



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

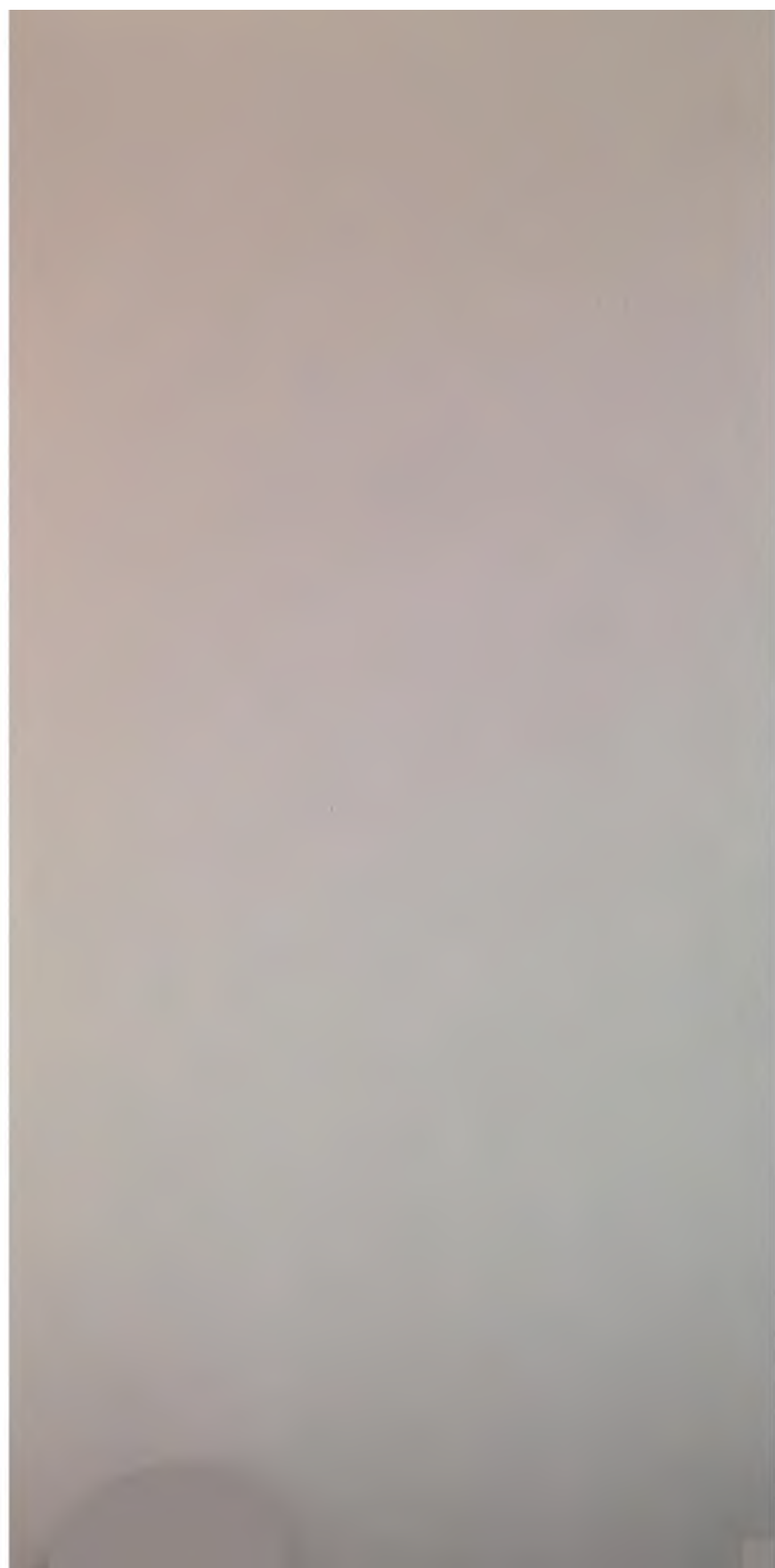
We also ask that you:

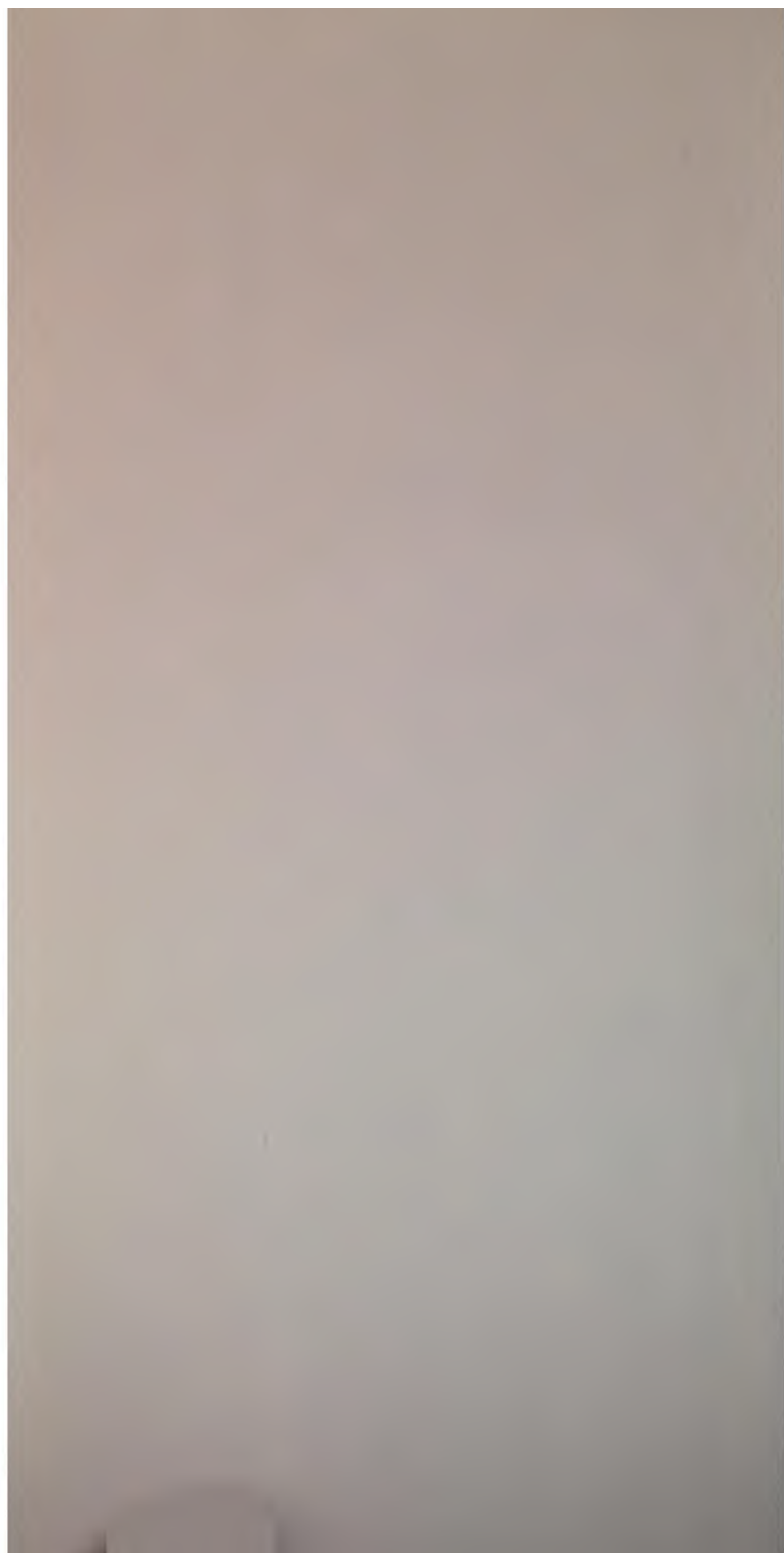
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE
DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

In compliance with the order of the Treasury, the Master of the Rolls has selected for publication for the present year such works as he considered best calculated to fill up the chasms existing in the printed materials of English history; and of these works the present is one.

*Rolls House,
December 1857.*

THE
BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND;

OR

A METRICAL VERSION OF THE HISTORY OF
HECTOR BOECE ;

BY

WILLIAM STEWART.

EDITED

BY

WILLIAM B. TURNBULL, ESQ.

OF LINCOLN'S INN, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, AND ROBERTS.

1858.

942

6789

no. 6

v. 2

106006

106006

THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND.

VOL. II.

HEIR ENDIS THE SAXT BUKE AND BEGYNNIS THE SEVINT, CONTENAND MONY SINDRIE [THINGIS] OF THE ROMANIS AND OF THE DISTRUCTION OF ROME BE THE GOTIS, AND OF THE CUMING AGANE OF THE SCOTTIS IN THAIR AWIN LAND BE THE SECUND FERGUS. Lib.7, f.100b.
Col. 1.

Fra all the Scottis prescribit war ilkone
In sindrie landis out of Albioné;
Sum in Denmark, and sum in Norowa,
Sum in the Ylis, and sum in Orkna, 20,240
So fremmitlie in mony sindrie land,
Sum be the se, and vther sum be the sand,
With soir travell than baith with barne and wyfe,
Richt mony da leidand ane langsum lyfe.
This Maximus, of quhome befoir I tald, 20,245
In all his tyme baith bellicois and bald,
Walkryfe in weir, in all thing wyss and war,
Richt circumspect and weill culd se on far
Quhat wer to cum or apperand to be,
Be thing bygane so greit ingyne had he. 20,250
And quhen he knew richt weill that it wes sua
In Albione that tyme he had no fa,
Into na steid his stait that durst ganestand,
Baith ill and gude war all at his command.

HOW MAXIMUS HELD ANE COUNSALL IN EBOR
 QUHAIR HE DEWYDIT SCOTLAND, DEILLANI
 BETUIX THE BRITIS AND THE PECHTIS.

Sone efter that, in Eborac I weyne, 21
 The lordis all befor him gart convene
 Of Brit and Pecht into ane parliament,
 Quhair he diuydit with thair haill consent,
 The Scottis landis baith be land and se.
 Syne euerilk man efter his facultie, 22
 Als far that tyme as he culd vnderstand,
 Rewardit hes than with the Scottis land.
 To Pecht and Brit, Romane and all the laif,
 Full greit reward oft syis he thame gaif.
 So full he wes of liberalitie, 23
 And vsit so his greit auctoritie,
 In Albione bayth with knaif and knight
 He louit wes aboue all vther wicht.
 So large he wes, so humull and so wyss,
 So meik also and full of gentreiss, 24
 So plesand als in ernist and in pla,
 That all the Romanes in Britania,
 Bayth ill and gude, with thair auctoritie
 Declarit him thair emprioure to be.

HOW MAXIMUS WAS CROVINIT EMPRIOURE
 LONDOUN.

Col. 2. In Lundoun toun with hie laud and honour, 25
 With diademe maid him thair emprioure ;
 And sevintene 3eir or thair about so lang,
 As emprioure in Albione he rang.
 At his command haif[and] both les and moir,
 As neur ane vther had his tyme befor, 26
 In Albione the haill auctoritie,
 Na zit sen syne I wait nocht quhat will be.

HOW THE EMPRIOURE GART WITH BATTELL PERSEW
MAXIMUS.

In Rome that tyme thair rang ane emprioure,
 Hecht Walentyne, quhilk wes of grit honour.
 This emprioure, quhen that he hes hard tell 20,235
 How Maximus agane him did rebell,
 In greit contempstione of his majestie,
 Declarand him ane emprioure to be ;
 Quhairfoir with thame till him alway wes trew,
 With mort battell he gart thame oft persew. 20,290
 Bot of his purpois he culd nocht prevail,
 Far oftar ay he wes maid for to fail,
 And tyne the feild no victour for to be,
 Quhyllis be strenth, quhyllis be subtiltie.
 Quhen tua houndis richt oft hes other preuit, 20,395
 Into bergane quhill tha be baith mischeuit,
 And none of thame can haif the victorie,
 Tha wilbe fane ilkane to go other by.
 Siclyik that tyme I say heir be thai tuo :
 Quhen ilk of thame had preuit other so 20,300
 But victorie, than war thai fane to ceiss,
 Betuix thame tuo syne mak gude rest and peice.
 Than Maximus, as victour him allone,
 Ane emprioure he rang in Albione.

HOW MAXIMUS, EFTER THAT HE HAD SUBDEWIT
 ALBIONE, PASSIT IN GALLIA WITH ANE GREIT
 ARMIE OF PECHTIS, ROMANIS AND BRITIS,
 AND SYNE WAS SLANE BE THEODOC[I]US.

Bot men that ar in greit auctoritie, 20,305
 Richt schort quhile standis in prosperitie ;
 For quhen thai ar most heiche vpone the quheill,
 And traistis than that all thing standis weill,
 Than tha misknaw God and Fortoun so far,
 Na wonder is suppois tha get the war, 20,310

That stryvis baith aganes God and mycht,
 And Fortoun als that brocht him to the licht.
 Men sould be war sic tyme and gyde thame weill,
 For quhen ane mane is beast on the quheill,
 He sould be wyss and beir him self rycht law; 20,31
 Quha fallis heichast gettis the grittest faw.
 Be Maximus I say this thing for-thy,
 Quhen Albione culd nocht him satisfy,
 Bot sone efter he dressit him till go
 To Gallia and other landis mo, 20,32
 For to subdew thame to his senzeorie,
 Lib. 7, f. 101. For hie vane gloir and for na vther quhy,
 Col. 1. With mony Pecht and mony Romane knycht,
 And mony vther worthie war and wicht;
 And all the strenthtis into Albione 20,33
 He stuffit thame, syne furth his way is gone.
 To schip burd went syne efter on ane da,
 Out our the pais tuke land in Gallia;
 And how he fuir that tyme in his travell,
 It war our lang and tariesum to tell, 20,34
 And I haif nocht that mater in memorie,
 It is sua lang sen that I saw that storie.
 That mater als pertenis nocht to me,
 Thairfoir as now heir I will lat it be.
 Bot for to tell 3ow schortlie of his end, 20,35
 Gif it be trew as my author me kend,
 Efter he had subdewit Gallia,
 And mony landis in Germania,
 And slane also had nobill Gratianus,
 Vincust he wes be Theodocius 20,36
 In plane battell quhair he lost the lyfe;
 Thus endit he that maid so mekle stryfe.
 Lat him go now sen that he is gone,
 And turne agane to tell of Albione:
 Sic aventure amang thame as befell, 20,37
 Will 3e tak tent and 3e sall heir me tell.

HOW OCTAUEUS, THE SONE OF OCTAUEUS FOIR-
SAID, COME FURTH OF GALLIA IN BRITANE,
DESYRAND TO BE MAID KING.

Ane nobill man of fredome and of fame,
Octaueus quhilk callit wes to name,
Octaueus son, as I befor schort quhile
Schew to 3ow heir, that fled in Mona Yle, 20,350
For to remane with gude Eugenius,
And his bruther the 3oung Ethodeus,
Quhilk efter fled, as my author did sa,
Fra Maximus far furth in Gallia.
Syne quhen he knew that Maximus was slane, 20,355
Weill ma 3e wit thairof he wes full fane.
In Britane als that tyme thair wes na king
Of Britis blude, thairfoir but tareing
Bownit in Britane thair or he wald blin,
His croun agane and kinrik for to win, 20,360
Quhilk wes his eldaris heretage of ald,
And his fatheris, befor as I haif tald,
Befor the lordis that tyme in Britane,
Into ane court quhair that counsall began,
Thair he hes maid, with richt lang sermoning, 20,365
Ane sair complaint in wanting of thair king;
And that the realm sa lang wes destitute,
Without ane king cumit of the Britis blude,
Quhilk wes his fatheris heretage of ald;
His will it wes thairfoir gif that tha wald 20,370
To mak him king at thair plesour and will,
As he that had most rycht and clame thair till.
And als he schew, how that the Romanes strang
Had thirlit thame in seruitude so lang,
And maid, thame all bot bondis for to be 20,375
Quhair thai wer wont befor for to leve frie.
Thairfoir, he said, gif he richt wnderstude,
Had thai ane king wer of thair awin blude,

Col. 2. That he wald suffer greit traveill and pane,
 For to reskew thair libertie agane. 20,1
 And sen that he wes of the blude royall,
 And narrest air discendand lineall,
 And sone also to gude Octaveus,
 Quhilk wes so constant and so curt[e]us,
 That for thair saik sufferit sa mekle pane 20,1
 For to reskew thair libertie agane.
 Thus and siclike in presence of thame aw
 He said, and mair than I will to 3ow schaw.

HOW THIS OCTAUEUS, BE THE PERSWASIOUN I
 MAID TO THE BRITIS, WAS CROWNIT KING
 LONDOUN.

Thro quhais sueit and subtill perswasioun,
 In rob royall with sceptour, sword and croun, 20,1
 Octaveus thair haif thai crownit king
 Of all Britane amang thame for to ring.
 The Romanis all into Britania,
 Keipand the strenthis in that tyme that la,
 Resistit thame than als far as tha mocht, 20,1
 And euirilk da hes done all that tha docht.
 Bot all for nocht, that tyme it wald nocht be,
 The Britis wer so blyth of libertie,
 And had sic curage als of thair new king,
 Tha set the Romanis bot at lytill thing; 20,1
 And euerilk da hes done thame grit injure,
 Dischargand thame of all office and cuir,
 Puttand thame out of all auctoritie,
 And maid the Britis alway to leve fre.

HOW THE EMPRIOURE THEODOCIUS SEND A
 ARMIE IN TO BRITANE TO DANTOUN T
 FOIRSAID OCTAUEUS.

The emprioure than Theodocius, 20,1
 Quhen that he hard how that Octaveus

Rebellit had in Britane of the new,
 Than sone he send, the Romanis to reskew
 Into Britane remanand that war than
 Withiu strenthis, richt mony nobill man, 20,410
 And to reduce the Britis les and moir
 To Cesaris faith siclike as of befoir,
 Or with mort battell planelie thame persew.
 And so thai did, quhair mony ane thai slew
 On euerilk syde, or tha weiris wald ceiss, 20,415
 Syne at the last betuix thame wes maid peice.
 With thir conditionis endit wes¹ thair stryfe :
 Octaeus, for terme of all his lyfe,
 Sould bruik the croun without ony discord,
 Of all Britane be callit king and lord ; 20,420
 And all the strenthis that wer in thair landis
 Suld all be put in the Romanis handis,
 Evin as tha stude at that tyme ane and aw,
 With haill power to execute the law,
 And siclike tribute for to gif alsua, 20,425
 As tha war wont to Maximus to pa.

HOW THE EMPRIOURE SEND TUA LEGATIS IN Lib.7, f.101b.
 BRITANE, MARTIUS THE TANE AND VICTORIUS Col. 1.
 THE TOTHER.

The emprioure then, Theodocius,
 Quhen all wes done as I haif said 3ow thus,
 Fra Rome that tyme tua legatis he hes send
 To fortifie his richtis, and defend 20,430
 In Albione gif ony wald rebell ;
 The tane of thame, that tyme as I hard tell,
 Hicht Victoryn, the tother Martius,
 In Lundoun toun, my author sayis thus,
 For to remane and president to be 20,435
 Of all the South and haif auctoritie.

¹ In MS. *with*.

HOW VICTORYN, HEIRAND OF THE DEITH (
 HARGUSTUS, COMMANDIT THE PECHTIS WNDI
 THE PANE OF DEITH THAT THA SOULD MA
 NA MA KINGIS AGANE.

This Victoryn, quhen he hard of that thing,
 The greit mischance and fortoun of that king,
 And how he had maid sic ane wickit end,
 Rycht sone ane herald he hes to thame send,
 Commanding thame nane be so pert to prewe, 20,5
 In tyme to cum, without the Romanes leve,
 Of thair awin blude to mak ane king agane,
 In pane of deid and wnder na les pane.
 And quhen the herald had maid his proclame,
 He tuke his leif, and syne he sped him hame. 20,5

HOW THE PECHTIS CROWNIT ANE KING ATTOUN
 FORBIDDING.

The lordis all that war into Pec[h]tland,
 That tyme wald nocht obtemper his command,
 The quhilk so far declynit fra the rycht.
 Thair hartis war so full of pryde and licht,
 Thair curage als that tyme wes so quik, 20,5
 With ane consent contempnit that edik.
 Syne at ane counsall in Camelidone,
 Quhair thai convenit in the tyme ilkone,
 And crownit hes ane king wes callit Drust,
 That sone and air wes to this ilk Hargust, 20,5
 Quhome of befor schort quhile I maid 3ow kend
 Off his deidis and his vnhappie end.

Lib.7, f.102.
 Col. 1.

HOW VICTORIN, HEIRING THE PECHTIS HES MAI
 ANE KING, COME WITH ANE GREIT ARM
 VNWITTAND OF THE PECHTIS, AND SET AI
 GREIT SEIG TO THE TOUN OF CAMELIDONE.

To Victoryn quhen thir tydenis wer tald,
 Withoutin lat no langar than he wald

Mak sojourning; in all the haist he mocht, 20,525
 Into Pechtland ane greit armie he brocht.
 This new maid king and his lordis ilkone
 Remanand war into Camelidone,
 Takand thair plesour in all sport and play,
 Deliciouslie in meit and drink allway, 20,530
 Or thai war warnit thair be ony wicht,
 This Victorin, with mony Romane knicht,
 Hes vmbeset thame baith be land and se,
 That tha had nother tyme nor place to fle.
 And quhen tha wist that tha nicht nocht go 20,535
 hens,
 Stuffit the toun and maid thame for defence:
 Greit stalwart stonis laid vpone the wall,
 Drew draw briggis, and lute portculzeis fall:
 Closand the portis baith be land and se,
 Syne forsit thame with mony stone and trie. 20,540

HOW VICTORIN SEIGIT AND WAN THE TOUN OF
CAMELIDONE.

Be that the Romanes war alreddie boun,
 And laid ane seig evin round about the toun,
 Of bowmen bald with bent bowis in hand,
 Syne maid ane sailze baith be se and land.
 And tha within hes maid defence richt lang, 20,545
 Baith arrowis schot, and greit stonis outslang
 Attour the wall that wounder wes to se;
 Als thick as baill the braid arrowis did fle.
 The Romanis than sic prattik had in weir,
 And alss tha war so garnist in thair geir, 20,550
 Of instrumentis richt so thai had no falt,
 That neidful war to mak sailzie or salt;
 And weill tha wist that thair wes gude to wyn,
 And better will, thairfoir or tha wald blin,

Into the toun thai leit thame tak no rest, 20
 Quhill force it wes to thame syne at the lest
 Gif our the toun, and put thame in thair will,
 Quhat euir it war than other gude or ill.

HOW VICTORYN DELT THE SPULZE OF THE TO
 TO THE ROMANIS AND SEND THE KING
 PECHTIS TO ROME

This Victorin, efter the toun wes wyn,
 All gold and riches that he fand thairin, 20
 Withoutin delay he hes gart in that tyde
 Richt equalie amang his men diuyde.
 The young Drust and his lordis also
 War principall, he hes maid thame till go,
 Fast bund in band to Lundoun toun the way, 20
 And syne to Rome, as my author did say,
 To Cesar send and put into his will,
 Sic auenture dame Fortoun send thame till.
 Col. 2. And all the laif that he fand thair that tyme,
 As pairtakaris accusit of that cryme, 20
 Sum he gart hang, and vther sum he gart heid;
 With lytill pley thus endit all that pleid.
 So war tha puneist all baith les and moir,
 For tha war fals to thair freindis befoir.

HOW VICTORIN MAID BONDIS OF ALL THE PECH

In tyme to cum that thai sould nocht rebell, 20
 This Victorin, as my author did tell,
 Hes bondis maid of all the nobill blude,
 And all the laive put in vyle servitude.
 At his plesour, but ony dome or law,
 In cart and wane he gart thame drag and 20
 draw,

With greit displesour and with mekle pyne ;
 Out of the erth thai gart thame metall fyne,
 And out of craigis gart thame stonis hew,
 And euirilk da torment thame of the new.
 The ferd part 3eirlie of thair gude alsua, 20,585
 To procuratouris of Cesaris gart thame pa ;
 Of corne and crop, of cattell and of stoir,
 Of all thair wynnning siclike les and moir,
 In pane of deith, gif ony wald defraude,
 Or war so pert ane¹ pennyworth to had. 20,590
 Syne gart thame pas richt far into the North,
 With wyfe and barne bezond the watter of Forth,
 Thair to remane for euir, baith man and page ;
 Syne to the Britis gif in heretage
 The landis all that thai had in the South, 20,595
 Lyand fra Forth southwart to Tuedis mouth.
 Syne efter that gart big into that tyde,
 Fra Abircorne vnto the mouth of Clyde,
 Of erd and stone ane mekle heiche strang wall,
 With fowseis braid that war rycht deip withall, 20,600
 That cassin war that tyme on euerilk syde
 The Britis fra the Pechtis to devyde.
 Syne gaif command wnder the pane of deid,
 And no les pane nor wanting of his heid,
 That ony Pecht sould be so perth to preve, 20,605
 To pas that wall without the legatis leve,
 Bot all thair tyme bezond that wall remane.
 God wait or nocht gif that tha sufferit pane,
 In langsum lyfe withoutin libertie,
 Halding thair handis to the hevin on hie, 20,610
 Cryand of Christ, and his mother also,
 Thame to deliuer of that endles wo,
 And help thame out of all that cruell pane,
 Or in this warld no langar to remane !

¹ In MS. *in*.

For tha war puneist in that tyme so soir, 20,6
 Aneuch tha said for all the falt befoir,
 Tha[t] tha had maid in breking of thair band,
 Agane the Scottis quhen tha tuke on hand
 For to be fals withoutin caus or querrell,
 To pleis the Romanis, lukand to no perrell. 20,6
 As resson wald and petie als thairfoir,
 Sen thair awin wand hes dung thame than so soir,
 Than tyme it war that God sould on thame rew,
 Sen in his faith tha war ay leill and trew.
 In this wnrest I lat thame heir remane, 20,6
 And to the Scottis turne I will agane:
 Withoutin lat quha lykis now till heir
 Of aventuris that I can tell perqueir,
 My purpois is now at this tyme to tell,
 The fassoun how and in quhat tyme tha befell. 20,6

Lib. 7, f. 102b.
 Col. 1.

HEIR EFTER FOLLOWIS HOW THE SUCCESSIOUN C
 ETHODEUS IN DENMARK, QUHILK WES BRI
 THER TO EWGENIUS, AND OF HIS SONE FER
 GUS; HOW HE WAS AT THE DISTRUCTION C
 ROME, AND OF HIS CUMING IN SCOTLAND.

It is weill wist how gude Ethodeus,
 That bruther wes to king Eugenius,
 Be Maximus wes baneist Albione,
 In Denmark syne for to remane is gone.
 For caus he wes cume of so nobill blude, 20,6
 The king him tretit like ane man of gude,
 And gaif him landis quhair he had most levar,
 In heretage to him and his for euir:
 Quhair he remanit that tyme all his lyfe,
 In greit abundance baith with barne and wyffe. 20,6
 Ane sone he had, quhilk hecht Fergus to name,
 Borne of his wyfe or that he come fra harne,
 Quhilk wes his air succedand in his steid,
 Ane lytill quhile efter his fatheris deid

Spousit ane wyfe, as my author did sa, 20,645
 The quhilk to name that callit wes Rocha,
 That dochter wes to nobill Rorichus,
 The grittest lord, my storie tellis thus,
 In all Denmark he wes except the king ;
 He weddit hir at kirkdur with ane ring. 20,650
 He gat on hir ane sone callit Fergus,
 In all this warld wes nane mair curious ;
 Quhilk efterwart tuke greit travell and pane,
 For to reskew his heretage agane,
 As I to 3ow sall schaw with Goddis grace, 20,655
 Heir sone efter quhen tyme cumis and place.

HOW ALARICUS, KING OF GOTHIS, PASSIT WITH
 ANE GREIT ARMIE OF DAYNIS, NORROWAIS,
 GOTIS AND GERMANIS TO ROME, AND SEIGIT
 THE TOUN OF ROME, AND SONE EFTER WAN IT
 AND HELD IT AT HIS PLESoure.

In this same tyme the men of Cithea,
 Of Denmark, Gothland and Sa[r]matia,
 Of Germanie als, with ane will and consent,
 Agane to the Romanes all to the weir tha went. 20,660
 Alaricus, that wes of Gothis king,
 Had all his ost that tyme at his gyding,
 At his counsall and als at his command,
 Ay as he wald to weild wnder his wand.
 The haill counsall with consent of the lave, 20,665
 As principall to him that tyme tha gaif
 With thair consent the haill authoritie,
 Of all the laif at his command to be.

HOW FERGUS WAS MAID CAPTANE TO THE DANIS.

Out of Denmark thair wes chosin than,
 With him to wend richt mony nobill man, 20,670

This 3young Fergus, of quhome befoir I tald,
 Wes chiftane maid that wes baith big and bald,
 And mony Scot with him that tyme is gone,
 That exulat wer out of Albione

Col. 1. Into Denmark, and mony vther mo, 20,1
 With 3young Fergus that tyme wer maid to go,
 With him to byde and be at his bidding,
 As principall nixt Alaric the king.
 Of thair passage this wes the caus and quhy,
 Tha had the Romanis at so grit invye, 20,1
 That throw thair pryde, thair power, and [thair]
 hicht,
 Ouir all this warld but ony caus or richt,
 With injust battell spilt sa mekle blude,
 Puttand sa mony to vyle seruitude,
 And mony one maid exull for to be 20,1
 In vncouth land, richt far fra hame to fle,
 At thair plesour but ony caus or quhy,
 That all this warld culd thame nocht satisfie.

HOW ALARICUS WAN MONY FEILD IN ALMANY, AI
 SYNE FINALLIE SEIGIT THE TOUN OF ROME

Alaricus, of Gothis that wes king,
 Furth that he went with all his gay gadding; 20,1
 And how he [fure] adptenis nocht to me
 To tell this tyme, thairfoir I lat it be.
 It wer so langsum for to put in ryme,
 And occupie als wald sa mekle tyme,
 To my purpois impediment also, 20,1
 Thairfoir as now sic thing I will lat go.
 3it will I tell, for I haif space and tume,
 How efterwart he set ane seig to Rome.
 Efter lang battell and greit victorie,
 Decrettit hes with all his senzeorie, 20,1
 To Rome ane seig richt suddanelie to la;
 And so he did sone efter one ane da,

With all devyiss quhairby he mycht prevall,
 The citie scharplie than he did assaill,
 With gun and ganzie, and sic ganand geir, 20,706
 All instrument that neidfull war in weir,
 With bow and slung to cast arrow and stone,
 Quhat neidfull war thair of tha wantit none.
 And tha within, as richt weill ma be kend,
 Wantit richt nocht that sould ane toun defend, 20,710
 Quhilk dantonit had sa mony king and prince,
 War put that tyme into so hard defence,
 And sufferit hes sic outrage and ourthraw,
 With the outwaill than of this warld aw,
 That neur sensyne attenis to sic gloir, 20,715
 Na sic honour as that tha had befor.
 To tell this tyme our lang it war to me,
 The grit mister and the miseritie ;
 Thair is no clerk can write with pen and ink
 The greit distress tha had of meit and drink, 20,720
 Within the toun ane weill lang tyme thai had,
 That mony one of mennis flesche wes fed.
 The mother thocht that tyme bot lytill harme,
 To eit hir child that la into hir arme ;
 No zit na terroure in hir mynd it kest 20,725
 To eit his fiteis that suckit hir breist,
 And in hir wame for to ressaue agane
 The child scho buir with grit dolour and pane.
 With so greit hunger lang tyme in the toun,
 Tha war ourset and brocht to confusioun ; 20,730
 In falt of meit thair deit than far ma
 Within the toun, nor sword or knyfe did sla.

HOW ALARICUS WAN ROME THE FIRST DA OF
 APRILE THE 3^{IR} OF GOD FOUR HUNDRETH
 AND TUELF 3^{IR} EIRIS.

That seig it lestit till ane weill lang quhile,
 And syne, vpoun the first day of Aprile,

Lib.7, f.103.
 Col. 1.

The toun wes tane with greit difficultie, 20,71
 Quhair mony ane was maid that da to de.
 Four hundreth 3eir it wes efter also,
 That Christ wes borne tuelf 3eiris and no mo.
 Ane thousand 3eir, ane hundreth and saxtie
 And four 3eiris that tyme wer passit by, 20,71
 Fra Romanes first foundit had the toun,
 To that ilk da of thair confusioun.
 Tane wes the toun that tyme and all ouriharld,
 The quhilk throw strenth befor tuke all the warld.

HOW ALARICUS, EFTER THE TOUN WAS TANE, GAI
 COMMAND TO ABSTENE FRA SLAUCHTER, AN
 SPECIALLIE IN THE KIRK.

Alaricus, quhen that the toun wes tane, 20,71
 Richt strait command hes gevin euirilk ane,
 Fra all slauchter that tyme for till abstene,
 In sanctuar siclyke that nane war sene,
 Fleand folkes thair into hurt or ska,
 No spulze mak nor 3it to tak no pra. 20,71
 In sanctuar that all suld be maid fre,
 Baith 3oung and ald that tuke refuge to fle.
 At his command tha war alreddie boun,
 Syne efter that the spulze of the toun,
 To all his men wer present in the tyde, 20,71
 Richt equalie amang thame gart diuyde.
 To 3oung Fergus that tyme amang the laif
 Richt larglie of that spulze he gaif.
 In that spuilze thair he[s] fell to his part
 Ane courtlie kist wes closit with greit art, 20,7
 Wes full of bukis¹ contenand mony storie,
 For to reduce agane into memorie

¹ In MS. *mony*.

The greit weiris that war befor bygone,
 Of the Romanis richt lang in Albione,
 With Britis, Pechtis and Scottis also ; 20,785
 All thir war thair and mony vther mo.
 Vpoun this kist he hes maid greit expenss,
 For to be keipit with greit diligence,
 Syne hame with him he brocht in Dania,
 With greit travell throw all Germania ; 20,770
 Syne efterwart within ane litill space,
 To Iona Yle in ane religious place,
 Quhilk callit is this da Ecollumkill,
 With all tha buikis tha kist hes brocht till,
 Thair to be keipit with greit diligence, 20,775
 That men efter nicht haif remembrance
 Of this Fergus and his nobill deid,
 Quha hapnis efter of sic thing to reid.
 That tyme also he gart put in memorie,
 His elderis deidis writtin in ane storie, 20,780
 Fra thair begynning ay wnto tha dais ;
 Syne put thame all, as that my author sais,
 For to be keipit in Ecollumkill,
 Quhilk to this da remanand ar zit still.
 In this mater I will no moir remane, 20,785
 Bot to my storie pas I will agane.

HOW ALARICUS SEND FERGUS TO CICILIA WITH
 ANE GREIT NAVIN, AND HE LOISSIT BE
 STORME OF THE SE THE TUA PART OF HIS
 SCHIPPIS, AND SYNE RETURNIT AGANE IN
 YTALIE.

The thrid day efter that the toun wes win,
 Alaricus, or he wald langar blin,
 This foirsaid Fergus causit hes to ga Col. 2.
 With ane greit armie in Cicilia, 20,790
 For to subdew that leid and a[l]s the land,
 Him to obey and be at his command.

Throw aventure of stormis in the se
 In his passage so troublit than wes he,
 That or he come richt lang to Cicill cost, 20,795
 Of his naving the tua part neir wes lost.
 Him self also into that tyme wes fane
 In Ytalie for to returne agane.
 Or he come thair Alaricus wes deid,
 And Ethaulphus maid king into his steid, 20,800
 Quhilk tretit him ane king as he had bene,
 With all plesour did till ane prince pertene.

HOW FERGUS TUKE HIS LEIF, AND PASSIT HAME
 IN DENMARK WITH MONY RICHE REWARD.

Sone efter that with mony riche reward,
 He tuke his leif and went hame with his gaird,
 Throw Italie and throw Germania, 20,805
 Syne at the last come hame in Dania.
 At his plesour thair will I leif him still:
 Of vther mater talk ane quhile I will.

OF¹ THE FAYTH OF HALY KIRK; OF SANCT
 AUGUSTYNE, AMBROS, HIERONIMUS, AND S.
 MARTYNE, AND OF THAIR HALIENES IN THAT
 TYME.

In that same tyme the faith of halie kirk
 Wes maid richt cleir, withoutin ony mirk 20,810
 Of all errour that lang befor had bene,
 Lyke ony sterne than wes it maid to schene,
 Clengit richt clene of all errour and cryme,
 Be halie² doctouris that war in that tyme.
 Sanct Augustyne wes ane into tha dais, 20,815
 Gif it be suith of him that all man sais,

¹ In MS. *In that same tyme.*

| ² In MS. *dalie.*

Richt mekill error in his tyme confoundit,
 So greit science and faith in him aboundit,
 Baitht naturall and of diuinitie,
 Of halie kirk the strangest wall is he. 20,820
 S[anct] Ambros a[l]s, that samin tyme to conclude,
 In sapience and als in sanctitude,
 Ouir all the warld he schene as ony sterne,
 That euerie man thairby nicht weill decerne
 The suith fra leis without difficultie; 20,825
 Of halie kirk the cheif pillar is he.
 S[anct] Jerome a[l]s, the well of eloquence,
 Of sanctitude and eik of sapience,
 As the bricht sone into the Orient,
 He schend als cleir and in the Occident; 20,830
 The cheif matres of all moralitie,
 Historiographie of halie kirk is he.
 Sanct Martyn als he wes into tha dais;
 And Sanct Niniane, as my author sais,
 Biggit ane kirk than into Galdia, 20,835
 Quhilk Qubitterne now is callit at this da.
 Ouir lang war this tyme to tell zow heir
 Thair halines, and I haif nocht perqueir
 Thair lyvis all writtin in my buke,
 And at this tyme I list nocht for to luke.¹ 20,840
 In sic reiding I will nocht now remane,
 Bot to my storie turne I will agane. Lib. 7, f. 103b.
 Col. 1.

HOW THE PECHTIS QUHILK WAR IN VYLE SER-
 UITUDE, HEIRAND THE STORIE OF THIS FER-
 GUS, SEND FOR HIM TO CUM IN SCOTLAND TO
 WIN HIS KINRIK AND CROUN.

The Pechtis dalie beand soir opprest
 With seruitude, and erast ay the best,

¹ In MS. *take*.

To thair power wes alway importabill, 20,846
 With greit torment quhilk wes intollerable.
 And quhen thai hard the greit distructione,
 Of Rome the seiging and the casting down,
 And als with trew men in the tyme hard tell,
 Agane the Romanes mony did rebell, 20,850
 Perfitlie as tha wnderstude and knew
 How 3oung Fergus, of quhome befor I schew,
 In tha weiris sa meikill honour wan,
 In all his tyme sen first weiris began,
 Wes neur proud of sic auctoritie 20,855
 Moir wirschip wan, nor in that weir wan he.
 The Pechtis tuke greit plesour of that thing,
 Because he wes apperand air and king
 Of Scottis, and of Scotland for to bruik the croun,
 That flemit war out of thair awin regioun; 20,860
 Traistand throw him and his auctoritie,
 Of seruitude for to deliuerit be.

HOW THE PECHTIS SEND ANE HERALD TO FERGUS.

Thairfoir ane herald secreitlie tha send,
 With humbill mynd and hartlie recommend;
 Beseikand him that he wald mak prepair 20,865
 In Albione sen he wes prince and air;
 And thocht thair fatheris of befor wer fals,
 Ane part of thame that levand than war als
 Onto the Scottis quhilk wes to thame so trew,
 Full sair sen syne that micht tha ilkane rew 20,870
 Thair awin deid had puneist thame so soir.
 Beseikand him richt hartfullie thairfoir,
 For to remit all malice and invye,
 And all injure befor wes passit by;
 And plesit him to cum in Albione, 20,875
 His croun and kinrik for to reskew agone,

Traist weill he sould haif thair help and supple,
 In his querrell tha sould all erar de,
 Out of the feild or tha sould fle him fro,
 And follow him quhair euir he list till go. 20,880

HOW FERGUS PROMIST TO THE PECHTIS TO CUM
 IN SCOTLAND, AND FIRST OR HE WALD TAK
 THAT JORNAY ON HAND, HE SEND TO ALL
 THE SCOTTIS IN OTHER PARTIS TO WIT THAIR
 MYND.

This 3oung Fergus quhen that he vnderstode
 That thair desyre wes honorable and gude,
 He thankit thame richt oft of thair gude will,
 Sayand he sould all thair desyre fulfill.
 Sone efterwart, quhen he his tyme nicht se, 20,885
 As he had said traist weill it sould so be. Col. 2.
 Zit thocht he nocht that purpois till persew,
 Quhill he perfytlie wnderstude and knew
 Gif all the Scottis thair of wald be content.
 In that mater to wit quhat that tha ment, 20,890
 On to the Scottis war in Ybernia,
 Orkna, the Ylis, and in Norrua,
 His secreit seruandes he hes send thame till,
 In that mater to wit quhat war thair will.

HOW ALL THE SCOTTIS THAT WAR IN SINDRIE
 PAIRTIS PROMITTIT TO FERGUS TO TAK HIS
 PART BAITH IN LYFFE AND DEID.

The Scottis all, perfitlie quhen tha knew 20,895
 That Fergus will and mynd wes to persew
 His heretage, as I haif to 3ow tald,
 Amang thame all wes nother 3oung nor ald
 Promittit nocht in his querrell to l.
 Or to reskew baith land and libertie; 20,900

Thankand greit God that send to thame sic one.
 With this ansuer the herald hame is gone.
 All thair promit he schew till him perqueir,
 Ilk word by word as I haif said 3ow heir.
 3it neuirtheles 3oung Fergus did remane 20,
 Still in Denmark, quhill that he hard agane
 On fra the Pechtis sum vther tydenis new,
 Or he that purpois forder wald persew.
 Stone still he la and schupe nocht for to steir,
 Quhill efterwart hapnit as 3e sall heir. 20,

HOW MARTIUS THE LEGAT WAS SLANE BE GE
 TIAN, AND IN HIS PLACE ENTERIT CO
 STANTYNE, QUHILK WES SLANE EFTER
 GALLIA, AND THAN VICTORIN TUKE ALL T
 CUIR IN BRITANE.

This Martius of quhome befor I schew,
 Bot schort quhile syne wes legat as 3e knew,
 Into Britane richt suddanelie wes slane
 Than be ane Brit wes callit Gratiane.
 Efter his deith the Romanis in Britane, 20,
 Ane vther legat haif tha chosin than,
 The quhilk to name wes callit Constantyne,
 In Gallia that efter passit syne,
 And slane he wes thair be Constantius
 Fra Cesar send callit Honorius. 20,
 In Eborac, the legat Victoryne,
 Quhen that he knew that slane wes Constantyne,
 To Lundoun toun he passit to remane,
 And dalie had greit travell and grit pane
 At Romane faith the Britis to contene, 20,
 In that same tyme as my author did mene.
 The Pechtis sone efter that this wes done,
 Knowand for thame that tyme wes oportune,

ane herald sone to young Fergus [tha] send,
 quhilk schew to him ilk word fra end to end, 20,930
 With circumstance at lenth and greit laseir,
 in forme and sett as I haif said 3ow heir;
 Exhortand him, sen tyme wes oportune,
 in Albioun that he wald speid him sone, Lib. 7, f. 104.
 His heretage agane for till reskew. Col. 1. 20,935
 Fraist weill, tha said, that tha sould all be trew
 in that querrell, and erar suffer to deid,
 Of that injure or tha gat nocht remeid,
 Of mekle wrang with sic calamitie,
 Vyle seruitude and greit miseritie, 20,940
 So wranguslie on thame the Romanis wrocht;
 And als thairwith gif that he traistit nocht
 fo that tha said wes suith and verriement,
 Tha suld be sworne all by the sacrament
 in sanctuar, be euerie bell and buik, 20,945
 quhill thai might all thair heltht and lyvis bruke,
 Tha sould be trew, thairof haif he no dreid,
 in tyme to cum baith into word and deid.

HOW YOUNG FERGUS COME FURTH OF DENMARK
 WITH ANE GREIT ARMIE IN SCOTLAND TO
 RESKEW HIS RICHT.

Than young Fergus, quhen that he hard and knew
 thair will wes gude, trowand tha suld be trew, 20,950
 And als thair with he had sic appetyte,
 So greit desyre with curage and delyte,
 For to conqueis his kinrik and his croun,
 in gudlie haist than hes he maid him boun.
 With schip and boit, with bark and ballingar, 20,955
 With carvaill, craik, haifand baith sail and air,
 ane greit navin he furneist to the se,
 With men and meit, and with artalzerie.

He sparit nocht that tyme for no expens,
 Pairt of his awin, and part of his prince; 20
 Riches he had of gold and vther geir,
 That he befoir had wyn into the weir;
 Bot most of all wes he suppleit than
 Be his grandschir, quhilk wes the grittest man
 In all Denmark that tyme except the king, 20
 Quhilk fortifeit this Fergus in all thing,
 With greit plesour evin at his awin intent.
 Syne on ane da to schipburd all tha went;
 The wynd wes fair, and tha leit saillis fall,
 And saillit furth our mony wyndy wall; 20
 With greit tranquill of Neptune in the tyde,
 Lord Eolus richt fanelie did thame gyde,
 Fra thair passage efter the auchtane da,
 All in the firth than of Moravia.
 Sum set to schoir and vther sum to sand; 20
 Sum with thair boittis passit all to land.

HOW THE SCOTTIS COME TO FERGUS FRA SIND
PARTIS.

Fra it wes knawin he wes cumin thair,
 Fra all pairtis that tyme baith les and mair,
 The Scottis gatherit to him da by da,
 Sum fra the Ylis, sum fra Ybernia; 20
 Fra Orkna als richt mony men of gude.
 Wes neuir nane that wes of Scottis blude,
 That tarie maid quhen that tha hard sic thing,
 That he wes cumit the quhilk sould be thair king
 Col. 2. With wyffe and barnis, insicht and all stoir, 20
 Tha come to him richt glaidlie les and moir,
 In that beleif for to sit down agane,
 Quhair thair fatheris war wont for to remane.
 Tha thocht na perrell sic prattik to preve,
 In young Fergus tha had so gude beleve. 20

HOW THE PECHTIS, HEIRAND OF FERGUS CUMING,
CROWNIT ANE KING, AND SYNE SEND TO FER-
GUS AND RENEWIT THE BAND BETUIX THAME
AND THE SCOTTIS.

The Pechtis als of this cuming wes proude,
Traistand agane rich[t] suddantlie tha soud
Fra seruitude and bondage be maid fre,
And to releve agane to libertie.
In that beleif thai haif crownit ane king, 20,995
Syne send richt sone withoutin tareing
Ambassadouris, the quhilk war men of gude,
That wysast war and of the nobill blude,
To this Fergus, of quhome befor I schew,
The band agane and peice for till renew, 21,000
And euermoir betuix thame trewis tak.
Syne at thair will ane mendis for to mak
Of the greit falt thair fatheris maid befor,
Efter thair power all thing to restoir;
Beseikand him that tyme to tak na cuir 21,005
Of all the wrang, the harmis and injure,
Wes done to thame with Hargustus thair king.
Him self thai said wes wyit of all that thing,
And nane vther thair wes to wyit bot he;
Quhairfoir, tha said, his greit iniquitie 21,010
Richt sone efter turnit him to teyne,
And all the laif sen syne richt soir to meyne,
Sen thai war puneist for thair falt so soir.
Beseikand him for to remord na moir
Of sic injure, bot lat it all pas by, 21,015
But ony yre, malice or invye;
And to convene in siclike vntie,
As thair fatheris befor had wont to be,
Agane the Romanes wes thair felloun fa.
Richt weill tha wist, tha said, and he did sua, 21,020

Among thame self and tha wald all be trew,
 Richt eith it war agane for to reskew
 Than all thair richt out of the Romanes handis,
 Considderand in all pairt out it standis,
 With richt trew men, tha said, tha haif hard tell 21,
 Agane the Romanes mony did rebell;
 So far contempnit wes thair majestie,
 In Albione tha nicht send no supple,
 Tha wist richt weill, other les or moir,
 As tha war wont in tyme bigane befoir. 21,
 Tha knew also the Britis had ane ee
 With greit desyre agane to libertie;
 And sen it wes thair tyme wes oportune,
 Beseikand him richt suddantlie and sune,
 Sic cuir on him that he wald wndertak, 21,
 With quhat conditioun that he pleis to mak.

Lib. 7, f. 104b.
 Col. 1.

HOW FERGUS MAID ANSWER TO THE HERALD.

This ilk Fergus, haiffand auctoritie,
 Be wyse counsall of greit maturitie,
 Of his lordis richt plesand and benyng,
 Sic ansuer maid agane wnto that thing. 21,
 Sayand he wald at thair plesour fulfill
 All the desyre that tha had laid him till;
 So that tha wald resing into thair handis,
 Without alledgeance all and haill tha landis
 In heretage thair eldaris had befoir, 21,
 Withoutin sturt agane for to restoir.
 Of that conditioun tha sould reddie be,
 In just battell all on ane da to de,
 Or ellis tha sould agane to thame restoir
 Thair libertie siclike as of befoir. 21,

HOW THE PECHTIS COME TO FERGUS GRANTAND
HIS DESYRE, AND RENEWIT THE BAND BETUIX
THAME AGANE.

With this ansuer tha passit hame agane,
 Quhair of the Pechtis joyfull war and fane.
 Syne king and lordis come all on ane da,
 To this Fergus into Morauia,
 Oft thankand him with all humanitie, 21,055
 So far for thame he saillit our the se
 Into wynter, haifand no dreid of perrell,
 So kynd he wes to thame into that querrell.
 And moir kyndnes than I half said ȝow heir,
 Tha schow to him no I can tell perqueir. 21,060
 The band also that tyme tha did renew,
 And ilk ane swoir to vther till be trew;
 And all injure, rancour and invye,
 For to postpone, forȝet and lat pas by.
 Than, to conferme all that tha said befoir, 21,065
 The Scottis all thai did agane restoir
 To their steidis, all that war fra thame tane,
 In quhome befoir thair fatheris duelt ilkane.
 The strenthis als that war into thair handis,
 Restorit thame agane with all the landis; 21,070
 Than war thai maid that samin tyme als fre
 Into Scotland as thai war wont to be.

HOW ALL THE SCOTTIS PASSIT TO ARGATILL, AND
CROWNIT THIS ILK FERGUS TO BE KING.

Quhen this wes done, the Scottis, to fulfill
 That tha had said, went all to Argatill,
 And set this Fergus on the marbell stone; 21,075
 Syne with consent of all wes thair ilkone,
 In rob royall with sceptour, croun and ring,
 Tha crownit him of Scottis to be king.
 Fourtie ȝeir and foure also bygone,
 Efter that Scottis war flemit Albione; 21,080

Col. 2. The 3eir of God, tuentie and tua also,
 And four hundretht withoutin ony mo,
 Sevin hundreth 3eir and sewintie als bygone,
 Sen first Fergus wes king in Albione.

HOW FERGUS WAN THE STRENTIS FRA TH
 ROMANIS.

This beand done he raid our all his landis; 21,08
 The strenthis all war in the Romanis handis,
 Contrair thair will on force thair hes he tane,
 Syne leit thame pas vnharmit hame ilkane
 To Victoryn, quhilk schew to him full sone,
 At lenth all thing as 3e haif hard wes done. 21,09

HOW VICTORYNUS SEND ANE HERALD TO TH
 PECHTIS.

Quhair of he wes commouit than richt far,
 Traistand richt sone that it sould turne to war.
 With prouisioun that he doucht to mak,
 He sped him sone that tyme to Eborac;
 Syne suddantlie ane herald hes he send 21,04
 Wnto the Pechtis wicht prattik till pretend,
 Richt wyslie than for to lat thame wit,
 With greit requeist and mony fair promit,
 Of land and law, and libertie agane,
 At Romane faith so that tha wald remane, 21,10
 And leve the Scottis that war thair felloun fa;
 Richt weill he wist, and tha wald nocht do sua,
 Sone efterwart quhen thai thair tyme mycht se,
 Quhen euir it war and thai mycht maisteris be,
 Tha sould revenge with all power tha mocht 21,11
 The grit injure the quhilk to thame wes wrocht
 Be 3our fatheris, bot schort quhile of befoir,
 Quhilk in thair¹ mynd remanes 3it full soir.

¹ In MS. 3our.

" That rancour is so rowstit in thair¹ hart,
 " With sic ruittis festnit fast inwart, 21,110
 " And in thair breist bowdin with sic ane blast,
 " That force it is it man out at the last.
 " And thocht tha gif 3ow fair langage as now,
 " In thame is nother for to trest nor trow.
 " Tha ar the leid culd neur 3it be leill 21,115
 " For band or aith, for saw or 3it for seill.
 " Quhen euir tha list tha find ane caus to brek ;
 " Thair lawtie ay wes bot litill effect.
 " We war neur fals nor 3it culd neur fenzie ;
 " And gif 3e think that 3e haif caus to plenzie, 21,120
 " In ony thing that we haif 3ow offendit,
 " At 3our ain will it salbe weill amendit."

HOW THE PECHTIS WALD NOCHT CONSENT TO
 BREK FRA THE SCOTTIS FOR NA REQUEIST OF
 THE ROMANE LEGAT.

Quhen this wes said that I haif said and mair,
 The Pechtis all that present than wes thair,
 Bayth king and counsall that tyme gude and ill, 21,125
 For na requeist that nicht be maid thairtill
 Wald nocht consent, bot said tha wald defend
 Thame selffis and Scottis to thair lyvis end,
 And ay to thame for to be leill and trew ;
 That tha war fals to thame that nicht tha rew. 21,130
 Thair awin wand hes dung thame than so soir,
 In tyme to cum tha wald be fals no moir ;
 Na lippin nocht in him that wes so sle,
 That put thame all in sic miseritie,
 At his plesour, but ony caus or quhy, 21,135
 Aganis thame wrocht all tyme so wrangusly.
 And of ane thing tha said he sould be suir,
 Tha sould revenge all harmes and injure
 That he had wrocht agane thair libertie,
 Or all atonis on ane da sould de. 21,140

Lib. 7, f. 103.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. 3our.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE ORDOUR AND THE MANE
OF THE GREIT BATTELL BETUIX VICTORY
THE ROMAN LEGAT, AND FERGUS, THE KING
OF SCOTTIS, WITH HELP OF THE PECHTIS.

Quhen this was schawin befor this Victoryn,
That tha wald nocht to his willis inclyne,
Than¹ all the power he micht be that da,
Fiftie thousand, as my author did sa,
In curage cleir he had at his command, 21,14
Quhome with richt sone he come into Pechtland.
Ouir Carroun flude, neirby Camelidone,
Thair he remanit with his men ilkone.
Than king Fergus, herand that he was thair,
With all his power that tyme les and mair, 21,14
And king of Pechtis, for tha war in the north,
Tha passit sone attour the watter of Forth,
With mony berne that war baith bald and wicht.
Syne in the morning, or tha micht se licht,
Or at the nicht departit fra the da, 21,14
In rayit battell quhair the Romanis la,
With birny, brasar, bricht brand and braid scheild,
On fit and hors thair haif thai tane the feild.
This Victoryn, that weill thair cuming knew,
As of befor his spyis to him schew, 21,14
He put his men all reddie in array,
Bydand battell ane litill forrow day.
Quha had bene thair that tyme for till haif sene
Thair semelie schroud likeas siluer schene,
Thair baneris bricht, that wer all browdin new, 21,14
Thair staitlie standertis of mony diuerss hew,
With trumpet, talburne, and with clarione cleir,
And buglis blast that hiedeous wes till heir.
The bowmen bald syne enterit in the feild;
Thair schuitting sharp hes persit mony scheild. 21,14

¹ In MS. *That*.

The fedderit flanis than tha flew so thik,
 Quhair euir tha hit tha markit in the quik,
 Out-throw thair birneis bait or tha wald blin,
 Syne throw thair breist tha maid the blude to rin.
 The men of armes interit in the feild 21,175
 With sic ane rousche, quhill mony targe and scheild
 At thair counter all to pecis claue ;
 Sa mony duchtie to the grund tha draue.
 Into that stour that stalwart wes and strang,
 With egir will and force thai faucht so lang, 21,180
 That Carroun water, quhilk wes neir thame than, Col. 2.
 Into that tyme all of reid blude it ran.
 So feill slauchter, as my author did mene,
 Into ane feild befor wes semdill sene.
 But victorie tha faucht ay still quhill none ; 21,185
 Syne at the last ane schour of hail full sone,
 Als mark as midnight fra the hevin discendit,
 That baith the pairteis gritlie hes offendit.
 In falt of licht nicht nane ane vther se,
 Bot drew abak and leit the battell be. 21,190

HOW THE ROMANIS AND THE ALBIONIS ABSTENIT
 LANG EFTER FRA WEIR.

This bergane wes so bludie to thame baith,
 On euerie syid tha gat sa mekle skaith,
 That lang efter, as my author did mene,
 That baith the pairteis did fra the weir abstene.
 This Victoryne, syne on the other da, 21,195
 No langar baid bot passit hame his wa,
 With the few folk wes left to him vnslane,
 To Lundoun toun quhair that he did remane.
 The strenthis all he hes gart stuf alsua
 Into Pechtland and in Saluria ; 21,200
 And als the laif of landis les and moir,
 To Scot and Pecht that did pertene befor.

Fergus siclike, quhen that he saw and knew
 Thair power wes so brokin of the new,
 In that battell tha had sa mony slane, 21,1
 And wes our few for to gif feild agane ;
 Thairfoir tha kest the best way that mycht be,
 The land tha had to bruik with libertie ;
 And in the tyme the pepill for to leir
 Vse and prattik of battell and of weir, 21,2
 And all sic thing that neidfull war to ken,
 Quhill that 3ounge childer grew vp and war men ;
 Syne efterwart quhen tyme wes to persew,
 Thair heretage agane for till reskew.

HOW THE PECHTIS WAR OF SIC MULTITUDE THA
 AWIN LANDIS NICHT NOCHT SUFFICE THAN
 QUHAIRFOIR THAIR DUELT MONY IN ATHOII

That tyme the Pechtis, as my author menit, 21,1
 Sa mony war tha nicht nocht be sustenit
 In Othyllyn and in Orestia,
 In Ernywall and into Gowria ;
 Quhairfoir that tyme wes grantit thame to duell,
 Alhail the landis callit is Athoile. 21,2
 Ane lang quhill thair than that tha did remane,
 Quhill conqueist wes thair awin landis agane,
 The quhilk that lay besouth the watter of Forth,
 Sua lang tha duelt that tyme into the north.

Lib.7, f.105 b.
 Col. 1.

HOW VICTORYNE GART MEND THE WALL F
 ABIRCORNE TO CLYDE.

In that same tyme, as 3e sall wnderstand, 21,1
 This Victorin hes giffin strait command,
 Without delay no langar to abyde,
 The wall wes biggit to the mouth of Clyde
 Fra Abircorne richt sone for to compleit,
 In euerie place quhair faltis war to beit, 21,2

Fra Scot and Pecht the Britis to defend,
 Richt sone efter thair purpois tha pretend.
 Syne craftismen for to compleit that wall,
 In sindrie pairtis semlit hes thame all,
 And stankis kest that war baith wyde and 21,235
 deip,
 And men of weir the craftismen to keip,
 Fra Scot and Pecht that thai sould tak na skayth.
 Bot sone efter, of Scot and Pechtis baith,

HOW THE SCOTTIS SLEW ALL THAME THAT WAR
 SET TO BIG THIS WALL, AND ALL THAME THAT
 WAR PUT THAIR TO KEIP THAME.

Ane multitude convenit in the tyme,
 With thair chiftane the quhilk wes callit Gryme, 21,240
 And suddantlie, as my author me schew,
 Thair craftismen and all the laif tha slew.
 Syne in the boundis that war neirhand by,
 Tha raisit fyre with mony schout and cry ;
 Greit spulze maid our all baith far and neir 21,245
 Of men and beist, that wounder wes to heir ;
 Brocht hame with thame so greit ane multitude
 Off gold and siluer and of other gude.
 This nobill Grym, of quhome befor I spak,
 As that my author dois me mentioun mak, 21,250
 Borne that he wes ane man of Dacia,
 Of Algone als wes his familia,
 Ane Scot, quhilk wes borne of the royall blude,
 His father wes, quhilk wes ane man of gude,
 And his mother ane greit nobill alsua, 21,255
 Ane lordis dochter wes in Dania ;
 And he himself, as 3e sall wnderstand,
 Had to his wyfe ane ladie of that land,
 Quhilk buir to him ane virgin amorus,
 That quene wes than to this ilk king Fergus ; 21,260

Quhilk buir to him, as my author did sa,
 Or he and scho come furth of Dania,
 Thre 3oung sonnis richt plesand and preclair.
 The eldest sone and his apperand air,
 Callit he wes to name Eugenius, 21,
 The thrid Constant,¹ and the secund Dongarus :
 Of thair deidis efter, be Goddis grace,
 I sall schow 3ow quhen I haif tyme and place.

HOW THE SCOTTIS THAT WAR DISPERSIT IN SINDI
 LANDIS, HEIRAND OF KING FERGUS, COME HA
 ALL AGANE IN SCOTLAND.

In this same tyme that I haif schawin heir,
 Fra sindrie landis ouir all far and neir, 21,
 As Spanze, Spruiss, and eik Germania,
 Fra Ytalie and Portingalia,
 Richt mony Scot herand of Fergus fame,
 In Albione to Fergus than come hame
 Col. 2. In his support, and for to mak supple 21,
 For to reskew thair land and libertie,
 Quhilk fra thair fatheris reft wes of befoir;
 All in ane will at that tyme les and moir,
 In his querrell baith for to leve and de,
 And of the Romanis to revengit be. 21,

HOW FERGUS RESSAUIT ALL THE SCOTTIS THAN
 FULLIE THAT COME HAME AGANE.

Of thair cuming so hie his curage rais,
 For to revenge him that tyme of his fais,
 Sone efter that he hes send one ane da,
 Ane greit armie into Saluria,
 Quhilk enterit in with greit anger and yre 21,
 Amang the Britis, baith with blude and fyre.

¹ In MS. *Tristant*.

The Romanis than, that knew thair cuming weill,
 Ane greit power, in planeplait of steill,
 Gaif thame battell richt pertlie on ane plane ;
 On euerilk syde thair wes richt mony slane. 21,290
 Sa lang tha faucht thir worthie men and wycht,
 But victorie quhill twynnit thame the nycht,
 In that semblie so mony than wes slane,
 That euerie syde refusit to fecht agane.
 That samyn nicht, als far as tha micht wyn, 21,295
 Ilkone fra vther drawin hes in twyn.
 Syne on the morne, richt sone or it wes da,
 Baith Scot and Pecht hes left Saluria,
 And in thai boundis wald na langar byde,
 Or dreid the Romanis on the vther syde, 21,300
 Thair power dalie sould grow and increas,
 And thairis ay be menist and maid les ;
 And of the 3eir it wes so lait also,
 Quhill efterwart that wynter wer ago,
 This king Fergus and all his men ilkone, 21,305
 The narrest way to Argatill ar gone,
 At his plesour thair to remane and byde,
 Quhill efterwart into the symmer tyde,
 That men for¹ cald micht walk vpon the plane,
 And ganand tyme for to mak weir agane. 21,310

HOW THIS FERGUS AND ALL HIS LORDIS THE NIXT
 SYMMER HELD ANE COUNSALL IN ARGATILIUM.

In symmer syne, quhen euerie schaw wes schene,
 And euerie garth with gerss wes growand grene,
 The Scottis lordis than baith ald and 3ing,
 In Argatill befor Fergus thair king,
 To ane counsall convenit thair full sone, 21,315
 For to devyss quhat best war to be done.
 In that counsall thair wes among the laif
 Richt mony man that for best counsall gaif,

¹ Sic in MS. *fra* ?

With Victoryn that tyme quhair that he la,
 With all his power into Galdia, 21,320
 But ony proces pertlie to persew
 In plane battell thair strenthis of the new;
 For to reskew agane out of his handis,
 That wrangaslie he held fra thame, thair landis ;
 And tak the chance that God wald send thame 21,325
 till,

Quhat euir it war than other gude or ill.
 And vther sum, that better wnderstude,
 Said to the king that counsall wes nocht gude ;
 Lib.7, f.106. Thinkand it wes our perelous to preve,
 Col. 1. Without wisdom in sic ane louss beleve, 21,330
 The commoun weill to put in jeopardie,
 All on ane da it war ane greit folie ;
 Sum other way moir wyslie for to wirk
 With countering and carmuische thame to irk ;
 Baith nicht and da to hald thame euir on steir, 21,335
 With sic wisdom to put thame ay in weir,
 Quhill efterwart that [tha] thair tyme nicht se,
 Quhen euir it war so hapnit for to be ;
 Quhilk wald be sone tha said, as thai presume
 Sa mony than rebellit agane Rome, 21,340
 In euirilk land lyand neirhand than by.
 Tha wist richt weill that Victoryn for-thi,
 Sone efterwart of sic weiris sould ceis,
 And be content to bruke Britane in peice :
 Than nicht thai weill at thair plesour but pane, 21,345
 Thair richtis all for to reskew agane.
 The counsall all thocht than that that wes best ;
 Than suddantly devysit wes and drest
 Ane greit power in haist for to provyde,
 Of men of weir vpoun the bordour syde, 21,350
 For to debait the boundis tha war in,
 And preis na forder at that tyme to win.
 And thus tha wrocht ane lang tyme of the 3eir,
 Quhill efterwart hapnit as 3e sall heir.

HOW VICTORYN THOCHT TO HAIF FLED QUIETLIE
OF BRITANE, HEIRAND THE EMPRIOURE [WES]
DISPLESIT AT HIM ; AND SYNE, THROW COUN-
SALL OF HIS FREINDIS, WAS CROWNIT IN
LUNDOUN, CALLIT HIM SELFF THE EMPRI-
OURE OF BRITANE.

To Victoryn wes schawin be ane man, 21,355
Honorius that emprioure wes than,
By wrang reherss held him than rycht suspect.
Dreidand it sould sone follow in effect,
He schupe richt sone, gif na better mycht be,
Out of Britane richt quyetlie to fle, 21,360
To saue him self wnto ane better tyme,
Or dreid he war accusit of that cryme.
And sum to quhome his counsall that he schew,
Him counsall gaif richt sone for to persew
The hail impyre of Britane for to bruke. 21,365
At thair counsall richt sone on him he tuke
The purpure habite that tyme with honour,
In Lundoun toun that tyme gart croun him em-
prioure.

HOW HERACLIUS WES SEND IN BRITANE BE
HONORIUS, AND HOW THE ROMANIS, HEIRAND
OF HIS CUMING, TUKE VICTORYN AND DELI-
UERIT HIM BUND TO HERACLIAN.

Honorius, of this quhen he hard tell,
How Victoryn in Britane did rebell, 21,370
Ane man of gude, callit Heraclian,
With greit power he send into Britane.
The Romanis all in Britane les and moir,
That fortifeit this Victoryn befoir,
Greit terrour tuke of this Heraclian, 21,375
Thinkand he wes so fortunit ane man.

Col. 2.

And to vmschew Heraclianus schoir,
 Agane the faitht that tha had maid befor,
 This Victoryn tha tuke richt sone in handis,
 And all the laif fast bundin into bandis, 21,380
 War principall that tyme the leist ane man,
 Deliuerit thame syne to Heraclian.
 And he thame send sone efter that to Rome,
 In capitall quhair that tha sufferit dome;
 All to the deid wantit thair heidis syne; 21,385
 So wes the end of this ilk Victoryne.

HOW HERACLIAN PASSIT HAME AGANE.

Sone efterwart, as my author did sa,
 Heraclian he passit hame his wa
 To Rome agane, and left into Britane
 Ane Planctius, quhilk wes ane rycht soft man, 21,390
 Without ingyne or jeopardie in weir;
 Of sic prattik that tyme he wes to leir;
 Illiberall, and richt semdell wes trew.
 This king Fergus, that his conditionis knew,
 Thinkand for him that tyme wes oportune, 21,395
 Ane multitude convenit hes gart sone,
 Of mony berne that worthie war and wicht,
 Buskit for battell than in armour bricht.
 The king of Pechtis that tyme, that Drustus
 hecht,
 With mony freik he fuir with him to fecht, 21,400
 And sone tha enterit into Saluria
 With fyre and blude, and als in Galdia.
 Thair wes na Brit befor thame thair tha fand,
 No zit Romane, other be se or land,
 Baith 3young and ald, of hie or law degrie, 21,405
 Without debait tha maid thame all to de.
 Syne in Pechtland and eik Dyeria,
 In Vicomage and Ordulucia,

In thair rancour amang the Romanis raid ;
 With fyre and blude so grit distructioun maid 21,410
 Of men and beist, of corne, cattell and stoir,
 Was neuir sene siclike 3it of befoir.

HOW FERGUS WAN PLANCTIUS IN FEILD, AND
 CHAISSIT HIM TO EBORAC THAT TYME.

This Planctius, quhen he hard this wes done,
 With greit power than hes he sped him sone
 Into Pechtland, with mony nobill man ; 21,415
 Ane bitter battell thairwith sone began.
 This king Fergus with mony cruell knight,
 And king of Pechtis with mony worthie wicht,
 In curage cleir richt manlie hes thame met ;
 With brandis bricht vpone thair basnetis bet 21,420
 Thir bernis bald with mony bitter blaw.
 The fedderit flanis in the feild that flaw,
 Als fers as fyre out of the flynt dois found,
 Quhilk wrocht the Romanes mony werkand
 wound,
 Throw birny bricht and habirschone of maill, 21,425
 The fitmen all into the feild gart fail.
 Tha nicht nocht weill sustene agane thair force,
 Bot drew abak behind the bardit hors.
 Than all the strenth and haill force of the feild
 With speir and lance, with scharpe sword and 21,430
 with scheidl,
 The bardit horss assailzeit all atonis,
 Quhair mekle blude, and mony brokin bonis,
 And mony steid la stickit in the feild,
 And mony knight full cald wnder his scheidl.
 So mony duchtie thair wer maid to die, 21,435
 That force it wes the Romanis for till fle,
 And leif the feild, thocht tha war rycht vnfane ;
 Fleand that da war mony of thame slane.

Lib.7, f.106 b.
 Col. 1.

This Planctius, as my author did sa,
 To Eborac with few he fled awa; 21,440
 But skarslie als he chaipit wth his lyfe,
 He wes so straitlie sted into that stryffe.

HOW FERGUS GART DIUYDE THE SPULZE OF THE
 FEILD.

This king Fergus, the spulze of the feild,
 Baith bow and brand, coit armour, targe and
 scheild,
 Richt equallie amang the men of weir, 21,445
 Distribute hes with horss, harnes and geir.
 This Planctius, quhilk preuit had the pith
 Of Scot and Pecht, and manlines thairwith,
 The quhilk on force had maid him for to fail,
 Wittand so weill that he nicht nocht prevaill 21,450
 Agane the power that wes of sic pryss,
 And greit folie to set on synk and syss
 The grit honour befor the Romanis wan,
 Dreidand also the tynsall of Britane,
 Als in that tyme with trew men he hard tell, 21,455
 Agane the Romanis sa mony did rebell,
 In sindrie land with greit power and pryde,
 In euerie part ouir all the warld wyde.

HOW PLANCT[1]US SEND ANE HERALD TO FERGUS
 FOR PEAX.

And for that caus he stude into greit dout,
 For to mak weir with his nichtbouris about. 21,460
 And to compleit the purpois he pretend,
 Richt suddantlie ane herald he hes send
 To king Fergus, to treit with him for peice,
 And king of Pechtis, to gar thair weiris ceis:
 That tyme betuix thame lang trewis to tak, 21,465
 With quhat conditioun that tha pleis to mak.

On this conditioun than the peice was maid,
 With mony band and seillis that war braid :
 That is to say, baitht Scot and Pecht sal haue,
 Without cummer in ony thing to craue, 21,470
 The landis all that time baith les and moir,
 That thair fatheris lang bruikit of befoir,
 Of thair ald termes for to be content,
 Gif plesit thame thairtill to gif consent,
 And clame na thing within the Britis landis. 21,475
 Of that conditioun bund war than tha bandis,
 Confirmand peice withoutin ony stryfe,
 Betuix thame all for termis of thair lyfe.
 Peice beand maid, as I have said ȝow heir,
 Quhilk lestit efter lang and mony ȝeir, 21,480
 Thir kingis baith hes¹ done all that tha mycht,
 With diligence and travell da and nycht,
 For to reforme² all faltis maid befoir,
 And thair kinrikis agane for to decoir
 With luif and lautie, libertie and law, 21,485
 And put thame out of bondage and ouirthraw,
 And servitude that tha war in richt lang,
 Be the Romanis that wrocht thame mekle wrang.
 Tha war all maid agane for to leve frie,
 To vse thair law and thair awin libertie. 21,490

HOW FERGUS DIUYDIT SCOTLAND THE SECUND
 TYME, GEVAND ILK REGIOUN ANE NEW NAME.

Col. 2.

Quhen this was done, and tha war brocht to peice
 In Albione, and all the weiris ceis,
 This king Fergus, that tyme I wnderstand,
 The secund tyme diuydit hes Scotland.
 To euerie man he hes gevin ane dail 21,495
 Efter his deidis as he wes of availl ;

¹ In MS. *had*.| ² In MS. *reformis*.

And changit all the namis les and moir
 Wes gevin thame be first Fergus befor;
 And euerie land, as my author did sa,
 Gaif it the name that it hes this same da; 21,500
 Sum efter flude, sum efter montane hie,
 Sum efter men for thair nobilitie.
 The causis quhy ar langsum to reheress,
 And tydeous this tyme to put in verss;
 Quhairof thair of as now I hald me still, 21,505
 And forder moir of Fergus speik I will.

HOW FERGUS REFORMIT THE KIRK OFF CHRIST.

As he wes flour and cheif of cheualrie,
 Siclike he wes in religiositie.
 The kirkmen als that flemit war befor,
 Baith preist and prelat, monkis les and moir, 21,510
 Brocht hame agane with laud and dignitie,
 With honour, reuerence and benignitie;
 Ressauyng thame with countenance bening,
 With fair calling and hamelie cheresing.
 Syne plesand places gart for thame provyde, 21,515
 - Quhair tha at plesour nicht remane and hyde,
 Godis seruice thairfor to say and sing:
 That neidfull war thai wantit thair nothing,
 At thair lyking, with greit larges and luke.
 And tha agane the pepill till instruct 21,520
 The faith of Crist and halie kirk to knaw,
 And for to keip commandis of the law,
 And idolrie for to abhor alhaill.
 Into the tyme, that thai sould no tyme fail,
 In Iona Yle, of quhome befor I spak, 21,525
 Ane fair abbay of black monkis did mak,
 And biggit hes richt mony plesand cell
 Within dortour quhairat tha sould dwell.
 All vther houssis that war necessair,
 He hes gart big richt plesand and preclair. 21,530

That plesand place syne poleist hes within
 With chaleis, crowat of siluer and tyn,
 And vestimentis of siluer claith and silk,
 Sum reid, sum grene, sum quhit as ony milk.
 And in that place the kingis sepultuir, 21,535
 He ordand hes with diligence and cuir;
 And so it wes richt lang and mony da,
 And zit is sene the places quhair tha la.

HOW FERGUS BIGGIT THE STRENTHTIS AGANE.

The strenthis all, baith castell, tour and toun, Lib. 7, f. 107.
 Destroyit war befor and cassin doun, 21,540 Col. 1.
 He hes gart big far strentheare agane;
 And dalie waigeouris thairin to remane,
 Off his awin coist thair to remane and byde,
 Into the strenthis on the bordour syde,
 Neirby the boundis of the Britis la. 21,545
 Ane better king nor he, I dar weill sa,
 I can nocht find in na storie I reid,
 Quhilk previt alway richt weill by his deid.
 Now will I pas of him into this place,
 And of the Romanes speik ane litill space. 21,550

HOW WALENTENIANUS SUCCEdit TO HONORIUS THE EMPRIoure, QUHILK SEND ANE LEGAT IN BRITANE EFTER THE DEITH OF PLANCTIUS WAS CALLIT CASTIUS.

Honorius of Rome the emprioure,
 That tyme with seiknes staid wes in ane stour,
 Aganes quhome he had no strenth to stryfe,
 Bot tuke his leif out of this present lyfe.
 His sister sone, hecht Walantenian, 21,555
 Plesand and proude, and ane rycht fordwart man,

Quhilk wes the sone of Theodoc[i]us,
 And lauchfull air to this Honorius,
 Into his place efter that he wes deid,
 As emprioure succedit in his steid. 21,560
 This Planctius, of quhome befor I tald,
 Throw sair seiknes that tyme as weirdis wald,
 Set him so soir that he nicht nocht ourset,
 To God and nature quhill he payit his det.
 Ane Castius, efter that he wes deid, 21,565
 To gyde the Romanes enterit in his steid,
 Into Britane that thai suld nocht rebell.
 This king Fergus, thairof quhen he hard tell,
 And Drustus king of Pechtis to for-thi,
 Sayand the tyme of peice wes passit by 21,570
 That tha had maid with Planct[i]us of befor,
 Sen he wes deid than it suld lest no moir.
 Thairfor tha said that tha wald nocht forga
 All Cumberland and als Westmawria,
 The quhilk thair fatheris bruikit of befor; 21,575
 Without the Romanis wald to thame restoir,
 Declarit thame that tha sould haif no peice,
 Quhill that war done fra battell suld nocht ceis.

HOW THE KING OF SCOTTIS AND THE KING OF
 PECHTIS HEREIT ALL WESTMURLAND.

And for that caus with [all] power and mycht
 Of Scot and Pecht richt mony worthie wicht, 21,580
 Thir tua kingis, sone efter on ane da,
 Greit heirschip maid our all Westmaria.
 In that land wes nother ill nor gude,
 That ony sparit for to spill his blude;
 Young or ald, other barne or wyffe, 21,585
 Withoutin reuth tha reft fra thame thair lyffe.
 Col. 2. Wes neur hard, nother be land nor se,
 In no weiris so greit crudelitie

Of reif and raip, of blude and als of fyre ;
 Tha war so full of malice and of yre, 21,590
 Tha sparit nothing in thair gait tha fand,
 In Cumbria and als in Westmureland.

HOW THE ROMANE LEGAT SEND ANE HERALD TO
 THEIR KINGIS.

The word of this to Castius is went,
 Quhair of that tyme he wes nothing content.
 His levir wes for to haif peice nor weir, 21,595
 For of ane thing he tuke so greit ane feir ;
 The quhilk sone followit efter in effect,
 Or euer he wist it straik him in the neck.
 Full soir he dred than Deonethus,
 Quhilk wes the sone of the last Octaveus, 21,600
 Off Britane king, befor as 3e nicht heir,
 Deceissit wes into that samin 3eir.
 This Castius richt soir thairfoir he dred,
 For Deonethus to his wyffe than hed
 King Fergus sister, that schort quhile of befor 21,605
 He weddit hes with grit honour and gloir,
 The quhilk he louit alway with his hart ;
 Thairfoir he dred that he sould tak his part.
 Thairfoir ane herald sone to him he send,
 Commandand him of tha boundis to wend, 21,610
 Puttand till him than silence for to ceiss,
 Gif he desyris of him to haif peice ;
 And wald he nocht, he promist him rycht sone
 He sould forthink the thing that he had done.
 Remember him how lang befor tha war 21,615
 Fra Albione maid exull bene so far ;
 And how the Pechtis, for thair ingratitude,
 War put in bondage and vile seruitude.

Richt so he said with thame it could be done,
 And the agane maid nocht amendis some. 21,
 Quhen this was said befor thame that wes thair,
 Among thame all wes nother les nor mair,
 Quhen the hard speak of sic vile servitude,
 All with ane schewen than schortlie the conclude
 With the Romanis no way for to mak peice: 21,
 Fra fyre and blade sayand the suld nocht ceis,
 Quhill that he suld resigne in to thair hand
 All Cumbrria and also Westmureland,
 In peice to bruke but ony boist or schoir,
 As that thair ehlaris vrit of befor. 21,

HOW THE LEGAT MAID PROVISIOUN FOR BATTE
 AND HOW IN THE SAME TIME WAS SCHAW
 HIM THAT DIONET WITH MONY BRITIS W
 PASSIT TO SUPPLE THE SCOTTIS.

This Castius quhen he hard thair desyre,
 Commouit wes als hett as ony fyre.
 Sayand, richt sone he suld revengit be
 Of that injure, or mony ane sould die.
 With all the power that tyme that he hed, 21,
 Richt spedelie on to thame he him sped,
 Lib.7, folio 7b. Him to revenge of that injure and cryme,
 Col. 1. Richt suddantlie, and schew him in that tyme
 How Dionet the lord of Cambria,
 Quhomeof schort quhile befor ze hard me sa, 21,
 The eldest sone of king Octaveus,
 That weddit [had] the sister of Fergus,
 With all the power he might be that da,
 Of Cambriens and of Icinia,
 Baith ill and gude that tyme that he mycht be, 21,
 Come to king Fergus for to mak supple.

HOW FERGUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, FAUCHT WITH
CASTIUS THE LEGAT, AND WAN THE FEILD,
AND CHAISSIT THIS LEGAT CALLIT CASTIUS.

This Castius thairof he tuke greit cuir ;
With sic prouisioun fordwart ay he fuir,
Withoutin tarie other da or nicht,
Quhill that he come into his fais sicht 21,650
Quhair that king Fergus with his grit ost la,
And king of Pechtis in Westmaria,
And Dionethus come in thair supple,
In the best ordour that tyme that tha mycht be.
Ane quhile tha stude arrayit all at rycht, 21,655
On euirilk syde ilkone in otheris sicht ;
The bowmen bald syne enterit in the feild,
Thair scharpe schutting hes persit mony scheild.
The fedderit flanis in the feild that flew,
Throw birneis bricht richt mekill blude tha 21,660
drew.
The lansis and grit speiris with [thair] force,
Maid sic ane brusche vpone the bardit horss,
Quhill speiris brak and all thair scheildis claif,
Birneis did brek and all in pecis raif.
Steidis la stickit stark deid on the grund, 21,665
And mony knicht, with wyde and werkand wound,
In that counter lay cald vnder his scheild,
And mony freik wes fellit in the feild,
Throw force that da that rais neuir vp agane ;
On euirilk syde richt mony man wes slane. 21,670
That stour it wox baith stalwart, stif, and strang,
But victorie of ony part richt lang ;
This king Fergus thairto that did intend,
Than suddantlie of euerie wing he send
Lycht lyuer men to cirkill thame about, 21,675
Syne haistelie set on thame with ane schout

Or euir tha wist baldlie behind thair bak,
 Quhilk causit thame greit terroure for to tak.
 This Castius thairof wes soir adred ;
 For feir of thame out of the feild he fled. 21
 Of his fleing the laif wes so agast,
 Out of the feild thai followit all rycht fast.
 The tother syde quhen that tha saw thame fle,
 Trowand thai war in sic securitie,
 Throw victorie tha wan into that place, 21
 Withoutin ordour pairt followit on the chace ;
 Als mekle skaith gat in that chace agane,
 As tha did than and had als mony slane.
 Ane vther part, that keipit ordour still,
 Did mekill skaith and gat bot litill ill ; 21
 Col. 2. Of the Romanis and Britis that war bald,
 Tha tuke and slew als mony as tha wald.
 Syne all the spulzie in the feild that la,
 This king Fergus vpone the tother da,
 To Scot and Pecht, and Cambriens that tyde, 21
 Richt equallie amang thame gart diuyde.

HOW CASTIUS EFTER THE FEILD FLED, AND SY
 EFTER HE WAS PASSIT THE BRITIS CROW.
 DEONETHUS KING OF BRITANE.

This Castius to Kent that tyme he fled,
 With sa few folk thair levand that he hed,
 Out of the feild passit with him awa ;
 Syne Cumbirland and all Westmawria, 21
 He left thame than into thair fais hand,
 Without defens vther be se or land,
 Or 3it supple, fra tyme that he wes gane,
 Do as tha wald of him tha wald get nane.
 Syne efter this incontinent wes done, 21
 This Dionet thai haif set in ane trone,
 In purple cled and diademe condung,
 And crownit him of Britane to be king.

Syne tuke the feild with mekle boist and schoir,
 With Scot and Pecht, the langar ay the moir ; 21,710
 Agane the Romanis than tha dalie wrocht,
 With fyre and blude, all the injure tha mocht ;
 Quhilk put thame all in sic penuritie,
 With haill purpois out of Britane to fle,
 Seand thair fortoun maid sua oft to fail, 21,716
 Without beleif agane for to prevail.
 So sould haif bene, as apperis to me,
 War nocht the sonner that tha gat supple.

HOW ETHEUS, THE ROMANE LEGAT IN GALLIA,
 SEND ANE GREIT MAN OF GUDE INTO BRITANE.
 CALLIT MAXIMIAN, TO SUPPLE THE ROMANIS
 WAR THAIR.

Ane greit Roman wes callit Etheus,
 In Gallia, my author tellis thus, 21,720
 That all Romanis that da that levand war,
 In worthines precellit than richt far,
 For to supple the Romanes in Britane,
 Ane man of gude callit Maximian,
 That cousing wes als to the emprioure, 21,725
 Into his tyme that wan so grit honour,
 With greit power to thame richt sone he send,
 To fortifie thair richtis and defend.
 The Britis all, that tuke the Romanis part,
 Richt blyth thai war that tyme in to thair 21,730
 hart,
 Quhen tha hard tell of this Maximian,
 With sic power wes cuming in Britane.
 On fot and horss with greit solempnitie,
 Tha met him all as he come fra the se ;
 Oft thankand him that cuming wes thame till, 21,735
 Sayand, tha sould with hartlie mynd and will
 With him ay wend quhair that he wald alway,
 For his plesour in all thing that tha may,

And to be traist to him in euerie steid,
 And tak his part baith into lyffe and deid. 21,
 He thankit thame richt curtaslie agane;
 Sayand, he wald for thair plesour be fane
 Thame for to pleis with all power he ma,
 At thair plesour other be nicht or da.

HOW MAXIMIAN PROCLAMIT THAT EUERIE M
 SOULD BE REDDIE AT SET DA AND PLA
 AND SYNE WITH ALL HIS ARMIE COME
 EBORAC.

Sone efter that, this ilk Maximiane 21,
 Proclomit hes that tyme ouir all Britane,
 That euerie man within the tuentie da,
 Suld reddie be to wend with him alwa.
 And so thair [war] within the tuentie nicht,
 Off Britis bald and mony Romane knight, 21,
 And mony vther out of Gallia,
 And feill folk als out of Germania,
 Sic multitude other with les or moir,
 In Albione wes neur sene befoir.
 To Eborac he passit on ane da; 21,
 Syne efter that onto Westmawria,
 Quhair king Fergus and Drustus in that tyde,
 And Dionet togidder all did byde;
 All in ane will and purpois tha pretend,
 Fra all injure tha landis to defend. 21,
 With Dionet thair come that samin da,
 Itiniens¹ and men of Cambria;
 Tha followit him with gude will and fre hart,
 In all Britane wes na mo tuke his part.

¹ In MS. *Contynyens*.

HOW THE ROMANIS AND THE ALBIONIS COME IN
SICHT OF VTHER.

Syne on ane da, ane litill forrow licht, 21,765
 Ilkone of vther cuming ar in sicht;
 Vnder ane bank besyde the bentis broun,
 Vpoun ane plane plantit thair palzeonis doun.
 On euerie syde stark watchis maid that nicht,
 Quhill on the morne that it wes fair da licht, 21,770
 In gude ordour syne passit till array,
 In that intent sone vther till assay.

HOW KING FERGUS MAID HIS ORESOUN.

I list nocht now to ȝow this tyme rehers,
 So langsum war to me to put in verss,
 Of king Fergus the grit persuasioun, 21,775
 He maid that tyme, and eik his oresoun,
 Vnto his men so ornatlie he spak,
 Quhilk causit thame all curage for to tak.
 The tyme is schort, I may nocht lang dwell
 In sic talking; thairfoir I will nocht tell 21,780
 His oresoun, nor put it in memorie,
 Ilk word by word contenit in the storie.
 Bot of ane thing that I dar wndertak;
 So plesandlie to thame that tyme he spak,
 Tha war content alway to wirk his will, 21,785
 Quhat euir it wes than other gude or ill.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE GREIT BATTELL BETUIX Col. 2.
 MAXIMIAN AND FERGUS, KING OF SCOTTIS.

The lawe siclyke wald nothing pretermit;
 Than to the feild tha fuir all fit for fit,

In gude ordoure arrayit all at richt,
 With baneris braid browdin with gold full 21,790
 brycht,

Fra Phebus face that flamit as the fyre,
 And staitlie standertis wroch[t] all with gold wyre
 In curage cleir like till ane bureall brycht,
 As ony lamp tha lemit all of lycht.
 The Romanis rayit on the tother syde, 21,795
 With standartis waifand with the wynd full wyde,
 And baneris bricht as ony buriall stone,
 Agane the schynnyng of the sone that schone,
 In coit armour of birneist gold so bricht,
 With rubeis reid and dyamontis weill dicht; 21,800
 Thair basnetis bricht as ony siluer schone,
 Of poleist perle and mony precious stone.
 Ane fairrar sicht befor wes neurir sene
 Of Adamis seid, nor 3it sensyne hes bene.
 The buglis blastis maid sic ane busteous beir, 21,805
 And hornis als that hiddeous war till heir,
 As hevin and erth that tyme had gane togidder,
 Quhilk causit mony for to sueit and swidder.
 The trumpetis blew with sic ane awfull sound,
 Quhill that thair blast gart all the erth rebound; 21,810
 The schalmis schouttit quhill all the schawis schuke,
 The buglis blast reboundit fra the bruke;
 So awful rumour, and so rude ane reird,
 Wes neurir hard with no man in this erd.

HOW KING FERGUS BOWMEN ENTERIT IN THE FEILD.

The bowmen big, with bent bowis in hand, 21,815
 Befoir king Fergus in the feild did stand.
 Of fedderit flanis into randoun richt,
 Fra thame thair flew richt mony felloun flycht,

Als ferce as fyre out of the flynt dois fair,
 And thik as snaw thai flew in to the air ; 21,820
 Evin lyke ane cloude adumbrit¹ all the lycht,
 So thik tha flew into ane randoun richt,
 Into the air makand ane awfull sound,
 And ferce as fyreflaucht throw the feild did sound,
 Throw all thair weid tha wrocht thame woundis 21,825
 wyde.

That bikker wes so awfull till abyde,
 Into the feild the Romanes that faucht first,
 Tha gart the blude out-throw thair birneis brist ;
 And skaillit mailzeis in the feild full wyde,
 For all thair pryiss tha parit of thair pryde. 21,830
 And had nocht bene tha gat sonner reskew,
 Gif it be suith that my author me schew,
 Tha had forthought that da that tha come thair,
 That schutting wes to thame so scharpe and sair.

HOW THE ROMANIS HAD BENE DISTROYIT HAD
 NOCHT THE LEGAT SONER SEND SUPPLE

Maximiane, thairto quhen he tuke heid, 21,835 *Lib. 7, f. 108b*
 Ane new battell buskit in weirlike weid, *Col. 1.*
 In thair supple, with all the haist he ma,
 He send to thame faucht nocht befor that da.
 Thir² bernis bald that stalwart war and strang,
 Tha enterit sone into the thickest thrang ; 21,840
 At thair cuming wes sic ane counter maid,
 That mony berne bled of his blude full braid ;
 And mony schouder schorne out throw the scheild,
 And mony freik als fellit in the feild ;
 And mony proude man laid vpoun the plane, 21,845
 Sum ill woundit, and vther sum than slane.
 Richt lang thai faucht with egir will in hart,
 Quhill that the Romanis had the fairast part,

¹ In MS. *adumbrit*.

| ² In MS. *Thair*.

Persand the feild quhairat the ordour brak,
 And enterit syne behind king Fergus bak 21,850
 Quhair that he faucht, and king Drustus also;
 Richt haistelie withoutin ony ho,
 Tha cirklit thame richt suddantlie about,
 In that beleif that thai suld nocht wyn out.

HOW THIR TUA KINGIS RENEWIT THE FEILD
 AGANE, AND HOW GUDE FERGUS WES SLANE.

Thir tua kingis, quhair tha faucht in the feild, 21,855
 Richt haistelie quhen tha sic thingis beheld,
 Wittand so weill that na better micht be
 Into that tyme bot other do or de;
 And weill tha wist that thair wes no remeid,
 And, for to be revengit of thair deid, 21,860
 The battell baldlie did agane renew,
 And of the Romanes mony that tyme slew.
 Suppois thai war baith stalwart, stout and stuir,
 Zit neurtheles tha micht nocht ay induir
 Into that stour fechtand so strang tha stude; 21,865
 The Romanis als wes of sic multitude,
 And in ane cirkill closit thame about,
 That be no way tha micht that tyme wyn out,
 And with the Romanes tha wald nocht be tane,
 Quhairfoir tha faucht to deid that da ilkane. 21,870
 Thair deid that da it wes full deirlic sauld,
 Gif it be trew that my author me tald.
 Suppois the Scottis that da tynt the feild,
 For tua of thame thair wes thre Romanis keild.
 The laue of thame, richt sone and suddantlie, 21,875
 Quhair that thai faucht in other feildis by,
 Into the tyme tha wer so soir adred,
 Out of the feild richt fast away tha fled.
 The Romanis follouit richt fast vpon the chace
 Wit[h] grit slauchter in mony sindrie place, 21,880

All da to end als lang as tha had licht,
 And ceissit nocht quhill twynnit thame the nycht.
 To Scot and Pecht that wes ane cairfull feild,
 Thair kingis baith that samin da war keild;
 The maist pairt thair of thair lordis all, 21,885
 Into that feild wer maid that da to fall;
 And all the laif syne, throw that greit mischeif,
 That samin tyme wer put in sic beleif,
 Quhen euir the Romanis plesit thame invaid,
 Fra Albione all exull to be maid. 21,890
 This wes the end of gude Fergus the king,
 The saxtene 3eir than efter of his ring.
 This Dionet, into that samin da, Col. 2.
 Out of the feild with few men fled awa;
 Vnto the se, the quhilk wes neir hand by, 21,895
 Richt haistelie that tyme he did him ly;
 Into ane schip, as my author did sa,
 Sone efter that passit in Cambria.¹

HOW MAXIMIAN, EFTER THE FEILD, BRINT ALL
 PECHTLAND AND GALDIA.

Maximiane, or he wald stanche of yre,
 All Galdia he hes brint in ane fyre; 21,900
 All Pechtland als, and eik Dieria,
 All Wicomage and Ordolucia,
 And slew thairin alhaill baith wyffe and man.
 Camelidone he seigit syne and wan;
 Baith 3oung and ald that he fand in that steid, 21,905
 Without petie gart put thame all to deid;
 Baith Scot and Pecht compellit to the North,
 Without fauour, bezond the watter of Forth,
 And gart thame sueir thair ay to remane,
 And neuir mair for to persew agane, 21,910
 By richt or clame ather by nicht or da,
 To ony land besouth ald Forth that la.

¹ In MS. *Cumbria*.

Of the Britis thair wes richt mony than,
 Sic counsall gaif to this Maximiane,
 Baith Scot and Pecht alhaill for to distroy, 21,915
 Or the Romanis withoutin sturt or noy
 In Albione sould be bot rycht schort quhile,
 Quhill that war done, or than all maid exyle,
 In¹ vther landis suddantlie to fle
 Fra Albione richt far without pitie. 21,920

HOW MAXIMIAN ABSTENIT FRA WEIR QUHILL
 WYNTER WES DONE

Maximiane, becaus he saw appeir
 Sic ill weddar and winter als draw neir,
 With frost and snaw, with greit wyndis and rane,
 That nane for cald mich[t] walk vpon the plane;
 And Scot and Pecht that weill thame self culd 21,925
 keip
 In montanis hie, and mossis cald and weit,
 Fra him all tyme withoutin ony skaith,
 He knew that weill of Scot and Pechtis baith.
 And for that caus quhill gone wes wynd and rane,
 Postponit all quhill symmer come agane. 21,930

HOW LICENS COME FRA ROME, SCHAWAND MAXI-
 MIAN HOW SA MONY REBELLIT AGAINE ROME,
 QUHAIRFOIR THIS MAXIMIAN GART CROWN
 HIM SELF EMPRIoure OF BRITANE

In Aprile quhen lenthit wes the da,
 His purpois wes to pas in Cambria,
 With all power befor as 3e hard tell
 On Deaneth aganis him did rebell
 Lib. 7, f. 109. Him for to dant his purpois wes allhaill, 21,935
 Col. 1. Syne of that purpois he wes maid to faill.
 Ane freind of his come furtht of Rome and schew,
 Ouir all the warld sa mony of the new

¹ In MS. *Or.*

Agane the Romainis, 3e sall wnderstand,
 Rebellit had in mony sindrie land, 21,940
 And euerie Romane that tyme mair and myn,
 Held to him self all landis he nicht wyn.
 Ane Beneface that tyme wes callit sua,
 Rebellit had than ouir all Affrica,
 And tua legatis of Walantinian 21,945
 Thair he had slane and mony vther man.
 Siclike that tyme tha letteris to him shew,
 In Gallia wes cumin of the new
 The Frenschemen, and tane at thair awin hand
 Of Orliance and Pareis all the land, 21,950
 And fixit thair thair settis to remane,
 In that belief neuir to remoif agane ;
 And pleneist had, withoutin ony pley,
 Fra Rynis mouth to the mont of Peroney,
 Alhail tha landis at thair awin lyking, 21,955
 Syne crownit hes ane of thame to be king.
 Maximian, fra he tha letters red,
 His freind fra Rome to him that tyme send hed,
 With his counsall in quhome he did confyde,
 Thinkand he wald than for him self prouyde, 21,960
 And hald the honour to him self he wan,
 As emprioure than for to bruik Britane.
 And or he wald to that purpois proceid,
 In gud[e] belief the better for to speid,
 Thinkand that tyme he wald obeyit be 21,965
 With the Britis be sum affinitie,
 Be ony way gif he nicht win thair hart,
 To that purpois that tha sould tak his part.

HOW MAXIMIAN WEDDIT THE 3OUNGEST DOCHTER
 OF DEONETUS, QUHILK WAS CALLIT OTILIA.

This Dioneth, of quhome befor I spak,
 As that my author did me mentioun mak, 21,970

Tua dochteris had and childer than no mo;
 Otilia, the 3oungest of tha tuo,
 The lustiest that levand wes on lyfe,
 Maximiane hes¹ weddit till his wyfe.
 The eldest sister, as my author sais, 21,975
 Hecht Vrsola, the quhilk in all hir dais
 Ay leuit clene in puir virginitie,
 And for the faith ane martyr maid to be,
 As I sall schaw to 3ow with Goddis grace,
 Sone efter heir at ganand tyme and place. 21,980
 Maximian, throw that affinitie,
 With all the Britis louit weill wes he;
 And Deoneth of most honour was than,
 In all Britain nixt this Maximian.
 And thus the hartis he hes conquiest all, 21,985
 Of all the Britis that tyme bayth grit and small.
 Heir will I mak ane paus into this place,
 And of the Scottis speik I will ane space.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE CROWNYNG OF EWGENIUS,
 THE SONE OF FERGUS, QUHILK WES ANE
 NOBILL KING ALL HIS TYME, AND SONE EFTER
 SUBDEWIT THE BRITIS.

Col. 2. Efter the deith of king Fergus schort quhile,
 The Scottis all forgadderit in Argyle, 21,990
 And crownit hes Eugenius to be king,
 Gude Fergus sone that wes baith fair and 3ing;
 Prayand to God that tyme baith ane and all,
 Sic fair fortoun and grace sould him befall,
 And wisdome als, that he nicht worthie be 21,995
 To keip thair land in law and libertie.
 Ewgenius, the first 3eir of his ring,
 Within schort quhile efter he wes maid king,
 His fatheris cors he hes tane vp agane,
 Neirby the feild befor quhair he wes slane, 22,000

¹ In MS. *his*.

Quhair he wes bureit in ane prevat place ;
 Syne efterwart within ane litill space
 To Iona Yle with mekle pomp and pryde,
 With laud and gloir gart it convoy and gyde,
 And sesit him thair in to sepulture, 22,005
 With all reuerence takand of him greit cuir ;
 And stablit him into the samin steid,
 Quhair he dewysit lang befor his deid,
 Into the abbay of Ecolumkill ;
 Richt weill he wist that wes his fatheris will. 22,010
 Syne ordand seruice thair to sing and sa
 Solempnitlie quhill on the auchtane da,
 The sevin psalmis thairfoir to sing and reid,
 With latony, placebo, and the creid ;
 And euerie da ane mes for to be sung 22,015
 Solempnitlie, and all the bellis rung.
 Syne fra that furth with honour, laud and gloir,
 The kingis all, till king Malcum Canmoir,
 Wer bureit thair with greit solempnitie,
 Quhair takynis 3it remanis for to se. 22,020

HOW EUGENIUS GATHERIT ANE ARMIE FOR TO
 RESKEW HIS LANDIS OUT OF THE ROMANIS
 HANDIS, AND QUHEN HIS POWER WAS OUR
 SMALL HE SKAILLIT THAME AGANE.

This being done as 3e haif hard me sa,
 Eugenius, sone efter on ane da,
 In that belief for to reskew his landis
 On southwart Forth out of the Romanis handis,
 Hes gart proclame than with ane voce full cleir, 22,025
 That euerie man wer passit saxtene 3eir,
 And within saxtie, that nicht harnes weir,
 Suld reddie be weill graithit in his geir,
 Furneist richt weill for all thing fourtie dais,
 To wend with him quhair euir he wald alwais. 22,030

And so thai did, as my author did sa,
 Convenit all at ane set place and da.
 Quhen tha come thair all and thair misteris schew,
 Wyiss men of weir that all sic thingis knew,
 Quhen tha had sene thair ordour ane and aw, 22,035
 Tha thocht thair power wes that tyme our smaw,
 Agane the Romanis for to mak stryfe or weir,
 Quhomeof that tyme that all the warld tuke feir,
 Tha gaif counsall so to pas hame awa,
 And to defer all wnto ane other da, 22,040
 Quhill that they saw thair tyme mair oportune ;
 And so thai did, as my author said, richt sone.
 Lib.7.f.109b. Onto the place syne ilk man, les and moir,
 Col. 1. Passit agane quhair he come fra befoir.

HOW MAXIMIANUS MAID PEICE WITH EWGENIUS.

Maximiane, of quhome befoir I tald, 22,045
 With so gude will thinkand that tyme he wald
 Richt suddantlie, withoutin ony moir,
 Compleit the purpois that he tuke befoir ;
 And for to be out of the danger and dreid,
 In that beleif to cum the better speid, 22,050
 And for to bruke all Britane into peice,
 And all that weir for to gar stanche and ceis.
 Richt so he knew his power wes than brokin
 With Scot and Pecht, befoir as 3e hard spokin,
 Into the feild quhair gude Fergus wes slane ; 22,055
 Thairfoir he thought he wald mak peice agane
 With Scot and Pecht, and all weiris forleit,
 Or he micht nocht his purpois than compleit.
 Then suddantlie ane herald he hes send
 To king Ewgene with hartlie recommend, 22,060
 And king of Pechtis, the quhilk this peax hes maid,
 Syne bund it weill with letters seillit braid.

HOW MAXIMIANE PASSIT FURTH OF BRITANE,
AND TUKE WITH HIM ALL THE NOBILLIS OF
BRITANE AND ALL THE RICHES, AND SYNE
PASSIT AND WAN ARMORICA.

Quhen that wes done, this ilk Maximian,
With all the nobillis that war in Britane,
And with consent of euerie Romane knight, 22,065
In purple cled and diademe so bricht,
In Lundoun toun with greit laud and honoure
Tha crownit him to be thair emprioure.
And thair he did rebell agane the richt
Of the Romanis, as ane fals vntrew knight. 22,070
Sone efter that he chesit in Britane
The nobillest men that wes amang thame than,
And to the se causit with him to ga,
In that beleif to conqueis Gallia.
This Dioneth he left that tyme at hame, 22,075
For to defend the Britis fra all blame,
With ane legioun war nobill men of weir,
That Scot no Pecht sould do to thame no deir.
Than to the se he passit on ane da,
And syne tuke land into Armorica; 22,080
With lytill stryfe that cuntrie all he wan,
At his plesour subdewit euerie man
In all the partis by the se that la.
Quhen that wes done, syne efter on ane da,
With greit power syne inwart is he gone 22,085
To seig ane citie callit wes Radone.
Out of tha places or he passit than,
He stuffit all the strenthis that he wan,
And all the laif wer oblist to be trew,
Or euer he wald that citie than persew. 22,090
That toun it wes so stuffit and so strang,
Maximian la about it richt lang,

And of his purpois na way culd prevaill,
 Bot euerilk da far lykar for to faill,
 He left the toun that tyme I wnderstand, 22,095
 And heirschip maid about ouir all the land.

Col. 2. HOW ETHEUS CAUSIT ARMORICA TO REBELL AGANE
 MAXIMIAN AND TUKE ALL THE STRENTHTIS
 AGANE.

In Gallia ane legat wes thair than,
 Hecht Etheus, quhilk wes ane nobill man.
 Maximian richt soir that tyme he dred,
 Herand so weill in all partis he sped, 22,100
 Quhilk causit hes, as my author did tell,
 Armorica aganis him to rebell,
 And brek to him thair obleissing and band,
 And all thair strenthtis tuke in thair awin hand.
 The men also war left thair for to keip 22,105
 Tha strenthtis all, sua sound tha gart thame sleip,
 And suddantlie, and of so nyce ane wyss,
 That tha forȝet agane ȝit for to ryss.

HOW MAXIMIAN, HEIRAND QUHAT WAS DONE IN
 ARMORICA, SPED HIM SONE AGANE IN AR-
 MORICA AND CRUELLIE DISTROYIT ALL THE
 ARMORIENS.

Maximiane herand how tha had wroucht,
 He sped him hyne in all the haist he mocht; 22,110
 And maid no tarie that tyme nicht nor da,
 Quhill that he come till Armorica.
 Baith wyfe and barne befor him that he fand,
 Ȝoung¹ and ald, withoutin ony ganestand,
 Of that injure for to revengit be, 22,115
 Lyke doggis all he maid thame for to de,

¹ In MS. ȝoung.

Withoutin mercie that tyme baith ill and gude,
 That he culd ken wes of Armorien blude.
 The word thairof throw all Armorica,
 It ran als swift as ony hart or raa. 22,120
 Of that danger the laif all tuke sic dreid,
 Tha fled als fast as spark gois out of gleid,
 To sindrie landis that war neir hand by,
 So soir tha dred that tyme his turrany.
 Thus flemit wes and slane all that natione, 22,125
 The land als left but habitatioun.

HOW MAXIMIAN BROUGHT OUT OF BRITANE ANE
 HUNDRETH THOUSAND MEN AND WOMEN FOR
 TO INHABIT ARMORICA.

Maximian quhen he perfytlie knew
 Into that tyme the Britis war our few
 He had with him into Armorica,
 Quhairfor richt sone he send agane for ma 22,130
 Into Britane that tyme, I wnderstand,
 That micht compleitlie pleneis all that land.
 Ane hundreth thousand than of young and ald,
 Into that tyme tha war by taill weill tald,
 That come to him out of Britania, 22,135
 For to remane in to Armorica.
 Compleitlie than tha pleneist vp and down
 All haill that land, baith castell, toure and toun.

HOW MAXIMIAN MAID CONANUS, THAT WAS ANE
 GREIT NOBILL, KING OF ARMORICA, QUHILK
 NOW IS CALLIT BRITANE. Lib.7, f.110.
 Col. 1.

Ane nobill man that Conanus wes cald,
 Borne in Britane of the best blude and ald, 22,140
 To Dioneth the quhilk wes neir of kin,
 Maximian, or he wald langar blin,

With hail consent of all, baith ald and 3ing,
 This Conanús hes crownit to be king.
 Syne all that land callit Britania 22,145
 Efter the Britis, the quhilk on to this da
 3it changit neur be na auctoritie :
 I wait nocht weill how efter it will be.

How MAXIMIAN, WITH HIS GREIT ARMIE, PASSIT
 TO BURGON.

Maximian, quhen that he had done so,
 Vnto Burgon he tuke his leve till go. 22,150
 With all the Romanis thair with him he had,
 On to Burgon richt sone he hes him sped,
 For to supple, my author sais thus,
 The Burgundaris aganis Etheus,
 The Roman legat in to Gallia. 22,155
 Sone efter that, Conanús on ane da,
 With all his lordis hes decreittit than,
 That tha wald send agane into Britan,
 Of 3oung wemen to bring ane multitude ;
 Tha thocht it best than of the Britis blude 22,160
 Wyffis to tak, and weddit for to be
 With thame that war of pair virginitie.

How VRSOLA, THE DUCHES OF DIONETHUS, WITH
 ANE ELEVIN THOUSAND VIRGINIS, WAR HAI
 OUT OF BRITANE TO ARMORICA, AND WAI
 ALL MARTERIT IN COLANIA FOR THE FAITH
 OF CHRIST.

This Dioneth, befor as 3e nicht heir,
 Departit wes bot laitlie that same 3eir,
 Tua dochteris had, as 3e haif hard me sa. 22,16
 Of thame the 3oungest callit Vrsola,

Quhilk vowit had to keip virginitie,
 And tuke habit of religiositie,
 And mariage in all hir tyme forsuik,
 Magir hir will out of hir cell hir tuik, 22,170
 For to be quene to this Conanus king.
 And elevin thousand siclike of ald and zing,
 Quhilk keipit had ay clene virginitie,
 With mony seruandis send wes to the se,
 With bark and barge, and mony gay gala, 22,175
 For to be weddit in Britania.
 Leit saillis fall, and ankeris vpdraw,
 Syne saillit furth betuix baith wynd and waw.

HOW VRSOLA AND HIR MADYNIS WAR PUT BE
 AVENTURE OF WEDDER INTO THE MOUTH OF
 THE WATTER OF RYNE, QUHAIR THAI PASSIT
 ALL TO LAND.

As plesit God, and so all thing man be,
 That tyme tha war so vexit on the se, 22,180
 Preissand to pas to Armorica,
 Throw force of flude and greit tempest alsua, Col. 2.
 Ay seikand succur baith be North and South,
 Quhill tha arryuit into Rynis mouth,
 Into ane hevin befor thame that tha fand, 22,185
 Thir virginis all thair passit to the land :
 On fit and hors thair purpois wes to ga,
 With thair seruandis on to Armorica.
 Sum men thair is that wrytis to my dume,
 Thair purpois wes that tyme to pas to Rome, 22,190
 For caus thai had vowit virginitie,
 Agane thair will that tha sould weddit be,
 Vnto the Paip thairfoir for to complane,
 Of his gude grace gif he wald him dedane
 In that mater to mak thame sum remeid, 22,195
 To thame wes force to do or suffer deid.

HOW VRSOLA AND ALL THE LAIF WAR MARTERIT
BE ANE TIRrane, CALLIT OTHILA OF THE
HWNIS BLUDE.

In that same tyme into Colonia
Ane bellomy, wes callit Othila,
Ane Hwn he wes and borne of Hwnis blude,
Of Hwnis had with him ane multitude, 22,300
Quhilk passand war that tyme in Gallia,
In feir of weir, as my author did sa.
The virginis all quhilk clene war of intent,
For thai wald nocht to thame that tyme consent,
Nor to thair purpois na way wald apply, 22,305
Thair appetyte to stanche and satisfie;
Thir Hwnis all war paganis wnbapteist,
And thir virginis war of the faith of Christ;
And for that caus, without ony remeid,
Thir virginis all thair haif thai put to deid. 22,310
Of tha virginis in halie kirk diuyme,
Ar sung and said solempnitlie sensyne
In sanctuar solempnit obseruance,
Ilk 3eir sensyne in thair remembrance;
And ay salbe, gif that I richt presume, 22,31
Continuallie wnto the day of dome.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE MANER HOW THE SCOTTIS
AND THE PECHTIS SUBDEWIT THE BRITIS
EFTER THE PASSAGE OF MAXIMIAN INTO
ARMORICA, AND SYNE IN BURGONE.

Eugenius, that wes of Scottis king,
Quhen that he knew perfittlie all that thing,
How all Britane that tyme wes maid to be
Of all Romanis without help and supple; 22,320
And eik also of mony nobill man
Denudit wes of the best in Britane;
Thinkand thair power that tyme wes so small,
That eith it was for to ouircum thame all.

Quhairfoir richt sone, withoutin tareing, 22,235
 He set ane tryst to meit with Drustus king
 Of the Pechtis, quhilk wes ane nobill man,
 Than for to speik and sindrie thing began. Lib.7,f.110.
 And at the last thairat to him he schew Col. 1.
 Than was best time thair richtis to reaskew, 22,280
 And of the Britis to revengit be,
 Of the injure and greit iniquitie,
 That tha had wrocht thair fatheris of befoir,
 And to thame self, the quhilk [wald] nocht restoir
 The braid landis tha¹ fra thame withhald. 22,235
 He thoct it best that tyme gif that he wald,
 Or euir sic thing wer to the Britis knawin,
 Richt suddantlie for to persew thair awin.
 For weill he wist richt eith it micht be done,
 So thai war wyiss in haist and sped thame sone, 22,240
 Or thair purpois war to the Britis [k]end,
 With litell pley bring that purpois to end.
 This king Drustus thairof wes weill content,
 And suddantlie thairto gaif his consent,
 Settand ane da and place quhair tha suld meit; 22,245
 Syne gart proclame in euerie toun and streit,
 That euirilk man within ane lytill space,
 Sould reddie be to meit at da and place,
 On fit and hors weill garneist in thair geir,
 With sword and ax, bow, buklar and speir, 22,250
 And victuall als to steid for fourtie dais,
 To wend with thame quhair that tha wald alwais.

HOW THIR TUA KINGIS MET [IN] CALIDONE WOD.

And so thai did within ane lytill space,
 In Calidone wod tha met at da and place,
 With mony berne that wes baith bald and wicht; 22,255
 Wit 3e that tyme tha war ane semelie sicht.

¹ In MS. *the*,

Fourtie thousand thai war be taill weill tald,
 In armour bricht, with mony berne full bald.
 Quhen thai war gatherit thir grumes that war gay,
 Amang thame all withoutin ony delay, 22,260
 Eugenius, with ane loud voce and cleir,
 He said to thame as I sall schaw 3ow heir.

HOW EUGENIUS, KING OF SCOTTIS, MAID HIS
 ORESOUN.

" My friendis deir, I traist 3e knaw rycht weill,
 " How oure fatheris befoir, as I haif feill,
 " So mekill wrang, so grit injure and lak, 22,265
 " Of Britane, Romane, wes maid on force to tak;
 " Loissand alway baith land and libertie,
 " In seruitude and greit miseritie,
 " With dalie wo, and mekill oppin wrang,
 " So war thai maid with [thame] to leve so lang. 22,270
 " Syne gude Fergus reskewar of this land,
 " My fader deir, as 3e sall wnderstand,
 " Bot schort quhile syne slane in his awin defence,
 " And 3it sensyne dalie greit violens
 " Tha wirk on ws with mekle oppin wrang ; 22,275
 " Haldand fra ws oure heretage sua lang,
 " So vnjustlie throw greit maistrie and mycht,
 " But ony clame, without titill of richt,
 " And thinkis nocht agane for to restoir.
 " My counsall is," he said to thame, " thairfoir 22,280
 " To tak oure tyme that now is oportune,
 " For weill I wait it ma be rycht weill done,
 " Quhen euir we pleis that purpois for to preve.
 " I knaw so weill tha ar out of beleif
 " Of the Romanis to get help or supple ; 22,285
 " As for this tyme I wait it will nocht be.
 " Also," he said, " with trew men he hard tell
 " Agane Rome sa mony did rebell,

- " And worthelie reskewit had thair richt ;
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " thair power and [thair] 22,290
 micht
 " Extendis nocht to sic ane quantitie,
 " That tha ma mak the Britis now supple.
 " For Rome," he said, " he[s] now bene seigit twyis,
 " Win and destroyit on sic ane wyiss,
 " That it may neuir regres haif to sic gloir 22,295
 " In to oure tyme as that it had befoir ;
 " In all partis als far fra thair faith tha fle,
 " Ouir all the warld exceptand Italie ;
 " Thus none to thame perfitlie will obey,
 " In all partis tha hald thame at grit pley. 22,300
 " Britane also withoutin inhabitour,
 " Neirby maid waist I wait at this same hour,
 " And that thair power this tyme is so small,
 " With lytill sturt we may ouircum thame all.
 " Thairfoir," he said, " I ȝow beseik ilkone, 22,305
 " Think on the lak oure faderis gat bigone :
 " The greit injure, the harmes and the skayth
 " That thai haif done to thame and to ws bayth ;
 " And sen it is that so is now befall,
 " That we may haif thair bakis at¹ the wall, 22,310
 " Without defend that ar oure commoun fa,
 " And haif thame self and landis to our pra,
 " Now at oure will as that oure awin self wald ;
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " I wald nocht it war tald,
 " Syne efterwart quhen that we haif no micht, 22,315
 " We sat ouir far into oure awin licht.
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " ilkone ! ȝow beseche,
 " Ȝe wald apply to my purpois and speche,
 " Sen ȝe ma wyn so grit riches and gloir,
 " Sic as oure faderis wan neuir ȝit befoir, 22,320
 " Into na tyme sen weiris first began ;
 " Thairfoir," he said, " heir I beseik ilk man,

¹ In MS. *all*.

" For his honour, and for his profite¹ baith,
 " And for to be revengit of the skaith
 " Is done to ws, and oure eldaris bipast, 22,325
 " Now at this tyme to be nothing agast;
 " Bot for to think of the honour tha wan,
 " And euirilk one now preiss to preve ane man."

HOW ALL THE SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS CONSENTIT
 TO TAK EUGENIUS PART QUHAT EUIR IT WAR.

Quhen this wes said, than with ane schout and cry,
 Ilkone that tyme that standand wes than by, 22,330
 With greit confort and curage at thair hart,
 Tha gaif counsall ay for to pas fordwart
 On to the purpois he had tane on hand,
 Sayand tha sould be ay at his command:
 Siclike the Pechtis that tyme did apply 22,335
 To that purpois, all with ane schout and cry.
 Withoutin lat, that tyme tha war nocht lidder,
 Thir tua kingis baith in ane will togidder
 Has enterit sone in to Pechtlandia,
 In Kyll, [in] Carrik, an[d] in Gallowa, 22,340
 Lib.7, f.111. And all the landis that la in the south,
 Col. 1. Fra Forth streikand recht on to Eskis mouth;
 The Britis all befoir thame that tha fand,
 Baith 3young and ald that duelt in to that land,
 Thair brandis baldlie baithit in thair blude. 22,345
 Wes none so stout into thair gait that stude,
 Bot like ane dog tha maid him for to de,
 Or fra thair face recht far awa to fle.
 Into greit haist tha fled fra hand to hand,
 Throw Cumbria and als throw Westmureland, 22,350
 Baith 3young and ald that tyme into greit number,
 Richt haistellie all our the water of Humber,
 Or euir tha durst in ony place remane,
 Sic dred thai had for to be tane or slane.

¹ In MS. *perfitte*.

So greit injure amang thame thair tha wrocht, 22,355
 That all Britane had sone been put to nocht
 At thair plesour but ony pley or pleid,
 War nocht the sonner that tha gat remeid.

HOW THE BRITIS SEND ANE HERALD TO ROME TO
 THE EMPRIOURE VALENTINIAN, SCHAWAND TO
 HIM HOW THA WAR OPPRESSIT WITH SCOT
 AND PECHT.

Into all haist thai send ane herald than
 To Rome that tyme to Valentinian, 22,360
 And schew to him how that tha war ouirthrawin
 Be Scot and Pecht ilk da within thair awin;
 Beseikand him of his help and supple,
 And tha to Rome perpetuallie sould be
 Subgett for ay, but ony pley or pleid, 22,365
 So that tha wald defend thame fra the feid
 Of Scot and Pecht, that set on thame so soir;
 Help now, thai said, or releis¹ neur moir.
 Quhen this wes said to Valentinian,
 In Gallia quhilk wes in Pareis than, 22,370
 He hes gart pas the Britis to supple,
 With greit power that tyme he tuke the se,
 And enterit syne in Britane on ane da.
 Thir tua kingis into Westmawria
 Beleuit weill that he nicht nocht lang byde 22,375
 Into Britane, and speciallie that tyde,
 To mak the Britis lang help or supple,
 Quhairfor thai fenzeit that tyme for to fle,
 Quhill that tha saw thair tyme mair oportune,
 Traistand the Romanis sould leif Britane sone, 22,380
 For greit mater tha had ado that da,
 So greit rebelloun wes than in Gallia.

¹ In MS. *rellis*.

And for that caus with greit anger and yre,
 Tha boundis baldlie brint all in ane fyre,
 Baith tour and toun, with all cornis and hay, 22,385
 Syne scheip and nolt with thame turst away.
 All kynd of thing wes lichtar than the stone,
 That wald nocht birne, with thame away hes tone.

HOW THE ROMANE LEGAT, FOLLOWAND THE
 SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS, TUKE REST AT FORTH,
 AND SYNE WES SEND FOR WITH ETHEUS TO
 CUM TO HIM IN ALL HAIST.

Col. 2. This Romane legat, herand thai war past,
 With all his power followit efter fast, 22,390
 With Britis gyde far into the North,
 Quhill that he come on to the water of Forth.
 Ane weill lang quhile syne in that place he la,
 With countereng and carmusche euerilk da,
 Of Scot and Pecht richt pertlie on the plane, 22,395
 Quhill mony one on euerie syde wes slane.
 It hapnit efter in that samin tyde,
 That Romane legat nicht no langar byde ;
 This Etheus, that wes in Gallia,
 He send for him that same tyme quhair he la, 22,400
 For he of him had sic mister and neid
 Exhortand him richt haistellie to speid,
 And all the Romanis bring with him also.
 This Gallio, who wald hither go,
 He hes gart big agane into the tyde, 22,405
 Fra Abircorne wnto the mouth of Clyde,
 Of erd and stone the wall agane full wicht,
 Aucht cubit thik and tuelf also of hicht.
 With mony turet of erd, stone and tre,
 He hes gart big that wall baith grit and hie, 22,410
 Quhair men nicht stand to fecht and mak defence,
 To weir the wall fra wrang and violence,

Or dreid thair fais sould mak it for to fall.
 Syne ordand men to walk vpoun the wall,
 To wait and watche richt wyslie da and nycht, 22,415
 Baillis to birne, and bekynis that war brycht,
 Quhen tha saw other Scot or Pecht appeir,
 To warne thame all about baith far and neir.
 Syne ordand thame richt sone for to cum all,
 Baith 3young and ald, for to defend the wall ; 22,420
 Quha did nocht so it sould coist him his heid.
 Syne efter that gart pleneis euerilk steid
 War brint befor, and castell, tour and toun,
 Gart big agane wes laitlie cassin down ;
 And pleneis all agane fra Forth to Humber, 22,425
 With cattell, corne, and pepill out of number.
 Quhen that wes done, syne passit on ane da
 To Etheus agane in Gallia ;
 No Romane legat efter he wes gone,
 Come 3it agane sensyne in Albione. 22,430

NOW FOLLOWIS THE FASSOUN HOW THE SCOTTIS
 AND PECHTIS WAN THE WALL BIGGIT BETUIX
 ABIRCORNE AND THE MOUTH OF CLYDE, AND
 ENTERIT SYNE WITHIN THE LANDIS.

Eugenius, heirand that he wes gone,
 And king of Pechtis, thair power baith in one
 Richt haistelie that tyme hes put togidder ;
 Without leithin thai war nother sueir nor lidder.
 Syne to the wall with mekle boist and schoir, 22,435
 And grittar feir nor euir tha did befor,
 Tha passit syne sone efter on ane da,
 Neirby the wall thair with thair grit ost la.
 The Britis than [that] woik vpone the hicht,
 Of that greit oist sone quhen tha gat ane sycht, 22,440
 Baillis tha brint, and greit hornis syne blew,
 Quhill reik and low our all the land it schew.

And thai siclike that duelt within the land,
 Greit bekynnis brint ay on fra hand to hand;
 Lib. 7, f. 111b. Proceidand sua richt far and mony myle, 22,445
 Col. 1. Continiewalie onto ane weill lang quhile,
 With schout and cry and mony buglis blast,
 Syne to the wall thai come all at the last.
 Thir kingis tuo that tyme quhair that tha la,
 Of chosin men syne on the second da, 22,450
 Devysit hes ane seig vnto the wall,
 Seand on force gif that tha can gar¹ it fall.
 Ane nobill man wes callit Grym that tyde
 Thair gouernour wes maid thame for to gyde,
 Come with king Fergus furth of Dania 22,455
 Schort quhile befor, as 3e haif hard me sa.
 The king of Pechtis that tyme befor thame all,
 Promittit hes quha first 3eid ouir the wall,
 He suld be maid for his reward anone,
 Provest and principall of Camelidone. 22,460
 This nobill Grym, of quhome befor I tald,
 Went to the wall with all tha bernis bald,
 With bowis big into thair hand weill bent;
 Thair wes no want of euerie instrument
 Men could devyss, that ganit for ane salt, 22,465
 Quhat neidfull war thairof tha had na falt.
 Syne loud on hicht he cryit hes his seinze;
 With that ane flicht of mony fleand ganze,
 Als ferce as fyre, amang the Britis flaw,
 That bydand war for to debait the waw. 22,470
 The braid arrowis, like ony schour of haill,
 Flicht efter flicht ilkane on vtheris taill
 Tha flew als ferce as fyre dois of the flynt;
 Greit danger wes for to induir that dynt:
 And tha within, that stalwart war and strang, 22,475
 Out ouir the wall richt mony stanis slang.

¹ In MS. *gart*.

The men that stude vpone the touris hie,
 Out our the wall lute mony flanis fle;
 And tha without vpounne the tother side,
 On thame within lute mony ganzie glyde, 22,480
 Heidit with steill that scharp as rasure schair,
 That mony Brit out throw the bodie bair,
 That stude abone for to debait the wall,
 Law to the grund tha maid thame for to fall.
 That bicker wes so awfull till induir, 22,485
 For to debait the Britis all forbuir
 The wall abone, and drew thame fra the hycht.
 Then nobill Grym, with all power and mycht,
 Doun of the wall quhen that he saw thame went,
 Assayit sone syne with all instrument 22,490
 At euerie pairt the strenthis of the wall,
 And suddantlie he hes maid it to fall.
 So eith it wes for to brek doun that tyme,
 For-quhy that wall wes nocht biggit with lyme,
 Bot with dry mow that wes of lytill effect, 22,495
 Quhairfoir it was the eithar for to brek.

HOW THE SCOTTIS AND THE PECHTIS ENTERIT
 OUR THE WALL.

At sindrie pairtis quhair tha brak the wall,
 Baith Scot and Pecht hes enterit in thair all,
 And fand the Britis vpoun the tother syde,
 In rayit battell bergane for to byde. 22,500
 This nobill Grym than with ane shout and cry,
 He set on thame sua sone and suddantlie,
 That tha micht haif no lasar for to fle, Col. 2.
 That force it wes other to do or die.
 Richt mony fled quhen that tha saw sic dout, 22,505
 The laif that baid war all cloissit about;
 Syne suddantlie, with lytill dyn or stryfe,
 In that same place thai loissit all thair lyffe.

Quhen that wes done thir kingis gaif command 22,565
 Baith wyffe and barnis to bring in that land,
 With corne, cattell, and all vther geir,
 To occupie that tha had wyn by weir,
 Tha landis all liand of lenth and breid,
 On fra the wall ay fordward sa to Tueid. 22,570
 And so tha did richt sone I wnderstand ;
 Within schort space tha pleneist all that land.
 Syne all the strenthis that war neir the wall,
 Tha stuffit thame richt stranglie ane and all ;
 Becaus that wynter that tyme wes so neir, 22,575
 Out of tha steidis syne wald na forder steir,
 Bot in tha boundis bownit for to byde,
 That biggit wes vpoun the bordour syde,
 Quhilk strenthis war biggit of lyme and stone,
 Thair to remane quhill all wynter wer gone. 22,580

HOW THE BRITIS SEND AGANE IN GALLIA FOR HELP.

In that same tyme, as my author did sa,
 The Britis send agane in Gallia
 Ane messinger to Etheus, quhilk schew
 How Scot and Pecht so laitlie of the new,
 In thair boundis with far mair bost and schoir, 22,585
 War cumit agane nor euir thai did befor ;
 With fyre and slauchter had distroyit all
 Fra Forth ay South to Adrianis wall ;
 And in tha boundis schupe [for] to remane,
 Quhill wynter went and symmer come agane, 22,590
 And syne with battell thocht thame to persew ;
 And gat tha nocht of him that tyme reskew,
 Tha war bot loist, thair power wes so small.
 Than Etheus sic ansuer maid with all :
 " Gude freind," he said, "forsuith I can nocht se, 22,595
 " How I this tyme may mak help or supple.

" Thairfoir I wald 3e did the best 3e may,
 " Quhill efterwart on to sum vther day,
 " Quhen hapnis me for till haif les ado,
 " Per aduenture than I will cum 3ow to." 22,600

HOW THE BRIT HERALD SCHEW HIS ANSUER IN Col. 2.
 LUNDONE.

With this ansuer the herald hame is gone
 Without delay quhill he cum till Lundone;
 In to that tyme thair counsall thair did hald,
 Befoir thame all his ansuer thair he tald,
 Word be word how that he said him till. 22,605
 Quhair of the Britis lykit than richt ill
 Of that ansuer quhen that tha hard and knew
 Of Etheus tha wald get na reskew,
 Quhilk had thame left into thair grittest neid,
 And for that caus thai quaikit all for dreid. 22,610
 And that tyme thai war so wo and will of wane,
 In that counsall togidder all ar gane,
 For till aduyss quhat best is till be done.
 And sum thair wes that counsall gaif rycht sone,
 For ony thing that efter nicht befall, 22,615
 Manlie to meit thame at the foirsaid wall,
 With all the power that tha docht to be,
 And in that querrell other to do or die,
 Erar with thame nor for to be opprest.
 Richt mony than thocht that counsall wes best. 22,620

HOW CONAN CAMBER DISCENTIT TO THAT
 COUNSALL.

Ane man that tyme of greit auctoritie,
 Conan Camber callit to name wes he,
 Richt neir he wes als of Octaucus clan,
 Amang thame all he wes the wysest man,
 Quhilk to that counsall discentit rycht far; 22,625
 Full weill he wist efter it wald be war.

- Than vp he stude that tyme amang the laive,
 Befoir thame all this counsall he thame gave :
 " Richt weill 3e knaw, quhen we had strenth
 and mycht
 " Of horsse and men, and als of armour bricht, 22,630
 " And of the Romanis had help and supple,
 " And docht alway oure awin worthit be ;
 " Thir barbour bodeis that now ar so bald,
 " Docht nocht of force than for to gar ws fald,
 " No in that tyme no trewis with thame tak, 22,635
 " Nor 3it no peice bot at oure plesour mak.
 " Bot now," he said, "allace, and harmissa !
 " For all that welth is went full far awa.
 " 3e knaw full weill how that Maxim[i]an,
 " That tressonable tratour and fals tirrane, 22,640
 " Denudit ws of all power and nicht,¹
 " Of wisdome, wit, and mony nobill man
 " Of the best blude that wes in all Britane.
 " Allace !" he said, "that euir sic thing sould fall ;
 " Quhairthrow oure power parit is so small, 22,645
 " That we ma nocht oure innimie resist,
 " Fra blude and battell quhairin rycht grit tha
 th[rist],
 " With sic haitrent and with sa greit invy,
 " Thair appetite on ws to satisfie,
 Lib. 7, f. 112 b. " Off the injure oure faderis did beforne, 22,650
 Col. 1. " Full mony 3eir or ony heir wes borne.
 " Thair is no travell that ma gar thame tyre,
 " Nor 3it na want of meit, or drink, or fyre.
 " Hungar and cald to thame is litill pane ;
 " To walk thairout baith into wynd and rane, 22,655
 " Frost or snaw, ma do thame lytill deir ;
 " To ly thairout tha ar nocht for to leir.
 " Thair is nothing that tha think half so gude,
 " No moir desyrous nor the Britis blude,

¹ Here a line seems to be wanting.

" With cruell slauchter dalie to exerce,
 " That horribill is to me now to reherss. 22,660
 " Saif better counsall, I say for me this da,
 " To lat thame be als far now as we ma,
 " Quhill efterwart that we oure tyme ma se ;
 " Peraenture that sone efter may be ;
 " And nocht this tyme to temp Fortoun our 22,665
 far.
 " Full weill I wait that we will get the war
 " And we do so ; for oucht that I can see,
 " Sall loiss oure land, bayth law and libertie."

HOW THE BRITIS REBUTIT CONAN FOR HIS GUDE
COUNSALL.

Quhen this Conanus had his taill so tald,
 The Britis all richt bitterlie and bald 22,670
 Rebalkit him, standand about, full soir,
 Of tha wordis that he said of befor ;
 And all in euill that langage than tha tuke,
 Richt so his counsall in the tyme forsuik.
 With haille consent decreittit syne hes so, 22,675
 Baith young and ald to battell all to go,
 And wemen als, that waldin war and wicht,
 And euirilk berne that mich[t] weir harnes brycht ;
 Fra that semblie sould no man exceptit be,
 Young or auld, of hie or law degrie ; 22,680
 All to be reddie in ane lytill space,
 For to convene at set da and at place.

HOW CONANUS WAS SLANE WITH EVILL ADWYSIT
MEN BECAUS HE WALD NOCHT CONSENT TO
THAIR YOUNG COUNSALL.

This Conanus quhen he hard thame say so,
 Out of his mynd neirhand as he wald go,

" Allace!" he said, " soray and wo is me, 22,685
 " That I so lang on lyfe sould levand be,
 " To se sic folie as 3e wndertak,
 " To 3our confusioun with greit schame and lak.
 " And 3e do so, adew Britane for euir!
 " Allace!" he said, " or so war I had levar 22,690
 " Ane thousand tymes on ane gallous de,
 " No be on lyfe so greit mischief to se.
 " Forsuith," he said, " als far as I can juge,
 " This nobill realme without ony refuge,
 " Richt suddantlie it salbe put to nocht, 22,695
 " And all oure barnage into bandone brocht.
 " God I tak witnes, and the lawe heirto,
 " In this counsall that I haif nocht ado!"
 Then furth he 3eid fra thame ane litill space.
 Col. 2. The lawe of thame war present in that place, 22,700
 Throw grit malice full of malancoly,
 Tha ansuer maid to him agane in hy.
 Of litill motiue rais ane suddane stryfe,
 That euerie Brit hes drawin out ane knyfe,
 That thair about war standand neirhand by, 22,705
 To this Conanus, sone and suddantly,
 Gaif mony wound war deidlie in that tyde,
 Quhilk persit him than baith throw bak and syde;
 Amang thame thair, as my author sais,
 He closit hes that tyme his latter dais. 22,710

HOW THE FREINDIS OF CONANUS WAR DISPLESIT OF HIS DEITH.

In that counsall wes mony men of gude,
 To this Conanus war richt neir of blude,
 Commouit war richt far into that tyme,
 Thinkand to be revengit of that cryme.
 Amang thame than or it nicht weill be gydit, 22,715
 The haill counsall in tua wes sone diuydit,

And suddantlie lang knyvis out tha drew,
 On euerie syde syne sindrie that tha slew
 Ane lang quhile so in furiositie,
 With greit crabing and sic crudelitie, 22,720
 That scantlie weill with all into that place,
 It micht be stanchit to ane weill lang space.

HOW ANE MESSINGER COME TO LONDOUN, AND
 SCHEW TO THE LORDIS HOW GRYM HAD
 CASSIN DOWN THE WALL.

Sone efter that within ane litill quhile,
 Ane messinger that had run mony myle
 Ouir hoip, ouir hill, ouir dail and mony doun, 22,725
 Into all haist he come to Lundoun toun;
 And schew to thame into that same tyme,
 This nobill man the quhilk wes callit Gryme,
 Quhome of I schew schort quhile of befor,
 Had cassin doun with mekle boist and schoir, 22,730
 Fra Abircorne the wall passand to Clyde,
 And neuir aue stone left standand in the tyde.
 And efter that fuir fordward in the South,
 Withoutin stop ay on to Tynis mouth,
 And planeist had that tyme ouir all that plane, 22,735
 In that beleif that neuir Brit agane
 Into that place fra that furth suld releive.
 Syne on the Britis hes done grit mischeif,
 In euerie place befor that tha fand,
 At leist befor wes levand in that land. 22,740
 Sone efter that, he said, this being done
 Thir tua kingis, richt suddantlie and sone,
 In sindrie partis with thair power all,
 Then brokin had this Adrianis wall.
 For-quhy, he said, it wes rycht eith to do, 22,745
 All instrument that neidfull wes thairto,
 Or zit ingyne in warld that micht be wrocht
 With mannis wit, thairof thai wantit nocht.

Syne in tha boundis enterit in with sic number,
 Fra Tynis mouth all to the water of Humber, 22,760
 Baith wyffe and man with greit anger and feid,
 And 3oung and ald thai haif put all to deid;
 Thair is no leid in that pairt left in lyffe,
 3oung or ald, other man or wyffe,
 With cruell hart and greit crudelitie, 22,765
 Of thair injuris for to revengit be.
 And tha, he said, that fled that multitude,
 War dround ilkone passand attour the flude.
 Baith seik and waik and ald that nicht nocht fle,
 Lyke doggis all tha maid thame for to de; 22,760
 And tha that baid for to defend the wall,
 War tane or slane that tyme baith ane and all.

HOW THE BRITIS, HEIRAND THE CUMING OF THIR
 KINGIS, GREITLIE WAR AFFERIT THAT THA
 WIST NOCHT QUHAT TILL DO; SYNE AT THE
 LAST THA SEND TUA HERALDIS, ANE TO
 ETHEUS IN GALLIA FOR HELP, AND ANE
 VTHIR TO THIR TUA KINGIS FOR PEAX.

The Britis all so greit terrour tha tuke,
 Quhen this wes said, tha trymlit and tha shuke,
 Togidder syne to counsall all ar gone, 22,765
 Ilkone to vther makand full sair ane mone,
 Devysand than quhat best wes to be done.
 Syne at the last decretit thair wes sone,
 Quhen tha had arguud lang tyme to and fro,
 In haist the heraldis in that time till go, 22,770
 Onto thir¹ kingis thair quhairat tha la,
 Quhilk said to thame as tha war ordand sa,
 Fra Humber mouth wnto the watter of Tueid,
 The² landis all lyand in lenth and breid,

¹ In MS. *And to thair.*

| ² In MS. *Tha.*

In heretage tha sould haif for to mak peice, 22,775
 And sober thame fra sic slauchter and ceiss,
 Baith gold and siluer and all other geir,
 To laue in pece and no moir to mak weir.
 To Etheus, that samin tyme also,
 Ane vther herald haif tha maid till go, 22,780
 That wes richt traistand in all thing to trow,
 Quhilk said to him as I sall say to zow.

HOW THE HERALD MAID HIS ORESOUN TO ETHEUS
 THE LEGAT.

" Etheus, to the it is weill knawin,
 " We war ay frie befoir within oure awin,
 " And to no leid maid subject for to be, 22,785
 " Bot leuit ay at oure awin libertie,
 " Quhill' pairt be force, and far mair be fre will,
 " Zour celsitude [we] war subdewit till.
 " Ze war protectour and the suir port,
 " The consolatioun and the greit confort, 22,790
 " The hie refuge than baith to gude and ill,
 " For ony succour that tyme send zow till;
 " And we," he² said, "wnder zour celsitude,
 " At zour fauour lang befoir ay stude, Col. 2.
 " Quhill efterwart the fals Maximian, 22,795
 " Quhilk spulzeit ws of mony nobill man,
 " Of gold and siluer, and all vther geir,
 " And of all thing that neidfull war in weir;
 " Quhairfor we ar inuidit now rycht far
 " Without fais the langar ay the war, 22,800
 " That all thair tyme hes ay bene euill adwysit,
 " And now with zow neglectit and dispysit;
 " And to be maid als with oure mortall fa,
 " At thair plesour baith presoner and pra.

¹ In MS. *Quhilk*.

² In MS. *thir*.

- " Quhairfoir," he said, " be this same argument, 22,806
 " Onto ws all it ma be document,
 " That changit is 3our greit nobilitie
 " To fals deceptioun and crudelitie;
 " Or ellis 3our power parit is so far
 " That 3e are lichleit and put to the war, 22,810
 " With greit contemptioun of 3our majestie,
 " As weill apperis at this tyme to be:
 " And gif Fortoun hes decernit so,
 " The nobill land of Britane for to go
 " So fremmitlie into thairfais hand, 22,815
 " Without supple of 3ow, or 3it ganestand,
 " To Scot and Pecht quhome that we most detest,
 " Throw fyre and blude tha lat ws tak no rest;
 " Quhairfoir of force we ar maid for to flie
 " Fra sted to sted quhill we come to the se, 21,820
 " And thair on force we man byde and remane,
 " Or ellis droun, or ellis with thame be slane.
 " Tha bludie bouchouris all tyme ar so bald,
 " Baith seik and sair, decreipit, 3oung and ald,
 " And sebill folk fra thame that ma nocht fle, 22,825
 " Without mercie hes maid thame all to de
 " Richt cruellie with sic ane multitude,
 " Bayth tour and toun this tyme that thame gane-
 stude,
 " Hes cassin down, and brint all in ane low;
 " Thus haif tha wrocht oure landis throw and 22,830
 throw.
 " Heir we beseik," he said, " thi majestie,
 " Gif reuth, or faith, or pitie in the be,
 " Or for the treuth thow aucht the empriour,
 " To rew on ws and send ws sum succour.
 " It be nocht said of 3ow into na tyme, 22,835
 " That 3our falsheid, 3our tressoun and 3our cryme,
 " And sic beleif hes done ws far mair skayth
 " Na war or wrang of Scot and Pechtis baith.

" And do 3e nocht it will exempill be
 " To all this warld, quhen that tha heir and se 22,840
 " With sic tressoun 3e haif maid ws ane trane,
 " Neurir for to haif in 3ow beleif agane."

HOW ETHEUS MAID ANSUER AGANE TO THE LEGAT.

This Etheus that epistill quhen he red,
 Grit reuth and petie in his hart he hed;
 And said, " Deir freind, I pray apardoun me, 22,845
 " For at this tyme I ma mak no supple.
 " In Ytalie I trow 3e haif hard tell,
 " Contrair oure faith sa mony dois rebell,
 " And I my self als standis in greit dout
 " With mony rebellis that ar heir about. 22,850 Lib. 7, f. 113 b.
 " Thairfoir," he said, " it standis¹ so with me, Col. 1.
 " That at this tyme I ma mak 3ow no supple;
 " Na 3it na way I ma debait 3our querrell,
 " Without I put my self in our greit perrell.
 " Thairfoir I wald, alsueill as that 3e ma, 22,855
 " Debait 3our self wnto ane vther da,
 " With grace of God it ma stand so with me,
 " That I sall send 3ow greit help and supple."

HOW THE HERALD COME HAME TO LUNDOUN AND SCHEW HIS ANSUER; QUHAIROF THE BRITIS WAS RICHT EUILL CONTENT.

The messinger hame with this ansuer sped,
 In Lundoun toun befor thame all it red; 22,860
 Quhairof the Britis wes richt euill content
 Of that respons that Etheus thame sent.
 That samin tyme the messenger also
 Come hame agane thair fra tha kingis tuo;
 Sayand thai wald heir nane of thair desyre, 22,865
 So full tha war of malice and of ire,

¹ In MS. *stude*.

Of na profer that tha can put thame till,
 Quhill that tha haif all Britane at thair will,
 Of thair injuris to revengit be,
 So full thai war of crudelitie. 22,870
 The nobillis all quhen he that ansuer schew,
 For verrie dreid tha changit all thair hew ;
 Wittand no way quhat tha sould say thair till,
 Into ane studie ane lang quhile so sat still,
 Without langage that tyme of ony on, 22,875
 Quaikand for dreid tha war so will of wone.
 Syne at the last thair spreitis did respyre,
 And suddantlie, throw greit anger and yre,
 Repreivit hes thair awin vngudelines,
 To be so blunt throw beistlie basitnes, 22,880
 Quhill causit thame to get grit skayth and lak
 Ane ennimeis grit curage for to tak.
 Syne with consent of all wes present thair,
 Decreittit hes all man nicht armour bair,
 Baith 3young and ald, other ill or gude, 22,885
 With all thair power and thair multitude,
 Thir kingis meit at Adrianus wall,
 And tak the chance that efter ma befall,
 Quhat euir it war, other good or ill,
 As plesit Fortoun for to send thame till. 22,890

HOW THE SCOTTIS AND THE PECHTIS, HEIRAND
 THE ANSUER SEND FRA ETHEUS TO THE
 BRITIS, INCONTINENT ENTERIT WITHIN BRI-
 TANE, MAKAND GRIT HEIRSCHIP.

So quietlie this thing wes [nocht] done,
 Quhen king of Scottis and Pechtis als rycht sone,
 Sone efter than he hard tell of all that,
 And of the ansuer also that tha gat,
 Fra Etheus thairout of Gallia ; 22,895
 Than suddantlie thir foirsaid kingis tua,

Thair poweris baith togidder that hes drawin, Onto the Britis or it wes kend or knawin, With sic ordour of all thing les and moir, As tha come neuir in Britane of befoir.	22,900	Col 2.
All Gallowa and Walis of Annand, And all the dalis on the efter hand, The Mers also that tuke the feild befoir, And formest fuir with grit triumph and gloir ; Athoill, Argyle and Calidonia,	22,905	
All Othelyn, and als Orestia, Wicomage, with princes of grit Pechtland, The secund wyng that tyme hes tane on hand. Thir tua kingis, with mekill schoir and bo[i]st, In middis led the grit staill and the oist,	22,910	
With baneris braid ay wavand with the wynd, And all thair cariage cumand syne behind. Syne efter all thair come ane mekle rout Of mony wemen stalwart war and stout, And men that war nocht ganand for the weir,	22,915	
Sum 3oung, sum ald, that mycht na harnes beir. Sum for to se the aventur of battell, And vther sum to carie away cattell ; Sic wes thair vse ane lang tyme of the ald, Gif all be trew that my author me tald.	22,920	

HOW THE BRITIS FIRST TUKE PURPOIS TO FECHT,
AND SYNE CHANGIT THAIR MYND.

The Britis bald sone efter on ane day, Thame to resist with all power tha may, Hes tane the feild, baith vpone fit and hors, With curage cleir richt mony clenelie corss. Sone efter syne, quhen that tha wnderstude Thair ennimeis war of sic multitude, And of thair purpois than culd cum na speid, Togidder all in counsall than tha 3eid.	22,925
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------

Sum said, als far as tha culd wnderstand,
 Greit folie wes to tak sic thing on hand, 22,930
 Sen that thair power wes sempill and small,
 In auenture atonis to put thame all ;
 Bot erar byde quhill tha micht efter se
 Ane better tyme quhen euir that it micht be.
 In present tyme trewis with thame to tak, 22,935
 With what conditioun that tha pleis to mak,
 Tha said it wes expedient richt far,
 Or efterwart it wald turne thame to war.

HOW THE BRITIS SEND ANE HERALD TO THIR
 TUA KINGIS, SCHAWAND THAME THAIR MYND

With thair desyr ane messinger is gone
 [On to] thir kingis and thir lordis ilkone ; 22,940
 To lat thame wit quhat wes the Britis will,
 With sic command as than [thai] gaif him till.
 Thir tuo kingis wald nocht heir thair desyre,
 Nor zit no way obtemper wald thair ire,
 Without the Britis laulie come thame till 22,945
 Ilkone that tyme, and put thame in thair will.
 And wald thai nocht, than schortlie to conclude,
 Tha sould nocht byde fra battell and fra blude,
 Into that tyme quhill other man or wyffe
 Of Britis blude war levand vpoun lyfe. 22,950
 The messinger quhen he this ansuer tald
 To the Britis, tha grew so het and bald,
 Half in despair, and half in good beleif,
 Tuke aventure the battell for to preif.
 That tyme tha war into so greit dispair, 22,955
 Tha¹ rakit nocht than other quhen or quhair,
 Seing thame self in sic danger tha stude,
 To gif battell to all that multitude.

Lib. 7, f. 114.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. *Than*.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE ORDOURE OF THE BATTELL
OF SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS ON THE ANE PAIRT,
AND THE BRITIS VPOUN THE TOTHER PART,
AS ȝE SALL NOW HEIR.

Be this the Scottis cuming war in sight,
And Pechtis proude with mony baner bricht, 22,960
With schalmis schill and mony buglis blast ;
Quhairof the Britis war no thing agast,
Ire and invy so movit had thair thocht,
Of thair awin self tuke litill cuir or nocht,
And all tha[t] da disposit for to de, 22,965
So greit dispair tha had of libertie.
But ony mour, richt sone and suddantlie,
Tha tuke the feild all with ane schout and cry,
On fit and horss with mony speir and scheild,
Richt manfullie into the formest feild. 22,970
In that counter that cruell wes and fell,
Richt manfullie togidder tha did mell,
Quhill speiris brak and all in flenderis flew ;
Thair coit armouris that war so cleir of hew,
And basnetis, war brodin our with blude, 22,975
Into that stour so stalwartlie thai stude.
In that battell the Britis war so bald,
Richt mony freik tha maid on force to fald
Of Galloway men and of Annandia.
The Britis all tha war so bald that da, 22,980
Had nocht bene than tha gat soner supple,
Tha had bene loissit cuirilkane but le.

HOW EUGENIUS SEND GRYME TO RESKEW THE
SCOTTIS.

Eugenius commandit hes¹ gude Gryme,
With new power to pas into that tyme

¹ In MS. *hes commandit*.

	On to his men, thame ¹ for to mak reskew,	22,985
	That faillit fast and als tha war rycht few.	
	This nobill Grym richt haistelie him sped,	
	Of Ylis men ane rout with him he had,	
	On to the feild for to mak thame reskew,	
	Quhen that he come the battell did renew.	22,990
	The Galloway men, the quhilk befor that fled,	
	Of his cuming so grit curage tha hed,	
	Turnit agane als bald as ony boir,	
	With grittar strenth nor euir tha had befoir,	
	So stoutlie syne into that stour tha stude,	22,995
Col. 2.	Baithand thair brandis in the Britis blude.	
	Richt mony als la grufingis on the grund,	
	In thair bodie buir mony bludie wound,	
	Start vp agane richt sturdellie and stout,	
	And raikit in syne in the thickest rout,	23,000
	And sic ane counter at thair cuming maid,	
	That mony Brit than tha gart bleid full braid.	
	The second oist, als fast as tha nicht frak,	
	Come in behind syne at the Britis bak,	
	Quhen that tha war forfochtin and confoundit ;	23,005
	Fra bowis bent the braid arrowis aboundit,	
	Into the air ay fleand by and by,	
	Quhill that tha cled the cloudis of the sky.	
	Thir tuo kingis, with all thair royall rout,	
	Hes closit than the Britis round about	23,010
	On euerie syde, alss thik as ony snaw.	
	The Britis than quhen thai beheld and saw,	
	So awfull wes for to induir thair dynt,	
	Tha fled als fast as fyre dois out of flynt	
	On to ane moss wes neir hand by besyid.	23,015
	The Scottis carlis that present wes that tyde,	
	Quhilk litill vse or prattik had in weir,	
	With staf and sting, withoutin armes or geir,	
	Followit richt fast efter tha war gane,	
	With staf and sting syne slew richt mony ane,	23,020

¹ In MS. *than*.

In mos, in marres, and in mony myre,
 As quha wald fell doun fewall to the fyre.
 Of all Britane the greit nobilitie
 Deit that da without help or supple.
 Foure thousand men, as my author did sa, 23,025
 Of Scot and Pecht deit thair that same da ;
 And fyftene thousand of the Britis bald
 Siclike that tyme, as that my author tald.
 Conanus counsall wes commendit than
 With all the Britis ill and gude ilk man. 23,030
 Tha rewit sair that tha did nocht his reid,
 Quhen tha doucht litill for to mak remeid ;
 As worthie wes, it maid thame all to rew
 That sic a nobill for gude counsall slew.

HOW THE BRITIS SEND ANE HERALD TO THIR
TUA KINGIS.

Sone efter syne, as that my author writis, 23,035
 The haill barnage that left wes of the Britis
 Vnslane that da, the quhilk war verrie few,
 Quhen tha that tyme perfitlie saw and knew
 Into sic dout and danger as tha war,
 Negleccit als with fals Fortoun sua far ; 23,040
 And als thairwith tha wist of no supple,
 No 3it apperand in that tyme to be ;
 Knawand richt also in thair intent,
 Thair ennimeis had no impediment
 To wirk on thame thair willis as tha wald, 23,045
 Qubilk war that tyme so bellicois and bald ;
 Quhairfoir in haist than haif tha maid till go
 Ane oratour wnto thir kingis tuo,
 Beseikand thame of thair benignitie,
 For peice and rest, concord and vnitie ; 23,050
 Betuix thame thair than trewis for to tak,
 With quhat conditioun that tha pleis to mak.

Lib. 7, f. 114b.
Col. 1.

HOW THE KING OF SCOTTIS AND THE KING OF
PECHTIS GRANTIT PEAX TO THE BRITIS, WITH
THIS CONDITIOUN AS FOLLOWIS HEIREFTER IN
VERSS.

Thir tuo kingis of greit auctoritie
Compassioun had of thair miseritie,
And in that tyme richt weill tha vnderstude 23,055
That grit destructioun battell wes of blude ;
Full weill tha knew, for tha had loissit than
In to that feild sa mony nobill man.
To thame also it wes weill knawin and kend
Of all weiris peice wes the finall end ; 23,060
Thairfoir to thame tha grantit peice that da,
With thir conditionis as I sall ȝow sa.
Into the first, the land with lenth and breid,
Fra Humber water to the mouth of Tueid,
That Scot and Pecht sal haif in heretage ; 23,065
And euerie Brit, baith man, wyfe and page,
Tha sall remoif and na langer remane
Out of that land, and neuir cum thair agane.
And secundlie, neuir for to croun ane king
Of Britis blude in Britane for to ring. 23,070
Sextie thousand of gude money also,
Incontinent gif to thir kingis tuo ;
Sex thousand ȝeirlie for to pa but pleid,
Into tribute of fynest gold so reid ;
And no stranger in Britane to ressaue, 23,075
Romane legat or ony of the lawe ;
No with no leid mak weir or do offence
Without thair leve, but in thair awin defence ;
And ay to be reddie at thair command,
To wend with thame in ony vther land, 23,080
Quhen euir tha wald, other in peice or weir,
And of thair awin cost, hors, harnes and geir.

Thrie hundreth pledgis also to thame 3eild,
 Of quhome the 3oungest auchtene 3eir of eild ¹
 Suld be no les, for-quhy tha thocht it neid, 23,085
 The eldest als nocht threttie suld exceid.
 Quhen thir conditionis, as my author writis,
 Rehersit war ilkone befor the Britis,
 Suppois tha thocht tha war richt euill to vse,
 3it neuirtheles tha durst thame nocht refuse: 23,090
 For dreid and danger thai war in alone,
 At thair plesour fulfillit thame ilkone.
 Fra that da furth the greit nobilitie
 Of all Britane, and als auctoritie,
 Wes wynt to be of sic honour and gloir, 23,095
 Decressit than the langar ay the moir.

OFF FYN MAKCOULE, THE GREIT GIANT.²

Thre hundreth sax and fourtie also than,
 Efter that Christ incarnat wes ane man,
 And in the ring of Eugene the sevint 3eir,
 All this wes done that I haif said 3ow heir. 23,100
 Gif it be suith, als that my author sais,
 Fyn Makcoule wes in tha samin dais.
 Of Scottis blude ane greit giant wes he,
 Mekill by mesour, of greit quantitie,
 Quhairfoir his name remanis in memorie. 23,105
 Bot I find nocht into na famous storie
 His lyfe, his stature or nobilitie,
 Quhairfoir richt loud of him I trow tha le.
 And I am laith ane lesing for to mak,
 Thairfoir as now I will nocht wndertak 23,110
 To tell 3ow mair, or dreid 3e sa I lie;
 Sen it is best, now I will lat it be.

¹ In MS. *ald.*

² In MS. *Off Marlinus, the
 Propheit of Britane.*

HOW THE ARCHIBISCHOP PAULADINUS WAS SEND
IN SCOTLAND FRA THE PAIP CALLIT SILIS-
TINUS.

That samin tyme, my author sais thus,
Ane archibischop callit Paladinus,
Fra Silistene the paip of Rome wes send 23,115
Into Scotland, as it wes richt weill kend,
Thame to instruct into the faith of Christ,
And to confirme all bairnis war baptist:
Sanct Patrik als into tha samin dais,
Into Yrland, as that my author sais. 23,120
Richt langsum war, thairfoir I will nocht dude,
To tell 3ow heir of all thair sanctitude,
And the gude werkis in thair lyfe tha did,
The grit wonder and miraclis that tha kid.
It will transcend the strenth of my ingyne, 23,125
To tell 3ow all thair godlines diuynes;
To man in erd that mater is our hie,
Thairfoir as now my self will lat it be.
Quha lykis heir thair legend tha ma luke:
Loving to God heir endis the sevint buike. 23,130

Lib. 8.

HEIR ENDIS THE SEVINT BUIK, AND BEGYNNIS THE
AUCHT BUIK; THE QUHILK TREITIS OF GREIT
WEIR AND BATTELL BETUIX THE BRITIS ON
THE TANE PART, AND THE SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS
ON THAT VTHIR PART.

As 3e haif hard into the sevint befoir,
How all the Britis that tyme les and moir
Subdewit war to king Ewgenius,
And king of Pechtis that callit wes Drustus.
The nobillis all and alls the multitude, 23,135
Continewallie in to sic seruitude

Ten 3eir and moir tha war but ony pley,
 Durst none of thame thir kingis disobey.
 And than ane man, Conanus hecht to name,
 Of all the Britis grittest wes of fame, 23,140
 And of Conanus sone he wes also,
 Quhomeof I schew 3ow schort quhile syne ago,
 And lineallie descendit als wes he
 Fra Octaueane and his genelogie,
 Of Britis blude quhilk wes the hindmest man 23,145
 That woir the croun and king wes in Britane.
 This ilk Conan, of quhome 3e heir me tell,
 In purpois wes that same tyme to rebell
 Agane thir kingis; sic desire had he,
 For to redeme the Britis libertie. 23,150

HOW THE BRITIS MAID ANE QUYET COUNSALL.

Into Kent schire ane lytill toun thair stude 23,155
 Vpoun ane plane besyde ane rynnand flude,
 Within ane wod, quhair he ane tryst hes set;
 The nobillis all of Britane thair him met
 At his requeist sone efter on ane da,
 To heir and se quhat he wald to thame sa.
 Or dreid sic thing sould opinlie be knawin,
 Richt quietlie thairfoir that draucht wes drawin,
 Saying, for hunting thai sould all pas hidder.
 Syne quhen tha war convenit altogidder, 23,160
 Richt secreitlie into that place alone,
 Thus hes he said amang them all ilkone.

Lib.8, f.113.
Col. 1.

HOW CONANUS MAID HIS ORESOUN BEFOIR THA LORDIS.

" Lordis, forsuith I traist richt weill 3e knaw,
 " Sum tyme we had baith libertie and law,

- " To vse alway at oure auctoritie, 23,165
 " With riches, honour and nobilitie,
 " Far worthiar that tyme nor I can ruiss,
 " Of all the warld thocht we be now refuiss.
 " In euerie land with all leid we are lakkit,
 " With zone¹ barbouris sen that we war sub- 23,170
 jectit
 " Ten 3eir and moir, with sic miserie
 " That horribill is ither to heir or se.
 " Quhairof," he said, "thair is no leving man,
 " That hes the wyit bot fals Maximian,
 " Quhilk spulzeit ws of all riches and micht, 23,175
 " That ay sensyne we haif tane litill richt.
 " Bot now," he said, "within thir 3eiris ten,
 " Into Britane richt mony nobill men
 " Ar growin vp to richt greit quantitie,
 " With strenth and micht and animositie, 23,180
 " Into sic number quhat of moir and les,
 " Without," he said, "that oure wnworthines
 " Restrenze ws, we ma with litill pane,
 " Baith land and law, and libertie agane,
 " For to reskew for all thair bost and schoir; 23,185
 " Sen that oure fatheris schort quhile of befoir,
 " At thair plesour expellit thame ilkone
 " Richt far to pas than out of Albione.
 " And now," he said, "sen we haif strenth and
 mycht,
 " Siclyke as tha, and als the samin rycht, 23,190
 " Sen we want nocht bot curage and gude will,
 " My counsall is we reddie ws thair till;
 " And tak the chance that God will to ws send,
 " Quhat euir it be, and byde the latter end."

¹ In MS. *young*.

HOW MONY OF THE BRITIS ALLOWIT HIS COUN-
SALL, AND MONY MO ALLOWIT IT NOCHT.

Quhen this wes said, richt mony that stude by 23,195
Commendit him, syne sone and suddantly,
To his counsall thairto gaif thair consent.
And mony mo thair of wes nocht content,
That¹ had thair freindis liand into pledge,
And for sic caus that tyme thai did alledge 23,200
Tha wald nocht brek thair obliissing and band,
That thai had seillit with thair awin hand.
Richt weill tha wist, tha said, and tha did so,
It wald thame turne sone efterwart to wo.
And thus ilk pairtie pleyit for thair richt, 23,205
Quhill da wes gone and cuming wes the nicht;
Syne wndecydit, my author did sa,
Ilk man tuke leve and passit hame his wa.

HOW THE BRITIS COUNSALL WAS SCHAWIN TO
THE SCOTTIS.

So secreitlie 3it this thing wes nocht done
Amang thame self, quhill ane of thame rycht 23,210
sone,
Of all that counsall that all the mater knew,
To Scot and Pecht his secreittis all he schew.
Quhair of thir kingis war richt ill content,
And suddanelie ane herald to thame sent,
Declarand thame that tha war all wntrew; 23,215
Richt weill, tha said, thair counsall all tha knew
Be rycht traist men that tyme that did thame tell,
How tha presume agane thame to rebell,
Commanding thame for it that tha had done,
Thair pledgis all for to fetche hame richt sone, 23,220

¹ In M.S. *And*.

And tuyss alss mony for to send agane,
 That 3oungar war, with thame for to remane;
 And no stranger amang thame to ressaue,
 For any falt or mister tha nicht haif;
 Or 3it counsall amang thame self to mak; 23,235
 In tyme to cum thai sould not wndertak,
 Without their leve sic thingis for to do,
 And wald tha nocht, tha said, consent thairto,
 Declarit thame richt sone or euir tha wene,
 Thir kingis baith in Britane sould be sene, 23,230
 With sic power and sic crudelitie,
 Sic of befoir 3it saw tha neurir with ee.
 Syne finallie, he said, than to conclude,
 Neurir for to stanche fra mort battell and blude,
 Quhill all the Britis levand ar on lyfe 23,235
 Be slane ilkone, baith man, barne and wyfe.
 Quhen this wes said befoir the Britis all
 That present war, that tyme bayth greit and small,
 So greit rancour 3it kendlit in thair mynd,
 With ane assent amang thame all defynd, 23,240
 Or tha did sua tha sould far erar de
 All on ane da and out of trubill be,
 No for to leve and be into sic pane.
 All this decreit the nobillis war agane;
 Suppois it was richt soir aganis thair will, 23,245
 Of force it wes for to consent thairtill,
 With fair wordis misit the multitude,
 And causit thame siclyke for to conclude;
 That efterwart richt sone tha did fulfill
 Thir chargis all thir kingis laid thame till. 23,250

HOW THE COMMONIS OF BRITANE REBELLIT
 AGANIS THE LORDIS.

Sone efter this that I haif said 3ow heir,
 Within the space of thre or foure of 3eir,
 The commonis all that duelt into Britland,
 Convenit all togidder in ane band,

All on ane da said erar tha wald de, 23,255
 No for to leif in sic miseritie;
 Agane thir kingis thocht for to rebell.
 The nobillis all thair of quhen tha hard tell,
 Dreidand full soir than for thir kingis tua,
 And for thair freindis that in pledgis la, 23,260
 Trowand on thame tha sould thair harme revenge; Lib. 8, f. 115b
 Of that counsall thame self thair for to clenge, Col. 1.
 That euerie man nicht wit in verrament,
 Of that counsall that thai [wer] innocent,
 Tha gaif command, wnder the pane of deid, 23,265
 The pepill all suld peice sone of that pleid.
 The commonis than of thame stude litill aw,
 Bot haistelie to armis all did draw,
 And gaif thame battell pertlie on ane plane,
 On euerie syde quhair mony ane wes slane. 23,270
 The commonis thocht tha had greit multitude,
 Thair ordinance and ordour wes so rude,
 With lytill force thair war confoundit all,
 And in the feild richt mony maid to fall.
 The laif syne fled als fast as tha mycht fle, 23,275
 Sum to the mos, sum to the montanis hie.
 Tha followit fast efter quhair tha wer gone,
 And in that chace tha slew richt mony one.

HOW THE COMMOUN PEPILL REBELLIT THE SE-
CUND TYME.

The commoun pepill, thocht thai tint the feild,
 And had the moist part of thair power keild, 23,280
 3it sone efter with mort battell agane,
 Tha met the nobillis pertlie on the plane,
 And in that feild thair war tha all confoundit,
 Mony war slane and mony richt euill woundit;
 And all the laif war skaillit heir and thair, 23,285
 Than for to fle thai wist nocht rycht weill quhair.

That tyme thair power wes so far opprest,
 That efterwart thai leit thame tak no rest ;
 Vpoun the plane tha durst nocht byde nor be,
 Bot hid in woddis and in hillis hie, 23,290
 Quhill syne that force compellit thame thairtill,
 That tha put thame all into the nobillis will.
 The nobillis als of thame tha had sic want,
 But thame nicht nother police nor zit plant;
 On euerie syde thairfoir tha war richt fane, 23,295
 Athir with other to agrie agane.
 This inwart battell that tyme of the Britis,
 Withoutin weir, as that my author writis,
 It did mair skaith that tyme into Britane,
 Nor all the spulze of Maximiane, 23,300
 He had with him into Armorica,
 Schort quhile befoir as ze haif hard me sa.
 Efter this feild thair follouit zeiris thre
 Into Britane of sic penuritie,
 That throw grit hunger mo lossit the lyfe, 23,305
 No did befoir other be sword or knyfe.
 Syne efter that thair follouit zeiris thre
 So fructuous with sic fertilitie,
 In Britane siclike wes thair neur sene
 Lang quhile befoir. nor zit sensyne hes bene. 23,310
 Quhilk causit thame that tyme baith ane and aw,
 To leue vertew and to sic vices draw,
 Syne efter that. richt lang and mony zeir,
 That horribill wes to ony man to heir.
 Of hurdome, hasart, and of harlatrie, 23,315
 Of dansing, drinking, and full gluttony,
 Adultrie so litill than tha dred,
 That fornicatioun for na vice wes hed.
 And, to my purpois forder to apply,
 Wes neur vice than ringand wnder the sky 23,320
 That knawin wes, or zit befoir richt lang,
 Among the Britis in that tyme tha rang.

And speciallie the prelattis of the kirk,
 Than of thame all maist wranguslie did wirk;
 Castand fra thame of halie kirk all curis, 23,325
 In drinking, dansing, and with commoun huris,
 Vsit thair lyfe into sic harlatrie,
 And at all thir [thai] had richt greit invye,
 That vsit vertu into word or deid.
 That wes the caus thairfoir, as sais Sanct Beid, 22,330
 With the Saxonis tha war efter ouirthrawin,
 And ay sensyne dishereist of thair awin,
 Suppois thai war baith stalwart, stout and strang,
 And 3it are so, I wait nocht weill how lang.

HOW EUGENIUS DEPARTIT OUT OF THIS LYFFE

In all this tyme that I haif tald 3ow heir, 23,335
 Eugenius this nobill cheuilleir,
 Richt equallie his kinrik gydit he
 In peice and rest, and greit tranquillitie.
 Gude faith and fredome in him so wes foundit,
 All welth and weillfair in his [realme] aboundit; 23,340
 His leigis all him luifit our the laif,
 And to the kirk greit fredome that he gaif,
 And causit thame obeyit for to be
 In all his tyme with greit tranquillitie.
 Four hundretht 3eir and saxtie efter Christ 23,345
 In Bethlem wes borne and syne baptist,
 And of his ring quhilk wes the threttie 3eir,
 This nobill king of quhome I schew 3ow heir,
 He tuke his leif and to his graif is gone.
 For him thair murnit that tyme mony one, 23,350
 Into his tyme so weill louit wes he
 With 3oung and ald for his humilitie;
 To freindfull men wes gentill to behald,
 And to his fa baith bellicois and bald.
 In Iona Yle I leve him liand still, 23,355
 With his father into Ecolumkill.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE CROWNYNG OF DONGARDUS
AND OF HIS NOBIL. DEIDIS. THIS DON-
GARDUS WES BRUTHER TO THIS FOIRSAID
EUGENIUS.

This king, of quhome his deidis I haif schawin,
No childer had that tyme that wes his awin.
Qubairfoir his bruther, hecht Dongard to name,
Ane nobill man withoutin ony blame, 23,360
With haill consent of 3ounge and ald ilkone,
Wes crownit king vpoun the marbell stone.
Ane man he wes all tyme of counsall gude,
And far affectit to the noble blude,
Begouth alway quhair that his bruther left; 23,365
Richt mony place he foundit and syne feft
In halie kirk, in ilk pairt of his ring,
And ordand preistis for to say and sing,
And seruice mak ilk da at tyme and hour.
Pauladius he held in greit honour; 23,370
And with his nobillis causit him to haif
Greit reuerence, siclike of all the laif
That come with him, quhilk of the kirk had cuir,
Ilkane in ordour as tha office buir.
Syne sindrie judgis for to keip the lawes, 23,375
Knowledge to tak of euerie mannis causs,
And to decerne betuix the richt and wrang,
To heid for slauchter, and for thift to hang,
And no trespas wnpuneist for to be,
Into his tyme sic lawes ordand he. 23,380
Sone efterwart, at greit laser and lenth,
He gart reforme ilk castell, tour and strenth,
And biggit new vpoun the bordour syde.
For weir in peice he thocht wes best to prouyde,
Quhen that sic thing micht best cum till effect; 23,385
The quheill of Fortoun he held ay suspect,

Lib. 8, f. 116.
Col. 1.

Thairfoir with wisdom he wes all tyme gydit,
 So that nothing he hes left wnprovydit.
 In peice and rest I lat him heir remane,
 And to the Britis turne I will agane. 23,390

HOW THE BRITIS WAR PUT TO FREDOME, EFTER
 THAI WAR SUBDEWIT WITH THE SCOTTIS AND
 PECHTIS THRETTIE ZEIR, BE THE COUNSALL
 OF CONANUS QUHOME OF I SPAK BEFOIR.

Neirby the space that tyme of threttie zeir,
 In sic bondage as I haif said 3ow heir,
 The Britis war with greit miseritie.¹
 So far with thame that tyme thai war our
 throwin,
 Skantlie durst say thair saull wes thair awin. 23,395
 The landis als tha lay in lenth and breid,
 Fra Humber water to the mouth of Tueid,
 Tha occupyit as all thair awin had bene;
 Within tha boundis durst neuir Brit be sene;
 Ten thousand pundis of gude money alsua, 23,400
 In tribute zeirlie syne tha gart thame pa.
 Moir miserable that tyme tha led thair lyfe
 Na I can say, baith man, barne and wyffe,
 With soir complaint, with piteous voice and stevin,
 Haldand thair handis ilk da wnto the hevin, 23,405
 Cryand on God, law kneilland on thair kne,
 To bring thame out of that miseritie.
 Ane lang tyme so thair prayer wes our all,
 Syne efterwart it hapnit so to fall,
 This ilk Conan, of quhome befor I spak, 23,410
 Ane quyet counsall causit thame to mak :
 Befor thame all wes present thair that day,
 He said to thame as I sall to 3ow say.

¹ Here a line seems wanting.

HOW CONANUS MAID HIS ORESOUN.

- " Lordis," he said, " I knaw richt weill for-thi,
 " Vnto my counsall had ze done apply, 23,415
 " That I zow gaif lang syne befoir ago.
 " With ws I wait it had nocht now stand so.
 " We had bene fred, and maid for to leve frie,
 " Brukand oure land, oure law and libertie,
 . 2. " Wnder ane king with plesour of oure awin, 23,420
 " Quhair now we ar oppressit and our thrawin.
 " For than we had hors, harnes and geir,
 " Manheid and strenth, and armour for the weir :
 " Thair lakit nothing that langit thairtill,
 " Bot manheid, curage, hardines and will. 23,425
 " And now," he said, " in oure weiris bygone,
 " Oure strenthis all ar faillit far ilkone ;
 " With darth and hunger, and infirmitie,
 " Richt mony ane sensyne wes maid to de.
 " And now," he said, " I se richt weill appeir 23,430
 " Oure greit destructioun euerilk zeir by zeir,
 " That finallie, and we remeid it nocht,
 " Or euir we wit we wilbe put to nocht.
 " Thairfoir," he said, " I zow beseik ilkone,
 " Remember how oure fatheris bigone, 23,435
 " Zone barbour bodeis vincust oft in feild,
 " Syne exult thame. baith man [and] wyfe and
 ch[e]ild,
 " Fra Albione richt far in other land,
 " Sic aw tha stude that tyme of thair command.
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " gif curage in zow be, 23,440
 " Or zit desyre of land or libertie,
 " Or zit in zow be other strynd or blude
 " Of oure eldaris, so nobill war and gude,
 " Than lat ws nocht so far degenerat be
 " Fra thame quhilk wes of sic nobillitie ; 23,445

" Sen that we ar cuming of the Romane blude,
 " Cast of this 3ok of sic vyle seruitude,
 " Wnder 3one barbouris no langer to be,
 " And mak ws all to leve at libertie.
 " Richt eith it is oure purpois to fulfill, 23,450
 " So we wald all concord into ane will."

HOW THE BRITIS DECREITTIT TO SEND IN ARMO-
 RICA FOR SUPPLE AGANIS THE SCOTTIS AND
 PECHTIS, AND FOR TO HAIF ANE KING OF
 THAT CUNTRIE.

Quhen he had said as I haif said to 3ow,
 His langage all richt greitlie did allow;
 And ilkone said that that wes best to do,
 And suddantlie gaif all consent thairto, 23,455
 Incontinent without ony delay,
 To tak the feild and fortoun till assay.
 So had thai done richt sone and suddantly,
 Had nocht bene ane that wes standand neirby,
 Quhilk said, " Forsuith this is the mater indeid, 23,460
 " And we do so we will cum lidder speid.
 " Agane 3one princes of power and pryde,
 " Without ane king ws to convoy and gyde.
 " And we oure self diswsit is in weir,
 " But hors, harnes, or ony other geir, 23,465
 " Without ordour, or ony ws to gyde.
 " My counsall is thairfoir that we provyde
 " In ony place quhair we ma get ane king,
 " Or we temp Fortoun our far in sic thing."
 Than euerie man thocht that counsall wes best, 23,470
 Syne tuke to reid withoutin ony rest,
 This ilk Conanus sould him dres to ga
 With thair desyre onto Armorica,
 And Guytillene ane man but ony cryme, Lib. 8, f. 116b.
 Quhilk bischop wes of Lundoun in that tyme, 23,475 Col. 1.

On to that king the quhilk wes of thair blude,
 Beseikand him of his greit gratitude,
 He wald prouyde for thame ane king or prince,
 In gudlie haist to cum in thair defence;
 Sen he him self wes narrest to thair croun, 23,480
 Fra Dioneth the fourt grie cuming doun.

HOW THE BRIT LORDIS PASSIT TO ARMORICA.

In that mater wes nother stop nor strywe:
 Sone war tha graithit on to the gait belyve,
 With greit triumph syne passit to the fame.
 The secund da this Conanys be name, 23,485
 So alterit wes throw caldnes of the se,
 Quhill that he fell in greit infirmitie,
 On the thrid day, withoutin ony remeid,
 He sufferit hes the strang panis of deid.
 Guytillean richt greit displesure tuke 23,490
 Of his diseis, and for his saik forsuik
 Meit and drink tua dayes or thre.
 Syne efterwart, quhen he come of the se,
 Richt gloriouslie gart graith him in his graif,
 With all honour that sic ane man sould haif. 23,495
 Syne efterwart quhen that he had done so,
 To Androan he dressit him till go,
 That king that tyme wes of Armorica,
 Of thair awin blude descendit wes alsua.
 Syne quhen he come befor this crownit king, 23,500
 Ilk word by word the fassoun of all thing
 At lenth and lasar schew to him richt plane,
 That I neid nocht heir to reherss agane.
 His oresoun, the quhilk wes so prolix,
 Wald mar my mynd and I had with it fixt, 23,505
 And tydeus to 3ow also to reid,
 And hinder me richt far als of my speid,

And I no tyme hes now thairin to tarie :
 With help of God and his deir moder Marie,
 My purpois is to lat sic process pas, 23,510
 And tell 3ow schortlie how the mater was.

HOW THE KING OF ARMORICA SEND HIS SONE
 CONSTANTYNE IN BRITANE WITH ANE GREIT
 ARMIE, FOR TO SUPPLE THE BRITIS AGANIS
 THE SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS.

Off his desyre the king wes weill content ;
 Of his awin coist that tyme incontinent
 Schir Constantyne he send to the flude,
 Quhilk wes his sone, with ane greit multitude 23,515
 Of nobill men that vsit war in weir,
 With bow and brand, with sword, ax and speir,
 And with all thing quhairof tha micht haif neid,
 In that jornay micht caus thame for to speid.
 Quhen tha war put syne in ane gude array, 23,520
 To schip tha went without ony delay,
 And in thair passage perrell fand thai none,
 Quhill that tha come richt saif in Albione.
 The pepill all that duelt baith far and neir,
 Of thair cuming alss fast as tha culd heir, 23,525
 Tha gadderit fast, and come to the se coist, Col. 2.
 At his cuming tha met him with ane oist,
 With sic desyre tha had that tyme to se
 This Constantyne, that come thair king to be.
 Guytillian quhen that he come to land, 23,530
 Quhair mony lord befor him thair he fand,
 Than word be word he schew to thame ilkone,
 How he had sped in his travell bigone,
 And how sa weill he treittit was alsua
 With Androgen, king of Armorica ; 23,535
 And of the honour that wes done him thair,
 And all his ansuer ilk word les and mair.

The pepill als beheld this Constantyne,
 Among thame self ilk said to vther syne,
 " This is the man we traist this tyme salbe 23,540
 " The haill reskewar of oure libertie ;
 " And do he nocht, traist weill in all our dais
 " It beis wndone ;" ilkone to vther sais.

HOW THE BRITIS CONVOYIT CONSTANTYNE TO LUNDOUN.

With honour, reuerence, and with greit renoun,
 Convoyit [him] syne on to Lundoun toun, 23,545
 Thair, with consent baith of ald and zing,
 This Constantyne thair haif tha crownit king ;
 Prayand to God his dais lang to induir,
 And send him fortoun and gude aventuir.
 Befoir thame all than wes he sworne to be 23,550
 Baith leill and trew in his auctoritie,
 And with all power that he micht in plane,
 Thair libertie for to reskew agane,
 Siclike befor as tha war wont to be ;
 That suld he do, he said, or ellis de. 23,555
 Syne gart proclame within the fourtie da,
 That euerie man als gudlie as he ma,
 Sould reddie be that doucht armoure to weir,
 Baith young and ald weill graithit into thair geir,
 As tha micht furneis, baith on hors and feit ; 23,560
 At Humber flude the tryst wes set to meit.

HOW THE SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS, HEIRAND OF THE CUMING OF CONSTANTYNE, GART HANG ALL THE PLEDGIS THAT THA HAD THAT TYME OF THE BRITIS.

Baith Scot and Pecht quhen tha hard tell that thing,
 The pledgis all tha haif gart heid and hing :

And vyldar deid hes maid mony to de
 Richt cruellie without humanitie. 23,565
 The Britis all thairat had sic dispyte,
 Thinkand thair deid and harmis for to quyte,
 Thairfoir the sonner quhair the tryst wes set,
 Tha sped thame all quhill tha togidder met.
 In that same tyme thir nobill kingis tua, 23,570
 With all thair power efter on ane da,
 On fit and hors ane meruelus multitude,
 Plantit thair palzeonis neirby Humber flude.
 And thair tha baid with mekle bost and schoir,
 Vpone ane spy that tha had send befoir 23,575
 Into Britane fra thir tua kingis send,
 Quhilk come agane and hes maid to thame kend
 The Britis all with thair king war cumand,
 Within four myll in all haist at thair hand.
 Thir kingis tuo than to array is gone, 23,580
 And put thair men in ordour thair ilkone;
 Syne be tha war arrayit weill at richt,
 The Britis all apperit in thair sicht;
 Quhat movit thame it is wnkend to me,
 Tha left the plane, and tuke the hillis he, 23,585
 Neirhand besyde, baith of greit hicht and lenth,
 And thair thai stude arrayit on ane strenth.
 Thir kingis tuo quhilk did thair passage se,
 Traistand the battell sould postponit be
 Quhill on the morne or to sum vther da, 23,590
 This king Dongard, as my author did sa,
 To all his men, with ane loud voce and cleir,
 He said to thame as I sall say 3ow heir.

Lib. 8, f. 117.
Col. 1.

HOW THE KING OF SCOTTIS MAID HIS ORESOUN.

" Mervell," he said, " nothing now of 3one sicht,
 " Quhairfoir the Britis dryuis to the hicht. 23,595
 " It is weill kend to 3ow oft of befoir,
 " Tha war ay full of bost, of brag and schoir,

- " Behind oure bak, into all tyme and place,
 " Syne fane to flie quhen that tha se our face.
 " Far manliar ane slayis with thair word 23,600
 " Ma men, ze wait, no other knyfe or sword.
 " Zisternycht loud tha cryit all on hie,
 " ' Quhair ar thai gone? quhair sall we now thame
 se?
 " ' Quhair sall we find tha fals tratouris so strang,
 " ' That we haif socht richt mony da so lang?' 23,605
 " And now this da quhen tha cum in oure sycht,
 " And dois behald oure strenthis and oure nicht,
 " Thair greit curage now culit is so cald,
 " That [thai] dar nocht oure faces weill behald;
 " For verra dreid, as ze your self ma se, 23,610
 " Fled fra the feild onto ane montane hie.
 " Dreid nocht this tyme," he said, "as I suppois,
 " To fecht with thame ar so meticolois,
 " And full of dreid, for all thair boist and schoir,
 " So oft with ws wes vincust of befoir. 23,615
 " Zone ar the leid that lawtie hes forlorne,
 " Faithles and fals, and oft syis mensworne;
 " Withoutin faith thai ar, baith man and cheild;
 " Sic falsset zit fuir neur weill in feild.
 " And thocht," he said, "ze knaw ane lytill 23,620
 we,
 " Now at this tyme thair power eikit be;
 " That is na caus now that tha suld preuail,
 " Nor zit no quhy quhairfoir we suld fail.
 " Richt weill I knaw thair chiftane maid of new,
 " That neur befoir thair fassone kend or 23,625
 knew,
 " For na requeist, teiching or document,
 " Ma caus tha harlottis to tak hardiment,
 " For na admonitioun he can to thame mak,
 " Of ws this tyme so greit terroure tha tak,
 " Sa oft befoir that preuit hes oure strenth, 23,630
 " That garris thame ly so far fra ws at lenth.

- "Traist weill," he said, "the hair dreid neuir the
 hound,
 "No zit the scheip the wolf, in to na stound,
 "Quhen scho is put till all hir grittest speid,
 "So soir befar this da as tha ws dreid. 23,635
 "Giff hapis so this da that we get feild,
 "Se that no Brit, suppois he wald him zeild, Col. 2.
 "Ze tak or saue quhill all perrell be past;
 "Tak tent and byde on to the latter cast,
 "And quhen tha fle, or dreid tressone be 23,640
 wrocht,
 "Without ordour se that ze follow nocht;
 "For and ze do, ze ar abill to tak
 "Throw sic wnwisdomes baith greit skayth and lak."

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE ORDOUR AND THE MANER
 OF THE GREIT BATTELL BETUOX DONGARDUS,
 KING OF SCOTTIS, AND CONSTANTIUS, KING
 OF BRITIS, QUHAIR THE SCOTTIS WAN THE
 FEILD AND THAIR KING WAS SLANE THROW
 MISGYDING.

Be this was said, the watchis walkand by
 Come in agane, and schew richt suddantly 23,645
 The Britis war descendit fra the bicht,
 And cumand war in gude array full richt,
 Towart the place quhair at the Pechtis la.
 Than Dongardus, in all the haist he ma,
 He put his men into ane gude array, 23,650
 And fordwart fure without ony affray.
 Onto the place richt sone he gart thame pas,
 Quhairat the feild syne efter strikin wes,
 With buglis blast that hiddeous wes till heir,
 And schalmis schill with clarionis clinkand cleir, 23,655
 With baneris braid, and pynsallis of greit pryde,
 And staitlie standartis vpone euerilk syde.

Fra bowmen bald, with bent bowis in hand,
 The flanis flew richt scharpe and weill scherand ;
 On euirilk syde, withoutin ony feinzie, 23,660
 The cruell dartis with mony awfull ganze,
 Lyke thunder quhisland flew into the air,
 The dais licht adumbrit¹ ouir all quhair.
 Syne efter that, with mony speir and scheild,
 The laif richt fraklie enterit in the feild, 23,665
 With sic ane dois togidder that tha draif,
 Quhill all thair scheildis into pecis raif ;
 So thralie than togidder that tha thrist,
 Quhill speiris brak and birneis all did brist.

HOW BAITH THE WYNGIS OF THE BRITIS FLED.

The wyngis baith than of the Britis oist 23,670
 Inlaikit fast, and in the tyme neir loist,
 In that counter sa mony thair wes keild;
 The laif syne fled rycht far out of the feild.
 Than all the pais la on the middill ward,
 Quhair 3oung Constans that tyme faucht with 23,675
 his gaird,
 He brocht with him out of Armoriga ;
 Tha preuit weill, as my author did sa.

HOW DONGARDUS SOCHT CONSTANTYNE IN THE FEILD TO FECHT WITH HIM HAND FOR HAND, AND AS HE WAS SLANE.

Lib.8, f.117b. This nobill Dongard as I wnderstand,
 Col. 1. Sic curage had for to fecht hand for hand
 With Constantyne, of quhome he had na dout, 23,680
 Into him self so stalwart wes and stout,
 With sic desyre greit honour for to wyn ;
 Than with ane raice amang thame encertin,

¹ In MS. *adumbrit*.

Into the feld richt fraklie on his feit,
 Trowand that tyme with Constantyne to meit, 23,685
 Richt unauisit followit in oure far
 Into the feld quhair that his fais war.
 Or euir he wist, with few in cumpanie
 That followit him, richt haistelie in hy
 With his fais he wes closit about, 23,690
 So that no way he had for to wyn out.
 Syne faucht so lang, for he wald nocht be tone,
 Quhen all his feiris war slane euirilk one,
 Him self that tyme that stalwart wes and strang,
 With speiris scharp that war bayth grit and 23,695
 lang,
 On force wes borne than braidlingis on his bak ;
 And as he rais defens agane to mak,
 With speiris lang that war bayth grit and squair,
 Out throw the bodie in the breist him bair.
 This wes the end of gude Dongard the king, 23,700
 Quhilk wes that tyme the fyft 3eir of his ring.
 Richt mony cowart of his deid so dred,
 Out of the feild richt fast awa tha fled.
 The laif, quhilk war moir stalwart in that steid,
 Thinkand to be revengit of his deid, 23,705
 Bald as ane boir in that feild tha fuir ;
 Thair deidlie dyntis war awfull till induir,
 Wes none so awfull of the Britis all,
 Bot with ane straik tha maid thame for to fall.
 The Pechtis proud that da war of sic pryss, 23,710
 So manlie als, and of thair gyding wyss,
 So hardie war, and of thair curage hie,
 Out of the feild ane fot tha wald nocht fle ;
 And thus tha faucht the space of half a da,
 But victorie, as my author did sa. 23,715

HOW ALL THE GRIT BATTELL OF THE BRITIS FLED.

Syne at the last the Britis tuke the flycht ;
 Langar to byde tha had no strenth nor mycht.
 For sixtene thousand in that feild wes slane,
 Without reskew la deid vpoun that plane ;
 Of Scot and Pecht, as my author did sa, 23,720
 Fourtene thousand la deid that same da ;
 And gude Dongard, that wes of Scottis king,
 As I 3ow schew, the fyft 3eir of his ring.
 This Constantyne quhen he had tynt the feild,
 And had sa mony of his knichtis keild, 23,725
 For him that tyme wald nocht convene agane,
 Na langar than thairfoir he durst remane ;
 Syne efterwart, vpoun the secund da,
 Onto Kent schire he passit hame awa.
 The Scottis all for the deid of thair king, 23,730
 So sorrowfull and said wes of that thing,
 Tha preissit nocht to follow on the chace,
 No 3it the Pechtis far out of that place,
 Bot passit hame within ane litill quhile,
 With gude Dongard thair king to Iona Ile. 23,735
 Col. 2. In Ecolumkill syne graithit him in his graue,
 With all honour that sic ane prince suld have.

HOW CONSTANTINUS, THE BRUTHER OF DONGARDUS,
 EFTER HIS DEID, WAS CROWNIT KING OF SCOT-
 TIS, QUHILK PREVIT WNWORTHIELIE IN ALL HIS
 TYME.

Ane sone he had of 3outhheid within eild,
 Congallus hecht, quhilk wes ane prettie cheild,
 That wes our 3oung that tyme to be ane king, 23,740
 That all the lordis for that samin thing,
 And commoun pepill that tyme did defyne
 The kingis bruther, callit Constantyne.

With hail consent of all wes thair ilkone,
 Tha crownit him vpoun the marbell stone. 23,745
 Of him that tyme tha had better beleif
 In all his tyme no he did efter preif.
 Fra his father, and fra his bruther als,
 Degenerit far, baith subtill, sle and fals ;
 Voluptuous, full of gulositie, 23,750
 And louit men weill that culd fleche and le.
 Adulterie and fornicatioun,
 Rapt, and incest, and defloratioun ;
 Stuprion to him wes sic plesour,
 With dansing, drinking, euerie da and hour, 23,755
 With harlatrie and hurdome mony 3eir,
 That horribill wes into this erd to heir.
 Of him this tyme quhat sould I say 3ow moir ?
 In Albione wes neur king befor,
 So vitious wes in all his tyme as he, 23,760
 Foullar infectit with faminitie.
 For no requeist that the lordis culd mak,
 No deid of armis wald he wndertak,
 No in his tyme wald justice keip or law ;
 Richt few thair wes of him stude ony aw. 23,765
 For no persuasioun the lordis culd mak,
 Befoir his face or 3it behind his bak,
 For quhat promit that tha culd mak him to,
 No for no thing that tha sould sa or do,
 Tha culd nocht all into ane feild him bring, 23,770
 Quhair blude wes drawin or apperance of sic thing.
 And als thairwith, as that my author writis,
 He grantit peice skant askit be the Britis ;
 At thair plesour gaif our siclike alsua
 The tribute 3eirliche that tha war wont to pa, 23,775
 Richt quietlie, but aduiss of men of gude,
 And mony strent that on the bordour stude.
 Quhen all this thing our Scotland wes weill knawin
 As he had done, and to the lordis schawin,

Tha thocht ilkone agane him to rebell ; 23,780
 So had tha done, as my author did tell,
 Had not bene than the nobill gude Congall,
 Of Galloway lord, and wysest of thame all,
 The quhilk to thame sa mony lessoun schew,
 Greit perrell wes sic battell till persew 23,785
 Amang thame self, knawand that it wes sua,
 The Britis than quhilk wes thair mortall fa,
 Redemit had that land and libertie,
 And had ane king thair gouernor to be,
 And bad also bot waittand on thair tyme, 23,790
 " For to revenge the grit injure and cryme
 " That we haif wrocht to thame this tyme befoir.
 " Also," he said, " the Pechtis les and moir
 " Ar perelous to lippin in, for-quhy
 " Tha fauour thame ay hes the victory. 23,795
 " My counsall is," he said, " for dreid of war,
 " Till better tyme this mater to defar."
 And so thai did at his counsall ilkone,
 Skaillit that court, syne hamewart all ar gone.

Lib. 8, f. 118.
 Col. 1.

HOW THE KING OF PECHTIS, SEING THE UN-
 WORTHINES OF THE KING OF SCOTTIS, HAIF-
 FAND NO BELEIFF OF HIS HELP ; QUHAIRFOIR
 THA GART SLA THE KING OF BRITIS WITH
 TRESSOUN.

The king of Pechtis and his lordis all, 23,800
 Considderand quhat efter nicht befall
 Of Constantyne that wes of Scottis king,
 Wes so unworthie into euerie thing ;
 Traistand richt weill gif war hapnit to be,
 Of him tha sould get richt sober supplie. 23,805
 The Britis als, vpoun the vther syde,
 Quhilk war that tyme of sic powar and pryde,

And so rejosit of thair libertie,
 And thair new king and his auctoritie,
 And tha mycht nocht aganis thair purpois 23,810
 stryve ;
 Quhairfoir tha haif conducit than belyve
 Tua fair young men, the quhilk on hand hes tane,
 For greit reward and giftis mony ane,
 To sla this king of Britis Constantyne,
 Throw greit dissait and throw subtill ingyne. 23,815
 Syne fenzeit thame as tha Britis had bene,
 In Brit langage, as my author did mene,
 Perqueir tha war in nothing for to leir,
 That causit thame to tak the far les feir.
 First in the court tha maid ane quhile repair, 23,820
 And efterwart, the langar ay the mair,
 Fra thai culd tak and tell of mony thing,
 Quhairthrow thai gat sic quentance of the king,
 Tha war nocht warnit nother tyme nor tyde,
 Quhen plesit thame to cum till his bedsyde. 23,825

HOW CONSTANTYNE WES SLANE WITH TRESSOUN.

Syne quhen tha saw thair tyme wes oportune,
 That ganand wes quhen sic thing sould be done ;
 In his chalmer richt quietlie ane da,
 Tha stikkit him in his¹ bed quhair he la.
 Syne, or tha culd diuyde thame of that land, 23,830
 Tha war baith tane and fast bund fit and hand ;
 Syne in ane fyre war baith brint to deid,
 For thair reward wes no vther remeid.
 The fourtene zeir deposit of his ring,
 This Constantyne of Britis that wes king. 23,835

¹ In MS. *hic*.

HOW THE KING OF SCOTTIS WAS SLANE WITH THE
LORD OF THE YLIS.

Col. 2. Sone efter syne, as ȝe sall wnderstand,
This Constantyne that king wes of Scotland,
Richt suddantlie wes slane into ane place,
At set purpois and nocht of suddante cace,
Be ane that tyme quhilk wes of nobill blude, 23,840
Lord of the Ylis and ane man of greit gude,
For the defoulling of his dochter deir,
Magir hir will, syne of ane vyle maneir.
And how it wes I can nocht, except I le,
Tell ȝow the cace, for it wes nocht tald me. 23,845
My author said, as I can richt weill trow,
The lordis all thair of did him allow.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE CROWNYNG OF CONGALLUS
THE SONE OF DONGARDUS FOIRSAID, AND OF
HIS NOBILL PRINCELIE DEIDIS, AS ȝE SALL
EFTER HEIR.

Quhen he was deid as I haif said ȝow heir,
Quhair of his ring wes than the threttene ȝeir,
The lordis all, within ane lytill quhile, 23,850
Convenit hes togidder in Argatyle;
Crownit hes Congallus to thair king,
The sone of Dongard, plesand and benyng.
His fatheris way he follouit as he micht,
To euerie man to do justice and richt; 23,855
Theif and revar gart baith heid and hing,
Without counsall that tyme he did na thing;
And presit ay for to mak peice and rest,
In all his tyme he thought sic thing wes best.
Richt manlie als he wes in tyme of weir, 23,860
At no man wisdome neidit for to leir;
In his stait royall heir I leve him still,
And to the Britis turne agane I will.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE DISCRIPTION OF THE KING
OF BRITIS THRE SONIS, CONSTANTIUS, AM-
BROSIUS AND VTER.

This king of Britis, callit Constantyne, Thre sonis had baith fettis, fair and fyne.	23,865
The eldest hecht Constantius to his name, Ane basit barne ay full of dreid and schame, Without makdome vther of lym or lith, And richt vnnaturall he wes thairwith.	
And for that quhy he ganit nocht to be Ane king or prince, to haif auctoritie.	23,870
Thairfoir his father, for that samin caice, Maid him ane monk in ane religious place. He thoct he wes mair ganand for sic thing, Na for to be ane governour or king.	23,875

HOW WORTIGERNUS TUKE CONSTANTYNE OUT OF
RELIGIOUN, AND MAID HIM KING OF BRITIS.

Ane greit nobill, hecht Wortigern to name, In all Britane he wes grittest of fame, Efter the deith of Constantyne the king, Out of religioun his sone hes gart bring, Magir his will, be his auctoritie, Syne crownit him of Britane king to be. In that beleif traistand he sould be maid Greit governour of all Britane so braid; For-quhy this king for sic thing wes vnable, This tirrane wrocht that tyme so tressonable.	23,880	Lib. 8, f. 118b. Col. 1.
As he supponit, syne with haill consent, Of all Britane he wes maid haill regent And governour, baith be land and se To reule and steir at his auctoritie. Ane hundret Scottis stalwart and rycht stout, Als mony Pechtis knycht into ane rout,	23,885 23,890	

Conducit hes that tyme for meit and fie,
 To keip this king and at his bidding be;
 And of his corce dalie for till haif cuir,
 And keip him weill fra all misauentuir. 23,895
 For greit disceptioun all this thing he did,
 That his tressoun the clossar micht be hid;
 As efterwart it preuit weill in deid
 With Wortigerne in storie as we reid.
 This sempill king, quhilk wes ane saikles 23,900
 wycht,
 In to his bed gart murdreis him on the nycht.
 That samin nycht quhen it wes kend and sene,
 Of all sic thing as he had saikles bene,
 Ouir all that place he reirdit vp and down,
 In his wodnes like till ane wyld lyoun, 23,905
 As he wald ryve the flesche than fra the bane,
 For sic displesour thairof he had tane,
 All for the slauchter of that saikles king;
 Bot in his thocht thair wes ane vther thing.
 Baith Scot and Pecht that wes into his gard, 23,910
 He hes gart tak and put thame all in ward,
 Quhill on the morne till keip in fetteris fast,
 Quhen da wes cuming and the nycht wes past,
 In Lundoun toun syne airlie on the morne,
 Baith Scot and Pecht gart present him beforne, 23,915
 Quhair mony lord that tyme wes to se,
 And the maist part of the commonitie.
 Befoir thame all the Scottis he accusit,
 And Pechtis als, of sic tressoun tha vsit,
 Into the slauchter of ane crownit king; 23,920
 To quhome thai gaif sic traist into that thing,
 Thir saikles men, quhilk war richt innocent,
 Condaupnit war to schamles deid and schent:
 Vpoun ane gallous made thame all to de,
 For that same deith, without reuth or pitie. 23,925

HOW THE BRITIS, EFTER THE DEITH OF CONSTANTIUS, BECAUS AMBROSIUS, HIS BRUTHER, WAS SO ȜOUNG, CHESIT WORTIGERNUS TO BE THE KING OF BRITANE.

The Britis all as tha richt wnderstude,
 Traistand that he had done all that for gude,
 Commendit him, sayand ilkane that he
 Was richt weill worth to haif auctoritie,
 Baith Ȝoung and ald, als far as thai had feill, 23,930
 So able wrocht ay for the commoun weill.
 The secund bruther of Constantius,
 Callit he wes to name Ambrosius
 Aurelius, ane wonder prattie cheild,
 Bot he wes Ȝoung and of richt tender eild. 23,935
 This Wortigerne, that knew full weill that he
 Wnabill was to haif auctoritie,
 Befoir thame all proponit hes that thing,
 Gif plesit thame this Ambros to mak king.
 Than said thai all ilkone that tyme, that he 23,940
 Was all to Ȝoung ane king or prince to be,
 Considdering all thing baith ill and gude,
 In so greit doubt the commoun weill than stude.
 Thus ansuerit tha the lordis and all the laif
 Said he agane, "Quhome plesis Ȝow till haif?" 23,945
 For force it wes this tyme to cheis ane king.
 Than with ane voce thai said, baith ald and Ȝing,
 "Thy awin self we lyke above the laive;
 "Thou ar most worthie sic office to haif."

Col. 2.

HOW WORTIGERNUS WAS CROWNIT KING.

With sword, sceptour, and rob royall so reid, 23,950
 And croun of gold syne set vpoun his heid,
 And grit blythnes that tyme of ald and Ȝing,
 This Wortigerne thair haif tha crownit king.

Schort quhile efter that he the croun had tane,
 Distroyit hes the friendis euerilk ane 23,955
 Of Constantyne, the quhilk wes king befoir,
 Flemit or slane thai war baith les and moir;
 Throw feinzeit faltis as he fand anew,
 Waill secreitlie richt mony that he slew.
 The 3oung childer to Constantius wes brother, 23,960
 Ambrois the tane, and Vter hecht the tother,
 That sonis war to nobill Constantyne,
 Quhome of befoir I schew schort quhile syne,
 Quhan that tha knew this cruell king did sua,
 Fra him tha fled intill Armorica, 23,965
 Amang thair freindis for to leve in lie,
 Quhill efterwart that tha thair tyme nicht se.

HOW CONGALLUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, AND
 GALANUS, THE KING OF PECHTIS, HEIRAND
 HOW WORTIGERNE HAD SLANE THAIR MEN,
 PERSEWIT HIM INCONTINENT.

The king of Scottis Congallus, quhen he knew,
 As Galanus the king of Pechtis him schew,
 How Wortigerne without ony remeid, 23,970
 So cruellie had put thair men to deid,
 With fals tressoun his king quhen he had slane,
 Without respect no langar wald remane.
 Amang the Britis baith with fyre and blude,
 Tha enterit in with sic ane multitude, 23,975
 With sic desyr of greit crudelitie,
 Of the injures to revengit be,
 Wes nothing frie, ather in fell or firth,
 Of Britis blude that tyme gat ony girth.
 Baith wyffe and barne, 3oung and ald ilkane, 23,980
 Seik or 3it haill, that tyme tha sparit nane.
 Quhairfor the Britis euirilk da by da,
 Tha lost thair guidis and fled richt fast awa

To Wortigerne, and tald him how it stude,
 How tha had left baith wyfe, barnis and gude ; 23,985
 And all war slane that tyme docht nocht to fle Lib. 8, f. 119.
 Fra Scot and Pecht, with greit crudelitie. Col. 1.

HOW WORTIGERNE SEND GUYTILYN TO RESIST
 THIR KINGIS.

This Wortigerne herand that it wes so,
 Richt haistelie gart furneis for to go,
 With Guitilyn wes lord of Cambria, 23,990
 Ane greit armie for to resist thir tua.
 In Lundoun toun that tyme him self baid still,
 To wend till weir he had bot lytill will ;
 For he wist nocht, thairfoir he wald nocht go,
 Quha was his freind or zit quha wes his fo. 23,995
 This samin tyme that ze haif hard me sa,
 This Guitilyn sone efter on ane da,
 Come with his power as I wnderstand,
 Quhair Scot and Pecht war skaillit in the land,
 Without ordoure in mony sindre place, 24,000
 Vp and doun, nocht wittand of that cace.
 Or euir tha wist thair wes tua hundreth tane
 In handis all, and syne richt sone ilk ane
 Condampnit all as theuis for to die ;
 On gallous syne sone hangit all full hie. 24,005
 Quhen this was schawin to thir kingis tuo,
 How Guitilyn thair liegis slane had so,
 With all thair power on the auchtane da,
 Come neir the place quhair that the Britis la.
 At quhais cuming, at the first sicht and luke, 24,010
 The Britis all so greit terrour thai tuke,
 That tha refusit all that da to fecht,
 So weill tha wist that euerie Scot and Pecht,

The victorie of thame and tha nicht haue,
 Thair wes na gold nor ransom mycht thame 24,015
 saue.

Guytilien, quhen [he] than wnderstude
 So far than faillit wes thair fortitude,
 With manlie wit and animositie,
 He confort thame with curiositie;
 And sic ane sermone that tyme to thame schew, 24,020
 That euerie man new curage till him drew,
 Sayand with him tha sould all erar die,
 Out of the feild ane fit or tha wald fle.

HOW GUTTYLYN MET THIR TUA KINGIS IN FEILD.

And or tha durst the greit battell assaill,
 For to temp Fortoun with thair power haill, 24,025
 With countering and carmusche mony dais,
 Tha la richt lang, as that my author sais.
 Syne at the last, with haill power tha met
 Into ane place quhair at the feild wes set,
 With baneris braid weill brodit of the new, 24,030
 And mony standart all of sindrie hew;
 With buglis blast vp to the hevin on licht,
 In breist plait, birny, and in brasar bricht.
 Togidder syne so stalwartlie tha straik,
 With sic ane schow gart all the schawis schaik; 24,035
 Thair speiris scharpe that war baith grit and
 squair,

In splendoris sprang aboue thame in the air.
 Thir wicht men weildit thair waponis so weill,
 That euerie straik out-throw thair stuf of steill
 Thay gart the blude brist out vpoun the grene, 24,040
 That petie wes quha had bene thair and sene.

HOW BAITH THE BRITIS WYNGIS, EFTER THAT THA
FLED, SET ON CONGALLUS. Col. 2.

Then baith the wyngis of the Britis syde
 War put abak, and nicht no langar byde,
 And did releve, be thousandis sevin or aucht,
 On to the feild agane Congallus faucht; 24,045
 And eikit hes the Britis power far,
 And put Congallus also to the war;
 For all the force, and all the fortitude,
 Of the haill feild that da agane him stude.
 The king of Pechtis persaut that in hy, 24,050
 Into ane wing quhair he wes fechtand by,
 Richt sone he send behind the Britis bak,
 Wicht waillit men ane counter for to mak;
 With sic prattik seand gif he culd preve,
 Fra that perrell Congallus to releve. 24,055
 The Britis quhilk about thame had ane ee,
 Richt suddantlie, quhen tha sic thing did se,
 Tha tuke the flicht and wald no langer byde,
 On to thair tentis fled fast in the tyde.
 The king of Pechtis that persaut weill; 24,060
 Richt stalwart men that war cled all in steill
 He gart prevene the Britis thair ane space,
 Quhairfoir tha fled all to ane vther place.
 Thir kingis tua tha follout on so fast,
 Quhill tha war all ouirtane syne at the last. 24,065

HOW THE BRITIS KEST THAIR ARMOUR AWA, AND
COME AND ASKIT GRACE.

And quhen tha saw thair wes no place to fle,
 In grit despair, trowing all for to de,
 As witles men out of thair wit richt wa,
 Thair armour all tha kest that tyme thame fra :

And syne on kneis come thir kingis till, 24,070
 And richt puirlye put thame all in thair will.
 Thir kingis tuo baith presoner and pra,
 That tha had wyn into the feild that da,
 To euerie man efter his facultie,
 Distribut hes thair of ane quantitie. 24,075
 This battell wes richt bludie to the Britis,
 For tuentie thousand, as my author writis,
 And ma that da, wer slane into the feild;
 Of Scot and Pecht war neir foure thousand keild.
 Quhen this wes doue, thir tuo kingis at lenth, 24,080
 Seigit and wan richt mony toun and strenth,
 And rycht greit slauchter maid cuir all that land
 Into that tyme without ony ganestand.

HOW WORTIGERNE, HERAND THE FEILD WAS
 TYNT, HAD FLED OUT OF BRITANE, WAR [IT]
 NOCHT [FOR] COUNSALL OF FREINDIS.

In Lundoun toun quhen this wes schawin plane,
 How Guytilyn and all his men war slane, 24,085
 This Wortigerne than of na way he wist
 Thir kingis tuo how that he sould resist;
 Than in his mynd richt sone deliuerit he
 Richt secreitlie out of Britane to fle.
 To his freindis quhen that purpois [he] schew, 24,090
 Tha said ilkone, that counsall is wntrew,
 To mak him self thairfor to lycht so law,
 Fra sic ane licht takand so grit ane faw,
 To all the warld it wald derisioun be,
 And he did so without battell to fle. 24,095
 Throw thair counsall he changit hes his thocht,
 Ane vther way syne efter that he wrocht;
 Ane messinger, as my author did sa,
 Sone efter that send in Germania,

With gold and siluer in greit quantitie, 24,100
 For men of weir that wald tak meit and fie,
 Agane his fais for to mak defencee :
 He bad him spair for no coist nor expence.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE MANER AND CAUS QUHY THE
 SAXONIS COME FIRST IN ALBIONE, QUHILK
 WAS BE THIS WORTIGERNE, KING OF BRITIS.

That samin tyme into Saxonia,
 Of blude royall than wes thair brethir tua ; 24,105
 Hungast to name than hecht the eldest bruther,
 Orsa also als callit wes the vther.
 Thir tua tha had greit wisdome into weir,
 At none tha neidit prattik for to leir ;
 Full mony feild and greit fechting had sene, 24,110
 And had siclike in mony battell bene.
 Thir tuo brether befor this messinger,
 Hes tane on hand, that mony one nicht heir,
 For thair reward to mak all Britane frie
 Of Scot and Pecht, or ellis for to die. 24,115
 This messinger thairof wes weill content,
 And prayit thame richt sone incontinent,
 With all thair power tha suld reddie be ;
 Than threttie schippis tha laid to the se,
 Ten thousand men that waillit war and wicht, 24,120
 In breistplait, brasar, and in birny bricht,
 With helme and habrik, and all ganand geir,
 Tha tuk with thame that neidfull war in weir.
 To se tha went, the wedder wes at will ;
 Befor the wynd thai saillit lone and still, 24,125
 Tua dayis or thrie togidder ay in one,
 Quhill at the last thai come in Albione :
 Syne set to schoir thair schippis by ane sand,
 And with thair boitis passit all to land.

HOW WORTIGERNUS RESSAUT HUNGAST.

This Wortigerne thairof he wes richt fane, 24,130
 And causit thame all at quyet to remane
 Ane lytill quhile, refreschit for to be
 Of thair travell tha had tane on the se.
 Syne efterwart, vpoun the auchtane da,
 He furneist him, and syne fuir furth his wa, 24,135
 With tua oistis weill garneist all togidder,
 Of Saxonis one and of Britis ane vther;
 Ane multitude tha war into greit number,
 And in all haist syne passit our Humber.
 Col. 2. The Scottis then, and the Pechtis also, 24,140
 Our all tha landis as tha list till go,
 Remanand war withoutin pley or pleid,
 Haiffand na dreid of ony Britis feid.
 Bot quhen tha knew richt weill, and wnderstude,
 Tha war na matche agane that multitude, 24,145
 Tha fled ilkone except thame that mycht nocht fle,
 As waik and seik men in infirmitie;
 And mony mo thraw sleuth and raklisnes,
 That baid our lang then throw fule hardines,
 Syne war all tane in mony sindrie steid, 24,150
 Without discretioun all war put to deid.
 The Saxonis said that wes ane taikin gude
 Of victorie that thai gat the first blude:
 And so thai did, distroyand in thair yre
 Tha boundis braid than baith with blude and 24,155
 fyre.
 Thay sparit nane in quhome that tha fand lyffe,
 Young or ald than, other barne or wyffe;
 In greit despyte our all that land tha zeid,
 Fra Humber water north cuir Tyne to Tueid,
 And enterit syne into Dieria, 24,160
 Among the Pechtis with fyre and blude alsua.

HOW GALANUS SEND ANE HERALD TO CONGALLUS,
SCHAWING HIM OF THE CUMING OF THE SAX-
ONIS.

The king of Pechtis Galanus quhen he knew
Of thair cuming, as suith men to him schew,
To Congallus ane messinger he send,
The quhilk to him that tyme fra end to end, 24,165
The haill maner hes schawin les and moir,
Of this Hungast, as I haif said befor,
First of his cuming fra Saxonia,
With so greit power in Britania;
Of Brit and Saxonis syne in sic number, 24,170
He cuming wes attour the water of Humber;
And all tha landis, baith of lenth and breid,
He had distroyit to the watter of Tuied.
Als[o] that tyme he did him wnderstand,
How that he la richt far within thair land, 24,175
Vsand on thame richt greit crudelitie
Of fyre and blude without humanitie,
Richt mekle skaith into that tyme had done;
And war he nocht, he said, resistit sone,
His purpois wes, baith Scot and Pecht ilkone 24,180
Exull to mak far out of Albione.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE ORDOUR AND THE MANER
OF THE BATTELL BETUIX HUNGAST AND GA-
LANUS, AND HOW HUNGAST WAN THE FEILD.

Quhen this wes said, as I haif said ȝow plane,
Or ony ansuer culd cum hame agane,
The king of Pechtis tha haif gart wnderstand, 24,185
That this Hungast wes cumand at the hand,
Within les space tha said than fourtene myle.
The king of Pechtis in that samin quhile,
With all the power that he doucht to get,
Richt manfullie this ilk Hungast he met

Lib. 8, f. 120.
Col. 1.

In plane battell, quhair mony burdoun brak, 24,190
 And mony big man wes laid on his bak ;
 And mony berne doun of his blonk wes borne,
 And mony schulder throw the scheild war schorne.
 Full mony Pecht that da bled of his blude,
 This Hungest had with him sic multitude, 24,195
 Quhilk in the feild so stalwart war and strang ;
 The Pechtis als that fouchtin had so lang,
 And thair withall wer of sa few menzie,
 That force it wes that tyme to thame to fle.
 Of this battell quhat sould I say 3ow moir ? 24,200
 The Saxonis gat the victorie and gloir.
 The Britis all so basit war that da,
 That this Hungest, as my author did sa,
 For no treittie he culd mak or trane,
 Into the feild skant culd he gar remane. 24,205
 Among thame all wes nother mair nor les,
 That da in feild that schew grit hardines.

HOW HUNGESTUS, CONSIDDERAND THE BRITIS OF
 SICK LITILL VALOUR, CONSAUIT IN HIS MYND
 QUHEN HE MIGHT SE TYME TO CONQUEIS ALL
 BRITANE.

This Hungest syne, quhen he considerit haill
 The Britis war bot of sa litill vaill,
 Than in his mynd richt sone considerit he, 24,210
 Quhen enir it war that he his tyme nicht se,
 Syne efterwart the Britis all ilkone
 For till expell far out of Albione ;
 Within him self richt far he hes defynd,
 The quhilk remanit ay still in his mynd. 24,215

HOW GALANUS SEND ANE HERALD FOR HELP TO
CONGALLUS.

This king of Pechtis as I said of befoir,
To king Congall, his help for to imploir,
Ane herald send into all haist and speid,
Beseikand him of his supplie in neid,
Schawand to him, how be this ilk Hungest 24,220
His¹ power wes that tyme so soir opprest,
With tha Saxonis full of crudelitie,
Busteous and bald, without humanitie;
And that thai war withoutin men also,
Of gentill faith, and also Cristis fo; 24,225
The quhilk to him had done greit skayth and noy,
And schupe him self and landis to distroy;
And come he nocht with his supple belyve,
Than force it wes to thame baith man and wyve,
With schame and lak, and greit miseritie, 24,230
Fra Albione in vther landis fle.

HOW CONGALLUS PROMITTIT HELP TO GALANUS.

Col. 2.

This king Congall agane than said him till,
Intill all haist, richt hartlie with gude will,
That he sould cum richt sone in his supplie;
Biddand him of gude confort [for to] be, 24,235
And for to mak the best defence he ma.
This king Congall syne efter on ane day,
With mony man that worthie wes and wicht,
Buskit richt weill all into armour bricht,
In Pechtland with king Galanus met, 24,240
Into ane place qubair at the tryst wes set,
With fourtie thousand furneist for the feild,
Baith bald and wicht that waponis weill culd w[eild].

¹ In MS. *Hc.*

Devoittlie syne, as that tyme wes the gyss
 Of Cristin men, tha maid thair sacrifice ; 24,245
 Prayand to Christ, that for thame sched his blude,
 In thair defence to send thame fortoun gude
 Agane tha paganis wes his mortall fo,
 And ennimie als to tha kingis tuo.

HOW THE KING OF SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS HANGIT
 ALL THAME THAT FLED FOR FEIR, TO GIF
 EXEMPILL TO VTHEIRIS NOCHT TO FLIE.

Syne furth tha fuir in till ane gude array, 24,250
 Neirby the place quhair this Hungestus lay,
 With baneris braid displayit vpoun hicht,
 Quhill ather of vther cuming ar in sicht.
 Of Scot and Pecht that tyme at the first luke,
 Of thair nummer richt mony terrour tuke, 24,255
 Of quhois sicht tha war so far adred,
 To craig and cleuch richt mony of thame fled.
 Quhen that wes knawin to thir kingis tuo,
 Rycht haistelie hes efter thame gart go,
 In handis tane and richt sone brocht agane ; 24,260
 For thir war passing ilkone on the plane
 Vpoun ane gallous war all hangit hie,
 To all vther it suld exempill be
 In tyme to cum, how euir that fortoun fawis,
 So cowartlie to fle withoutin causs. 24,265

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE GRITT BATTELL BETUIX THE
 SCOTTIS AND THE PECHTIS ON THE ANE PART,
 AND HUNGEST WITH THE SAXONIS AND BRITIS
 ON THE TOTHER PART.

Be this wes done the bowmen big and bald
 Hes tane the feild out of number wntald,
 Vpoun thair fute quhair that tha fuir befor ;
 Thair scharpe schutting maid mony sydis soir,

In the vangard quhair that the Britis faucht, 24,270
 Agane the Scottis quhair mony rout wes raucht,
 And mony scheild war schorne all in schunder,
 And mony breist maid bludie that wes wnder.
 The Scottis quhilk wer wicht as ony aik,
 Or ony vther enterit within straik, 24,275
 Tha buir the Britis in the feild abak, Lib. 8, f.120 b.
 And so greit slauchter of thame thair did mak Col. 1.
 That force it wes to thame, or ellis die,
 Out of that feild richt suddantlie to fie.
 And so thai did but ony baid that tyde, 24,280
 Left all the feild and wald no langar byde.
 In that same tyme, richt sone and suddantly,
 Ane schour of haill discendit frome the sky,
 With so greit mirknes and obscuritie,
 Than neur one ane vther than nicht se ; 25,285
 The Scottis than weill wist nocht in that caice,
 Quhiddel to byde or follow on the chace.

HOW THE SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS TUKE AND SLEW
 OF THE BRITIS AT THAIR PLESoure.

So at the last the cloude ane lytill we
 Discouerit wes, that tha nicht better se,
 Baith Scot and Pecht trowand the feild wes 24,290
 wyn,
 Efter the Britis langar or tha wald blyn,
 Without ordour tha maid on thame ane chace,
 And vp and down in mony sindrie place,
 Tha tuke and slew thair of the Britis bald,
 At thair plesoure als mony as tha wald. 24,295
 Quhill at the last the mirknes of the sky
 Illuminat wes and all the blast gone by,
 Quhilk clengit hes the mirknes of the air,
 That men nicht se richt scharplie ouir all quhair.

HOW THE SAXONIS SET ON THE SCOTTIS AND
PECHTIS QUHEN THA WAR OUT OF ORDOURE.

This ilk Hungest quhair he stude in array, 24,300
And all his men wnfouchtin war that day,
Into that schour that he sould nocht ane loiss,
He gart thame togidder byde richt cloiss.
Bot quhen he saw sone efter and beheld,
Without ordour his fais in the feild 25,305
Vp and down war skaillit heir and thair,
He gaif command withoutin ony mair,
To sla thame all quhair tha mycht be ouirtane,
And in that tyme se that thai suld saif nane.
The Saxonis than, richt sone and suddantlie, 24,310
Hes set on thame with ane greit schout and cry;
And mony Scot and Pecht als hes slane;
The laif langar that mich[t] nocht weill remane,
Tha fled richt fast quhen tha knew the cace,
Without returne intill ane sober place. 25,315

HOW HUNGAST AFTER THE FEILD PASSIT HAME
INCONTINENT TO WORTIGERNE AGANE.

This [Hungast] thair no langar wald remane
Into that land, bot sped him hame agane.
Becaus that wynter drawand wes so neir,
And euill wedder he saw that tyme appeir;
And most of all that tyme the causs wes quhy, 24,320
On to his purpois that he nicht apply,
The Britis all sone efter to expell
Out of Britane, as 3e haif hard me tell.
Col. 2. That wes the causs sua sone away he fuir
Out of that land, doand no man injure. 24,325
The mo fais the Britis had to dreid,
He thocht that he nicht cum the better speid.

With all his men passit to Lundoun syne,
 To Scot and Pecht betuix Tueid and Tyne,
 He left to thame all for to occupye, 24,330
 As ȝe sall heir the caus efter quhy.

HOW HUNGEST IN LUNDOUN BEFOIR THE KING
 SCHEW ALL THE FASSOUN OF THIS BATTELL
 AND HIS VICTORIE.

In Lundoun syne, befoir this Britane king,
 He schew at lenth with greit loving all thing
 That he had done, and wyn sic victorie
 In thair honour agane thair ennemie ; 24,335
 And sufferit hes richt greit travell and pane
 In his jorney or he cume hame agane.
 Quhairfoir he said, out of Germania,
 Or somer come, hame without langar delay
 So greit power sall bring in Albione, 24,340
 Sic of befoir ȝit saw tha neuir none.
 Quhen thir power and thairis wer togidder,
 Without lat tha suld be nothing lidder ;
 Baith Scot and Pecht, at thair plesour ilkone,
 Suld exull mak richt far fra Albione. 24,345
 The nobillis all for most part into Britane
 Wes nocht content quhen that tha knew certane
 How this Hungest dissaut so the king,
 So mony Saxone in Britane to bring.
 Tha held his lawtie in that thing suspect, 24,350
 Dreidand full soir it suld cum to effect,
 That tha suld lois baith land and libertie,
 And he baid lang in sic auctoritie.
 Wes none so pert durst planelie speik sic thing,
 Becaus he had sic credens of the king, 24,355
 And wes with him auctoreist than so hie,
 Bot held thair toung and lute sic talking be :

And vther sum that tyme wes with the king,
 Wes weill content and gaif him grit loving.
 The king himself that tyme aboue the lave 24,360
 Commendit him, and greit giftis him gaive,
 Of gold and riches and all vther geir ;
 And, for to haif the hail power of weir,
 That euerie [strenth] suld be at his command
 Ouir all Britane, baith be se and land. 24,365
 This ilk Hungest thairof he wes full fane,
 And curtaslie he thankit him agane,
 And richt fair langage all that tyme him gaif ;
 Dreidand thairfoir that mony of the laif
 Louit him nocht suld change the kingis mynd, 24,370
 Aganis his way seand tha war inclynd,
 Or dreid thair counsall suld do him sum ill,
 Thair with the king him self remanit still
 Fywe thousand men in battell weill durst byde
 He hes gart send thame to the bordour syde, 24,375
 Tō keip the strenthis and the pepill baith,
 Of Scot and Pecht that tha suld tak na skayth.
 Tha tynt the pryis that tyme for all thair pryde,
 In mony bargane on the bordour syde ;
 In schort quhile efter ilkone thair wes slane ; 24,380
 This ilk Hungest thairof he wes full fane.
 Quhat euir he said, it wes ay in his thoct
 To pair thair power in all [thing] that he mocht ;
 In that beleif siclike for to be slane,
 Evin tuyiss alss mony he gart send agane 24,385
 Within schort quhile ; thair cace wes litill better,
 Mony war tane and haldin fast in fetter,
 And tuyiss alss mony of thame thair wes slane ;
 The laif all fled na langar durst remane.

Lib. 8, f. 121.
 Col. 1.

HOW TEN GRITT NOBILLIS OF SAXONE, WITH
FYVE THOUSAND MEN WITH WYFFE AND
BARNIS, IN PURPOIS TO REMANE, COME THAT
TYME IN BRITANE TO THIS ILK HUNGEST.

In this same tyme now that 3e heir me sa, 24,390
Fywe thousand men out of Saxonia
Vpoun the se come sailand, on the sand
In Britane all that tyme tha tuke the land,
With wyfe and barne as tha suld ay remane,
In that beleif neur to pas hame agane, 24,395
Bot in that land ay for to leid thair lyfe.
With thame that tyme tha brocht Hungestus wyfe,
And his dochter the plesand Roxsana,
Of pulchritude, as my author did sa,
Qubilk in hir tyme, as I hard mony tell, 24,400
Of hir persone all vther did excell;
And ten nobillis, quhilk war men of grit gude,
Wyiss men in weir and of the nobill blude.
The king thairof rycht blyth and glaid wes he,
Traistand be thame he suld revengit be, 24,405
And victorie wyn also than of his fa;
Welcum tha war and tha had bene far ma.
Then grit blythnes into his mynd he tuke,
Traistand richt weill all Britane for to bruke
In peax and rest, and greit tranquillitie, 24,410
And of his fais victour for to be.
Richt mony nobill on the tother part,
Richt greit displesour tuke in to thair hart,
That this Hungest wes tholit be thair king
So mony Saxone in Britane for to bring; 24,415
Trowand richt weill and he his tyme mycht se,
That he sould make thame bondis all to be,
The Britis all into Britane ilkone,
Or for to fle than out of Albione.

HOW HUNGEST OBTENIT AT WORTIGERNE THE
KING THE LANDIS BE NORTH HUMBER TO
THE SAXONIS TO MAK THAIR DUELLING,
QUHAIR THA DID FIRST REMANE.

This ilk Hungest he passit to the king, 24,430
And schew to him the fassoun of that thing.
With vipros vennum inwart in his mynd,
With lauchand luke, and plesand wordis kynd,
Dissaitfullie that tyme he gart him trow,
That he wrocht ay for his plesour and prow : 24,435
Desyrand him of his hienes and grace,
He wald prouyde for him sum land and place,
For wyfe and barnis quhair [that] tha mycht duell
But fallowschip of ony bot thame sell,
Col. 2. In ony cuntrie quhair sic land wes kend, 24,430
Quhill all tha weiris war brocht till ane end.
This Wortigerne, the quhilk wald not deny
All his desyre, I can nocht tell 3ow quhy,
Quthither it wes, thairof haif I no feill,
That he durst nocht, or than lude him so weill, 24,435
He grantit him, as my author did sa,
Ane land that tyme callit Londisia,
Neir Eborak, liand by Humber flude.
The Britis all, with housit geir and gude,
Out of that land he gart richt far remove ; 24,440
To Saxonis syne that land for thair behuif
Grantit, and gaif thame landis as tha lest,
To plant and police quhair thame lykit best.
Into that land ane stark castell thair stude
Vpoun ane craig besyde ane rynnand flude, 24,445
Thuvyn castell gart call it in that tyme,
Vpoun ane strenth biggit with stone and lyme ;
In tha boundis the blude of Saxone
Thair duelling maid first into Albione.

HOW HUNGESTUS, IN THE NIXT SOMER, WITH
ALL HIS SAXONIS, AND WORTIMERUS, THE
SONE OF WORTIGERNUS, WITH MONY BRITIS,
PASSIT TO THE FEILD VPOUN SCOTTIS AND
PECHTIS.

This beand done as I haif said 3ow heir, 24,450
This ilk Hungest into the symmer cleir,
With mony berne that wes bayth bald and wycht,
Of Sixone blude, all into armour bricht,
That worthie war thair waponis for to weild
He furneist hes with him to fuir on feild. 24,455
This Wortigerne siclike our all Britane
Contractit hes richt mony nobill man,
That waillit war and worthie for the weir,
And all other than that micht harnes beir,
To Wortymer his eldest sone and air, 24,460
Betaucht thame all to pas with him alquhair,
And this Hungest lieutennand for to be,
Of all the ost to haif auctoritie.
On the thrid [da] quhairat the tryst wes set,
3oung Wortimer and this Hungest is met; 24,465
Sextie thousandis, as my author did sa,
Of fechtand men tha war that samin da.
Fra Eborac tha sped thame waill gude speid,
Ay north our Tyne quhill that tha come to Tueid.

HOW CONGALLUS AND GALANUS COME WITH ANE
GRIT ARMIE FOR TO RESIST THIS HUN-
GESTUS.

Than king Congallus and Galanus that da, 24,470
With thair power neirby that place tha la,
Vpoun ane fell neirby ane montane syde,
With mony tent and palzeoun of grit pryde,
Bydand thair tyme for to resist thair fa.
This ilk Hungest knew weill tha wald do sua, 24,475

Lib. 8, f. 121b.
Col. 1.

Thairfoir he thocht the battell to pospone,
 Quhill Scot and Pecht suld irkit be ilkone;
 For hunger, cald, and grit necessitie,
 Tha suld be fane hame bakwart all to fle;
 Trowand richt weill that tha nicht nocht 24,480
 prouyde,
 Sic multitude ocht lang fra hame to byde.
 This Congallus quhilk knew in till ane part,
 Quhat this Hungestus had in mynd inwart,
 How that he thought the battell to pospone,
 Quhill thai war tyrit and all thair victuall gone; 24,485
 And quhen he knew this Hungest so did mene,
 He thocht thairfoir the battell to prevene,
 Or dreid his men of lang lying suld tyre.
 Betuix thir oistis thair wes ane mekle myre,
 Quhilk be no way that tyme mycht be our 24,490
 past;
 This Congallus deuysit at the last,
 That euerie man ane flaik sould mak of tre,
 And faillis delf into greit quantitie,
 Syne on the nycht, with mony staik and stour,
 Gart mak ane brig quhair tha passit all our; 24,495
 And on the morne, by that the da wes lycht,
 Tha come neirby into Hungestus sycht,
 Quhair that he la and maid him nocht to steir.
 Thairfoir Congallus that tyme come nocht neir,
 Bot leit him ly quhair that he la that quhile, 24,500
 Into his mynd consauit had ane wyle.
 Be the Saxonis ane grit montane thair stude,
 Baith large and braid, and of greit altitude;
 This Congallus, that tyme as he pretendit,
 With all his oist vp in the mont ascendit, 24,505
 And thair he take purpois to ly all nicht,
 Quhill on the morne that it wes fair da licht.
 This ilk Congall, of quhome befoir I spak,
 Richt mony fagald all that nycht gart mak

Of falling wod, quhairof tha had anew, 24,510
 And vther herbis that in the mont than grew,
 And glak and glen in hole and mony hirne,
 Widrit and dry that richt baldlie wald birne.
 Thairof tha maid into greit quantitie,
 Syne buir thame vp on to the montane hie, 24,515
 Stude richt aboue this Hungest quhair he la;
 That samin nicht rycht lang befor the da,
 Full mony fagald leit down on thame fall
 Birnand in fyre, and mony bleis withall,
 That all the stra and litter quhair tha la, 24,520
 It set in fyre richt lang befor the da,
 Quhill all thair palzeonis brint vp in ane bleis.
 Thame[self] also that tyme had greit vneis;
 Or tha micht wyn richt weill out of that steid,
 Richt mony ane in that fyre brint to deid. 24,525
 The clamorus cry, the zoulling and the beir,
 Of man and beist wes horribill for to heir;
 Out of the fyre micht nocht weill wyn awa,
 Bot lay ay still thairin birnand quhill da.
 The langar ay the fyre fastar down fell, 24,530
 Flag for flag far ma na I can tell,
 That for no way that tyme that culd be wrocht,
 That felloun fyre for thame stanche wald it nocht.
 And quhen tha saw it micht na better be, Col. 2.
 Out of that fyre that force it wes to fle, 24,535
 And wist nocht weill than quhair awa till go,
 Sic dreid tha had that tyme than of thair fo,
 And sic ane feir tuke of that felloun fray,
 Grit pane it wes to bring them to array.
 Syne this Hungest, with greit travell and pane, 24,540
 Arrayit thame besyde vpoun ane plane,
 And pat thame sone all into ordour gude;
 Vpoun thair feit syne all that nycht tha stude.

HOW HUNGESTUS INCEDIAS [PLACIT] BEHIND
SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS.

Syne waillit hes fyve thousand of his men,
And gart thame ly richt clois into ane glen, 24,545
Amang hillis quhair that tha mycht thame hyde,
Richt clois togidder all thair still to byde.
Gif hapnit him vpone the morne to fecht,
Into that place aganis Scot and Pecht,
Tha suld tak tent quhen he ane sing did mak, 24,550
Than baldlie all cum in behind thair bak.
Rycht weill he wist, without ane wyle or gyn,
It wes nocht eith that tyme the feild to wyn.
This Congallus his purpois wes that nycht,
To gif thame feild lang or the da wes lycht; 24,555
Trowand the trubill that nycht tha had tane,
Had causit thame to tyne curage ilk ane.
And for that caus he changit hes his thoct,
Trowand that tyme that sic thing neidit nocht,
And still remanit in the mont all nycht; 24,560
Syne on the morne, be tha micht ken the lycht,
Doun fra the hicht descendit in the vaill
In gude ordour with all his power haill.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE ORDOUR AND THE FASSOUN
OF THE GREIT BATTELL BETUIX CONGALLUS
AND HUNGESTUS; AND HOW HUNGESTUS WAN
THE FEILD BE DISSAIT.

This ilk Hungestus, that tyme quhair he la,
Diuidit hes his greit oist into tua. 24,565
To Wortymer, as that my author writis,
The vangard gaif to leid with all the Britis:
Him self besyde remanit with the staill,
And all the power of the Saxonis haill.
Sielike king Congall in that samin da, 24,570
Diuidit hes his haill power in tua;

Salamis the king, with mony nobill Pecht,
 In the vangard diuisit wes to fecht
 Agane the Britis that tyme for the best ;
 And he him self aganis this ilk Hungest, 24,575
 With mony Scot that worthie war and wycht,
 Hes tane the feild all into armour brycht.
 Quba had bene thair that tyme for to haif sene
 The fedderit flanis that flew so thick betuene,
 Blak as ane cloud, and scharpe as ony hail, 24,580
 Ay flicht for flicht ilk ane on vtheris tail. Lib. 8, f. 122.
 The tua wangairdis togidder syne tha met, Col. 1.
 Witht brandis bricht ilkane on vther bet ;
 So awfull was to byde thair bitter blaw,
 At ilkane flap tha maid ane freik to faw. 24,585
 Gude Galanus, that worthie wes and wyss,
 And his Pechtis that da war of sic pryss,
 The Britis all richt far abak tha bair,
 Syne gart thame fle for tha mycht fecht na mair ;
 Heir and thair in the fleing thik fald, 24,590
 Tha tuke and slew als mony as tha wald.
 Or that wes done, richt sone but ony lat,
 The greit battellis togidder baith tha met
 In gude ordour, with sic ane race and reird,
 Quhill schawis schuke and trymlit all the erd ; 24,595
 And mony burdoun all in pecis brak,
 And mony berne wes laid vpoun his bak ;
 So doggitlie togidder that tha draive,
 That birneis brist and all in pecis raive.
 Into that stour so stalwartlie tha stude, 24,600
 That mony berne hes loisit of his blude ;
 Wes neur sene with na berne that wes borne,
 Ane fellar faucht with sua few folkis beforne.
 The Saxonis than with that ane litill we
 Satlit abak and wes reddie to fle ; 24,605
 Had nocht Hungest the sonner blawin, his horne,
 The Saxonis all that da had bene forlorne.

HOW HUNGESTUS MEN WITH ANE BLAST OF
HORNE IN RAYIT FEILD COME IN BEHIND THE
SCOTTIS BAK.

For with the blast into that tyme he blew,
Fywe thousand men, in curage cleir of hew,
Out of ane glen into ane buschment brak 24,610
In gude ordour behind the Scottis bak.
The Scottis all, seand thameself in dout,
So vmbeset of euerie syde about,
Nocht wittand weill quhome to that tyid to turne,
For lidder speid cumis of airlie spurne; 24,615
And so thocht tha, thair hartis wes so hie,
For all that fray tha thocht nocht for to fle.
For-quhy tha had sic wirschip wyn befoir,
And for that caus thair curage wes the moir,
Ane bargane baid lang efter bydand beild, 24,620
Becauss the Pechtis wynnyng had thair feild,
Lyp[n]ing richt lang that tha suld thame reskew:
It wes nocht so thairfoir that mycht tha rew.
And quhen tha saw that na better mycht be,
Tha fled ilkone alss fast as tha mycht fle 24,625
Vnto the Pechtis sune and suddantlie,
In rayand feild quhair tha war standand by.
This Congallus, all bludie and forbled,
Soir woundit than out of the feild wes hed;
Magir his will, suppois it wes on force, 24,630
On to the hicht tha had him on ane horss.

HOW HUNGEST THOCHT TO GIF FEILD TO GAL-
LANUS.

Col. 2. This Hungestus, quhen he saw and beheld
That Gallanus that tyme had wyn his feild,
Trowand he wes brokin with the Britis,
And so tytir, as my author writis, 24,635

And of his men so mony than had slane,
 He schupe in haist to gif him feild agane.
 Becaus it wes so neir that tyme the nycht,
 Postponit all quhill on the morne wes lycht.
 King Galanus, that weill his counsall knew, 24,640
 Thinkand that tyme that he wald nocht persew
 To temp Fortoun into that tyme present,
 For of his part he held him than content;
 And for that caus fra end to end that nycht,
 Richt mony fyre and balis gart burne brycht; 24,645
 And mony blast gart blaw of buglis horne,
 As he sould byde all nycht quhill on the morne.
 That samin nycht, richt lang befor the da,
 Richt quyetlie he passit hame awa
 Wnto ane strenth that tyme wes neirhand by, 24,650
 Without perrell quhair he mycht rycht weill ly.

HOW HUNGESTUS, SEAND ON THE MORNE AFTER
 THE FEILD SO MONY OF HIS MEN WAR SLANE,
 TURNIT AGANE TO EBORAC AND LEFT HIS
 MEN THAIR, AND PASSIT HIM SELF TO LUN-
 DOUN.

Syne on the morne, quhen it wes fair da lycht,
 And Hungest saw he had na fa in sicht,
 He tald his men ilkone vpoun that plane,
 And fund he had foure thousand of thame slane 24,655
 That Saxonis war, as that my author writis,
 Foroutin all war tane and slane of Britis.
 Thairfoir na langar wald he thair remane,
 Bot in all haist he sped him hame agane
 To Eborac, and gart ane armie byde 24,660
 At Londesie, neirby the bordour syde.
 Passit him self to Lundoun to the king,
 And at greit lenth he schew him euerie thing,
 Of all his weiris and his chevalrie,
 Of his greit battell and his victorie, 24,665

And of sic perrell also he wes in,
 So manfullie the feild syne he did wyn;
 Of his fais sa mony he had slane,
 Sa mony als he loissit hes agane.

HOW WORTIGERNE RESAUIT HUNGEST WITH
 BLYT[H]NES.

	This Wortigerne thairof he wes full glaid,	24,670
	And to him than richt freindfullie he said;	
	"Welcum be thow, oure gyde and governour,	
	"Welcum be thow, of all knichtheid the flour,	
	"Welcum be thow, oure scheild and oure defence,	
	"That weiris ws fra wrang and violence."	24,675
	To him that tyme grit rewardis gaif,	
	Far' mo no he desyrit for to haif:	
	Siclike to him the haill auctoritie,	
	Of all Britane the governour to be;	
Lib. 8, f. 122b, Col. 1.	And grantit hes the Saxonis in Britane,	24,680
	That orabill wes to euerie Cristin man,	
	On to thair idolis of the pagane wyis,	
	In prophane places to mak sacrificyis.	
	Wnganand wes to ony Cristin prince,	
	Without faith to thoill sic offence,	24,685
	Within him self so wickitlie gart wirk	
	Agane the faith of Christ and halie kirk.	
	The bischopis all that tyme wer in Britane,	
	The kirkmen als, and all gude Cristin men,	
	Displesit war rycht far, and all the laif,	24,690
	That he to thame so greit indulgence gaif,	
	Sic pagane pepill that war vnbaptist,	
	In greit contemptioun of the fayth of Christ.	

HOW IT WAS SCHAWIN TO WORTIGERNE THAT
 AMBROSIUS AND VTER HIS BRUTHER, SONIS
 TO CONSTANTYNE, WALD PERSEW HIM WITH
 BATTELL.

That samin tyme to Wortigerne wes schawin,
 That secreitlie be freindis of his awin, 24,096
 Sayand to him that 3oung Ambrosius,
 Quhilk callit wes also Aurelius,
 That sone and air wes to king Constantyne,
 Quhome of befor I schew 3ow schort quhile syne,
 Prouydit wes into Armorica, 24,700
 With schip and boit and mony gay gala:
 Quhilk thocht richt sone in Britane to persew,
 His croun and kinrik gif he nicht reskew,
 With so greit power and so mekle schoir,
 In Britane 3it sic saw tha neuir befor. 24,705
 This being said, this ilk king Wortigerne
 Abasit wes and culd nocht weill decerne
 Into the tyme quhat best wes till be done.
 This ilk Hungest callit befor him sone,
 Beseikand him thair of his counsall gude, 24,710
 In so greit dout and danger as he stude.
 Richt plesandlie he said to him agane:
 " Dreid nocht thairof, heir I promit 3ow plane,
 " Als lang as I haif sic auctoritie,
 " Baith cuir and travell I sall tak on me, 24,715
 " Of this conditioun I sall to 3ow tell;
 " On the south cost neirby the se to duell,
 " Wald 3e grant ws of 3our excellent gracc
 " Ane plesand land, with mony sicker place,
 " Quhair we mycht byde ay reddie for to be, 24,720
 " And to defend the portis of the se,
 " So that no schip ather be se or sand,
 " Without oure leve suld cum into that land."

HOW HUNGEST CAUSIT ANE SAXONE, HALDIN FOR
ANE BRIT, FENZIE TYDENIS TO WORTIGERNE
OF THE SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS.

	Off this desyre the king wes weill content, And suddantlie thairto gaif his consent.	24,735
Col. 2.	The Saxonis all, the quhilk wer of grit number, Remanand war bezond the water of Humber, On to Kent schire translatit hes ilkone, With wyfe and barne togidder all ar gone. The Britis all that duelt into that land,	24,780
	How euir it wes, without ony demand, With all thair gude remoifit far awa, And to quhat place that can I nocht weill sa. Syne efterwart, within ane lytill space, The Saxonis all sat down into that place.	24,735
	Quhen this Hungest his purpois had cumd till, And gottin had all his desyre and will, Sone efter that, within ane lytill quhile, He vmbethocht him of ane grittar wyle, How that he micht of his purpois prevaill,	24,740
	And mak the Britis dalie for to faill. Ane sle Saxone, that wes ane subtill freik, That wes perfit the Brit langage to speik, This ilk Hungest that tyme he did him leir How he suld sa, as 3e sall efter heir.	24,745
	To Wortigerne he gart him pas in hy, With fals fictioun and feinzeit fantasy, Sayand to him in Pechtland he had bene, And in that tyme thair he had hard and sene So greit prouisioun for battell and weir,	24,750
	Of men and hors, harnes and vther geir, Of Scot and Pecht, with sic blythnes and gloir, In Albione sic saw he neurir befor. Without of force tha had bene maid to faill, Richt sone thay think thir boundis to assaill,	24,755

With so greit curage and crudelitie,
 That aufull is other to heir or se.
 Ane hundreth men that waillit war and wycht
 Waponis to weild all cled in armour bricht,
 Rycht hardalie this tyme hes wndertane 24,760
 On this Hungest alluterlie allane,
 " Ay for to wait quhair thow gois in the feild,
 " Neur to tak rest quhill thow be tane or keild.
 " The thing in erth this da tha desyre maist,
 " It is thi deid, I warne the weill, Hungest. 24,765
 " Full weill tha wait and tha war quyte of the,
 " Within schort quhile that all Britane suld be,
 " And all the Britis also thairintill,
 " Without reskew at thair plesour and will."
 Quhen this wes said that tyme befor the king, 24,770
 Quhilk wes abasit richt far of that thing,
 Far fra the rycht suppois he hard him raif,
 3it in all thing richt grit credens him gaif;
 And in the tyme he said to this Hungest,
 " My afald freind, this da that I luif best, 24,775
 " I 3ow beseik of 3our gude counsall heir,
 " In so grit perrell as I se appeir,
 " On euerie hand with sic danger and dreid,
 " Without 3our help I will cum lidder speid."
 This ilk Hungest to him agane said he, 24,780
 " At 3our command I sall ay reddie be,
 " To quhat purpois 3e pleis to put me to,
 " In word and wark and all thing I can do." Lib. 8, f. 123.
 Ane vther Saxone standand wes besyde, Col. 1.
 That this Hungest befor had gart prouyde 24,785
 Into that caus quhat counsal he sould give,
 Onto the king he said, " Sir, with 3our leve,
 " Commove 3ow nocht, 3e ar in litill dout
 " Of Scot and Pecht, or ony berne about,
 " So 3e will do my counsall in this cace." 24,790
 And thus he said vnto the kingis grace:

HOW ANE SAXONE GAIF COUNSALL TO WORTIG-
GERNUS.

- " Tak gude Orsa¹ quhilk is Hungestus bruther,
 " To do sic thing abillest of ony vther;
 " Gar him remane foirnent Armorica,
 " With all the Saxonis in Britania, 24,705
 " With wyfe and barnis thair to byde and be,
 " Endlang the coist in strenthis be the se,
 " Quhair tha ma pleneiss and mak policie
 " Within thame self, but ony cumpany.
 " Sua at all tyme tha ma all reddie be, 24,800
 " Gif ony navin cumis to the se,
 " Into Britane out of Armorica,
 " Ressaue 3our freind and to repell 3our fa.
 " Hungestus sone, callit Occa to name,
 " Wyss into weir and fluresand in fame, 24,805
 " Caus him to cum into Britania,
 " With new power out of Saxonia,
 " For to remane bezond the watter of Humber,
 " And mak 3ow quyt of Scot and Pechtis cummer.
 " Hungest him self remane heir with 3ow still, 24,810
 " All 3our desyr and plesour to fulfill;
 " On euerie syde so sall 3e soner be
 " In pece and rest and greit tranquillitie;
 " Sen 3e ma haif so greit supple in neid,
 " Thair is no caus quhairfoir that 3e suld dreid." 24,815

HOW OCCA, THE SONE OF HUNGESTUS, COME IN
BRITANE FRA SAXONE, AND BROCHT WITH HIM
TEN THOUSAND MEN OF WEIR TO SUPPLE
WORTIGERNUS.

This Wortigerne, that thocht his counsall gude,
To Hungestus he said quhair that he stude,

¹ In MS. *Wisa*.

" I 3ow beseik, in all the haist 3e ma,
 " Send for 3our sone the nobill 3young Occa,
 " With new support to cum in our supple ; 24,820
 " Richt riallie he sall ressaut be."
 Hungest he said, " Thocht I dar nocht deny
 " 3our grace, this tyme for this ressoun and quhy
 " That ma I nocht, without damage and skayth
 " Into Saxone of land and freindis baith ; 24,825
 " No gyde tha haif into that land bot he."
 All that he said of greit subillitie,
 As it had bene richt far aganis his will,
 Syne at the last consentit hes thairtill.
 Sone efter that this ilk foirsaid Occa 24,830
 Ten thousand men out of Saxonia
 In Britane brocht, that war bayth bald and wicht,
 Bodin for battell all in armour bricht,
 With wyffe and barne richt mony out of number ;
 Syne sat all doun bezond the water of Humber, 24,835 Col. 2.
 Richt peceable without ony demand,
 Syne callit it to name Northumberland ;
 And ay sensyne, quha lykis for to luke it,
 Continewalie that same name it hes brukit.

HOW HUNGEST REQUEISTIT THE KING TO PAS WITH
HIM TO LONDISSIA.

Quhen Hungest knew that tha war cuming thair, 24,840
 As he dewysit richt weill of befoir,
 Thair boundis all and bigging but ganestand
 War vacand than and reddie to thair hand,
 Fra Hummer water that tyme evin to Tueid,
 It wes our sawin with the Saxonis seid. 24,845
 This ilk Hungest requyrit than the king,
 Beseiking him of his gude grace benyng,
 To pas with him on to Londesie,
 To se his wyfe and dochter Roxana :
 His sone Occa with mony nobill man, 24,850
 In his supple he hes brocht with him than.

This Virgine that was well content,
 With great honour was in London went.
 With much honour and many good barons.
 In great array she went all to the town. 24,855
 To this great hall this Hungest had the king.
 Quene that his wyfe and Rixana the king
 Remount him at all point with pleasure.
 And all the honour pertaining to a prince.
 This Virgine as my honour did be. 24,860
 Thro' honour of this Rixana.
 Of her so pleasure he had in that tyme.
 That night at supper sat him self besyde.
 Talked of love and many merry cheer.
 Betwixt them the that pleasure was till heir. 24,865
 Quene at the last some Venys cruel dart
 Has persed him quene he was throw the hart.
 Quene causd him his honour to neglect.
 And in his shame to put so foul and black;
 His own herte vnturned and chere, 24,870
 Quene was his wyfe and als his lachfull
 Quene
 Regent has but my care him fra.
 And well he has this ilk Rixana.
 Quene was the gentle that tyme vntaptist,
 And sent him to the faith of Christ : 24,875
 Viscount was to sic the Cristin king.
 For helthe last for to commit sic thing.
 Kent schyre at baill as plesit him to haif,
 To this Hungest that samyn tyme he gaif,
 With boundis braid to bruke baith vp and down, 24,880
 And strenthis all baith castell tour and town;
 And all the Britis gart remoif right far
 Into that land that tyme that duelland war.
 Syne to Hungest and to the Saxonis seid,
 Tha landis gaif to pleneis and possleid : 24,885
 To Lundoun toun syne efter[wart] is gone,
 With this Hungest and Saxonis mony one.

HOW ROXIANA, THE DOCHTER OF HUNGESTUS, WES
CROWNIT QUEENE OF BRITANE INTO LUNDOUN.

Roxiana, that wes baith bricht and schene, Into Lundoun hes crownit to be quene.		Lib. 8, f. 123b.
Schir Wortimer, of quhome befoir I spak,	24,890	Col. 1.
The kingis sone, into his mynd did tak Richt greit anger that his fader the king Injustlie that he hes done sic thing :		
To the bischop of Lundoun for the tyme, Maid sair complaynt of his faderis falt and cryme.	24,895	
This ilk bischop, Wodynus hecht to name, In all Britane of sanctitude and fame Had no compairand of his auctoritie, This Wortigerne thairof soir blamit he ;		
For he that wes ane Cristin king and prince,	24,900	
Agane his faith had done so grit offence, To tak ane pagane for to be his peir ; His lauchfull wyfe sum tyme to him so deir, For fle[s]chlie lust and beistlie appetyte, Withoutin causs to do hir sic dispyle,	24,905	
For to expell furth of his bed and bour In all hir tyme that wes of sic honour. Grit lak it wes to him in all his lyfe, Ane infidell syne to wed on to his wyffe.		
Quhen he had said and schawin his intent,	24,910	
This Wortigerne richt soir than did repent Agane his faith so far he suld offend, In tyme to cum sayand that he suld mend. Throw greit displesour that he tuke betuene, The bitter teiris birst out fra bayth his ene,	24,915	
With mony sich and sob into the tyde. This ilk Hungest, that wes neir hand besyde, Or ony wist, into the tyme drew neir, And fand this king makand so mad ane beir,		

And blamit him into the tyme richt soir, 24,920
 Quhat wes the caus sayand, quhy and quhairfoir,
 His wedding feist he had so maculat
 With mad murning and with so soir dekrat?

HOW HUNGEST GART SLAY THE BISCHOP OF
 LUNDOUN, BECAUS HE REPREUIT WORTIGERNE
 THAT PUT HIS WYFE AWAY AND TUKE ANE
 VNFAYTHFULL WOMAN.

On this bischop gart handis la in hy,
 Baith preist and clerk that standand wes thairby, 24,925
 And had thame all into ane quyet place;
 Quhen he thocht tyme without mercie or grace,
 But dome or law, be his auctoritie
 Richt saikleslie he maid thame all to de.
 Young Wortymer, the kingis sone, also 24,930
 For that same caus he hes gart seik to slo;
 And had nocht bene he fled into the tyme,
 He than [had] deit for the samin cryme.
 Quhen this wes done, syne efter on ane da
 This Hungest wrait vnto his sone Occa 24,935
 Richt secreitlie, and gaif to him command,
 That all the strenthis into Northumberland,
 Gif that he culd be slicht or 3it ingyne,
 Fra Eborac onto the water of Tyne,
 In his keiping to tak thame all ilkane; 24,940
 And for to stuff ilk castell maid of stane,
 And moir and moir the Britis euerie da,
 Col. 2. For to molest in all thing that he ma.
 To Scot and Pecht he sould do na injure,
 Bot all the landis leve into thair cuir, 24,945
 To occupie at thair plesour and neid,
 That tyme liand betuix Tyne and Tucid.

HOW OCCA DID THE COMMAND OF HIS FATHER.

This Occa did all his fatheris command ;
 The strenthis all into Northumberland,
 Sone efter that, or fourtie dais wer gone,
 Throw slicht and force he tuke thame all ilkone: 24,950
 Syne fenzeit causis as he culd anew,
 And all the nobillis of that land he slew,
 And flemit mony for richt litill thing.
 Syne quhen he wes accusit with the king,
 He said, als far as he richt wnderstude, 24,955
 All that he did wes for the kingis gude.
 For-quhy, he said, the men all that he slew,
 War tratouris all and to the king vntrew:
 The strenthis all war in Northumberland,
 Tha thoecht to put into the Scottis hand ; 24,960
 And had he nocht remedit in the tyme,
 That knew so weill thair counsall and thair cryme,
 Lang or that tyme, he said, richt weill he knew,
 Britane for euir tha had maid for to rew.
 With fenzeit falsheid and with flattering, 24,965
 This ilk Occa so plesit hes the king.

HOW HUNGEST PAT ORDOURE AMANG HIS MEN IN KENT.

Sone efter that, this Hungest on ane day
 Onto Kentschire he tuke the reddie way,
 For to mak reule and ordour in his land ;
 To euerie man than gaif ane strait command, 24,970
 In pane of deith that tha sould ane and all,
 Fra that tyme furth the king of Kent him call.
 Of all tha boundis neirby his land that la,
 Baith man and wyfe he flemit far awa ;

With bigging bair that tyme, baith but and 24,975
 ben,
 Tha left all waist to Hungest and his men.
 Ouir all the land the kirkis gart distroy,
 To kirkmen als he did richt mekle noy.
 Tha that wer 3oung, and big of bone and blude,
 He put thame all into vile seruitude, 24,980
 And all the laif richt far he hes gart fle,
 Or with sum stres than maid thame all to de.
 Devoit wemen that war of religioun,
 Defoullit thame and kest thair placis down ;
 So wranguslie thus he ane lang tyme wrocht, 24,985
 Quhill that Britane all wes put to nocht.

HOW ALL THE LORDIS OF BRITANE, IN LUNDOUN
 ON ANE DA, REPREUIT WORTIGERNE FOR THE
 MANTEINYNG OF HUNGEST.

The nobillis all than of Britania,
 Befoir the king in Lundoun on ane da,
 The soir complai[n]t tha maid of this Hungest,
 Sayand be him tha war rycht far opprest : 24,990
 Lib. 8, f. 124. And how the pepill puneist war so soir
 Col. 1. Be this Hungest, as I haif said befoir,
 That I neid nocht heir to rehers agane ;
 Repreuit hes richt schortlie into plane
 This Wortigerne. bairand on him the feid, 24,995
 Sayand richt sone, without he fand remeid,
 Britane for ay he wald gar bring to nocht,
 For ony way that efter can be wrocht ;
 Quhairof, tha said, that he had all the wyte.
 Into his face richt lang with him tha flyte, 25,000
 That paneful wes to heir thair pley and pleid,
 Sayand richt sone, and he find nocht remeid,
 That all Britane, richt weill ilkone tha knew,
 That he wes borne for euirmoir wald rew.

HOW WORTIGERNE WES DISPARIT BAITH OF
HUNGEST AND THE BRITIS, THAT HE WES SO
PERPLEXIT THAT HE WIST NOCHT QUHAT
SULD BE DONE, PUTTAND OF THE TYME.

This Wortigerne of wane that wes so will, 25,005
Wist nocht richt weill quhat he suld sa thairtill.
Richt sad in mynd and havie into hart,
Suspect he wes richt far of euerie part.
Richt weill he knew this Hungest, and he mocht,
For his distructione all his tyme he wrocht; 25,010
The Britis all richt so for the most fect,
In all his tyme he held thame ay suspect.
For weill he wist that tha luifit him nocht,
For the greit tressoun that himself had wrocht,
So saikleslie Constantius quhen he slew, 25,015
Schort quhile befor as I heir to 3ow schew.
With grit silence he lute the tyme pas by,
Disparit for with greit melancoly,
That he wist nother quhat to do nor sa,
With sleipand sleuth dryvand our da be da, 25,020
That he wist nocht at quhat end to begin,
Throw negligence lattand the tyme our ryn.

HOW WORTIGERNE WES DEPRYUIT OF HIS CROWN,
AND HIS [SONE] WORTIMERUS CROWNIT KING
OF BRITIS.

Off all Britane the lordis on ane da,
In conventioun, as my author did sa,
Depryuit hes this Wortigerne thair king 25,025
Of his kinrik, his sceptour and his ring.
Syne in the Walis in ane presoun strang
Tha closit him, quhair he remanit lang.
Sone efterwart, as I sall schaw 3ow heir,
Syne crownit hes his sone 3oung Wortimer, 25,030

With haill consent of Britane to be king,
 Decretit so wes baith with ald and zing.
 The Saxonis than, that war baith ferce and fell,
 Fra Albione tha schupe for to repell;
 And or tha wald to that battell proceed, 25,035
 Of thair purpois for to cum better speid,

Col. 2.

HOW WORTIMERUS, EFTER HE WAS CROWNIT
 KING OF BRITIS, SEND ANE HERALD TO THE
 KING OF SCOTTIS, ASKAND AT HIM SUPPLE
 AGANIS HUNGESTUS.

To king of Scottis ane herald sone tha send,
 At grit laser all thing fra end to end
 Quhilk schew to him, as I haif said 3ow plane,
 That I neid nocht heir to rehers agane, 25,040
 Of this Hungest and his enormitie,
 Of Wortigerne and his miseritie,
 Of Wortimer how he wes crownit king,
 And thocht to be revengit of that thing.
 Beseikand him of his help and supple, 25,045
 Richt freindfullie with all humanitie,
 Agane the fa of Christ and halie kirk,
 So wranguslie ane lang quhile had done wirk.
 The haill fassone he schew to him at lenth,
 With fals tressone as he had tane ilk strenth 25,050
 Into Kent schire and als into Northumberland,
 Wes none so stout that durst mak him ganestand.
 And how he had gart cast the kirkis down;
 Baith men and wemen of religioun,
 Distroyit hes ane richt greit multitude, 25,055
 Syne all the laif put in vile seruitude.
 And war he nocht resistit be sum way,
 Sone efter that he wist weill, and he may,
 Fra Albione or he thocht to disseuer,
 The kirk of Christ he suld distroy for euir; 25,060

Beseikand him, as he wes Cristin prince,
 For halie kirk he wald mak sum defence.
 Also that tyme he gart him knaw perfyte,
 How Wortigerne wes all the caus and wyte
 Of baith the battellis that war last gone by; 25,065
 Beseikand him that tyme richt reuerentlie,
 For to considder baith the gude and ill,
 And wyte thame nocht it wes agane thair will.
 Promitting a[l]s the landis les and moir,
 At thair plesour evin as tha had befoir, 25,070
 Fra Tueidis bank on to the water of Humber,
 Fra euir moir but ony clame or cummer.
 So wes decreittit in the parliament,
 In Lundoun toun with all thair hail consent,
 Of king and lordis ilkane be thair name, 25,075
 For euir moir withoutin ony clame.

HOW CONGALLUS, KING OF SCOTTIS, GAIF ANSUE
 BE COUNSALL OF HIS LORDIS TO THE BRITANE
 HERALD.

This king Congall, be counsall of his lordis,
 To him agane thir wordis he recordis:
 " Gude freind," he said, "befoir I haif hard tell,
 " How that the Saxonis furious and fell, 25,080
 " In Albione so wranguslie did wirk
 " Agane the faith of Christ and halie kirk,
 " And how tha schupe with grit injure and noy,
 " In Albione the faith of Crist distroy; Lib 8, f.124b.
 " And how tha war thair ennemie and fo. 25,085 Col. 1.
 " Soir I forthink," he said, "that it is so.
 " And for to schaw my grit humanitie,
 " To 3ow this tyme of lufe and cheritie,
 " Quhilk I am oblist of the law to wirk,
 " In the defence of God and halie kirk." 25,090

HOW THE HERALD SYNE PASSIT TO THE KING OF
PECHTIS, AND SYNE EFTER HAME TO LUN-
DOUN WITH HIS ANSUER.

Quhen this wes said, the messinger in hy
To king of Pechtis sped him spedely;
With sic respons that tyme as he him gaif,
At his plesour thair wes bot ask and haif.
The messinger thair of he wes full fane, 25,095
And in all haist he sped him hame agane
To Lundoun toun, on [to] the king richt sone,
And schew to him how that all this wes done.
Quhair of this king wes richt hartlie content;
In Lundoun toun with all thair haill consent, 25,100
In parliament befor thame all in plane,
With Scot and Pecht new peax wes maid agane,
With ilk conditioun I spak of befor;
The spulze all tha gart agane restoir
On euerie syde alss far as tha mycht get, 25,105
Syne all injure forgevin and forzet.

HOW THE KING OF SCOTTIS AND KING OF
PECHTIS COME TO THE FEILD.

This beand done as ze haif hard me schaw,
Richt haistilie till armis all did draw;
The king of Scottis and Pechtis tuke the feild,
With euerie wicht that wapin weill culd weild, 25,110
And maid na stop that tyme without ganestand,
Quhill that tha come into Northumberland.
Occa that tyme that weill thair cuming knew,
With all the Saxonis pleneist had of new
All haill that land, at thair plesour and will, 25,115
Richt haistelic tha gatherit all him till.

Syne quhen he saw apperand of sic skayth,
 That da to fecht agane tha kingis baith,
 Of nobill men had sic ane multitude,
 Thairfoir rycht weill that tyme he wnderstude, 25,120
 He wes ouirfew to fecht agane thame all,
 For-quhy that da his power wes so small
 Quhairfoir he thocht the battell to delay,
 Quhill efterwart that he durst thame assay,
 Quhen that he saw his tyme mair oportune: 25,125
 With that the Scottis and the Pechtis sone,
 He set on thame thair with ane schout and cry,
 In gude array quhair tha war standand by.
 Thair wes nocht ellis bot other to do or de ;
 The fedderit flanis in the feild did fle, 25,130
 So baldlie bait vpoun thair armour brycht,
 Vpoun the land richt mony law gart lycht.
 The speiris lang, that war baitht traist and trew,
 Aboue thair heid all into flenderis flew;
 Throw birneis brycht quhair all thair ruvis 25,135 Col. 2.
 raue,
 Baith scheild and targe all into pecis clauie.
 This Occas men, thocht tha wer neur so wycht,
 Vpoun the land tha war maid law to lycht;
 So vmbeset tha war on euirilk syde,
 Tha tuke the flicht and nicht na langar byde. 25,140
 Richt mony Saxone in that feild wer slane,
 And thryis als mony in the chace agane.
 For gold nor ransoun that da chapit nane
 Of Saxone blude, quhair euir tha war ouirtane.
 Occa him self on to the mouth of Humber 25,145
 He fled awa, bot with ane litill number ;
 Syne to his father efter on ane da,
 Into Kentschire he passit quhair he la.

HOW WORTIMERUS, KING OF BRITIS, VINCUST
HUNGESTUS IN PLANE BATTELL, AS EFTER
FOLLOWIS.

The Britis all richt blyth war of that thing,
And specialle gude Wortimer the king, 25,150
He wes richt fane, 3e ma weill wnderstand,
Quhen he hard tell into Northumberland,
How that king Congall had put than to confusioun
The Saxonis all that war of sic abusioun.
Displayit hes his baneris vpoun hie, 25,155
Thairin wes Crist vpoun ane croce of tre,
Naikit and bair nalit on the rude,
With fyve woundis bleidand for ws his blude.
Syne with cleir voce proclamit ouir all quhair,
That all quhilk leuit vpone Christis lair, 25,160
In his defence sould follow and proceid.
Ouir all Britane tha come to him gude speid;
Fiftie thousand, as my author did sa,
Of Britis bald he wes that samin da.
Syne with Hungest besyde ane montane met 25,165
In plane battell, quhair that the feild wes set,
And vincust him without ony reskew;
Ten thousand als thair of his men he slew.
Chaisit him self on to ane strenth neirby,
Without perrell that tyme quhair he nicht ly. 25,170
Syne efter that, as 3e sall wnderstand,
With all his men into Northumberland
He passit syne, to rest and to remane,
Quhill his armie renewit war agane.
And this he did, as my author did sa, 25,175
All be the counsall of his sone Occa.
Bot thair richt lang he durst nocht weill remane,
Dalie his men with Scot and Pecht wer slane;
Quhairfoir richt sone, efter ane litill we,
At Humber mouth he passit to the se; 25,180

HOW HUNGEST AND HIS SONE OCCA FLED IN
SAXONE, AND HOW WORTIMERUS LEUIT ALL
THE SAXONIS TO PAS HAME, AND OF TUA
HALIE BISCHOPPIS BROCHT OUT OF GALLIA
IN BRITANE.

Syne efterwart he and his sone Occa, With all the laif onto Saxonia.		Lib.8, f.125. Col.1.
The Saxonis all into the feild war tone, This Wortimer he fred thame all ilkone, Without ransoun or 3it captiuitie,	25,185	
To pas all hame at thair awin libertie. Hungestus dochter, fair Roxiana, With child consaut, my author did sa, In Lundoun toun gart keip hir as ane quene, Quhill efterwart the suith thairof wes sene.	25,190	
This Wortimer syne efter on ane da, Tua halie bischoppis out of Gallia In Britane broucht, amang [thame] to remane, The faitht of Christ for to renew agane. The tane he hecht Germanus to his name ;	25,195	
The tother Lupus ¹ of richt nobill fame. Grit diligence vpoun thame bayth tha tuke, And mony lang nycht without sleip tha woik, The faith of Christ agane for to restoir To sic perfectioun as it had befor.	25,200	
The Britis war of so grit vanitie, That all thair tyme thai louit noveltie, And reddie ay thair awin faith to refuss, And Gentill ryte, idolatrie, till vss. Thir halie men tha sufferit mekle pane,	25,205	
Or tha culd weill reforme all thing agane On to sic stait as it wes wont to be, With thair wisdome and thair auctoritie. This Wortimer, quhilk wes ane nobill king, Richt diligent [he wes] into sic thing,	25,210	

¹ In MS. *Vpeis*.

Incontinent proclamit with ane cry,
 That euerie man suld reddie be in hy,
 On the best wayis als gudlie as he may,
 To meit in Lundoun on the auchtane day.
 And so tha did withoutin ony ganestand, 25,275
 The lordis all and baronis of that land,
 And commoun pepill than bayth les and mair,¹
 Micht wapin weild or ony harnes bair.
 In Lundoun toun the lordis all ilkone,
 With Wortigerne to counsall all ar gone, 25,280
 Amang thame all for to devyss the best,
 For to provyde aganis this ilk Hungest.

HOW HUNGESTUS SEND ANE ORATOUR TO THE
 BRITIS FOR TO SCHAW THAME HIS MYND, THE
 QUHILK HUNGEST THAT TYME WAS RICHT FAR
 DISSIMULAT.

Lib. 8, f. 125b. Off thair counsall quhen this Hungestus knew,
 Col. 1. He thocht it wes grit perrell to persew
 His purpois than be strenth and way of deid, 25,285
 Traistand thairof for to cum lidder speid.
 He knew so weill the haitrent and invye
 The Britis had at him, and for that quhy,
 He durst nocht weill so grit thing wndertak,
 Or dreid he turnit him baith to schame and 25,290
 lak :
 Quhairfor he thocht sen it stude him in sic neid,
 Be way of slicht to his purpois proceid.
 Ane oratour than hes he maid to go
 To Wortigerne and his lordis also ;
 In Lundoun toun, befoir thame all in feir, 25,295
 He said to thame as I sall say 3ow heir.

¹ In MS. *motr.*

" O royall prince ! in thi hie majestie,
 " Hungest my lord richt gudlie greitis the,
 " And all the nobillis that ar in thair land,
 " Lattand 3ow wit this tyme and wnderstand, 25,300
 " That his cuming sua haistelie wes 3ow till,
 " Is all for gude and no way for 3our ill.
 " For quhy 3e knaw ilkone boith les and moir,
 " So oft for 3ow he bled his blude befoir,
 " And in his mynd no other 3it will mene, 25,305
 " Bot keip kyndnes siclike befoir hes bene,
 " That thinkis ay quhill he hes strenth to stryve,
 " To all Britis than levand ar on lyfe.
 " The caus quhy wes of his cuming heir,
 " As 3e sall wit but ony dout or weir, 25,310
 " Now at this tyme, wes for na other thing
 " Bot for to help gude Wortigerne the king,
 " Revengit be of tha tratouris wntrew,
 " Gude Wortimer his sone with poysoun slew.
 " And mair attour, 3e knaw be commoun law, 25,315
 " As ressoun wald, of proper det he aw
 " On to his oy, sone of Roxiana,¹
 " Apperand prince now of Britania,
 " Tutour to be as ressoun wald and skill.
 " For thir caussis, and for na other ill, 25,320
 " 3e sall beleif this tyme that he come heir,
 " He hes in mynd thairof, I 3ow requair,
 " To grant him self in Britane to remane,
 " Quhair plesis 3ow in previe or in plane,
 " With so mony as plesis 3ow to void, 25,325
 " And all the laif at 3our command this tyde,
 " At 3our plesour for to pas hame agane,
 " And in this land na langar to remane.
 " And als thairwith he dois 3ow wnderstand,
 " He covettis nother castell, toun nor land; 25,330

¹ In MS. *Roxiana*,

And da nor nycht that tyme he ceissit nocht
 Quhill all Britane on to the faith wes brocht.
 In all Britane wes neuir ane better king,
 Quhill he had tyme and laser for to ring :
 Bot fals Fortoun at all thing hes invy 25,215
 Quhen it gois richt, and for that samin quhy,
 Doun of her¹ quheill scho gaif him sic ane faw,
 And on his bak scho gart him ly full law,
 With sic onrest that he rais nocht agane ;
 Qubairof all Britane nicht be richt vnfane. 25,220

HOW ROXIANA GART POYSOUN WORTIMERUS THE KING.

Quhen he had brocht all Britane in to rest,
 Roxiana, the dochter of Hungest,
 Sic menis had with seruandis of the king,
 Bud and reward that gydis euerie thing,
 Hes causit thame for ony dreid of feid, 25,225
 This Wortimer to poysoun to the deid.
 Quhat sould I say 3ow moir into this thing?
 Quhen poysound wes gude Wortimer the king,
 Be the tressoun of this Roxiana,
 Schort quhile befor as 3e haif hard me sa, 25,230
 His suddant deith, so haistelic of new,
 Throw Albione swyft as ane swallow flew.
 The Britis all thairat lykit full ill,
 Weipand for wo of wane tha war sa will,
 Vncertifeit tha war into sic thing 25,235
 Into that cace quhome that tha wald mak king.

HOW WORTIGERNUS WAS RESTORIT AGANE TO HIS CROWN.

Col. 2. Decretit syne wes with baith les and moir,
 This Wortigerne agane for to restoir

¹ In MS. *his*.

On to his croun, with sword, sceptour and ring,
 As he wes wont of Britane to be king. 25,240
 In Lundoun toun into plane parliament,
 Ressaut him with all thair haill consent,
 Quhair he wes sworne befor [thame] all that tyde
 At thair counsall in all thing for to byde;
 And all the feid he had at thame befor, 25,245
 For till forgif for than and euirmoir;
 And neur agane remember of sic thing,
 In handis schuikand maid gude suithning.
 Quhen this wes done, with grit triumph and gloir,
 This Wortigerne, as he wes wont befor, 25,250
 Ouir all Britane he rang oure king and prince,
 And gart reforme all wrang and violence.
 Thair wes all thing wes neidfull till be done,
 At his command it wes fulfillit sone,
 And hes all Britane into peax and rest; 25,255
 Syne efterwart it hapnit at the last,

HOW HUNGESTUS, HERAND THAT WORTIMERUS
 WAS DEID, COME AGANE TO BRITANE WITH
 ANE GREIT ARMIE.

This ilk Hungest of quhome befor I spak,
 As that my author did me mentioun mak,
 To Tames mouth ane rycht greit multitude,
 Richt mony schip he broch[t] attour the flude; 25,260
 Occa his sone and his awin brether tua,
 With mony nobill in Germania,
 In sic ordour with grit triumph and gloir,
 In Albione as he come neur befor.
 Quhen this wes schawin to Wortigerne the king, 25,265
 Rycht far he wes commouit at that thing,
 Full weill he wist it wes for litill gude,
 That he come thair with sic ane multitude;
 For he had kend of his tressoun befor,
 And for that caus he dred him all the moir. 25,270

Vpoun ane plane the tyme and place wes set,
 Quhair that the king and this Hungest[us] met. 25,390
 Thre hundreth nobillis vpoun euerie syde,
 Without wapone or armour in the tyde,
 Dreidles of harme that tyme or ony skaith,
 Amiddis the feild betuix thair oistis baith ;
 Lib.8, f.126. And this Hungest wes suorne to be trew, 25,395
 Col. 1. Without tressone for ald feid or for new.
 Syne Wortigerne and this Hungest is gone,
 Hand for hand togidder thame allone ;
 Siclike ilk Saxoun as I wnderstand,
 Ay with ane Brit togidder hand for hand, 25,400
 In sindrie pairtis vp and down the plane,
 At communing ane lang quhile did remane ;
 And quhat it wes I can nocht richt weill tell,
 Bot harkin and heir how efterwart befell.

HOW THE SAXONIS SLEW THE BRITIS WITH
TRESSOUN.

This ilk Hungest that ordand had befor, 25,405
 That ilk Saxone with him baith les and moir,
 Richt quietlie, quhairof nane had beleif,
 Ane lang dager suld turss into his sleif :
 Syne suddantlie, quhen he ane taikin maid,
 That euerie man withoutin ony baid, 25,410
 But ony stop or studie in that steid,
 Suld stik his marrow in the tyme to deid.
 And so thai did quhen he ane taikin schew,
 Richt suddantlie the Britis all tha slew ;
 Or euer tha wist, fra thame chapit nane 25,415
 Of all the Britis in the tyme bot ane,
 Heldoll to name, richt stoutlie in that stryfe,
 Quhilk fra ane Saxone ruidlie raif his knyfe,
 And sindrie Saxonis thairwithall he slew,
 Syne manfullie him awin self did reskew. 25,420

HOW WORTIGERNE¹ WAS TANE AND LED TO THAIR
TENTIS.

Quhen this wes done the multitude all fled;
 The king wes tane and to thair tentis hed,
 And festnit fast with fetteris, fit and hand;
 Syne all his armie that lay on the land,
 Into Kent schire richt sone he hes thame brocht. 25,425
 The Britis all seing sic tressoun wrocht,
 Thair king that tyme so treasonable wes tane,
 And all the lordis slane siclike ilkane,
 Throw fals tressoun with greit crudelitie,
 Traistand thairfor to revengit be, 25,430
 With all thair power pertlie on ane plane,
 Convenit hes to gif him feild agane,
 Contrair Hungest and his auctoritie;
 In that intent all erar for to die,
 Or than to be revengit, gif tha mocht, 25,435
 Of that tressoun that this Hungest had wrocht.
 Syne quhen tha saw thair power wes so small,
 Without ane king and captane als with all,
 Or governour than other les or moir,
 Thair lordis all war slane ilkane befor 25,440
 With fals tressone, as 3e aboue ma reid,
 Traisting thairfor tha suld cum hule speid,
 Skaillit thair ost; syne tuke ane vther reid,
 And euerie man 3eid hame to his awin steid.

HOW WORTIGERNUS GAIF OUR ALL THE STRENTIS
 IN BRITANE TO HUNGEST, AND PAST WITH
 ALL THE BRITIS [IN] WALIS, AND REMANIT
 THAIR ALL HIS TYME.

This Wortigerne the quhilk in presoun la, 25,445
 Sic dreid of deid had boith nicht and da,

Col. 2.

¹ In MS. *Hungest*.

Throw greit monisioun that tha to him maid,
 The strenthis all into Britane but baid,
 With gold and riches ilkane as it standis,
 Deliuerit hes in this Hungestus handis. 25,450
 Quhen that wes done, Hungest gaif him command,
 With all the Britis that war in that land,
 Pas to the Wales and thair to remane,
 And in tha boundis neuir to cum agane;
 With wyffe and barne thair to remane and duell, 25,455
 Richt solitar all tyme amang thame sell.
 With public voce proclamit syne in plane,
 Attour command quha did langar remane
 Efter the da affixit wes and sett,
 All his guidis to tyne of proper dett: 25,460
 Him self also be in Hungestus will,
 To quhat torment he pleis to put him till.

HOW WORTIGERNE FOR DREID OF HUNGEST STAW
 IN THE WALIS, AND OF ANE NEW ARMIE
 THAT COME OUT OF SAXONE.

This Wortigerne, full of defence and cair
 With all the Britis that tyme les and mair,
 Of this Hungest he stude so mekill aw, 25,465
 Richt quietlie on to the Walis he staw,
 Without wapone or armour for to weir,
 But bow or brand, buklar, scheild or speir,
 And durst nocht turs, or be so pert to preve,
 With thame moir geir nor he wald gif thame 25,470
 leve.

This Wortigerne syne, as my author sais,
 Remanit thair in trobill all his dais.
 Quhen this wes done as ze haif hard me sa,
 Thair come fra Saxone efter on ane da,
 To this Hungest quhair he wes in Britane, 25,475
 With wyffe and barne richt mony nobill man,

With men of craft and lauboraris of the land,
 In so greit number as I wnderstand,
 That Wortigerne with all his power hail,
 To his power wes of litill availl. 25,480
 Syne efterwart in Lundoun on ane da,
 This ilk Hungest, as my author did sa,
 Ressaut hes into plane parliament
 Sceptour and croun, with all thair hail consent,
 In stait royall amang thame for to ring, 25,485
 Ouir all Britane of Saxonis to be king.
 Syne changit hes the name I wnderstand,
 And efter him gart call it Hungest land ;
 And all his pepill als gif I rycht ken,
 Efter him self gart call thame Hungest men : 25,490
 And now Ingland and Inglismen with all,
 Be corruptioun of langage now we call.

HOW HUNGEST GART SLA ALL THE BRITIS THAT
 REMANIT IN BRITANE EFTER THE PASSAGE
 OF WORTIGERNE IN THE WALIS, AND OF THE
 GRIT DISTRUCTION HE MAID OF HALIE KIRK.

Quhen this wes done, withoutin ony baid,
 Ouir all Britane greit inquisitioun maid,
 Quhair ony wes fund of the Britis blude, 25,495
 That this edick or 3it command ganestude,
 Without discretioun quhair euir tha war fund, Lib.8, f.126b.
 Baith 3oung and ald in ony garth or grund, Col. 1.
 That had no strenth nor power for to fle,
 Richt doggitlie he maid thame all to de. 25,500
 I can nocht weill heir expreme to 3ow plane,
 In this mater suppois I wald remane
 Ane 3eir and moir continewalie to wirk,
 The grit injure tha did till halie kirk.
 The tempillis all, that war of lyme and stone, 25,505
 Dstroyit hes and kest thame doun ilkone ;
 The kirkmen als, that dalie thairin sang,
 Sum tha gart heid and vther sum tha gart hang,

And sum tha pat into vyle seruitude ;
 With sic destructioun of the nobill blude, 25,510
 In till all part of Britane far and neir,
 That horribill wes into that tyme till heir.
 War all the marteris put into memoritie
 Tha maid that tyme, as I fynd in my storie,
 Tha wald exceed of number, be my dome, 25,515
 The marteris far that maid war into Rome.
 My wit this tyme is vnsufficient
 For to expreme sua mony innocent
 That tholit deid thair for the faith of Christ,
 Be tha bouchouris quhilk war vnbaptist. 25,520
 In kirk and queir syne of the pagane wyss,
 Quhair Christ wes offerit into sacrificyis
 With preist and prelat eueri da befor,
 Thair idollis thair tha set vp les¹ and moir,
 With all thair micht thairfoir to magnifie 25,525
 Mahoun thair maister with fals mamoutrie.

HOW AMBROS AURELIUS COME FRA ARMORICA WITH
 ANE ARMIE IN THE WALIS, AND WAN WOR-

TIGERNE, THE KING OF BRITIS.

In this same time Ambros Aurelius,
 That bruther wes to king Constantius,
 And sone also to Constans of greit fame,
 With his bruther that Vter hecht to name, 25,530
 In bark and barge, and mony gay gala,
 Come furth that tyme out of Armorica,
 With ane greit armie furneist to the se,
 Of Wortigernus to revengit be ;
 Quhilk saikleslie his eldest bruther slew, 25,535
 Constantius, as I befor heir schew,
 With ane fals trane that he wrocht by tressone,
 Syne wranguslie he held fra him his croun ;

¹ In MS, *vp and les*.

Into the Walis sone efter tuke the land.
 This Wortigerne that reddie wes at hand, 25,540
 In rayit battell bydand with the Britis,
 That samin tyme, as that my author writis,
 Quhen that the feild wes reddie for to june,
 And all the trumpettis blawand vp in tune;
 The Britis all that tyme for the maist part, 25,545
 This Wortigerne so haittit with thair hart,
 Into the feild tha left him thair alone,
 And to Ambros tha come that tyme ilk one.

HOW WORTIGERNE FLED TO ANE STRENGTH, QUHAIR
 HE WES SEIGIT AND BRINT WITH WYFE AND
 BARNIS TO DEITH.

This Wortigerne thair of wes soir adred;
 Out of the feild richt sone away he fled 25,550
 On to ane castell of his awin neirby.
 This Ambross than him followit hastelye,
 And laid ane seig about the hous richt sone; Col. 2.
 Thair lang tha la and litill thing wes done.
 That hous it stude vpone ane strength so strang, 25,555
 Quhen tha had lyne at the seig so lang,
 Ambrosius he gave command in hy,
 On fra ane wod that wes neir hand by,
 That eurie man richt mony tre suld bring,
 About the hous syne nar the wallis fling. 25,560
 And so tha did into grit quantitie,
 About that hous tha laid richt mony tre,
 Quhill tha excedit all the wall on hicht,
 Syne set thame sone into ane bleis full bricht;
 Quhilk brint the hous that tyme in poulder 25,565
 small,
 And Wortigerne with wyffe and barnis all.
 Thus endit he that so greit tressoun wrocht,
 Quhairby he put all braid Britane to nocht.

Aurelius quhilk did till him concerne,
 Efter the deid of this ilk Wortigerne, 25,570
 Of all Britane the croun to bruke the richt,
 To him thair come richt mony worthie wicht,
 Baith 3oung and ald that war of Britis blude,
 Dalie tha come into greit multitude ;
 Exhortand him agane for to reskew 25,575
 His heretage that laitlie of the new,
 And his pepill that wes so far opprest
 Be the fals tressoun of this ilk Hungest ;
 So wranguslie alway that he did wirk
 Agane the law and faith of halie kirk ; 25,580
 Quhairof thai said tha wald revengit be,
 Or on ane da all into battell de.

HOW AURELIUS MAID PEAX AGANE WITH THE
 KING OF SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS, AND GAT
 THAIR SUPPLE AGANE THE SAXONIS OR HE
 NICHT PREVAILL.

Aurelius considderit weill and knew
 Be thair talking that tyme he wes our few ;
 Thairfoir he thocht he nicht with better will, 25,585
 At his plesour his purpois to fulfill.
 And or he wald in that mater proceid,
 Into gude hoip for to cum better speid,
 To Congallus ane messinger he send,
 Beseikand him of help for to defend 25,590
 The faith of Christ, as he wes Cristin knycht,
 Of halie kirk for to debait the richt,
 And for the faith he aucht to Jesu Christ,
 Agane tha bribouris that war vnbaptist,
 And fra Hungest that tratour so vntrew, 25,595
 That he wald help his kinrik to persew.
 This Congallus thair of he wes content,
 And all the laif that tyme that war present,

Promittand him richt hartlie with gude will,
 At tyme and place that he sall cum him till, 25,600
 Efter his power with help and supple,
 In all the haist that he mycht reddie be.
 The messinger thair of he wes content :
 To king of Pechtis passit incontinent,
 Quhilk callit wes Lothus that tyme to name ; 25,605
 In Albione wes none of grittar fame,
 Stalwart and strang, and of ane large stature,
 Baith young and fair, and rycht plesand of nature ;
 Quhilk wes richt blyth that tyme quhen he did
 heir
 All the desyr of this ilk messinger ; 25,610
 And grantit him rycht glaidlie with his hart,
 In that purpois all tyme to tak his part,
 Efter his power hartlie with gude will ;
 Syne set ane da quhen he suld cum him till.

Lib. 8, f. 127.
 Col. 1.

HOW THE MESSINGER PASSIT TO AURELIUS AND
 SCHEW HIS ANSUEER.

This messinger quhen he hard him sa so, 25,615
 Thankit the king and tuke his leif to go ;
 Syne passit hame withoutin ony moir,
 And schew all thing that he had hard befor,
 Ilk word be word to this Aurelius ;
 How he wes treittit with this Congallus, 25,620
 With euerie Scot siclike and euerie Pecht,
 And how thir kingis baith hes to him hecht
 At tyme and place to meit him with gud will,
 Quhair plesis him for to assigne thame till.

HOW THE BRITIS COME FURTH OF SINDRIE PARTIS
 TO AURELIUS.

The Britis all that tyme, baith les and moir, 25,625
 In sindrie landis quhair thai duelt befor,

Ay euerilk man quhair that him lykit best,
 For to vmschew the danger of Hungest,
 Into that tyme, my storie tellis thus,
 Tha come ilkone to this Aurelius. 25,630
 Quhilk wes content rycht weill of all tha thingis,
 And of the ansuer also of tha kingis;
 Syne sped him sone, in all the haist he mycht,
 Agane Hungest for to reskew his richt,
 On fit and hors and mony nobill man 25,635
 Of Armorick and also of Britane,
 With birny, brasar, bow and feddrit flane,
 All in ane will for to reskew agane
 Kynrik and croun with law and libertie,
 And of Hungest for to revengit be, 25,640
 The ennimie of Christ and halie kirk;
 Without tarie neuir for to tyre nor irk
 Quhill he war slane, and all his men ilkone,
 Or exull maid far out of Albione.

HOW THE KING OF PECHTIS AND THE KING OF
 SCOTTIS BRUTHER CONRANUS MET AURELIUS
 WITH ANE GREIT POWAR.

Syne efter that, vpoun the saxtane da. 25,645
 The king of Pechtis hes met him in the wa.
 With greit power that tyme of ane and vther,
 And Conranus the king of Scottis bruther.
 With mony Scot that worthie war and wicht,
 With bow and brand, brasar and birny bricht. 25,650
 Quha had bene thair that tyme for to haif sene
 The grit kynldnes and thanking thame betuene,
 The curtosie that this Aurelius
 Schew to thir tua with thanking meruelous,
 And brasit thame richt oft into his arme, 25,655
 With plesand vult and tender wordis warme.
 With sic talking tha drew the da to end,
 Syne on the morne with all power did wend

Towart the place quhair that Hungestus la,		
With all his Saxonis on the secund da ;	25,660	
Syne in ane place neirby the revar syde,		
Forgane Hungest thir princes of grit pryde,		
With mony roy wes royall of renoun,		
Vpoune ane plane plantit thair palzeoins doun.		
Syne in the field, as that tyme wes the gyiss,	25,665	
Met in the middis with mony interpryiss,		
On fit and hors ilk man chesit ane maik,		Col. 2.
To just and turnay for his ladeis saik.		
With mony raiss tha did the feild renew ;		
Raiss efter raiss ilk vther did persew.	25,670	

HOW THE TUA WYNGIS WAN. BAITH THAIR
FEILDIS.

Syne at the last, with mony fedrit flane,	
The bowmen bald hes bikkerit on the plane ;	
Richt scharpe schutting on ilk syde mycht be sene,	
Quhen mony grume la gaippand on the grene.	
Behind thair bak, the bowmen for to beild,	26,675
The grit power syne enterit in the feild.	
The king of Pechtis as my author did sa,	
With all his Pechtis the vangard led that da,	
On the richt hand of this Aurelius ;	
Siclike also the nobill Conranus,	25,680
With mony Scot, that stalwart war and stuir,	
On his left hand on to the feild he fuir.	
Thir grumes gay quhilk war nothing agast,	
War reddie all syne at ane buglis blast ;	
Into the feild tha entefrit with grit force,	25,685
In birny bricht and mony bardit hors ;	
Thair scheildis raiff ¹ and all thair speiris brak,	
That countereng wes lyke ane thunder crak.	
Than mony grume la grufing on the grund,	
And mony wycht man with mony werkand	25,690
wound ;	

¹ In MS. *raiss*.

Richt mony freik war fellit in the feild,
 And mony knicht la cald wnder his scheild.
 Aurelius thairto he tuke gude waucht,
 Betuix the Scottis and the Pechtis that faucht,
 With all the Britis that war thair that da, 25,695
 And thame he brocht out of Armorica,
 Of worthie men that waponis weill culd weild,
 So cruell counter maid into the feild,
 And buir thame self so stalwart in that stound,
 That mony freik were fellit to the ground. 25,700
 Baith Scot and Pecht in the tua wingis faucht,
 So rude routtis amang the Saxonis raucht,
 That force it wes that tyme to thame to fle,
 Or in the feild all fechtand for to de.
 The middill ward quhen that the wingis fled, 25,705
 Quhair Hungest faucht, tha war so soir adred,
 Tha tuke the flicht, and wald no langar byde,
 Efter thame fast but tarie in that tyde.
 Hungest him self, with mony wyle and trane,
 Requyrit thame oft for to returne agane; 25,710
 For na treittie that he culd mak that tyde,
 Nor zit for bost tha wald no langar byde.
 And quhen he saw that that mycht nocht amend,
 He kest fra him, that he suld nocht be kend,
 His coit armour quhairin that he wes cled, 25,715
 Syne on ane hors fast efter thame he fled.

HOW HUNGEST TYNT THE FEILD AND FLED, AND
 HOW AURELIUS QUIRTUKE HIM AND SLEW HIM
 MANFULLIE WITH HIS AWIN HANDIS.

Aurelius persauit that richt weill,
 Of his fleing that tyme quhilk had ane feill,
 And efter him he drawe with all his force,
 Syne with ane speir he dang him of his hors; 25,720
 Out throw the bodie straik him deid to the grund,
 Syne left the speir still stickand in the wound.

Occa his sone, quhilk fled into the tyde
 On to ane mont wes neirhand by besyde,
 Vpoun ane bay out of the feild him bair, 25,725 Lib. 8, f. 127b.
 With mony wound that warkand war full sair. Col. 1.
 Aurelius syne, vpoun the tother day,
 To Lundoun toun he take the narrest way.
 The souldouris thairin that did remane,
 Quhen tha hard tell Hungest thair king wes 25,730
 slane,
 And Occa fled with woundis werkand soir,
 To saif thame self into that tyme thairfoir,
 Aurelius tha met without the toun,
 Syne on thair kneis at his feit fell down,
 Beseikand him, for his greit victorie 25,735
 And nobilnes, of thame to haif mercie,
 Syne tha war all in that tyme at his will,
 As plesit him quhat pane to put thame till.
 Sayand thai knew that thair iniquitie
 Seruit richt weill withoutin reuth to die; 25,740
 Beseikand him as he wes gracious prince,
 For to remit the injure and offence
 That tha had done, and freith [thame] for to go
 To thair awin land quhair tha befor come fro,
 Naikit and bair, baith with barne and wyffe, 25,745
 But gold or gude that tyme, and saue thair lyfe;
 And thai suld sweir befor thame all in plane,
 In Albione neurir for to cum agane.

HOW AURELIUS THOLIT THE PUIR PEPILL TO BYDE
IN BRITANE.

Aurelius so gracious wes and gude,
 So full of meiknes and of mansuetude, 25,750
 Hes sufferit thame of his benignitie,
 With[out] crabing or zit crudelitie,
 But ony harme in thair bodie or hurt,
 To pas agane withoutin stop or sturt,

With wyffe and barne hame to Saxonia. 25,755
 And so tha did syne efter on ane da
 Baith gude and euill that abill war for battell,
 But hors [or] harnes, withoutin corne or cattell;
 The puir pepill with all houshold and geir,
 Without prattik or policie in weir, 25,760
 Leit thame remane thair still, I wnderstand,
 As tha war wont to laubour in that land;
 And all that wald turne to the fayth of Christ,
 And trew in Jesu that tyne, and be baptist.

HOW AURELIUS DISTROYIT ALL THE IDOLLIS.

Quben this wes done as I haif said 3ow heir, 25,765
 Ouir all Britane he hes gart spy and speir
 Quhair tempillis war biggit of mamoutrie,
 Quhairin thir Saxonis did oft sacrificie;
 And suddantlie hes distroyit thame all,
 Syne brint the idollis in poulder small. 25,770
 The preistis all thairin maid sacrifice,
 With all torment men culd with wit devyiss,
 Richt riallie that tyme without petie.
 He puneist thame for thair iniquitie.
 The kirk of Christ syne gart agane restoir 25,775
 To all possessionis that it had befoir,
 And dot thame with far moir dignitie,
 Na euir tha had and more auctoritie;
 And ilk kirk man in his awin kirk set doun,
 That fled befoir in mony far regioun. 25,780
 The kirk of Crist wes neuir at sic honour,
 Sen God wes borne, into Britane befoir.

Col. 2.

HOW AURELIUS GAIF THE SCOTTIS AND THE PECHTIS ALL THE LANDIS BETUIX HUMBER AND TUEID.

This beand [so] than into Lundoun toun,
 With erle and duke and mony bald barroun,

The king of Pechtis and nobill Conranus, 25,785
 And speciallie be this Aurelius,
 Wes tretit so be thair auctoritie,
 Quhilk schew to thame so greit humanitie,
 With greit reward and honour our the lave,
 As did pertene to sic princes to haif. 25,790
 The landis all tha did befor posseid,
 Fra Humber flude on to the water of Tueid,
 Tha gaif to thame, with strenthis les and moir,
 In heretage evin as tha had befor.
 Perpetuall peax betuix thir kingis thre, 25,795
 Confermit hes with greit affinitie.
 Aurelius tua sisteris fair and gude,
 That tyme he had of plesand pulchritude,
 Porterit but peir, full of formositie,
 Vnmaculat in clene virginie. 25,800
 Anna, the quhilk wes eldest of the laif,
 In matrimonie to king of Pechtis gaif ;
 Quhilk efterwart buir to him sonis tua,
 And ane dochter wes callit Cymeda,
 As I sall schaw, and God will gif me grace, 25,805
 Sone efterwart at ganand tyme and place.
 The secund sister callit wes Ada,
 To Conranus in mariage alsua,
 That plesand wes full of spesiositie,
 With gold and riches in grit quantitie, 25,810
 Gaif to Conrane, with grit honour and gloir,
 In matrimonie as I haif said befor.
 Confirmand syne with thir kingis ilkone,
 Perpetuall peax ay into Albione ;
 And euirmoir with afald will and hart, 25,815
 Ilkone in neid for to tak vtheris part ;
 Euir to inforce with all thair fortitude,
 And speciallie aganis the Saxonis blude.
 The king of Pechtis, and Conranus also,
 Syne tuke thair leif and baith hamewart did go. 25,820

HOW ADA, CONRANUS WYFE, DEPARTIT.

This 3oung Ada, of quhome I spak befoir,
 Conranus wyffe, ane 3eir efter or moir,
 Of hir first child befoir his tyme rycht lang,
 The cruell dart of awfull deith so strang,
 Hir and hir child, with mekill pane and wo, 25,825
 Out of this warld he gyddit for to go :
 And so faillit that grit affinitie
 Of Scot and Brit, throw lois of that ladie.

HOW CLAUDOWUS, THE KING OF FRANCE, WAS
 BAPTIZIT VNDER REMEGEUS, AND TUKE THE
 FAITH OF CHRIST.

In that same tyme it hapnit vpoun chance,
 Claudoweus the quhilk wes king of France, 25,830
 And the fyft king als of the Frenche blude ;
 He wes the first, gif I richt wnderstude,
 Off Frenschemen that tuke the fayth of Christ ;
 Lib. 8, f. 128, In that same tyme this king he wes baptist
 Col. 1. Be ane bischop callit Remegius, 25,835
 Quhilk now in hevin ane sanct is glorius,
 Fyve hundreth 3eir efter the Virgin buir
 The sone of God, quhilk hes all thing on cuir.
 Thre halie bischopis in tha samin dais
 In Scotland rang, as my author sais ; 25,840
 Ane callit Colman of greit auctoritie,
 Modan and Meden war halie men all thre,
 Quhilk in thair tyme wald nocht tyre nor irk
 To fortifie the faith of halie kirk ;
 That had grit grace into this warld thairfoir, 25,845
 Tha ring in hevin now in eternal gloir.
 Gude Congallus, of quhome befoir I tald,
 Into that time wes febill, waik and ald,
 And viseit wes with sad seiknes and soir,
 Into this tyme that he nicht leve no moir. 25,850

Syne of his ring efter the tuentie zeir,
 He tuke his leif and baid na langar heir;
 In Ecolumkill syne graithit wes into graif,
 With all honour that sic ane prince suld haif.
 Ane better king I trow nor he wes one, 25,855
 In all his tyme wes nocht in Albione;
 Manlie in weir, and plesand into peice,
 And with all leid weill louit wes but leis;
 All thing zeid richt that wes wnder his cuir,
 Equale he wes ay baith to riche and pur. 25,860
 Me neidis nocht at this tyme him to love,
 Richt weill I wait his awin deidis will prove
 His nobilnes, quha lykis for to luke.
 Heir endis baith his deidis and the aucht buke.

HOW CONGALLUS DEPARTIT, AND OF THE CROWN-
 YNG OF CONRANUS HIS BRUTHER GERMANE,
 AND OF HIS NOBILL DEIDIS.

Lib. 9.

Efter the deith of worthie Congallus, 25,865
 His bruther germane, callit Conranus,
 Crownit he wes of Scotland to be king,
 Becaus his sonis that tyme wes our zing.
 The eldest sone he hecht Eugenius,
 The second als wes callit Conuallus, 25,870
 The 3oungest bruther also of the thre,
 To name Kynnatill callit than wes he:
 As I sall schaw efter, be Godis grace,
 Of thir brethir quhen I haif tyme and place.
 This Conranus, of quhome befor I spak, 25,875
 Greit travell dalie did vpoun him tak
 To keip his kinrik into rest and peice,
 That da no nycht wald nocht sojorne nor ceis
 For no travell, sa lang as he nicht lest,
 Quhill he put all into gude peice and rest. 25,880

OFF ANE MERVELOUS MONSTOURE SENE AT THE
HUNTIS.

Quben this wes done as ze haif hard me tell,
 Tak tent and heir of ane wounder befell.
 This king being in hunting on ane da,
 With mony nobill in Atholia,
 Ane hart wes sene thair of greit quantitie, 25,895
 Baith grit and fatt, with hornis lang and hie.
 Quben he wes bertnit to gif the houndis blude,
 Out of his wame ane meruelus multitude
 Of foule serpentis into that tyme thair threw,
 Baith grit and lang of mony diverss hew. 25,890
 Quhairof that tyme the pepill wondrit all,
 Col. 2. Sayand it wes of thingis to befall
 Ane grit taikin, other of ill or gude ;
 So said tha all, gif tha richt wnderstude.
 Als of this hart the hornis mervelus, 25,895
 For byt or stang of beistis venemous,
 Wer medicyne in ony tyme or tyde,
 And quhair tha come mycht na sick beist abyde.
 This king he wes the first that maid that act,
 Befoir the air ane dittay for to tak 25,900
 In euirilk schyre, as my author did sa ;
 Quhilk lawis zit ar keipit at this da.
 In rialtie¹ I lat him heir remane,
 And to the Britis turne I will agane.

HOW AMBROSUS AURELIUS FELL IN GREIT SEIK-
 NES, AND HOW OCCA AND HIS BRUTHER
 PASSINGIUS COME WITH ANE GREIT ARMIE
 OUT OF SAXONE IN BRITANE.

Aurelius, of quhome befor I spak, 25,905
 As that my author did me mentioun mak,
 Vexit he wes with grit infirmitie,
 Be constillatioun of the planetis hie.

¹ In MS. *riallie*.

Ilk da be da his seiknes grew so soir,
 That he micht nother gang nor ryde no moir ; 25,910
 And all his bodie, or my author leis,
 He grew als bair and lene as ony treis,
 That euerie man that tyme for the most effect,
 Than of his deith tha held him rycht suspect.
 Syne suddantlie this grit seiknes wes schawin 25,915
 Onto Occa be freindis of his awin,
 Into Saxone quhair that he did remane ;
 Quhair of that tyme he wes joyfull and fane.
 With his brother callit Passingius,
 Quhilk sonnys war befor to Hungestus, 25,920
 Aurelius with his awin handis slew,
 Nocht lang gane syne as I did to ȝow schew,
 With the haill power that tha purches ma
 Of all the princes in Germania,
 Aurelius trowand for to fynd deid, 25,925
 Or ony king was crownit in his steid,
 Richt suddantlie, as my author did sa,
 Into Britane tha come all on ane da.

HOW THAT THE BRITIS PASSIT ALL TO COUNSALL.

Thair of the Britis abasit war ilkone,
 And suddantlie to counsall all ar gone, 25,930
 For to devyss richt haistelie and sone,
 In that matter quhat best is to be done.
 Thair king with seiknes vexit than wes so,
 That he micht nother rycht weill ryde nor go ;
 Vter his bruther in the Walis la 25,935
 Richt seik that tyme, as my author did sa ;
 Amang thame self thair wes grit discord,
 Quhome that tha suld mak governour and lord ;
 Tha had na grace that tyme for to agrie,
 Bot stude richt lang at sic diuersitie. 25,940

Lib.9, f.128b.
Col. 1.

Aurelius that richt weill wnderstude
 That thair diuisioun wald do litill gude,
 Thairfoir to gar thair myndis cord in one,
 The haill mater vpoun him self hes tone.
 Thocht he wes waik, and waponis mycht noch 25,945
 weild,
 Betuix tua hors gart turs him to the feild
 On ane litter, that buir him hie on-loft,
 Within ane bed quhair that he la full soft.

HOW AURELIUS STRAIK FEILD WITH OCCA OR
 ANSUEER COME AGANE.

To king of Pechtis ane herald sone he send,
 And king of Scottis, the quhilk that maid 25,950
 thame kend
 Ilk word by word as I haif said 3ow heir,
 Beseikand thame that wes his freindis deir,
 Of thair supple richt sone incontinent.
 Quhairof thai baith that tyme¹ war [weill] content,
 Promitting baith that thai sould mak supple, 25,955
 In als grit haist as tha nicht reddie be.
 Or that ansuer come to Aurelius,
 Occa that tyme and als Passingius,
 Thir tua brether, sa grit distruction maid
 Into Britane our mony boundis braid, 25,960
 That force it wes than for to gif thame feild
 With euerie wicht that waponis than mycht weild.
 Aurelius besyde ane mont tha met
 In plane battell quhair that the feild wes set;
 Quhair mony freik wes fellit thair throw force, 25,965
 And mony berne borne bakwart fra his hors.

¹ In MS. *time*.

And mony man in the tyme euill woundit.
 The Britis all that tyme wer neir confoundit;
 And had nocht bene this ilk Aurelius,
 Throw his curage, my author sais thus, 25,970
 Quhen that he saw thame drawand all abak,
 Quhilk causit thame sic confort for to tak,
 And in the feild syne maid ane new onset,
 And with thair brandis on the Saxonis bet.
 Thair wyngis all that warkit of befoir, 25,975
 Into that tyme tha fele thame nothing soir,
 Na in thame na febilnes culd feill,
 But als ferce and waldin than as ane eill;
 And in that stour richt stalwartlie tha stude,
 Spilland richt mekle of the Saxone blude, 25,980
 And wrocht thame wo with mony woundis wyde.
 The Saxonis than vpoun the tother syde,
 Turnit thair bak ilkone and tuke the flicht.
 Aurelius, for it wes neir the nicht,
 Forbad to follow forder of that plane, 25,985
 In gude ordour gart thame thair still remane,
 Quhill on the morne that it¹ wes fair da licht.
 Syne equalie that tyme to euerie wicht,
 Efter his grie and facultie that tyde,
 The hail spulze amang thame gart provyde. 25,990
 Syne maid ane moustour efter on ane plane,
 Numberit his men and fand so mony slane,
 He thocht he wald no moir battell persew,
 Of Scot and Pecht quhill that he gart reskew.
 And for that caus, for tua monethis and ane, 25,995
 Trewis that tyme with the Saxonis hes tane;
 Skaillit his oist, syne passit is anone
 Onto ane place wes callit Gouentone.
 Into that place quhair that he did remane,
 This ilk herald come hame to him agane, 26,000

¹ In MS. *is*.

Fra Conranus and king of Pechtis also,
 Schort quhile befor he maid to thame till go,
 Within les space sayand na monethis thre,
 That tha wald send him grit help and supple.

Col. 2.

HOW OCCA SEND HIS BRUTHER FOR NEW POWER
 INTO SAXONE, AND OF HIS AGANE CUMING
 WITH THAME, AND AS ANE MONK POYSONIT
 AURELIUS BE TRESSOUN.

Occa that tyme, quhen he knew that it wes so, 26,005
 Passingius his bruther hes gart go
 For new supple out of Germania.
 With new power than fra Saxonia
 He come agane within ane litill space,
 On to his bruther in that samin place. 26,010
 In that same tyme, as my author did sa,
 Be the persuasioun of this ilk Occa,
 Ane mensworne monk, full of ingratitude,
 Sayand he wes ane of the Britis blude,
 Ane fals Saxone and fenzeit als we[s] he, 26,015
 And rejectit fra religiositie,
 On to this king in to Gwyntonia
 He come that tyme, in seiknes quhair he la;
 Sayand he wes ane potingar richt fyne,
 And had grit prattik of all medicyne, 26,020
 Quhilk take on hand that tyme, for litill thing,
 Of that seiknes that he suld hail the king.
 The king him self, rycht so did all the laif,
 To this fals monk richt grit credence tha gaif;
 Trowand that he sua sicker wes and suir, 26,025
 Tha pat the king allhaill into his cuir.
 That samin nicht he poysonit him or da,
 Syne thiftuouslie he staw fra him awa;
 On to Occa syne passit hes richt sone,
 And schew to him all thing how he had done. 26,030

HOW OCCA, EFTER AURELIUS WAS POYSONIT BE
TRESSOUN, ENTERIT IN BRITANE WITH GRIT
CRUDELITIE THAT ALL THE BRITIS FLED IN
OTHER PARTIS.

Quhen Occa knew Aurelius wes deid,
But successour that tyme into his steid;
Except Vter nane vther than had he,
Qubilk viseit wes with grit infirmitie,
That tuichit him weill scharplie and rycht soir, 26,035
Into the Walis as I said of befoir.
And or thair power suld removit be,
Of Scot or Pecht or tha get moir supple,
This ilk Occa, with mekill bost and schoir,
Moir cruellie nor euir he did befoir, 26,040
Richt grit distruction, and with amaritude,
Ouir all Britane maid of the Britis blude;
Without discretoun other of young or ald,
Tha bludie boucheouris busteous wes and bald.
The Britis all tha fled fra hand to hand, 26,045
Sum in the Walis, and sum into Pechtland;
All febill folk that tyme that mycht nocht fle,
Without reuth tha maid thame all to die.

HOW THE SCOTTIS AND THE PECHTIS CUMAND TO
AURELIUS, HEIRAND OF HIS DEITH, PASSIT
HAME AGANE.

That samin tyme, into ane ordour gude,
Of Scot and Pecht ane rich[t] greit multitude, 26,050
Qubilk cumand war to this Aurelius
In his supple, my author sais thus.
Syne quhen tha hard Aurelius wes deid,
And nane vther succedand in his steid

Lib.9, f.129.
Col. 1.

To gyde the laif, bot fleand to and fra. 26,065
 And tha knew nocht thair freind than be thair fa;
 And for that caus tha turnit all agane,
 In gude ordour syne passit hame ilk ane.
 Off Ambross ring into the auchtane 3eir,
 All this hapnit as I haif said 3ow heir. 26,060
 The Britis all fra he wes put in grave,
 Baith 3oung and ald, lordis and all the lave,
 Onto the Walis passit in ane ling,
 And crownit hes this Vter to be king.
 Quhen he wes crownit with the haill consent, 26,065
 With all the lordis syne incontinent.
 Proclomit syne hes with ane opin cry,
 That euirilk man richt sone and suddantly
 Suld reddie be, alss gudlie as he micht,
 Agane Occa for to defend thair richt. 26,070
 And so tha did, within the tuentie da
 Semblit richt sone, as my author did sa,
 With mony wicht that waponis weill culd weild,
 Ane grit power weill furneist for the feild.
 Vter him self as knawin wes that tyde, 26,075
 So seik he wes micht nother gang nor ryde,
 And for that caus committit all the cuir
 Of that battell, and [all] the auenture,
 Vnto ane man hecht Natolay to name,
 Of sempill blude without honour or fame. 26,080
 And for that caus, as that my author writis,
 Displesit wes the nobillis of the Britis,
 That sic ane man of law birth and valour,
 Sould thame prevaill into so grit honour,
 And with thair king haldin so deir and leif; 26,085
 Quhilk wes the caus efter of thair mischeif.

HOW GOTHLOUS, LORD OF CORNEWALL, LEFT THE
FEILD, FOR INVY HE HAD AT NATHOLOY
THAIR CAPTANE.

When the battell wes reddie for to june,
 I trumpettis all blawand in sindrie tune,
 I lord of Cornewall, callit Gothlous,
 all his tyme ane freik wes richt famous, 26,090
 When all his folk he left the feild that da,
 I wald not fecht, as my author did sa.
 him [he] had so grit rancour and noy,
 the preferring of this Nathaloy,
 ilk wes unworthie intill all degre, 26,095
 Gothlous ane fallow for to be.
 I Britis all persaeand he wes gane,
 I tha in feild wer left but help allane,
 I vmbeset with Saxonis on euerie syde,
 I take the flicht and wald no langer byde: 26,100
 gude ordour, at greit laser and lenth,
 I fled richt fast togidder till ane strenth.
 I ilk Occa quhen that he saw thame fle,
 stand that tyme it sould for tressone be,
 and befor Gothlous fled so sone, 26,105
 ony thing into the feild wes done;
 and for ane trane trowand that it wes wrocht,
 I for that caus farder he follouit nocht, Col. 2.
 dreid tha suld begyle him with ane slycht.
 I that same quhy into the feild all nycht, 26,110
 I anit still in ordour and array,
 I ill on the morne that tha nicht ken the day.
 I e on the morne quhen that the da wes cleir,
 I he saw none into his sicht appeir,
 I knew full weill than that the Britis fled; 26,115
 that tyme furth the weill les he thame dred.

How OCCA, AFTER THE FEILD WAS WYN, SEND
ANE HERALD TO VTER, COMMANDAND ALL
HIS BRITIS TO PAS IN THE WALIS AT ANE
DA VNDER THE PANE OF DEITH, AND SO HE
DID.

To Vter syne ane herald sone he send,
Command[and] him richt haistelie to wend
With all his Britis that tyme to the Walis
Within ane da, thairof gif that he falis, 26,120
That ane¹ wer fund thair other les and moir,
Into the boundis his fader had befor,
Young or ald without restrictioun,
Tha suld all de for thair transgressioun.
Vter that tyme thairof he lykit ill, 27,125
Zit neuirtheles he thocht he wald fulfill
All his desyr. for his plesour sum part
Into that tyme, quhill he saw efterwart
Of his purpois he nicht cum better speid:
Into that tyme it stude him in sic neid. 26,130
And to the herald said agane in feir,
Thir samin wordis as I sall schaw zow heir.
"Gude freind." he said, "sa to my cousing deir,
"I am content now of his cuming heir.
"And lykis weill that he haif to remane, 26,135
"Quhair plesis him, in hie land or in plane,
"Boundis richt braid for him and all his men,
"Off that condition so that he will ken,
"That we ressaue him alway for oure freind,
"At oure plesour in oure landis to leind; 26,140
"And nocht be force. na zit throw sic maistrie,
"As ze this tyme of ws had victorie,
"Bot as oure freind quhome we love with our
hart,
"Agane all other for to tak oure part.

¹ In MS. *nanc*.

" And we to him sall obleiss ws siclike, 26,145
 " To tak his part quhill we ma stand and stryke ;
 " Foure wyiss lordis to cheis on euerie syid,
 " And obleis ws at thair decreit to byde,
 " Quhat euir it be, without ony repreif."
 With this ansuer the herald tuke his leif, 26,150
 And to Occa he schew baith les and moir,
 The wordis all that I schew ȝow befor.

HOW THAT VTER AND OCCA MET AT ANE TRYST,
 AND BE THE ADUISS OF LORDIS ON ILK
 SYDE DIUYDIT BRITANE BETUIX VTER AND
 OCCA THAT TYME.

Off this respons Occa wes weill content : Lib.9,f.129b.
 Without delay richt sone incontinent Col. 1.
 Tha set ane da quhair sic thing suld be done, 26,155
 Into ane place quhair that tha met rycht sone.
 Foure lordis syne chesit on euerie syde,
 That wysast wes for to convoy and gyde
 The haill mater, and tak on thame the cuir.
 Syne four for four togidder than tha fuir, 26,160
 And sone all aucht, with rype knowlege and cleir,
 Accordit hes as I sall schaw ȝow heir.
 The eistmest part of Britane to the se,
 On to the middis with toun and touris hie,
 Saxonis sal haue thairin for to remane, 26,165
 Without reclame [of] ony Brit agane.
 Britis the laif of all Britane to bruke
 In peice and rest ; syne sueir on bell and buik,
 That euerie on to vther sould be trew
 In tyme to cum for ald feid or for new. 26,170
 Quhen this wes done as ȝe haif hard me sa,
 Ilk man tuke leif and passit hame his wa.

HOW VTER, KING OF BRITIS, HALDAND HIS 3ULE
IN LUNDOUN, TUKE FRA GOTHLOUS, LORD OF
CORNEWALL, HIS WYFFE, AND GAT ON HIR
IN ADULTRIE ARTHURE THAT WES KING.

Lang efter that tha leuit in peice and rest.
Sick ydilnes [as] that ma nocht weill lest,
Bot insolence and vther vices mo ; 26,175
The Britis all wer in that time rycht so.
Efter lang peice to grit riches tha grew,
Syne efterwart to vices all tha drew,
Lyke brutell beistis thair appetit fulfill ;
Oftymis welth garris wisdom to go will. 26,180
This ilk Vter, syne efter mony 3eir
How hapnit him, tak tent and 3e sall heir.
At Lundoun toun in the natiuitie
Of Christ Jesu, with grit solempnitie.
In mid winter quhen that the wedder is cuill, 26,185
This ilk Vter that tyme he held his 3uill,
With mony lord and mony ladie bricht,
That curtas war, and mony nobill knycht.
Among the laif, my author sais thus,
Thair wes that tyme the nobill Gothleus, 26,190
Of Cornewall lord, befoir as I 3ow tald,
In all his tyme that wes ane berne full bald.
With him that tyme thair wes his lady cleir,
In all Britane of plesance had no peir ;
Of quhome Vter sic plesance tuke that tyme, 26,195
That he for lufe wes lampit in the lyne,
And Luiffis dart thirlit his hart so soir,
Into that tyme he suffer nicht no moir.

HOW VTER SEND TO GOTHLOUS WYFFE.

To hir he send ane seruand of his awin,
Richt quyettelie ane tryst for to haif drawin. 26,200

s plesour quhair he and scho suld meit ;
 yre of lufe him handlit with sic heit,
 ike no rest quhill that sic thing wer done. Col. 2.
 of hir lord than warnit wes rycht sone ;
 quietlie, as my author did sa, 26,205
 samin nycht he staw with hir awa.
 n Vter knew that scho wes passit so,
 itin schame richt haistelie but ho,
 t and horss he followit efter rycht fast,
 l he ouirtuke that ladie at the last. 26,210
 ord that tyme his lyfe so soir he dred,
 ane castell of his awin he fled
 ue him self, he wes into sic dout.
 ane seig gart la the hous about ;
 at the seig quhair that he la sa lang, 26,215
 wan the hous, thocht it wes neur so strang,
 ggit wes so stark of lyme and stone.
 of the hous quhen Gothlous wes tone,
 king Vter accusit wes full soir,
 irfoir he fled out of the feild befoir 26,220
 Natholoy befoir richt mony 3eir,
 schort quhile syne as I haif said 3ow heir.
 for that caus with grit crudelitie,
 his awin wyffe, this Vter gart him de.

THE COMMENDATIOUN OF ARTHURE.

samin tyme he tuke his wyfe him fro, 26,225
 at with hir, my author sais so,
 sone wes callit Arthour to his name ;
 l Britane wes none of grittar fame.
 it he wes gottin in adulterie,
 fterwart he wan grit victorie, 26,230
 sall schaw within ane litill space,
 efterwart quhen I haif tyme and place.

And of his getting vther sum men sais,
 Be meane of Merling in tha samin dais ;
 The quhilk Vter transformit mervelus 26,235
 Into the figour of this Gothlous,
 Syne in his liknes with his wyfe he la.
 Gif this be suith I can nocht to 3ow sa.
 Becaus sic thing is nocht kyndlie to be,
 Thairfoir my self will hald it for ane lie. 26,240
 This ilk Arthure. fra tyme he grew to eild,
 In all Britane wes nocht ane farar cheild,
 And all prattik he preissit ay to prewe ;
 In him Vther had so gude beleif,
 That he sould be baith worthie, wyss and 26,245
 wycht ;
 And so he wes quba reidis of him richt.
 Gif it be suith heir as my author sais,
 No lauchfull sone Vter had in his dais ;
 That wes the caus. als far as I haif feill,
 This 3oung Arthour he louit than so weill. 26,250
 For love of him richt far he brak the law.
 As I sall tell. and tak tent to my saw.

HOW VTER. FOR INORDINAT AFFECTION THAT
 HE HAD TO THIS ARTHURE, GART ALL THE
 LORDIS OF BRITANE SUEIR IN PLANE PAR-
 LIAMENT. THAT EFTER HIM THA SOULD MAK
 THIS ARTHOUR THAIR KING.

Lib.9, f.130. Vpoun ane tyme, the lordis him beforne
 Col. 1. In parliament he gart thame all be sworne,
 Efter his tyme tha suld mak Arthure king, 26,255
 And no vther in Britane for to ring.
 The king of Pechtis, hecht Loth. into tha dais,
 Had to his wyffe, as that my author sais,
 Vteris sister, baith plesand and fair,
 Quhilk wes to him narrest and lauchfull air ; 26,260

And of Vter he wes richt euill content,
 And sindrie syis his seruandis to him sent,
 Beseikand him with plesand wordis fair,
 That he wald nocht defraud the rychtuous air,
 Cristane his wyfe, that wes ane ladie brycht, 26,265
 Wittand so weill that scho had all the richt.
 For no requeist that he culd send him till,
 This ilk Vter wald nocht brek of his will
 Nocht worth ane hair, bot at his purpois baid,
 And wald nocht heir requeistis that war maid. 26,270
 The king of Pechtis that tyme quhen he knew,
 That justlie than he nicht nocht weill persew,
 Als lang as Vter levand war on lyfe,
 No kynd of richt pertenand to his wyffe,
 All Vteris tyme this ilk schir Loth thairfoir, 26,275
 He held him cloiss and spak thairof no moir.

HOW THE BRITIS GREW TO YDOLATRIE BE CUM-
 PANY OF THE SAXONIS.

The Britis all, quha had greit cumpany
 With the Saxonis, grew to ydolatrie;
 Efter thair law levand the faith of Christ,
 And left thair barnis alway vnbaptist, 26,280
 And leuit all tyme at thair faith and lair.
 Sic wes the vse of Britane ouir all quhair,
 In greit errour richt lang and mony zeir,
 Of 3oung and ald that odious wes till heir.
 For clerk or preist, or 3it religious man, 26,285
 Na for na bischop that wes in Britane,
 So wnfaithfull that tyme wes all tha folk,
 Thair greit errour culd nocht gar thame revoik.
 Ane halie bischop, callit Germanus,
 And his collige, to name hecht Sevarus, 26,290
 Into Britane Vter agane he[s] brocht,
 Quhilk for na travell that tyme tyrit nocht.

Preichand our all in previe and in plane,
 Reformand mony to the faith agane;
 Quhilk clengit thame richt clene of all thair 26,295
 cryme.
 And mony miracle kyth into the tyme;
 Quhilk brocht the Britis all, baith les and moir,
 To the same faith that tha war at befoir.

HOW PERDIX AND KYNRICUS COME TO OCCA
 WITH GREIT POWER.

In this same tyme now that 3e heir me sa,
 Tua grit nobillis out of Germania, 26,300
 Perdix the one, and Kynricus hecht the vther,
 I can nocht tell gif that he wes his bruther,
 Bot weill I wait, with mony nobill man
 To this Occa tha come into Britane.
 Of thair cuming this Occa wes full fane; 26,305
 In sindrie landis quhair tha sould remane
 Maid ilk ane lord of his awin gratitude,
 Becaus to him tha war so neir of blude.
 Vter thair of he wes nothing content:
 Ane herald syne to him incontinent 26,310
 He send, and schew how he had gottin wit
 So wranguslie that he brak his promit.
 Gif mister be, he askit him to preve.
 For to ressaue sic strangearis but his leve;
 That wes agane the obblissing he maid, 26,315
 Quhilk seillit wes with baith thair seillis braid.
 And he did so, he said it wald distroy
 Peax and concord, and gender sturt and noy;
 Within schort quhile it sould occasioun be
 That naine micht leif into tranquillitie. 26,320

HOW OCCA MAID ANSWER TO VTERIS HERALD.

Quhen this wes said, as I haif said ȝow heir,
 Befoir Occa ilk word by word perqueir,
 He wes displesit richt far at that thing,
 And said, "Gude freind, say now wnto thi king,
 " That he is far this tyme into the wrang; 26,325
 " That sall he wit I trow, and I leif lang.
 " Agane the richt so far I heir him rave,
 " That blaimes me becauss I did ressaue
 " My tender freindis in my awin land;
 " As I of him sic dreid and aw suld stand, 26,330
 " That I durst nocht, but his plesour and will,
 " Ressaue na freind cumis on caice me till;
 " As he war king and governit our all,
 " And [I] to him war sympill bund and thrall.
 " And mair attour, se thow sa to thi king, 26,335
 " I faillit neuir to him into nathing:
 " Na in my tyme thocht I neuir till do,
 " Quhill he on force compellis me thairto.
 " Thairfoir," he said, "and I leif half a ȝeir,
 " He sall forthink that euir he send the heir, 26,340
 " Or causit the sic langage for to sa;
 " No moir as now, thairfoir pas hame thi wa."

HOW VTER WAS ABASIT FOR FEIR OF OCCA.

Befoir Vter quhen this epistill wes red,
 Of this ansuer he wes richt soir adred
 For aventure that efter nicht befall, 26,345
 Into that tyme, so wes his lordis all.
 Ane vther herald sone send Occa till,
 With grit reward to satisfie his will;
 At his plesour gif tha mycht purches¹ peice,
 In tyme to cum to gar all weiris ceiss. 26,350

¹ In MS. *purchest*.

All the reward into grit thank tha tuke,
 Bot his desire richt schortlie tha forsuik.
 Without ansuer the messinger wes fane,
 Saiff of his lyif, for to pas hame agane.

HOW THE BRITIS, SEAND THE FALSHEID OF SAX-
 ONIS, MAID THAME ALL FOR BATTELL.

Lib. 9, f. 130b.
 Col. 1.

The Britis all, fra tyme tha hard and knew 26,355
 That be no way the Saxonis culd be trew,
 For no conditioun, oblissing or band,
 No zit for otht or halding vp of hand,
 Wald sicker be, for signet or zit for seill,
 For-quhy thair kynd wes neur zit to be leill; 26,360
 Thairfoir that tyme this Vter gart proclame
 Ouir all Britane, that nane sould byd at hame,
 Bot to convene within ane lytill space,
 Of thair best wayis at set da and at place,
 To pas with him quhat way that he wald wend, 26,365
 Off all thir weiris onis to mak ane end.
 Siclike the Saxonis, on the vther syde,
 Buskit for battell wald na langar byde.
 Tha king of Pechtis that thair diuisioun knew,
 Becaus the Britis to him wes so wntrew, 26,370
 As to defraude him of his heretage,
 Modred his sone, the quhilk wes within age,
 And for that causs the Britis him forsuik,
 With this Occa richt plane part than he tuke;
 Of quhome Occa wes richt hartlie content, 26,375
 Quhen that he knew how this king Lothus ment.

HOW KING LOTH SEND TO CONRANUS FOR HELP
 AGANE VTER

The king of Pechtis, that callit wes Lothus,
 Ane herald send onto this Conranus,

The king of Scottis, for his help and supple ;
 Sayand, that tyme so grit mister had he 26,380
 Agane the Britis sic wrang that had him wrocht,
 Contempnand him and his power to nocht,
 His barnis als, the quhilk wes lauchfull air
 To this Vter the quhilk his sister bair,
 King Lothus wyffe, Cristina hecht hir name, 26,385
 Quene of the Pechtis of greit honour and fame.
 This king Vter no lauchfull sone had he ;
 Arthure his sone, into adultrie
 Gothleus wyffe to him befoir scho bair,
 Off all the Britis he wes maid prince and air, 26,390
 To bruik the croun efter king Vteris deid ;
 That wes the caus this Loth held him at feid.
 Of him that tyme for to revengit be,
 Desyrit hes at Conranus supple.

HOW CONRANUS DENYIT TO HELP LOTH.

To this desyre Conranus into plane, 26,395
 And his lordis sic ansuer maid agane.
 Sayand, tha culd be no titill of richt
 Agane the Britis to move battell or mycht,
 Without tha wald be fals bayth and mensworne,
 Brekand the aith that tha had maid beforne 26,400
 Onto the Britis, quhilk for no stres or neid
 Faillit to thame vther in word or deid.
 Ane vther thing tha said tha dred far moir,
 Quhilk in thair mynd than movit thame rycht
 soir,
 And in thair conscience wes ane stang and 26,405
 brode,
 For to tak pairt with ennimeis of God
 And halie kirk, in contempstione of Christ,
 With tha barbouris the quhilk war vnbaptist,

Agane the Britis memberis of halie kirk ;
 Greit wrong it wer with thame sic thing to 26,410
 wrik.

And tha did so tha said it seruit blame.
 With that respons the herald passit hame
 On to king Loth and tald him all perqueir,
 Ik word by word as I haif said now heir.

Col. 2 Sic nerirtheles thoct he sic ansuer gat, 26,415
 With this Ocea foreutin ony lat.

With many folk that tyme be fuir on toun,
 Agane Vter to battell maid him boun.
 Thairif Vter he dred this tyme full soir,
 And lordis all of Britane les and moir, 26,420

For be no way of no wisdome tha wist
 Thair grit power how that tha suld resist.
 Makand thair mane vnto this Germanus
 The halie bischop, and to Sauerus.
 Quhome of to now I sehew schort quhile befoir, 26,425
 The help of God that tyme for to improir.

HOW KING VTER AND HIS LORDIS, THROW THE
 COUNSAIL OF ANE HALIE BISCHOP CALLIT
 GERMANUS PASSIT TO THE FEILD AND
 VINCUST THE SAXONIS.

This Germanus had thame tha sould nocht be rod,
 Bot haif gude help and put thair help in God
 In thair defens, and of his faith also,
 And follow him and he suld fornest go 26,430
 Into the feild, and he sould wnderlak
 That tha sould nother suffer skaith no lak ;
 Traistand in God, and fecht in his defens,
 Tha suld prevaill but ony violence.
 In that belef king Vter gart proclame 26,435
 Quir all Britane, wnder the paice of blame.

That euirilk freik war habill for the feild,
 And all vther that waponis doucht to weild,
 On thair best wayis within ane litill space,
 Suld reddie be to meit at da and place. 26,440
 On the same da quhen that the tryst wes set,
 The Britis all togidder thair tha met
 Vter thair king vpoune ane plesand plane.
 The halie bischop, callit wes Germane,
 And his collige Sauerus that same da, 26,445
 With all the kirkmen in Britania,
 Convenit wes into that samin place,
 Within the grit solempnitie of Pace.
 Wes baptist thair that same da of the Britis
 Richt mony thousand, as my author writis, 26,450
 Levand the law of superstitioun,
 Quhilk war befor of all conditioun,
 Vsand the law of fals ydolatrie,
 Dalie with Saxonis had sic companie.

HOW THAI SCHEW TO VTER THAT THE SAXONIS
 WES SO NEIR, AND OF THE COUNSALL OF
 GERMANUS.

To thame that tyme thair come ane spy and 26,455
 tald,
 How that Occa with mony berne full bald,
 And king of Pechtis in his cumpanie,
 With greit power wer cumand neirhand by.
 Than king Vter, suppois that he wes rod,
 3it neuirtheles he had sic traist in God 26,460
 He put his men in till ordour gude ;
 All in array syne in the feild tha stude.
 This Germanus the vangard tuke to leid,
 With stalf in hand, and myter on his heid ;
 Weill cled he wes in his pontificall 26,465
 Into that tyme, so wes the kirkmen all.

Euirlik man according to his stait,
 In kirk habit withoutin maill or plait,
 Ane crucifix of birneist gold so bricht,
 Befoir thair face he gart bair he on hicht. 26,470
 Syne gaif command to all man les and mair,
 Ouir all the oist that tyme wes present thair,
 Tha suld tak tent quhen that tha hard him cry;
 Syne euerie man for to reberss in by
 The samin word, and in the samin tone, 26,475
 With loud voce se that it sould be done.

HOW VTER AND OCCA MET IN PLANE BATTELL,
 AND VTER WAN THE FEILD WITHOUT ONY
 STRAIK BE ANE MIRACLE OF ANE HALIE
 BISCHOP GERMANUS.

Be this wes said the Pechtis war in sycht,
 And Saxonis all with mony baner bricht,
 In gude array evin reddie for to june;
 The trumpetis blew in mony sindrie tune. 26,480
 This halie bischop Germane gaif ane schout,
 And all the kirkmen standand him about,
 Alluleya! with ane schout tha sang;
 And sic ane sond with all the rochis rang.
 Syne all the laif of Britis that war by. 26,485
 Siclike tha sang, all with ane schout and cry,
 That throw the sound, the rumord and the reird,
 The schawis schuik and trimlit all the erd,
 With sic rebous reboundand fra the bruke,
 The Saxonis all thair of greit terror tuke; 26,490
 And Pechtis als siclike amang the laif,
 Semand to thame the erd opnit and claif,
 And all the cragis that wer standand by
 Suld fall on thame, thairfoir richt suddantlye
 In that effray thair armour kest thame fra, 26,495
 And fled richt fast ouir mony bank and bra,

Onto ane flude quhair tha thocht our to found,
 Quhair mony thousand of thame thair wes dround.
 In sic affray thai war than of thair lyfe,
 Tha tynt the feild but straik of sword or knyfe. 26,500

HOW THE SAXONIS TYNT THE FEILD AND FLED
 WITHOUT STRAIK, AND HOW THE BRITIS FOL-
 LOWIT AND MAID GREIT SLAUCHTER, AND
 SYNE TUKE ALL THE SPULZE.

With greit blythnes the Britis than beheld,
 And tuke with thame the spulze of the feild.
 Syne efter that, vpoun the secund da,
 Ilk man tuke leif and passit hame his wa :
 Seand the Saxonis cum so lidder speid, 26,505
 Fra that da furth tha had of thame no dreid.
 The Saxonis als, thocht the Britis wer few,
 Fra that da furth tha durst thame nocht persew
 Efter all that richt lang and mony zeir,
 Quhill at the last hapnit as ze sall heir. 26,510
 Thir tua bischopis, of quhome befor I spak,
 Sone efter that thair levis bayth did tak,
 And saillit furth our salt se and our sand, Col. 2.
 With greit blythnes hame in thair awin land,
 In Gallia, with greit honour and gloir, 26,515
 To thair citeis quhair that tha war befor.
 Syne efter that Vter the king of Britis,
 And all his lordis, as that my author writis,
 Fra tyme tha war diswsit fra the weir,
 Sic viuarie and euil laittis did leir 26,520
 Of drinking, dansing, hurdome and harlatrie,
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht tell zow quhy
 Into the tyme that sic thing suld be done,
 That tha changit fra nobill men sa sone
 To vyle bodeis without ressone or skill, 26,525
 Lyke brutell beistis takand ay thair will.

For no preching of prelat, preist or clerk,
 That the culd schaw, ither in word or work,
 Tha wald nocht leve thair wickit mynd and will,
 For no exampill culd be schawin thame till. 26,538

HOW OCCA WAS SLANE IN THE FEILD AGANE THE BRITIS.

Their vicius lyfe quhen Occa wnderstode,
 He thoct the tyme wes ganand than and gode,
 For to redeeme the greit honour and gloir
 He tynt throw thame into the feild befor.
 Syne on ane da, quhair that the feild wes set, 26,539
 In plane battell with baith thair poweris met,
 With euerie wicht that micht ane wapin weild,
 Quhair that the Saxonis richt some wan the feild.
 Fyftene thousand of Britis thair was slane,
 The laif all fled na langer wald romane; 26,540
 Into the feild no langer than durst byde.
 King Occa als, vpoun the tother syde,
 Throw misgyding wes slane into the feild.
 In his defens wes mony Saxone keild,
 And so greit skaith into the feild tha gat, 26,541
 Richt mony da ane lang quhile efter that,
 In plane battell the Britis to persew
 Durst nocht agane, quhill that thair strenthis grew.

EFTER THE DEID OF OCCA, HIS BRUTHER SONE CALLIT OCCA WAS CROWNIT.

Quhen that this king, as 3e haif hard, wes deid,
 His bruther sone tha crownit in his steid, 26,542
 Quhilk in his tyme ane freik wes of grit fame,
 And Occa als he callit wes to name.
 The Saxonis seand how into that feild
 Thair king that tyme and mony mo war keild,

Of that mischeif, as my author did wryte, 26,555
 To king of Pechtis alhail tha gaif the wyte,
 Into that tyme alledgand than that he
 In that battell the Britis suld supple,
 Agane the aith he maid to thame beforne ;
 Quhairfoir, tha said, he wes fals and mensworne : 26,560
 And for that caus this ilk Occa pretendis,
 Gif that he ma, of him to haif ane mendis.

HOW COLGERNUS COME FRA SAXONE IN BRITANE Lib.9, f.131b.
 TO OCCA. Col. 1.

And sone efter ane chiftane cheualrus,
 The quhilk to name wes callit Colgernus,
 With greit power furth of Saxonia, 26,565
 He brocht that tyme out of Germania.
 Syne gaif to him than for rewaird and meid,
 The landis lyand betuix Tyne and Tueid,
 With all fredome of firth, forrest and fell,
 Baith Scot and Pecht so that he wald repell 26,570
 Be strenth and force, other of blude or fyre,
 And he thairof for to be lord and syir.
 And so thai did sone efter on ane da,
 This Colgernus and als the king Occa,
 With ane greit ost, richt large of lenth and 26,575
 breid,
 Tha enterit syne betuix Tyne and Tueid :
 Baith Scot and Pecht that tha fand in that steid,
 Richt suddantlie tha pat thame all to deid.
 Than all the laif tha fled richt fast awa,
 Sum in Pechtland and sum in Gallowa, 26,580
 To thair kingis with greit reuth and petie,
 Schawand to thame all thair calamitie.

QUENY THIS COLGERNUS HAD FLEMIT BAITH SCOT
AND PECHT OUT OF NORTHUMBERLAND, THAI
PASSEY TO THAIR KINGIS AND SCHEW THE
GREIT TRIBILL THA WAR IN.

Thir kingis boith, with all power tha mocht,
Richt suddantlic toward the Saxonis socht,
Without delay oth^{er} nycht or da, 26,585
Qubill that tha come quhair that the Saxonis la.
Into that tyme, as that my author writis,
With thir twa kingis thair wes rycht mony Britis,
Come thair that da of thair auctoritie,
Agane thair in thair freindis to supple, 26,590
Qubilk in that oist richt greit wounderis that
schew

Of thir Saxonis, and tha had all bene trow;
Sayand tha war of so greit quantitie,
So stark and wicht, full of crudelitie,
And so awfull with vinge grym and wan, 26,595
Ane luke of thame wald flec ane vther man.
Throw sic langage our all that oot tha spak,
Into the tyme so greit terroure tha tak,
Ilk man that da than, baith of Scot and Pecht,
Present wes thair refusit for to fecht. 26,600
Syne at the last throw curage of thair kingis,
Qubilk schew to thame by mony sindrie thingis,
That tha that tyme wes richt abill to speid,
The Saxonis als wer no men for to dreid,
No sit so baid for all thair host and schoir, 26,605
Qubilk vincust war richt oft syis of befoir,
Be resonis quhy tha schew thame in that tyde,
Qubilk causit thame all baldlie for to byde,
And all thair dreid changeit into yre,
Birmand in anger bet as ony fyre, 26,610
As wud hyonis into the tyme tha fuir.
Thir kingis tuo than tuke on thame grit cuir

To put thair men than into ordour gude,
 In till array syne neir the Saxonis zude,
 All in ane mynd, ane will and ane intent. 26,615
 The Saxonis baldlie baid thame on the bent,

HOW THAI FAUCHT QUHILL THE NYCHT TWYNNIT
 THAME.

Col. 2.

In plane battell with mony birny bricht,
 And faucht all da quhill tuynnit thame the nycht.
 On euerie syde richt mony than war keild
 Of nobill men la deid into the feild. 26,620
 Thir tua kingis that samin nycht lang or da,
 Out of the feild tha passit hame thair wa,
 With all the laif richt haistelie in hy.
 The Saxonis held tha wan the victory,
 Vpoun the morne seing thir kingis fled, 26,625
 Out of the feild sua suddantlie thame sped.
 This beand done, ane litill efter syne,
 Baith Scot and Pecht betuix Tueid and Tyne,
 Out of tha landis richt fast gart thame fle,
 Vsand in thame so grit crudelitie 26,630
 In fyre and blude, with mony warkand woundis,
 Quhill tha war baneist all out of tha boundis;
 And Saxonis sone in thair saittis set down,
 Inhabitand baith castell, tour and toun.
 Syne Colgernus, for his reward and hyre, 26,635
 Of tha landis tha maid him lord and syre,
 And for to haif the gyding of all thing,
 Ouir all the laif nixt hand Occa the king.
 This ilk Occa richt weill that tyme he knew
 In Albione freindis he had waill few, 26,640
 In any syde, that wald him ony gude,
 Thairfoir he knew quhen thai thocht tyme to
 dude,
 That all the princes into Albione,
 Suld him assay with thair power ilkone.

And for that cause, dredand it culd be trow, 22,615
 Richt mony strength hes biggit of the now ;
 The ald strenthis distroyit war befor,
 Gart big agane at laur les and moir.

How OCCA GAIF VTER FEILD AND WAN THE
 FEILD, AND COMPELLIT HIM AND ALL HIS
 BRITIS TO PAS TO THE WALIS, AND LEFT ALL
 THE LANDIS TO OCCA QUHILK HUNGERT HAD
 BEFOR.

Syne turned hes his anger and his yre
 On to the Britis als het as ony fyre, 22,620
 Agane the aith that he had maid beforne,
 Settand nocht by for to be mensworne.
 For trow me weill, tha culd neur zit be trow,
 Quhen plesis thame thair partie to persew ;
 Haiffand na dreid other of schame or lak, 22,625
 Thair is no band that mannis wit can mak
 Ma fessin thame in forme or zit effect,
 Quhen plesis thame tha find ane caus to brek.
 And so tha did that samin tyme to the Britis,
 In tyme of trewis, as my author writis, 22,630
 Sayand that tha with sa grit bost and schoir,
 To Scot and Pecht into the feild befor,
 Quhair mony ane of thame wes maid to de,
 Incontrar thame tha maid so grit supple ;
 And for that caus tha gaif king Vter feild, 22,635
 Quhair mony Brit that samin da war keild,
 And all the laif war skatterit far in tuyn.
 32. This [Occa] syne quhen he the feild did wyn,
 1. Vpoun ane da to Lundoun maid him boun,
 But ony seig ressaute hes the toun. 22,670
 Syne all the Britis thairin that he fand,
 And all other withoutin ony ganestand,
 Into the Walis compellit for till go,
 And this Vter quhilk wes thair king also.

e boundis all in Britane les and moir, 26,675
 e quhilk Hungest inhabit of befoir,
 is ilk Occa he brukit in tha dais
 his plesour, as that my author sais,
 llit Ingland, into gude peax and rest,
 and biggit strenthis quhair him lykit best. 26,680

HOW THAT ANE SAXONE POYSONIT KING VTER.

er that tyme, as my author did sa,
 to the Walis seik in the febris la,
 quhome the nature, het as ony fyre,
 ay cald watter erast to desyre.
 cht so did he, as my author did meyne, 26,685
 ie fals Saxone trowand ane Brit had bene,
 it of ane woll discendand fra ane spring,
 send that tyme cald water for to bring.
 is fals Saxone, that subtill wes and sle,
 to the water rank poyssoun pat he ; 26,690
 the quhilk Vter drank for to cuill his thirst,
 greit lasar alss oft tyme as he list ;
 hilk efterwart swellit him fit and hand,
 ith so greit sturt micht nother ly nor stand ;
 a syde to syde ay turnand to and fro, 26,695
 it of this warld quhill he wes maid till go.
 an of his ring into the auchtene zeir,
 us endit he, as I haif said 30w heir,
 e zeir of God fywe hundreth wes and ane,
 and tuentie als into that tyme bigane. 26,700

HOW CONGALLANUS SPAK PROPHECIE OF THE SAXONIS, THE PECHTIS AND THE BRITIS, (QUHA WAS ABBOT OF ECOLUMKILL).

ie nobill man, hecht Congallanus to name,
 ie faithfull father of honour and fame,

Quhilk abbot wes than of Ecolumkill,
 Quhome to sic grace God in his tyme gaif till,
 Be inspiratioun of the Halie Spreit 26,706
 Of thingis to cum culd gif ane suith decreit,
 Evin als perfyte as it war all gone by;
 Perfite he wes into sic prophecye.
 He tald richt lang, as that my author writis,
 Befoir the tyme, the distructioun of the Britis; 26,710
 And of the Pechtis did siclike also,
 Als perfittlie as it had bene ago;
 And of Scotland how that it sould succed
 In heratage, as previt weill be deid,
 Richt lineallie descendit hes ay down, 26,716
 Sen first Fergus of Scotland take the crown.
 Als of the Saxonis in the tyme said he,
 Lang efterwart tha sould richt afald be
 In the honour of God and halie Kirk,
 Wounderfull werkis efterwart sould wirk, 26,720
 Syne finallie, syne efter to conclude,
 Of thair ending he spak bot litill gude.
 Richt mony thingis in his tyme he schew,
 Quhilk efterwart war all fund verra trew.
 Ane¹ halie virgin wes in that same tyde 26,726
 Borne in Scotland, callit wes Sanct Bryde.
 Be that scho come to fourtene 3eiris of age,
 In Christis faith scho had so hie curage,
 That for his saik the warld scho forsuik,
 And in the tyme religious habit tuik; 26,730
 Ressauit wes into that samin quhile,
 Be ane bischop duelt into Mona Yle;
 Efter hir deith syne bureit in tha dais,
 In till Yrland of ane religious wais,
 In Duna abba, as my author did sa, 26,736
 In the same graif quhair that Sanct Patrik la.

Col. 2.

¹ In MS. *Ia*.

Marling also wes in tha samin dais
 Into Britane, as that my author sais,
 Ane incobus with subtill sorcerie,
 Quhilk be illusioun of the ennimie, 26,740
 Quhen that him list to round into his eir,
 Culd tell perfittlie baith of peax and weir:
 And sindrie thingis be nature mycht be knawin,
 Of quhome the secreittis oft syis wes him schawin,
 Quhilk the euill angellis knawis by nature, 26,745
 That till all man is hie and richt obscur.
 In this mater no langar will I dwell,
 Bot turne agane my storie for to tell.

HOW THE BRITIS, AGANIS THE COMMOUN LAW,
 AFTER THE DEID OF VTER CROWNIT HIS
 SONE ARTHURE; THE QUHILK WES ANE
 BASTARD.

Efter the deith of Vtter king of Britis,
 No lauchfull sone, as that my author writis, 26,750
 Into that tyme he had to be his air.
 Anna his sister, plesand and preclair,
 Schir Lothus wyfe quhilk to him sould succaid,
 Gif all be suith in storie as we reid,
 To him scho buir schir Modred and his brother 26,755
 Gawane the gay, als gude as ony vther,
 And Cameda hir one dochter also,
 That mother wes to halie Sanct Mungo.¹
 The king of Pechtis schir Loth into tha dais,
 On to the Britis, as my author sais, 26,760
 Ane greit ambaxat suddantlie he send,
 Beseikand thame with hartlie recommend,

¹ In MS. *Nungo*.

Him to remane vnto thair prince and king,
 Sen be his wyfe he had richt to that thing,
 Quhill that his barnis war of lauchtfull age, 26,776
 Quhilk sucht the crown of verra heretage
 Of commoun law and propper det, for-thi
 Be consuetude tha nicht him nocht deny.

HOW THE BRITIS GAIFF ANSWER TO THE HERALD.

The Britis all thairat rycht lichlie leuch,
 With greit heidding and scornynge als ansuche; 26,776
 Sayand, schir Loth nor nane of his ofspring,
 Quhilk Pechtis war, sould be thair lord and king:
 Na nane vther, thairto tha war all sworne,
 Lib. 9, f. 133b. Without he war ane verra Britane borne.
 Col. 1. With this ansuer, with loud lauchter and blame, 26,776
 That samin tyme tha send the herald hame;
 Syne wranguslie, agane the commoun law,
 With hail consent than baith of ane and aw,
 This 3oung Arthure, borne in adulterie,
 Tha crownit king and put the richt air bye. 26,780
 That wes the caus, as 3e ma wnderstand,
 Quhy this schir Loth send in Northumberland
 To Colgernus, of quhome befor I spak,
 Promitting him his plane part for to tak
 Agane the Britis intill euirilk thing, 26,786
 And speciallie agane Arthure thair king,
 Quhilk wranguslie vsurpit had the crown,
 In contrair him and his successioun.
 All thir conditionis richt weill Arthure knew,
 Be sindrie men thair secreittis to him schew; 26,790
 And weill he wist his power wes our small,
 In plane battell to fecht agane thame all.

HOW ARTHURE AND OCCA MET BESYDE LUNDOUN
IN FEILD, AND ARTHURE WAN THE FEILD
AND CHAISSIT OCCA AND SLEW MONY OF HIS
MEN.

Fra Armorik richt mony nobill man,
For that same caus he brocht into Britane.
Ane nobill man that callit wes Hobell 26,795
Thair chiftane wes, as my author did tell.
Syne king Arthure, as my author writis,
With all the power he had of the Britis
And Armorik, richt sone he tuke the wa,
For to gif feild onto this king Occa, 26,800
Or the Saxonis bezond the water of Humber,
And Pechtis als sould cum and eik his number,
Richt haistelie, or tha suld all convene,
Causit Arthure with battell him prevene.
Besyde Lundoun, quhair that the feild wes set 26,805
Within ten myle, thir tua kingis thair met,
In plane battell standand sa lang at stryfe,
Quhill mony Saxone loissit hes the lyffe.
The duchteast that da wes maid to de,
And all the lawe on force than for to fle. 26,810
With so greit grace this king Arthure began,
For the first feild that euir he straik he wan
Greit victorie, quha lykis for to luke,
The Britis all of him sic curage tuke,
Within schort quhile traistand throw [him] 26,815
to be
Restorit all agane to libertie.
To Lundoun toun syne on the secund day,
With all power he tuke the narrest way;
Befoir the zettis thair he lichtit down,
With lytill travell syne he wan the toun, 26,820
And enterit in at his plesour and will;
With his lordis thair he remanit still.

At greet hour als lang tyme as the last,
 Advysed thair quait thing to do war last.

How Occa, efter the feild wis¹ tint, passit
 to Saxon and brocht with him his
 power, and, or he come agane, Arthure
 victour the Saxonis be North Humber.

- Cd. 2. This ilk Occa out of the feild that fled, 26,881
 Of young Arthure he was so sair adred,
 Seand he had so gude fortoun and chance,
 Out of Britane he passit into France.
 Syne take the se some efter on one da,
 And passit hes on to Saxonia, 26,882
 His power thair agane for to renew.
 All this counsell quhen that king Arthure knew,
 Intill all haist he sped him with greit number,
 On to the Saxonis duelland beyond Humber.
 He thocht he wald with battell thame persaw, 26,883
 Or Occa come hame with his power new.
 The king of Pechtis, schir Loth, or he come thair,
 With all his power that tyme les and mair,
 And Colgernus, nocht far fra Humber flude,
 Tha met Arthure with ane greit multitude. 26,884
 This gude schir Loth the wanguard led that da,
 Aganis him men of Armorica,
 With thair chiftane, Hoell that hecht to name,
 Ane berne full bald withoutin ony blame.
 With bernis bald, that waponis weill culd 26,885
 weild,
 Agane Colgerne king Arthure take the feild.
 Quha had bene thair that da for to haif sene
 Sa mony berne la bleidand on the grene,

¹ In MS. *was*.

Sa mony steid la stickit in the feild,
 And mony knight full cald wnder his scheild. 26,850
 Tha nobill men than of Armorica,
 Into that feild tha did so weil that da,
 That force it wes the Pechtis for to fle,
 Of thame tha had sic superioritie.
 The Saxonis saw quhen that the Pechtis fled; 26,855
 Into greit dout so soir tha war adred,
 For basitnes tha durst no langar byde,
 Bot left the feild and fled richt fast that tyde.
 With all the haist tha doucht awa till hy
 To Eborac, that tyme wes neirhand by. 26,860

HOW ARTHURE SEIGIT EBORACK AND WAN IT
NOCHT.

About the toun Arthure ane seige gart sett;
 With diligence tha haif done all thair dett.
 For thre moneth that seig lestit still,
 And king Arthure that tyme gat nocht his will,
 That toun it wes so stalwart, stark and strang. 26,865
 Quhen king Arthure had lyne thair so lang,
 Ane messinger sone come to him than and schew
 How king Occa with greit power of new,
 Fra Saxone come with schippis out of number,
 And had tane land into the mouth of Humber; 26,870
 And all the Saxonis in Northumberland,
 He had with him togidder in ane band:
 The king of Pechtis, schir Loth, that wes nocht
 lidder,
 With haill power were cumand baith togidder.
 Fra thir tydenis war to king Arthure tald, 26,875
 Thair at the seige no langer ly he wald;
 Seand his power also ilk da faillis,
 Richt sone he passit hame on to the Walis;
 And left his men in strenthis thair to ly,
 On to the bordour quhill winter war gone by. 26,880

Lib 9, f.133.
Col. 1.

And syne him self with honour and renoun,
 And mony lord, passit to Lundoun toun ;
 And in the toun all wynter did remane,
 At thair counsall, quhill symmer come agane.
 This king Arthure, as my author did sa, 26,885
 In Lundoun toun that wynter quhair he la,
 He vsit hes sick liberalitie,
 Of gold and siluer in sic quantitie,
 That ilk man said he rakkit nocht of gold
 No moir that tyme than muldis of the mold. 26,890

HOW ARTHURE WAN THE FEILD TWYSS AGANIS OCCA
 AND COLGERNUS, AND SYNE WAN EBORAC
 THROW ANE TRANE OF ANE BRIT WITHIN THE
 TOUN.

Syne into ver, quhen that the da grew lang,
 This king Occa, with all his power strang
 He brocht with him out of Saxonia,
 He tuke the feild syne efter on ane da.
 And Colgernus, quhilk wes at his command, 26,895
 With all the Saxonis in Northumberland,
 Among the Britis raisand fyre and blude,
 Distroyand all thame that in that tyme ganestude.
 This young Arthure, that wes baith het and hie,
 Of thame that tyme for to revengit be, 26,900
 Richt mony ane that waponis weill culd weild,
 Fra Lundoun toun he tuke with him on feild,
 And gaiff thame battell tuyss on ane plane.
 In ilk battell wes mony Saxone slane ;
 And thocht king Arthure loissit mony man. 26,905
 Tha feildis baith with greit honour he wan.
 To Eborac sone thairefter maid him boun,
 And set ane seig richt sone about the toun.
 Within the toun biggit with stone and lyme,
 Ane Brit thair wes remanand in the tyme, 26,910

And for ane Saxone haldin than wes he,
 Amang thame quhilk had greit auctoritie.
 Of euerie port he knew richt weill the gyn ;
 Vpoun the nicht he lute king Arthure in,
 And tuke the citie sleipand as tha la, 26,915
 Greit slauchter maid syne lang or it wes da,
 Baith 3oung and ald that war of Saxonis seid,
 Richt blyth thai war quhen that tha saw thame
 bleid.
 And had nocht bene Arthure the nobill king
 Had in his hart sic pitie of that thing, 26,920
 That stanchit thame quhen that he hard thame
 mone,
 Richt cruellie tha had bene slane ilkone,
 Baith man and wyffe withoutin mair mercie ;
 The Britis bald at thame had sic invye.
 Syne in the toun remanit hes thair still, 26,925
 All symmer ouir, at his plesour and will ;
 With mony carmusche oft on euerie hand
 Of the Saxonis dwelt in Northumberland,
 Quhile to persew and quhile to defend,
 Quhill all that symmer passit wes till end. 26,930

HOW ARTHURE AND ALL THE NOBILLIS OF BRITANE
 REMANIT IN EBORAC THE NIXT WYNTER.

In wynter syne this nobill king Arthure,
 Within that toun that sicker wes and sure,
 And all the nobillis that war in Britane,
 Remanit thair with mony vther man,
 Conducit war to pas into his weir, 26,935
 With hors and harnes, and all vther geir.
 In Eborac, sen first on ground it stude, Col. 2.
 Wes neur sene so greit ane multitude,
 As in that toun remanit euirilk da,
 With dansing, singing, feisting, sport and pla, 26,940

Drinking, dysis, and all sic wrang abusioun.
 For multitude oft makis greit confusioun ;
 Throw ydilnes, in greit gulositie,
 Tha faill richt far without humanitie,
 Or zit ressonne ; als het as ony fyre, 26,946
 Lyke brutell beistis takand thair desyre.
 This same king Arthure, as my author sais,
 In Eborac into tha samin dais,
 He wes the first with glutony and guill
 That euir begouth to mak sic feist in Zule ; 26,950
 In Eborac, that wynter quhair he la,
 Continuand wnto the threttene da.
 Quhilk wes the caus thairfoir that all the Britis
 Fell in sic folie, as my author writis,
 That tha forzet thair greit honour and gloir, 26,955
 And victorie that tha had win befoir ;
 Quhilk maid thame all vnabill for the feild,
 To walk and fast, and waponis for to weild.
 All that wynter, quhen tha vsit sic glew,
 This king Occa his power did renew 26,960
 With nobill men out of Saxonia,
 Him to supplie brocht in Northlthumbria,
 That werthie war thair waponis for to weild.
 In symmer syne, quhen Arthure tuke the feild.
 The Britis all, war wont so bald to be. 26,965
 War sopit so with sensualitie,
 With gluttony and lichorus appetyte,
 Quhair in that tyme tha put thair haill delyte.
 Of weir that tyme tha had no moir desyre,
 Nor for to put thair feit into the fyre. 26,970
 For that same caus, as my author judgis rycht,
 This king Arthure thoct he wes wyss and wycht,
 Quhilk in his time sic fortoun had and chance,
 Quhairfoir richt mony dois him now aduance,
 Agane his fa richt semdill culd prevaill, 26,975
 And of his purpois oft wes maid to faill.

HOW ARTHURE MAID ANE BAND TO LOTH, THAT
 EFTER ARTHURIS TYME LOTH AND HIS AIRIS
 SULD SUCCEID TO THE KINRIK OF BRITANE
 FOR AY.

And for that caus, quha richt can vnderstand,
 With king Lothus king Arthure maid ane band,
 Agane Occa than for to tak his part;
 Syne all malice and rancour in his hart 26,980
 Glaidlie forgif, without ony invye,
 Stryfe and injure in tymes passit by.
 Of that condition I sall to ȝow schaw,
 Concord wes maid be cours of commoun law;
 That is to say, foroutin ony stryfe, 26,985
 That king Arthure for terme of all his lyfe,
 Evin as him list, and at his awin lyking,
 Sould bruke the croun of Britane and be king.
 Efter his deid the croun suld than retour
 To schir Modred, quhilk wes of hie honour, 26,990
 King Lothus sone and als his lauchtfull air,
 The quhilk his wyfe Cristina to him bair,
 That sister wes to king Vter also,
 And lauchfull air withoutin ony mo.
 Schir Gawin als, that wes ȝoung Modredis 26,995
 bruther, Lib. 9, f. 133 b.
 Bot he alone that tyme tha had na vther, Col. 1.
 With king Arthure he sould remane ay still,
 And for to haue, at his plesour and will,
 Lordschip and land of Arthour in his fie,
 And in the court richt greit auctoritie. 27,000
 Decretit wes also amang the lawe,
 That Modredus in mariage sould have
 The fairrest ladie that wes in Britane,
 That dochter wes than of ane nobill man,
 Quhilk callit wes Gualanus to his name. 27,005
 The fair ladie of all bewtie but blame,

Into Britane that tyme scho buir the bell,
 Gif all be trew that I hard of hir tell.
 Hir father als, of honour and renoun,
 Grittest he wes in Britane nixt the croun. 27,010
 The caus it wes, gif I richt wnderstude,
 Modred suld wed into the Britis blude,
 His barnis borne and fosterit be also,
 Into Britane quhill tha culd speik and go ;
 And all thair tyme sould haldin be for Britis, 27,015
 And no Pechtis, as that my author writis ;
 And first Brit langage for to speik and vse,
 So that the Britis culd nocht weill refuse,
 Quhen that tyme come, Modred to be thair king.
 And his barnis to succeid to his ring. 27,020

ARTHURE PROMITTIT ALL THE LANDIS BE NORTH
 HUMBER AGANE TO THE SCOTTIS AND PECH-
 TIS.

Promittit wes siclike that tyme in plane,
 That Scot and Pecht sould haif alhaill agane
 The landis all be north the water of Humber,
 As tha war wont, but ony clame or cummer,
 But ony fraude, as tha war wont als frie, 27,025
 Agane the Saxonis for to mak supple.
 And mekle mair wes done into that tyme,
 No I list heir to put in verss or ryme.

HOW ARTHURE. KING OF BRITIS, AND CONRANUS,
 KING OF SCOTTIS, WITH THE KING OF PECHTIS,
 MET TOGIDDER.

This beand done, within ane litill we
 Conventit hes thir nobill kingis thre, 27,030
 Arthure and Loth with mony vther mo,
 And Conranus the king of Scottis also,

At Tyne water with mony worthie wicht,
 In basnet, brasar, and in birny bricht;
 With helme and habrik, and all vther geir, 27,085
 On hors and fit with mony bow and speir,
 Of fals Saxonis for to revengit be,
 But faith or law full of iniquitie.
 This king Occa, that knew richt weill befor
 All thair prouisioun that tyme les and moir, 27,040
 Traistand richt weill he nicht na powar be
 In plane battell agane tha kingis thre,
 For that same caus out of Saxone he brocht,
 Witth greit power, in all the haist he mocht,
 Ane nobill man of grit honour and fame, 27,045
 The quhilk Cheldrik wes callit to his name,
 Off all Saxone of knichtheid wes the flour, Col. 2.
 Into his tyme he wan so greit honour.
 This king Occa of thir thre kingis knew,
 Lang of befor as secreit men him schew, 27,050
 Tha wald be thair with all power tha mocht;
 Thairfoir that tyme I trow he tareit nocht,
 Bot in greit haist, with all power he ma,
 Preventit thame at set place and at da;
 Airlie at morne, sone be the da wes lycht, 27,055
 Ather of vther cuming ar in sycht.

HOW THE GREIT ARMIE WAS DIUYDIT IN THRIE
 BATTELLIS; THE KING OF SCOTTIS TUKE THE
 VANGAIRD, THE KING OF PECHTIS THE REIR-
 WARD, AND ARTHURE IN THE MIDWARD.

This king Arthure without tarie that tyde,
 In thre battellis thair power did divyde.
 To Conranus, quhilk lykit him to haue,
 With mony Scot the vangard he him gave; 27,060
 To king Lothus, wpoun the tother syde,
 The secund wyng with Pechtis gaif to gyde.

Betuix thame tuo he rayit his awin feild,
 With mony Brit that waponis weill culd weild.
 Siclike king Occa, on the tother syde, 27,065
 In thre battellis his armie did diuyde ;
 To Cheldrik, as flour of all the laif,
 At his gyding the vangard than he gaif,
 Him to obey and be at his bidding,
 In feild to fecht aganis the Scottis king. 28,070
 To Colgernus the tother wyng also,
 Aganis Loth in battell for till go ;
 With mony Saxone waponis weill culd weild,
 Agane Arthure him self syne tuke the feild.

HOW COLGERNUS COME FURTH FRA THE LAIF AND
 REPREUIT LOTH, AND PASSIT AGANE BUT AN-
 SUER.

This Colgernus vpone ane cursour wycht, 27,075
 With speir in hand all cled in armor brycht,
 Befoir the lawe furth in the feild he raid,
 Towart king [Loth] wnder his baner braid,
 And with ane voce richt loud on him did cry,
 " Fy on the king ! fy on thy falsheid, fy ! 27,080
 " Withoutin caus that brokin hes thi band,
 " And oblissing thow maid with thi awin hand,
 " To ws that faillit neur [3it] to the,
 " In word nor werk as weill ma previt be ;
 " And makand freindschip quhair thow had 27,085
 greit feid,
 " Of thy injure without ony remeid,
 " The quhilk to the sa oft befor hes faillit,
 " And of thair purpois also had prevalit,
 " Had nocht bene we, for ony thing thow docht :
 " Now weill I wait tli kyndnes is for nocht." 27,090
 And mekle moir dispitfullie he spak :
 To him king Loth no ansuer than wald mak.

Schir Colgernus than prickit our the plane,
Without ansuer, on to his men agane.

HOW ARTHURE AND CONRANUS WITH LOTHUS GAIF
FEILD TO OCCA AND COLGERNUS AND WAN
THE FEILD, QUHAIR OCCA FLED AND COL-
GERNUS WAS SLANE. Lib. 9, f. 134.
Col. 1.

On euerie syde the trumpetis blew on hycht. 27,085
With baneris braid that brodin war full brycht,
And standartis waiffand with the wynd full wyde,
The cruell Scottis wes awfull till abyde.
Of fedderit flanis in the feild that flew,
Heidit with steill als thik as ony dew, 27,100
And ferce as fyre out of the flynt dois found,
Quhair euir tha hit tha maid ane werkand wound.
With speiris lang, and mony schynand scheild,
The men of armes enterit in the feild;
So thrafullie togidder that tha thrang, 27,105
And sic ane raiss that all the rochis rang,
Quhair mony berne wes laid vpoun his bak,
And mony speiris all in spalys brak;
With kene knokis ilk ane on vther quellit,
Quhill mony freik into the feild wes fellit. 27,110
In the vangard quhair that the Scottis faucht,
So mony rout amang the Saxonis raucht,
Schir Cheldrik, thocht he wes neur so wycht,
Wes slane that da; the laif all tuke the flicht,
And left the feild without ony remeid, 27,115
Quhair mony Saxone thair that da la deid.

HOW COLGERNUS STRAIK LOTH FRA HIS HORS,
AND HOW COLGERNUS WAS SLANE WITH TUA
PECHTIS.

Schir Colgernus vpoun ane cursour wycht,
Agane schir Loth he ran ane cours full richt.

Or he wes of him warnit in that tyde,
 He hit king Loth vpoun the farrar syde, 27,120
 And festnit hes his speir into his scheild,
 Doun of his hors syne draif in[to] the feild.
 Tua pert Pechtis on hors wer huvand by,
 Schir Colgernus richt sone and suddantly
 With thair speiris him stickit in that steid, 27,125
 Doun of his hors syne to the ground fell deid.
 King Loth thair lord, withoutin ony pane,
 Boith haill and feir syne horsit hes agane.
 Colgernus men, seand that he wes slane,
 Into the feild no langar wald remane : 27,130
 Of his slauchter so greit discomfort hed,
 Out of the feild richt fast away tha fled.
 The middill battell into king Occais feild,
 Persaut weill the wyngis baith wer keild,
 And thai but help wer left vpone the plane, 27,135
 Into the feild no langar wald remane :
 For ocht Occa culd outhur do or sa,
 Tha left the feild and fled richt fast awa.
 Occa¹ him self onto the se he fled,
 Syne in ane schip, quhilk reddie thair he had, 27,140
 Richt quyetlie, soir woundit, on ane da
 That samin tyme fled in Saxonia.

HOW THE SAXONIS, EFTER THA HAD TYNT THE
 FEILD, COME ALL TO KING ARTHURE BESEIK-
 AND HIM OF GRACE, AND OF HIS ANSWER
 AGANE.

Col. 2. Sone efter that, within ane lytill space,
 The Saxonis all convenit in ane place
 To thair counsall efter tha tynt the feild. 27,145
 Syne quhen tha knew thair captanis all wer keild,

¹ In MS. *Occo*.

And in the feild sa mony als war slane,
 Without beleif to gif battell agane;
 For-quhy thair power sempill wes and small,
 And thai that tyme but chiftane war withall, 27,160
 For that same caus, or than my author leis,
 Befoir king Arthure all vpoun thair kneis
 Richt piteouslie his grace tha did imploir,
 For to remit all faltis of befoir.
 Beseikand him of his hienes and grace, 27,165
 That he wald grant thame in sum quyet place
 For to remane withoutin skaith or lak,
 At his plesour gude seruice for to mak.
 Quhen king Arthure hard thair desyr and will,
 Into that tyme sic ansuer maid thame till: 27,160
 Gif that tha list to tak the faith of Christ
 Withoutin baid, and for to be baptist;
 Of halie kirk als for to keip command,
 Tha sould be fre to duell into his land,
 At thair plesour ilk ane baith les and moir, 27,165
 With all fredome sic as tha had befoir,
 In peax and rest all tyme baith evin and morne;
 Syne bodelie ilkane for to be sworne,
 Britis agane neurir mair till persew
 In plane battell, for ald feid or for new. 27,170
 Quha lykis nocht for to keip that command,
 In pane of deith he war fund in that land;
 And no les pane, as my author did sa,
 Quha did remane attour the fyftene da.

HOW THE SAXONIS PASSIT ALL FRA ALBIONE ONTO
 SAXONE AT THE COMMAND OF ARTHURE

Sone efter that ane company full large 27,175
 Of Saxon men, with mony bark and barge,
 Tha tuke the se all efter on ane da,
 Syne passit hame on to Saxonia.

The men of gude that duelt about neirhand,
 Seand the Saxonis cumand to the land, 27,180
 Lyke to pereis baith of hungar and cald,
 Tha swoir and said amang thame mony fald,
 That efterwart, and tha thair tyme nicht se,
 Of that injure tha sould revengit be.
 Richt mony Saxone, efter tha war gone, 27,185
 Remanit still lang into Albione,
 Quhilk fenzeit war takand the fayth of Christ,
 With fraudfull mynd tha war ilkane baptist,
 With greit corrutione still into thair thocht,
 Into that tyme suppois tha said richt nocht. 27,190

HOW THE SAXONIS DUELLAND IN VECTA ILE THAT
 LEVIT WAR BE ARTHURE SEND IN SAXONE,
 AND BROCHT ANE GREIT POWER OF MEN IN
 BRITANE, MAKAND GRIT DISTRUCTION.

This being done as I haif said 3ow heir,
 Gude king Arthure, richt lang and mony 3eir,
 Greit diligence he hes done da and nycht,
 The Christiane faith with all power and mycht,
 And Christis kirk, agane for to restoir 27,195
 To the same forme that it wes of befoir.
 And hes gart big kirkis that war cassin down,
 Prelattis and preistis of greit deuotioun,
 Solempnitlie thairin to sing and sa ;
 The commoun pepill on the halie da, 27,200
 Diuynne seruice and word of God to heir,
 All ceremoneis efter the law to leir.
 Baith da and nycht ane lang tyme so he wrocht,
 Quhill all Britane vnto the faith wes brocht.
 My author sais in the samin quhile, 27,205
 The Saxonis duelland into Vecta Yle,
 Fra Albione that lvis sum thing south,
 Evin richt foirnent the water of Tamis mouth,

Out of Saxone ane greit power hes brocht.
 So quietlie amang thame it wes wrocht, 27,210
 Or Arthure wist, tha wrocht richt mekle noy
 Ouir all Kentschyre quhilk tha schupe to distroy.
 And quhen that caice to king Arthure wes kend,
 To king of Scottis and Pechtis sone hes send
 For thair supple, siclike as of beforne, 27,215
 Agane thair fais fals war and mensworne,
 The faithles doggis gif that he culd dant.
 All his desyre tha tua kingis did grant;
 Ten thousand men fra euirilk king also,
 To king Arthure that time wer maid till go. 27,220
 Ane man of gude callit Ewgenius,
 The sone and heir of nobill Congallus,
 Quhilk king of Scotland wes into his dais,
 Conranus bruther, as my author sais,
 Vnkill also wes to this ilk Ewgene, 27,225
 Quhilk captane wes to all the Scottis men.
 Schir Modred, king Lothis sone and air,
 Prince of the Pechtis, baith plesand and fair,
 Quhome to his father gaif the oist to gyde
 Of proude Pechtis that war rycht full of pryde. 27,230

HOW EUGENIUS, PRINCE OF SCOTLAND, AND
 MODRED, PRINCE OF PECHTLAND, PASSIT TO
 LUNDOUN TO ARTHURE.

Thir tua princes, withoutin ony baid,
 Towart Lundoun to king Arthure tha raid.
 Of thair cuming richt blyth and glaid wes he,
 Welcumband thame with all humanitie,
 And thankit thame with hartlie mynd and will, 27,235
 In his supplie at sic neid come him till.
 Towart Themys vpoun ane plesand plane,
 Neirby Lundoun, he gart the ost remane,
 Quhair tha plantit all thair palzeonis down;
 And he him self syne passit to the toun, 27,240

And lordis all war with him thair ilkone,
 Baith les and moir to counsall syne ar gone.
 Efter counsall, thre dais in the toun
 Remanit still thair at thair oratioun ;
 Syne finallie, efter on the fourt da, 27,245
 Solempnitlie he gart baith sing and sa
 Diuyn service with prelat, preist and clerk.
 In his baner syne all of brodin wark,
 Porterit perfite the Virgin clene and puir,
 Of hir bosum the quhilk that Jesu buir, 27,250
 Fra that tyme furth, as that my author sais,
 In his baner he buir hir all his dais.
 Syne furth of Lundoun take the narrest wa,
 Onto the camp quhair his grit ost lay,
 Commendand him on to the Virgin brycht, 27,255
 That Jesu buir, for to manteine thair rycht.

Col. 2.

HOW IT WES SCHAWIN TO ARTHURE THAT THE
 SAXONIS WAS NEIRHAND, AND HOW HE SEND
 MODRED AND HIS GUDE-FATHER GUALLANUS
 TO SPY THAIROF, AND OF THE FALS TRESSOUN
 OF THE SAXONIS THAT TYME TO MODRED
 AND GUALLANUS.

Ane man to Arthure schew into that quhile,
 The Saxonis all within les nor fyve myle,
 Evin at thair hand war huvand by ane hicht,
 On fit and hors, all cled in armour bricht. 27,260
 Schir Modred, ane chiftane cheualrous,
 And his gude-father nobill Guallanus,
 Thir tua freikis quhilk war of mekle force
 Passit befor than with fyve thousand horsse,
 In curage cled, that burneist wes full bricht. 27,265
 So as tha raid furth vpoun randoun richt,
 Fra Saxonis send ambassadouris to meit
 To king Arthure, quhome gudlie tha haif greit,

Traistand richt weill but perrell to remane
 In that same place quhill that tha come agane ; 27,270
 And for that caus vpoune the samin feild,
 Traistand no ill, tha baid baith man and cheild.
 Quhen this ambaxat come king Arthure till,
 And schew to him all thair desyre and will,
 Quhilk in the tyme zit thai obtenit nocht, 27,275
 Traistand for tressoun that it sould be wrocht ;
 Richt weill he wist that thai culd nocht be leill,
 Thairfoir les will he had with thame to deill,
 To thame no ansuer in the tyme he gawe,
 Quhill that he war aduysit with the laif. 27,280
 That samin tyme the fals Saxonis wntrew,
 Schir Modred, that na disceptioun knew,
 Or euer he wist that, with ane cry and schout,
 In rayit battell set him round about.
 Quhen Modred saw it nicht na better be, 27,285
 Withoutin schame also he nicht nocht fle,
 Suppois his power in that tyme wes small
 In feild to fecht agane tha Saxonis all,
 Zit neuirtheles that tyme he tuke to reid
 That euerie man revenge suld his awin deid ; 27,290
 Gif weirdis wald of force sic thing to be,
 Throw fals tressone tha suld be maid to de.

HOW MODRED TUKE FEILD AGANIS THE SAXONIS.

Syne in the feild tha enterit with ane crak,
 Quhair mony berne war laid vpone thair bak,
 And mony ane war maid full braid to bleid, 27,295
 Into that stound la steickit wnder steid.
 Schir Modred, his power wes so puir,
 Into the feild no langar nicht induir ;
 Thair of his men the tua part than wer slane,
 The laif all fled no langar mycht remane. 27,300

To the grit oist richt fast tha tuke the flycht,
 And styntit neur quhill that tha come in sycht.
 Schir Modred wes brocht away of force,
 And Guallanus, but ony hurt on hors;
 Haill and feir, suppois thair men wes slane, 27,305
 To king Arthure thir tua come hame agane.
 Quhen this wes schawin to gude Arthure the king,
 Quhilk gritlie wes aggreuit at sic thing,
 The Saxone herald thair remaning maid,
 Zit wndeliuerit on his ansuer baid; 27,310
 Then king Arthure with his captanis ilkone
 That present war, to counsall all ar gone,
 Efter decreit in presens of the lawe,
 To that herald sic ansuer than he gawe.

Lib. 9, f. 135.
 Col. 1.

HOW ARTHURE GAIF ANSUEER TO THE HERALD.

" 3our greit falsheid oft befor I kend, 27,315
 " That broucht 3ow ay wnto ane wickit end,
 " And ay will do, I bid nocht for to heill,
 " For in my tyme I fand 3ow neur leill.
 " 3e schaw 3our self wnfairfull, fraudfull schrewis,
 " Now wnder traist, quhen 3e war takand 27,320
 trewis,
 " Out of beleif trowand of 3ow no ill,
 " So greit injure as 3e haif done ws till.
 " Quhairfor," he said, " heir I command in plane,
 " 3e send to me no message[r] agane,
 " In tyme to cum we will thame nocht ressaue. 27,325
 " And thow thi self this ansuer now sall haue:
 " For the fals tressoun this tyme 3e haif wrocht,
 " And I may leif it salbe full deir bocht;
 " Fra blude and battell I sall neur blin,
 " Quhill thair is ony of 3our cancarit kin 27,330
 " In Albione, that I mak God avow.
 " Na vther ansuer sall thow get as now."

This beand said befor that multitude,
 Thair come fourtie of the grittest men of gude,
 That wes that tyme in all the Saxone oist, 27,335
 To king Arthure, lawlie but ony boist
 Excusand thame of all wes done him till ;
 Sayand, it wes aganes the nobillis will
 All that wes done, as tha sould gar him ken,
 Vnhappelie be ill asposit men, 27,340
 That knew nocht weill quhat that the nobillis
 ment,
 Nor zit of thame had counsall nor consent.
 Arthure, that dred thair greit falsheid and fraude,
 Into the tyme he gaif command and bad
 Without ansuer tha sould be keipit still, 27,345
 Quhill efterwart that he had wrocht his will.
 And so tha did that tyme at his command,
 Gart thame remane thair still without ganestand.

HOW ARTHURE LANG FORROW DA TUKE THE
 SAXONIS ALL SLEIPAND, QUHAIR THA WAR
 ALL SLANE FOR THE MOIST PART, AND ALL
 THE LAWE WAR CHASIT.

That samin nycht, ane lang quhile forrow da,
 This ilk Arthure, quhair that the Saxonis la, 27,350
 With all his power movit in schort quhile,
 Quhair that tha la within les nor thre myle.
 In thre partis the greit oist than diuydit ;
 The formest ost this ilk schir Modred gydit
 In gude ordour, with egir mynd and will, 27,355
 Quhill that he come neirby the Saxonis till.
 The vtter watche war sone in handis tane ;
 The inwart watche war slane and chaist ilk ane ;
 Onto the camp all sleipand quhair tha lay,
 Quir all the oist tha maid ane felloun fray, 27,360

With so greit dreid among thame all ilk deil,
 Quhat for till do the wist nocht ane than weill
 Thairfoir that tyme the dred ilkone full seir,
 For the injure the did Modred befoir;
 Wittand richt weill thair wes na dome bot deid, 27,28
 Richt will the war how the said find remeid.
 Than, or the might be grathit in thair geir,
 With breistplait braid, with bow, bukler and speir,
 Richt mony thousand war maid for to de;
 Without armour als all the lawe to fle 27,29
 Heir and thair, with mony cairfull cry.
 Than efter thame king Arthure some gart hy
 Horsmen in haist, with speiris scharpe and lang;
 Quhair the ouirtuke thame in the thickest thrang,
 Withoutin respite, reuth, or zit remeid, 27,30
 Richt doggitlie the dang thame all to deid.

HOW THE SAXONIS THAT FLED DROUND IN ANE FLUDE.

The lawe that chaipit fra thair hand that tyde,
 Into ane flude that wes neirhand besyde,
 Bot fra the feild that wes ane lytill we,
 Tha dround ilkone for fercenes ouir to fle. 27,380
 Quha had bene thair that da for to haif sene
 Sa mony grume la granand on the grene,
 Greit petie wes to luke vpoun that plane,
 Sa mony thousand in that tyme la slane,
 With sic abundance bleidand of thair blude, 27,385
 Sa mony als wer dround into the flude;
 The cairfull cry wes hiddeous for till heir
 Of woundit men and sic that nicht nocht steir,
 Sum but the leg, and sum wantit the arme,
 To ony hart it wald haif done grit harme 27,390

For to behald the reid blude as it ran,
 And mad murning of mony woundit man.
 The Saxonis all that into strenthis la,
 To Arthure come sone efter on ane da,
 With all the lawe that levand war on lyve, 27,395
 On kneis bair ilkane, baith man and wyfe,
 With soir sobbing, richt oft saying allace!
 Beseikand him of his excellent grace,
 With piteous voce he wald for thame prowde
 Within his boundis to remane and byde, 27,400
 And thai suld be gude seruandis ay him till,
 At his plesour in all thing as he will:
 Sayand richt litill it micht him availl,
 Sic puir pepill quhilk to him neuir did fail,
 For to perische with hunger or with cald, 27,405
 That mycht thame weild evin as him awin self
 wald.

Quhen Arthure hard as tha haif said him till,
 Rycht gratuslie he tuke thame in his will,
 Without offence other of 3oung or ald;
 Thair wes no Brit that tyme durst be so bald, 27,410
 For ony feid of Saxone or injure,
 For till offend other riche or pure,
 Quhill tha war fred and passit euerilk one
 Without injure hame into Albione.
 The puir pepill that tuke the faith of Christ, 27,415
 That fen3it war suppois tha war baptist,
 Tha war levit all at the kingis will,
 Into Britane to lawbour and byde still,
 And grit tribute and victigall alsua,
 Ilk 3eir by 3eir to king Arthure till pa; 27,420
 And neuir till vse hors, harnes or geir,
 Or 3it waponis that neidfull war in weir;
 And neuir agane the Britis till persew,
 Bot euirmoir sworne to be leill and trew.

HOW ARTHURE PASSIT TO LU[N]DOUN, AND GAIF
GREIT REWARDIS BAITH TO THE SCOTTIS AND
PELHTIS. AND HOW THAI TUKE THAIR LEVE
AT ARTHURE AND PASSIT HAME.

Quhen this wes done king Arthure mad him 27,425
kenn

And all the nobillis onto Lundoun toun,
Quhair tha remanit quhill the tuentie da,
With daising, singing, feisting, sport and pla.
To Scot and Pecht rycht grit rewarde he gaif.
Tha wantit nothing that tha list to haif. 27,430
Ewgenius, and gude Modred also,
Tha take thair leif and hamewart bayth did go,
With greit blythnes thairby, 3e ma weill ken,
In thair travell tha loissit richt few men :
Syne laill and feir, without ony ganestand, 27,435
likene of thame come hame in thair awin land.

Fra king Arthure so worthelie anone
Of Saxone blude had changeit Albione,
He maid the Britis alway to leif fre
Ouir all Britane, with land and libertie, 27,440
In peice and rest, richt lang and mony da.
That samir tyne, as my author did sa,
Gude Conanus without stop or ganestand,
In pece and rest he gydit all Scotland.
Equale he wes ay baith to riche and puir, 27,445
Quhill he wes young and micht travell induir,
Vnder his wand he leit he wrocht na wrang ;
And syne wox ald micht nother ryde nor gang,
On to ane man committit all the cuir,
Quhilk wnder him than all the office buir, 27,450
Ouir all Scotland wes justice in tha dais,
Callit Tuncet, as that my author sais.
Suppois he had so greit auctor[it]ie,
3it borne he wes bot of ane law degrie,

Infectit far with auerice that syn ; 27,455
 Quhair euir he knew gold or gude to wyn,
 Wald find ane falt suppois thair had bene nane,
 And wranguslie distroyit mony ane,
 Gat he thair geir he set nocht ellis by ;
 Quhairat ilk lord dispyit had and invye, 27,460
 And luikand ay quhill tha thair tyme nicht se,
 Of this Toncet for to revengit be.

HOW TONCETUS, HALDAND ANE AIR IN [F]ORES-
 TOUN, FOR COUETUSNES GART SLA TUA SAIK-
 LES MEN, QUHAIRFOIR HIS FREINDIS SLEW
 TONCET ON ANE DAY.

This ilk Toncet, of quhome befoir I tald,
 It' hapnit him in Murraland to hald
 In Forest toun that tyme ane justice-air, 27,465
 And for na petie riche and puir wald spair,
 Quhat euir tha war, to mak thair pak full thin ;
 Quhair euir he wist that thair wes gude to wyn,
 Richt saiklislie sa mony he gart die.
 So in the toun thair hapnit for to be 27,470
 Thre riche merchandis duelland in the tyme,
 Qubilk wer condampnit for ane causles cryme,
 But ony falt, haifand no e to treuth,
 Syne put to deid but pitie or reuth,
 For causs he knew that thair wes gude to wyn. 27,475
 Thairfoir thre nobillis of thair awin kin,
 This ilk Toncet ane da quhair tha did meit,
 Richt cruellie tha slew him on the streit,
 Syne of the toun fled to thir hillis hie,
 To saue thame self, it nicht na better be ; 27,480
 Knewand so weill how that the king wes sett,
 For no requeist thair wes, no grace to get

Col. 2.

That le-vand wes thair of man or wyffe,
 Als lang as he micht leve and bruke the lyfe.
 And for that causse knawand it wald be sua, 27,485
 Deereittit hes thair king and prince to sla,
 And tak thair chance gif that wald be remeid;
 No vther wa tha micht evaid his feid.

OFF THE TRESSONE OF THE LORD OF ATHOILL,
 CALLIT DONALD.

Ane lord of Athoill, callit wes in tha dais
 Donald to name, as that my author sais; 27,490
 With this ilk king weill louit [than] wes he,
 And of him had richt greit auctoritie,
 Zit neirtheles he keipit ane euill part
 To that same king he louit with his hart;
 At him that tyme he had richt grit invy, 27,495
 Quhat wes the causse I can nocht tell 3ow quhy.
 Into Lochquhaber, ane toun sum tyme of fame,
 Quhil Inverlochtie callit wes to name,
 Quhair that the king remanit for the tyme,
 And this Donald committar of the cryme, 27,500
 Withoutin causse, as that my author schew,
 He send for thame that this Toncetis slew
 Richt quietlie, and bad thame cum him till,
 Gif that [thai] thoecht thair purpos to fulfill.
 Than wes best tyme gif tha list to do ocht, 27,505
 And he sould help thame als far as he mocht.
 Richt quyetlie syne efter on ane nycht,
 Quhen all war cloiss, onwist of ony wicht,
 This fals Donald that knew full weill the gin,
 In the chalmir quhair that the king la in, 27,510
 Into ane bed besyde him quhair he la,
 He leit thame in, syne staw him self awa
 Richt quietlie, as none knew his intent,
 Of all sic thing as he war innocent.

HOW CONRANUS ASKIT THAME MERCE ON HIS
KNEIS.

This saikles king in his bed quhair he la, 27,515
 Persauit weill richt lang befor the da
 The greit tressoun that tyme wes to him wrocht,
 And what till do rycht weill than wist he nocht.
 Out of his bed he lap with all his cuir,
 On kneis bair syne sat down on the fluir 27,520
 Richt piteouslie befor thame in that place,
 Beseikand thame of thair mercie and grace.
 On kneis bair befor thame that he sat,
 Haldand his handis to the hevin with that,
 Beseikand thame than for to saif his lyfe, 27,525
 Ilk ane of thame out throw him thrang a knyfe,
 On wittand syne tha passit all awa:
 Thair he la deid syne on the fluir quhill da.
 Sic wes his chance, as I haif said 3ow heir,
 Then of his ring the fyve and threttie 3eir. 27,530
 With greit dolour syne, bayth of gude and ill,
 Tha buir his bodie to Ecolumkill,
 Of kingle wyiss takand thairof grit cuir,
 Syne sesit him thair into sepultuir,
 Than of our Lord fyve hundret 3eir ago, 27,535
 Threttie and fyve withoutin ony mo.
 Ane nobill prince in all his tyme wes he,
 Except in eild with sic partialtie
 He gydit wes as 3e ma heir me mene,
 Quhilk till ane prince of na way suld pertene, 27,540
 Thair counsall vse quhilk war of law degrie.
 For-quhy ane man that is in pouertie,
 The quhilk pretendis to ane hiear stait,
 For to win riches all tyme air and lait,
 Swyfter nor ane swallow will by resson ryn, 27,545
 On to him self ma he get gude to wyn.

Lib. 9. f. 136.
Col. 1.

That wes the caus, as it ma weill be kend,
This nobill king maid sic ane hastie end.

HOW EWGENIUS THE SONE OF CONVALLUS, EFTER
THE DEID OF CONRANUS, WAS CROWNIT KING
OF SCOTTIS, THE QUHILK EWGENIUS WAS
WITH ARTHURE AT ¹ THE WYNNYNG OF THE
SAXONIS, AS ȝE HAIF HARD BEFOIR.

Quhen he wes deid as I haif said ȝow heir,
The lordis all of Scotland far and neir, 27,550
Convenit hes into that samin quhile,
To crown thair king togethir in Argyle.
But contrapleid other of ald or ȝing,
Ewgenius tha crownit to be king,
The eldest sone of worthie Congallus, 27,555
And als he wes that ilk Ewgenius,
With king Arthure than wan sic laud and gloir
In the last feild, as ȝe haif hard befoir,
Quhair mony Saxone deit on ane da,
Schort quhile befoir as ȝe nicht heir me sa. 27,560
Sone efter syne that he wes crownit king,
Perswadit wes with wordis richt benyng,
Of men of gude in mony sindre steid,
For to revenge this gude Conranus deid,
His deir vnkle so tender of his blude, 27,565
In tyme to cum till ken all other gude,
So cruellie without caus or offence,
For to put hand other in king or prince.
Eugenius this counsall did neglect:
Thairfoir the pepill held him all suspect 27,570
That he sould be assistar to that cryme,
Suppois he wes richt saikles in the tyme,

¹ In MS. *as*.

For-quhy the king he louit as his lyfe.
 Ȝit neuirtheles this ilk Conranus wyfe,
 With tua sonnys sone efter on ane da, 27,575
 For dreid of him fled in Ybernia.
 This fair ladie, quhilk wes of fame vnfyld,
 Departit thair syne with hir eldest child.
 The ȝoung[er] child, richt plesand and benyng,
 Remanit thair in keiping with the king, 27,580
 Ane bony barne, withoutin ony blame,
 Quhilk callit wes Adamus to his name.
 Ewgenius, the first ȝeir of his ring,
 So worthelie he had him in all thing,
 To riche and puir with greit equalitie, 27,585
 Aboue all vther louit than wes he.
 Baith gude and ill than stude of him sic aw,
 So just he wes without rigour of law ;
 Humbill and meik, and curtas till all man,
 With love and fauour all thair hartis he wan. 27,590
 And gif it hapnit ony innocent
 Be partiall way be hurt in jugment,
 Thair caus gif tha nicht find [na] refuge,
 Committit suld be till ane hiear judge,
 For to reforme be his auctoritie 27,595
 Sic wrang sentence agane to equitie ;
 And gif it hapnit ony to be so puir,
 Process of law that nicht nocht weill induir,
 In falt of riches, gold, substance or mycht,
 Without power for to defend thair richt, 27,600
 The coist alhaill to be in his expenss,
 So that the puir man sould thoill na offens.
 No man ane wedow fra hir hous suld caw
 Attour ane myle for to thoill the law.
 Richt [mony] that he maid into his tyme, 27,605
 That I list nocht heir for to put in ryme ;
 Thairfoir of him heir I will hald me still,
 And to king Arthure turne agane I will.

Col. 2.

HOW THE BRITIS, EFTER LANG PEAX, GREW TO
 RICHES, QUHAIR THROW THA MISKNEW BAITH
 GOD AND THAME SELF, QUHAIR THROW THA
 CAUSIT ARTHOUR TO BREK THE BAND TO THE
 KING OF PECHTIS, AS EFTER FOLLOWIS.

Lang peax and rest causis greit policie,
 Quhair throw oft syis thair cumis grit plentie 27,610
 Of gold and riches in till abundance,
 Of meit and drink, with sporting and plesance,
 In sic accies quhilk causis mony men
 The world, thame self, and God for to misken.
 This suith example, as my author writis, 27,615
 I verifie ma richt weill be the Britis ;
 Quhilk throw lang peax to sic riches and mycht
 Tha grew that tyme and efter till sic hicht,
 With greit abusoun than our all Britane,
 That tha misknew richt far bayth God and man. 27,620
 Quhilk causit thame, withoutin causs, wnwraith
 To brek thair band with obliissing and aith
 On sacrament in sanctuar wes sworne
 To king Lotus, as ze haif hard beforne.
 Efter the tyme of king Arthuris ring, 27,625
 That Medred than of Britis suld be king,
 Quhilk efterwart revoikit and forthocht ;
 Of all tha said ane word tha keipit nocht.
 Arthure him self na laufull sene had he.
 For-quhy his wyffe ay in sterilitie, 27,630
 All his dais scho wes withoutin cheild.
 Alls weill in youthheid as scho wes in eild.
 Becaus Arthure had no successioun
 For to succeid efter him to his crown,
 Into Britane thair king and prince to be. 27,635
 The Britis all but oportunitie,

Hes causit Arthure in the tyme declair,
 Quhilk efter him of Britis suld be air
 Of all Britane, quhilk war ane man of gude.
 All in ane voce togidder tha conclude, 27,640
 That king Modred sould neuir bruke thair croun,
 Nor 3it nane of vther of his successioun,
 Agane the aith and obliissing befoir
 That tha had maid the Britis les and moir.

HOW ARTHURE DECLARIT CONSTANTYNE, S[CHIR]R Lib. 9, f. 136b.
 CADROCHIS SONE OF CORNEWALL, KING OF Col. 1.
 BRITANE EFTER HIM.

Tha gart Arthure richt sone declair that thing, 27,645
 Efter his tyme quha sould be lord and king.
 At thair desyre that he wald nocht deny,
 Ane man of gude that standand wes neirby,
 Quhilk Constantyne to name callit wes he,
 Schir Cadrochis sone, of greit auctoritie, 27,650
 Of Cornewall lord, ane greit nobill tha dais,
 This ilk king Arthure, as my author sais,
 Hes namit him for to be prince and king,
 Efter his tyme ouir all Britane to ring.
 Fra that tyme furth ouir all Britane wes he 27,655
 Haldin for prince with greit auctoritie.
 Ane quhile befoir, as that my author sais,
 Schir Loth the king of Pechtis in his dais,
 The quhilk Pechtland efter that samin da,
 Efter his name callit it Loudonia, 27,660
 Departit wes ane quhile befoir nocht lang;
 Modred his sone into his steid than rang.

How MODRED, KING OF PECHTIS, HERAND HOW
 ARTHURE AND ALL THE BRITIS HAD BROKIN
 THAIR BAND MAID BEFOIR TO HIS FATHER
 LOTHUS, WAS RIGHT COMMOUT, AND OR HE
 WALD INVEY BATTELL, [SEND] TO THAME ANE
 HERALD.

Quhen Modred knew thair greit perversitie,
 Vnfaithfulnes with sic fragilitie,
 The band and aith to him that tha had brokin, 27,685
 He wist nocht weill how that he sould be wrokin,
 Of thair falsheid for to revengit be,
 He knew so weill thair instabilitie.
 And thocht to him tha had done sic offence,
 Zit wald he nocht be way of violence 27,670
 Into that tyme his purpois till persew,
 Perfittliar thair myndis quhill he knew.
 With agit men that culd of curtasie,
 He send to Arthure for that samin quhy,
 Him to requier with Britis les and moir, 27,675
 To keip promit that tha had maid befoir.
 The quhilk to do he nicht nocht weill deny,
 Sen he nor his had nother caus nor quhy
 To brek the band that tha had maid beforne,
 With mony aith thairto obleist and sworne. 27,680
 Befoir thame all that present thair wes plane,
 This king Arthure sic ansuer maid agane.

How ARTHURE GAIF ANSUER TO THE HERALD.

"Gude freind," he said, "ze be in wrang for-thy,
 "That blamis ws withoutin caus or quhy,
 "Sayand to zow we haif brokin promit;
 "That is nocht trew, as thow sall rycht weill 27,685
 wit.

And for this causs, oure band and oblißing
 Wes to schir Loth and to na vther king,
 Quhilk all his tyme we keipit richt perfite.
 Thairfoir," he said, " we ar nocht for to wyte, 27,690
 Efter his tyme thow ma weill wnderstand,
 Suppois to 3ow we keip nocht that same band."

This was the ansuer that king Arthure gaif,
 With loud lauchter and scornynge of the laif;
 3yne but reward, with mekill bost and blame, 27,695
 To king Modred the herald passit hame,
 And schew to him ilk word, boith les and moir,
 At greit lasar, as I haif said befoir.
 This king Modred quhen he thair ansuer knew,
 And his lordis all, in sic anger grew, 27,700
 Into the tyme ilkane baith said and swoir,
 Othir to die or of that grit injure
 Revengit be, nicht tha haif tyme and space,
 Richt suddantlie with help of Goddis grace.

Col 2.

HOW MODRED ASKIT HELP AT EWGENIUS.

In that mater, or tha wald moir intend, 27,705
 To king Eugene ane herald sone tha send,
 And schew to him the mater all and how,
 Ilk word by word as I haif schawin 3ow ;
 In sic effect befoir as tha war spokin,
 And how Arthure his aith and band had 27,710
 brokin.

Beseikand him of his help and supple,
 Of tha injuris for to revengit be ;
 3aying also, Arthure ressaut hed
 All flemit men furth of Scotland that fled,
 And furneist thame baith into horss and geir, 27,715
 And all waponis that neidfull war in weir ;
 Quhilk with the Britis on the bordour la,
 3reit heirschip maid oft into Gallowa ;

Sayand richt sone, and he his tyme mycht se,
 Of Scot and Pecht he wald revengit be 27,720
 For the injure wes done to thame beforne,
 Richt mony ane 3eir or ony of thame wes borne.

HOW EWGENIUS GRANTIT HELP TO MODRED.

Ewgenius considerit than richt weill
 All that wes trew, and also had ane feill
 That Arthour thocht sone efter, and he mycht, 27,725
 All Albione, suppois he had nocht richt,
 Weild at his will for the injure and wrang,
 To his eldaris wes done befor richt lang.
 For that same caus rycht hartlie with gude will,
 All his desyre moir glaidlie grantit till; 27,730
 Sayand, he suld within ane litill space,
 With all power meit him at da and place.
 With this ansuer the herald hame he 3eid
 To the king of Pechtis callit wes Modreid,
 And schew to him ilk word, baith les and 27,735
 moir,
 Of his ansuer as 3e haif hard befor.
 Quhairof that tyme rycht weill content wes he;
 Syne gart proclame be his auctoritie,
 That euerilk man, als gudlie as he ma,
 Sould reddie be within ane certane da, 27,740
 For to convene at sett da and at steid,
 On thair best wayis, wnder the pane of deid.
 And so tha did, keipit the place and da;
 King Ewgene als, as my author did sa,
 With greit power of Scottis out of number, 27,745
 He met Modred vpoun the water of Humber;
 Vpoun ane plane wes on the water syid,
 Tuik purpois thair togidder for to byde.

HOW ARTHURE BOWNIT TO THE BATTELL AGANIS Lib.9, f.137.
 MODRED WITH SUPPLE OF EWGENIUS, AND Col. 1.
 HOW THE PECHTIS MET ARTHURE IN FEILD.

Arthure richt weill that all thair counsall knew,
 Richt suddantlie that tha suld him persew ; 27,750
 For that same caus, out of Armoriga
 Ane armie brocht that come with him that da ;
 And euerie Brit that waponis docht to weild,
 On fit and hors he brocht with him on feild.
 Full mony berne that wes baith bald and 27,755
 wycht,
 In curage cleir that burneist wes full brycht,
 On to that feild wnder his baner brocht,
 Of glitterand gold that worthelie wes wrocht.
 The proud Pechtis on the tother syde,
 In rayit battell on the bent did byde, 27,760
 Weill cled in curage and cot of armour cleir,
 With buglis blast that hiddeous wes till heir,
 And staitlie standertis strickit vpon hicht,
 Thair face for face stude in thair fais sicht.

HOW THE BISCHOPIS 3EID BETUIX THAME.

Off Scotland, Pechtland, and Britane also, 27,765
 In to that tyme betuix thame thair did go
 Richt mony bischop with thair oratioun,
 And famous men als of religioun.
 And first of all onto thir kingis tuo,
 Beseikand thame that tha sould nocht do so, 27,770
 Bot to be wyiss and at gude counsall byde,
 For greit dangeir that efter nicht betyde
 On to thame all, gif sua hapnit to be
 That da to meit in to that mad mellie.

Ouir all the world, quhen it war kend and 27,775
spokin,

Of Albione the power wes so brokin,
That tha micht nocht thame fra thair fa defend ;
" On to the Saxonis syne quhen it is kend,
" Quhilk hes 3ow all at malice and invye,
" Traist weill tha sall, richt sone and suddantlye, 27,780
" Of Albione haif haill auctoritie,
" Or mony thousand on ane da sall de."

Quhen this wes said befor thame all present,
Baith Scot and Pecht thairof wer weill content ;
So that the Britis wald keip thair aith and 27,785
band,

Tha maid befor subscriuit with thair hand,
Forder as than tha sould thame nocht inuaid,
And keip to thame conditione that tha maid ;
And wald tha nocht, quhat euir efter fell,
The wyte of all sould licht amang thame sell. 27,790

Quhen this wes said befor thame all ilkone,
To Arthure syne thir prelatis all ar gone,
And schew to him sidlike as of befor,
With greit effect the danger les and moir ;
The greit perrell of battell and the chance, 27,795
To him tha schew with all the circumstance.

Syne efterwart tha schew to him also
The gudlie ansuer of thir kingis two,
All thair desyr als far as tha culd knaw,
Wes all bot richt according to the law, 27,800
And of all ill als tha war innocent.

Arthure thairof that tyme wes weill content
To keip the band that he had maid but leis,
With Scot and Pecht to leif in rest and peis.

HOW THE BRIT LORDIS WALD NOCHT LET Col. 2.
 ARTHURE CORD WITH MODRED, AND BOSTIT
 THE BISCHOPIS THAT MAID INTERCESSION.

Into that tyme war standand neir besyde 27,806
 Britis full bald, presumptuous, full of pryde,
 To Constantyne that war of kin full neir,
 The quhilk befor, as I haif said 3ow heir,
 Declarit wes of Britane to be king,
 Efter the tyme of this king Arthuris ring; 27,810
 Quhilk haldin war of greit auctoritie,
 Baith with the king and the commwnitie;
 Into the tyme maid greit impediment,
 And be no way wald grant, or 3it consent,
 To keip the band that tha had maid befor; 27,815
 For-quhy tha said, with mekle bost and schoir,
 Thir kingis tuo alledgit had sic lawes
 Aganis thame withoutin ony caus,
 Or ressoun quhy, just battell till inveife,
 Quhilk in that tyme tha offerit thame to preve. 27,820
 All this tha said with greit affectioun
 Of Constantyne, and no way be ressoun,
 Quhilk efterwart tha mycht forthink full soir
 The Britis all, and sall do euir moir.
 For no requeist or intercessioun 27,825
 Thir bischopis maid oft with greit oratioun,
 The Britis bald be no way wald conceid
 To the desyr of this king Modreid.
 Richt scharpe langage to thir bischopis tha gaif,
 Sayand, tha come king Arthure to dissaue; 27,830
 Out of thair sicht tha bad thame hy thame sone,
 Or tha suld rew that euir sic thing wes done.
 Sic manassing tha maid thame with grit boist,
 Quhairthrow that tyme thair raiss throw all the
 oist

Sic rude rumour of all war standand by, 27,885
 That enerie syde richt sone and suddentlye,
 With mony one that waponis weill culd weild,
 On fit and hors hes enterit in the feild.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE BATTELL OF THE BRITIS,
 BETUIX KING ARTHURE ON THE ONE SYDE
 AND SCOTTIS AND PECHTIS ON THE OTHER
 SYDE, STRIKIN AT HUMBER WATER.

The bowmen bald, that war bayth strang and stair,
 Of Scot and Pecht into the feild tha fuir. 27,890
 Thair scharp schutting maid sydis for till now,
 Throw all thair geir tha gart thame grane and grow.
 The Britis bald into that stour that stude,
 For all thair best tha bled richt mekle blude.
 The Scottis bowmen and the Pechtis¹ baith, 27,895
 Into the feild tha did richt mekle skaith.
 Lang efterwart of thame it had bene spokin,
 War nocht that tyme that thair array was brokin
 With men on hors, couerit with targe and scheild,
 That skaillit thame richt wyde into the feild, 27,900
 In sindrie partis vp and doun the plane,
 That tha culd nocht cum till array agane.
 Be that the vangard of the Britis syde,
 Thair prince that tyme, schir Constantyne, did gyde,
 With all thair power enterit on the plane, 27,905
 Of Ordolus the lord faucht him agane.
 Gude schir Gawane that da, with Arthure king,
 The secund wing he had at his gyding,
 Tytest that tyme he wes of ony vther
 Agane Modred, suppois he wes his bruther. 27,910
 Ewgenius and schir Modred also,
 Into the feild agane Arthure did go

Lib.9, f.137b.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. *Scottis*.

With sic ane counter, like ane thunder crak,
 Quhill scheildis rawe and mony speiris brak ;
 Birny and basnet brist wer all in schunder, 27,865
 Heidis war hewin in pecis that war wnder.
 Tha rappit on with mony rout full rude,
 Quhill breistis brist and bockit out of blude ;
 Full mony freik war fellit thair on force,
 And mony stout man stickit on his hors ; 27,870
 Full mony berne lay bulrand in his blude,
 And mony stalwart stickit quhair he stude.
 Into that stour that stalwart wes and strang,
 With dyntis dour ilkane on vther dang,
 Quhill all the water into Humber flude, 27,875
 Als reid as roissis¹ ran all our with blude,
 And all the coist full of deid corsis la.
 Continuallie fra morne airlie that da,
 Tha faucht ay still quhill nune wes passit by,
 And no man wist quha had the victorie ; 27,880
 Quhill at the last ane stalwart Scot and stout,
 In Brit langage full loud he gaif ane schout
 That all the Britis vnderstude richt plane ;
 " Allace ! " he said, " oure nobill king is slane !
 " Arthure, allace ! for euir now art thow gone ! 27,885
 " And slane this da oure nobillis ar ilkone.
 " Is no remeid to all the laif bot flie,
 " Or doutles all ilk man heir man we die."
 Full mony Brit quhen that tha hard that cry,
 Tha kest fra thame thair harnes haistelie, 27,890
 But ony stop or tha wald langar stynt,
 Syne fled als fast as fyre dois out of flynt.
 The lawe that knew that cry wes for ane trane,
 Still in the feild ay fechtand did remane,
 Suppois that tyme thair power wes bot small, 27,895
 Quhill syne on force tha wer confoundit all,

¹ In MS. *roissit*.

And slane ilkone for all thair senzeorie:
 To Scot and Pecht so fell the victorie.
 This battell wes richt bludie to thame baith,
 Wes none that da that chapit but greit skayth; 27,900
 Of Scot and Pecht that da into the feild,
 War tuentie thousand and king Modred keild.
 King Arthure als vpoun the tother syde,
 And schir Gawane with mony vther gyde,
 With threttie thousand best war of the Britis, 27,905
 Wer slane that da, as that my author writis.

HOW EWGENIUS HELD THE FEILD THAT NYCHT,
 AND ON THE MORNE PARTIT THE SPULZE
 AMANG HIS MEN.

Eugenius he held the feild that da,
 Syne on the morne quhair all the Britis la,
 Richt mony nobill fra the feild that fled,
 Within thair tentis lyand in thair bed, 27,910
 Thair with thair quene, Gwanora¹ hecht to name,
 And hir ladeis vnmaculat of fame,
 Eugenius, thair sleipand quhair tha la,
 Into thair bed he tuke thame lang or da,
 And all the riches in the tyme tha had. 27,915
 Col. 2. Syne haistelic on to the feild him sped,
 And all the spulze in the feild he fand,
 Richt quietlie, without stop or ganestand,
 To euerie man into the tyme he gaif,
 Efter his deid as he hes wrocht to haif. 27,920
 Arthuris wyffe was callit Gwanora,
 That in hir tyme wes fair as dame Flora,
 Onto the Pechtis quhilk plesit thame to haif,
 This ilk princes Eugenius to thame gaif,

¹ In MS. *Gwanora*.

And ladeis all, suppois tha had bene may, 27,925
 With mony vther presoner and pray.
 Syne all the laif, quha lykis for to heir,
 In Scotland brocht baith pray and presoneir.
 Siclike the Pechtis with the quene Gwanoir,
 And presoneris that tha had les and moir, 27,930
 Tha send to keip into Orestia,
 Quhilk callit is now Angus at this da.
 Into ane castell callit Doun-bervie,
 Quhair of the fundament restis zit to se,
 Quhilk biggit wes richt weill with lyme and 27,935
 stone,
 Tha presoneris war keipit thair ilkone,
 Remanand thair ilkone quhill tha war deid.
 Thair graifis zit apperis in that steid,
 By Megill toun, ten myle aboue Dundie,
 Thair graifis zit remanis for to se: 27,940
 Off quene Gwanoir all tyme amang the laif,
 Be the scriptour weill knawin is the graif.
 This wes the end, as I haif said zow heir,
 Of king Arthure the thre and tuentie zeir
 Than of his regnne, and of Eugene also, 27,945
 The aughtene zeir withoutin ony mo,
 And of oure Lord fyve hundreth als but faill
 Fourtie and tua, that wes the number haill.
 In no storie autentik that I reid,
 Zit hard I neur of this Arthuris deid, 27,950
 No of his werk, alss far as I can speir,
 Moir worthines nor I haif said zow heir.
 Thocht mony fule affectit to him be,
 That rakkis nocht to fenzie or to le
 In his loving, trowing richt weill thairfoir 27,955
 To bring his name to sic excellent gloir;
 Thairof begylit weill I wait thai war,
 For-quhy thair fablis fenzeit ar so far,
 And ar so lyke impossibill for to be,
 That all men wait rycht weill thairfoir tha lie. 27,960

Off Fyn-Mak-coull, and als of Robene Hude,
 And of Arthure als schortlie to conclude,
 The suithfastnes quha knew of all thir thre,
 Off thame richt oft ar maid full mony la.
 As for my self, sa ilk man as tha will, 27,985
 Off king Arthure quha sais gude or ill,
 Moir in effect nor I haif said 3ow heir,
 He fenzie's far, that wait I weill but weir.
 Off quhome the name is zit in memorie,
 Richt famous men befoir that wrait this storie, 27,990
 Efter thair mynd, siclike as tha me schew,
 Ilk word be word out of thair werk I drew,
 Quhilk haldin is of greit auctoritie,
 Thairfoir trow thame, gif 3e will nocht trow me.
 I wait nocht weill how it come first in vsa, 27,995
 Withoutin caus to mak of him sic rusa;
 Considdering all his infelicitie,
 Haif e to richt and lat affectioun be,
 I hald him for the maist vnhappie king
 Off all the Britis that did in Britane ring. 27,999
 For-quhy he wes so faithles and wntrew
 To king Modred, befoir as I 3ow schew,
 And manesworne als, the hand of God thairfore,
 As ressonne wald, it tuechit him full soir.
 Britis bifore quhilk wes of sic renoun, 27,995
 Sensyne tha tynt baith thair kinrik and croun;
 As plesis God, till all men weill is kend,
 Falsheid come neur till ane better end.

Lib.9, f.138.
 Col. 1

HOW THE BRITIS, EFTER THE DEITH OF KING
 ARTHURE, IN LUNDOUN TOUN CROWNIT
 CONSTANTYNE THAIR KING.

Efter this tyme that I haif said 3ow heir,
 The Britis all convenit far and neur 27,999
 To Lundoun [toun] into ane parliament,
 And crownit hes with all thair haill consent

This Constantyne, of quhome befor I tald.
 Syne efter that thir bludie bouchouris bald,
 In vilipensioun of this king Modred, 27,995
 That his airis suld nocht to thame succeid,
 His tua sonis wes keipit in the cuir
 Of Gallanus, the quhilk his dochter buir,
 Tha slew thame baith with greit crudelitie
 In hir armes but reuth or ȝit petie : 28,000
 And so endit the haill successioun
 Of king Modred, the quhilk had richt to the croun.
 This saikles slauchter and ingratitude,
 The cruell deid, the vengeance of thair blude,
 Abhominabill other to heir or se, 28,005
 Vnpuneist lang God wald nocht suffer it be.
 Our all the warld the word it wrocht rycht
 plane,
 Richt suddanelie how king Arthure wes slane,
 With all the nobillis of Britania,
 In that same feild wer tane and slane that da, 28,010
 And of the pepill slane wer out of number,
 In that conflict vpoun the water of Humber.

HOW THE SAXONIS, HERAND THE DEITH OF
 KING ARTHURE, COME AGANE IN BRITANE
 WITH RYCHT GRIT POWER.

The Saxonis sone thairfoir in bark and barge,
 To Albione with greit power and large,
 Tha sped thame sone with all the haist tha ma, 28,015
 Quhill that tha come into Britania,
 Into ane place quhairat tha tuke the land,
 With litill stryff, but stop or ȝit ganestand.
 The Britis all quhometo that fortoun falis,
 Tha maid on force to pas all to the Walis : 28,020
 Saxonis sensyne, as ȝe sall wnderstand,
 Inhabite hes the boundis of Ingland,

Wihoutin play, at plesour les and moir,
That callit wes Britania of befoir.

I marvell quhy that men could so commend
Arthure, the quhilk maid so unhappie end, 28,025
For quheis falt sic infelicitie

Remanis¹ zit, and ay like for to be.
Throw his vnhap, his falsheid, and his gilt,
So mekle blude richt secretlie wes spilt; 28,030
The Britis als than tynt honour and gloir,
Kerik and crown, and will do euir moir.

HOW CONSTANTYNE, THE KING OF BRITIS, PASSIT
IN YRELAND, AND TUKE RELIGIOUS HABITE
THAIR VKNAWIN.

- Cat. 2. This Constantyne quhilk efter him did ring
Into the Walis of Britis to be king,
Ane man he wes of religiositie, 28,035
And quhen he saw the greit calamitie
And servitude tha Britis war in brocht,
He traistit weill the greit falsheid tha wrocht
In the defrauding of the king Modreid,
Quhilk richteous wes till Vter to succed; 28,040
Into his mynd thairfoir he dred so soir,
That wes the caus that tha war puneist foir,
Within him self richt havelie he buir,
So wranguslie he tuke on him sic cuir,
In the defrauding of the richteous air. 28,045
Thairfoir his ladie, plesand and preclair,
The quhilk he louit our all erthlie thing,
And sonis als quhilk efter him suld ring,
The hand of God departit hes him fro,
And left him self richt destitute in wo. 28,050
Syne quhen he knew the caus quhy and quhairfoir,
Quhat wes the caus he puneist him so soir,

¹ In MS. *Remanit*.

Richt quyetlie on to Ybernia,
 Into ane bark he passit on ane da;
 Kinrik and croun and all the warld forsuik, 28,055
 And syne on him religious habit tuke
 Among the monkis thair in ane abba,
 To greit knowlege syne grew ilk da be da:
 Syne efterwart, preichand with greit desyr
 The faith of Christ, wes martyrit in Kyntyre. 28,060
 Sic wes his chance, his fortoun and his werd,
 Quhilk now ane sanct is haldin in this erd,
 And of Kynnoule the patroun als is now,
 And Govane als, bot tua myle fra Glasgow.
 Of this mater heir will I speik no moir, 28,065
 Bot turne agane quhair I come fra befor.

HOW JURMAURIK RANG IN BRITANE THE TYME
 OF CONSTANTYNE.

This Jurmaurik, of Saxonis that wes king,
 Into Ingland that samin tyme did ring,
 The first degrie fra Hungest wes discendit,
 In all his tyme greit pece he ay pretendit. 28,070
 With Scot and Pecht, as my author did sa,
 He keipit pece onto his ending da.
 Ewgenius, quhilk wes of Scottis king,
 In pece and rest syne all his tyme did ring;
 Syne efterwart, as I sall schaw 3ow heir, 28,075
 Than of his ring the aucht and threttie 3eir,
 And of our Lord fyve hundretht and saxtie,
 And aucht also, compleit war and gone by,
 Departit hes into that samin quhile.
 His bodie borne wes syne to Iona Yle, 28,080
 With all sic pomp ane prince pertenit till,
 And bureit wes into Ecolumkill.

HOW CONVALLEN, THE BROTHER GERMANE OF
EUGENIUS, WAS CROWNIT KING AFTER THE
DEID OF EWGENIUS HIS BROTHER.

Quhen so departit was Eugenius,
 His bruther germane callit Convallus,
 Richt circumspect and wys into all thing, 28,08
 Was crownit than of Scotland to be king.
 L.A.S., 21354.
 Col. 1. Vnsufficient my mynd is for to dyte,
 My hand wald irk, my pen wald tyre to wryte,
 Gif that I sould perfillie put in verse,
 His greit vertew my author did rebera. 28,09
 Als far as Phoebus with his beinis bricht
 All vther sterne exceedis into licht,
 Sidlike this king, baith into word and deid,
 In godlines all other did exceed.
 The crucifix he held in sic honour, 28,095
 Aboue ilk zet of castell, toun and tour,
 In purpure, asure, and in gold sa bricht,
 In audience he gart be set on hicht ;
 Quha gois by on fit, and als on hors,
 Suld honour him that deit on the croce. 28,100
 Forbad also in paithment or in streit,
 To mak ane cors quhair men zeid on thair feit,
 That it sould nocht dishonorit be so far,
 Vnder thair feit to stramp into the glar.
 Ane crucifix of birneist gold so bricht, 28,105
 With rubeis reid and dyamontis weill dicht,
 Vpoun ane staff weill cled with siluer cleir,
 With poleist perle, and mony gay sapheir,
 Quhair euir he raid that corce he gart be borne,
 Into his sicht ane lytill him beforne ; 28,110
 And as he on lap, or lichtit of, his hors,
 Vpoun his kneis he kissit ay that corse.
 Into the kirk quhill that he sat or stude,
 Vpoun his heid come nother hat nor hude ;

And richt semdill, bot gif my author leis, 28,115
 Into the kirk he wes sene of his kneis.
 To kirk men als richt greit honour did he,
 And causit thame obeyit for to be
 Intill all thing wes ordand thame to haif,
 And greit reward richt oft to thame he gaif 28,120
 Off buik and chaleis, and of vestiment,
 Of gold and siluer, and of vther rent.
 Throw the greit vertew in him self he had,
 The fame of him ouir all the warld it spred,
 In Ingland, Yreland, and Armorica, 28,125
 In France, in Flanderis, and Almonia,
 That mony one desyrit him till se,
 For his gude lyfe tha prasit him so hie.

HOW ANE HALIE MAN, CALLIT COLUMBA, COME
 FURTH OF YRELAND IN SCOTLAND TO SE THE
 HALIE KING.

Ane halie man, Columba hecht to name,
 Into Ireland quhen he hard of his fame, 28,130
 This halie man of ane religious place
 Abbot he wes ane weill lang tyme and space,
 With ten brether of greit auctoritie,
 In Scotland come Convallus for to se.
 With all honour that sic ane man suld haif, 28,135
 This Convallus Columba did ressaue,
 Quhilk of his cuming wes richt blyth and glaid,
 And freindfullie richt oft to him he said,
 " Welcum 3e ar, my deir father, to me,
 " With all my hart, and euir moir salbe. 28,140
 " And all 3our brether that ar with 3ow heir,
 " To me alway sall tender be and deir."
 And in his armes tenderlie hes tone
 This halie man and his brether ilkone.

Col. 2. So did the lordis all that stude him by, 28,145
 Imbrasit thame that tyme full tenderly.
 Ouir all Scotland tha come baith far and neir,
 This halie man Columba for to heir,
 Ilk da be da into greit multitude
 Of riche and puir ouir all, baith ill and gude. 28,150
 He thocht him happie into na degrie,
 This halie man that come nocht for to se.

HOW CONVALLUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, ORDANIT
 ANE PLAC[E] IN IONA YLE TO COLUMBA.

Ane fair tempill thair wes in Iona Yle,
 That biggit wes befor ane weill lang quhile
 Be secund¹ Fergus as I said lang syne, 28,155
 Quhair ordand wes the sepulture diuyn
 Of euerie king with greit solempnitie,
 Quhilk wes ane place of greit auctoritie.
 This plesand place wes presentit thair in plane
 To this Columba quhair he suld remane, 28,160
 Of his brether, siclike of all the lawe
 Wes thair befor, auctoritie to hawe.
 That place sensyne quhair he remanit still,
 It callit wes to name Ecolumkill.

HOW BRUDEUS, THE KING OF PECHTIS, SEND FOR
 COLUMBA TO PREICHE INTO HIS LANDIS GODDIS
 WORD.

The king of Pechtis, callit Brudeus, 28,165
 The bruther sone that wes of Modredus,
 Of quhome befor schort quhile to 3ow I schew,
 Of this Columba quhen he hard and knew,
 Richt greit desyr he had him for to se,
 And send for him with all humanitie; 28,170

¹ In MS. *Beseikand*.

Beseikand him with hartlie mynd and will,
 For his plesour that he wald cum him till,
 The word of God in his boundis to schaw,
 And to him self, quhairby that he mycht knaw
 The faith of Christ and law to vnderstand. 28,175
 This halie man wes reddie at command :
 Syne with his brether¹ efter on ane day,
 To Lowtheane passit the narrest way,
 And fand the king into Camelidone,
 Quhilk wes richt blyth, sua wes the laue ilkone, 28,180
 Of his cuming, als blyth as tha micht be,
 So greit desyr tha had him all to se ;
 Ressaueand him with reuerence, laud and gloir,
 That present wes that tyme baith less and moir.
 First with the king in commonyng he ȝeid, 28,185
 With lordis syne ilkane as tha thoct neid ;
 Syne efterwart thai passit vp and doun,
 Preichand the faith in euerie place and toun,
 In Wicomage and als Loundonia,
 And all the pairtis of Siluria. 28,190

HOW SANCT MUNGO, THE HALIE BISCHOP, AND
 SANCT COLUM MET TOGIDDER IN GLASGOW,
 AND SYNE PASSIT TO CALIDONA AND BAID
 THAIR ANE QUHILE.

The halie bischop callit wes Mungo,
 Remanand was that tyme into Glasgow. ȝh.9, f.139.
 The sone he wes of king Eugenius, Col. 1.
 And dochter sone also to king Lothus,
 The quhilk Tenew wes callit to hir name. 28,195
 Quhen scho wes ȝoung and fluresand in fame,
 This king Eugene into his tender age,
 Magir hir will, he wes of sic curage,

¹ In MS. *bruther*.

Deflorit hir, for scho nicht not him lat,
 This halie man that tyme with hir he gat. 22,220
 The halie man callit wes Columba,
 With this Mungo convenit on ane da,
 Into Glasgow quhair tha remanit still,
 At greit laser ane lang tyme at thair will.
 Syne to ane place togidder baith ar gone, 22,225
 That callit wes the castell of Calidone,
 Quhair that the king Convallus for the tyme,
 Ane fair tempill gart big with stane and lyme,
 Richt neirhand Tay vpoun ane plesand plane,
 With vther lugeing quhair men nicht remane, 22,230
 Within that tempill for to sing and say,
 Quhair now standis ane fair tempill this da,
 Of ony zit that euir I hard of tell,
 The quhilk to name is callit now Dunkell.
 Thir halie men ane lang quhile did remane. 22,235
 Into that place richt opinlie and plane,
 The faith of Christ instructand euerie da
 To Athoill men and of Orestia,
 Of Calidone and vther partis by;
 Without mesour did ilk da multiply 22,240
 Of Scot and Pecht, ouir all part far and neir,
 The word of God of thame that tyme to heir.
 Thair tha remanit neirhand by the space
 Of half ane zeir into that samin place,
 In greit glaidnes, quhair none did vther greif, 22,245
 Syne tenderlie than haif tha tane thair leif.

HOW SAINT MUNGO AND COLUMBA DEPARTIT;
 THE TANE PASSIT TO GLASGOW, THE TOTHER
 TO IONA YLE.

The halie bischop callit wes Mungow,
 He passit hame agane onto Glasgow.
 Columba als in the samin quhile,
 Without sojorne passit to Mona Yle; 22,250

And in that place bot schort quhile did remane,
 Syne on to Yrland passit is agane.
 Into Yreland agane quhen he come hame,
 Of his cuming the rumor and the fame,
 Ouir all the land it zeid baith far and neir; 28,235
 Richt mony come of his tydenis to speir.
 At him that tyme tha sperit euerie one
 How he wes tretit into Albione?
 Quhat wes the vse, thair fassoun and thair law,
 And quhat mervell amang thame thair he saw? 28,240
 And he agane sic ansuer maid ilk deill,
 Sayand, with thame he wes resaut weill,
 With king and quene, lordis and all the laif,
 With mair honour nor he wes worth to haif.
 Sayand also, tha keipit weill the law; 28,245
 As for farleis richt few thairin he saw,
 Exceptand ane all vther did exceid
 That euir he saw or in his tyme did reid;
 This Convallus, that wes of Scottis king,
 At his desyre haiffand all erthlie thing, 28,250 Col. 2.
 With greit plesour of sporting and of pla,
 In meit and drink richt delicat ilk da,
 Quhilk causis men richt far for to misknaw
 God and him self, and till abuse the law;
 And ay the moir thairin that he wes vsit, 28,255
 The warld euir the farrar he refusit,
 And ay the moir to vertew that he grew,
 And sic exempill to the laif he schew,
 That neur man micht sa in word and deid
 That he did wrang, without thairof tha leid; 28,260
 And all the kirkmen in that land that war,
 In godlines he did exceid richt far.
 Rejosit wes thairof baith ald and zing,
 Herand sic loving of that nobill king;
 For oft of him tha hard speik of befoir, 28,265
 How that his name extollit wes with gloir.

Ane man with vertew that is kend and prouit,
 With cuirilk man richt gritlie wilbe louit;
 So is all thing that in the self is gude.
 And for that cause, heir schortlie to conclude, 28,270
 So wes this king, quhair that his deid wes kend,
 Into the mouth of all men with commend.

How CONVALLUS CAUSIT COLUMBA TO BRING OUT
 OF YRELAND ADAMUS THE SON OF CON-
 RANUS, THAT FLED FRA HIM BEFOIR WITH
 HIS MOTHER INTO YRELAND.

Nocht lang gane syne as that I schew 3ow heir,
 Conranus sone, befoir richt mony 3eir,
 For king Eugene that tyme wes soir adred, 28,275
 With his mother into Yreland that fled,
 The quhilk to name wes callit Adamus,
 At the command of this king Convallus,
 The halie man Columba hame hes brocht
 In Albione with all honour he mocht, 28,280
 Efter the tyme of this Convallus deid,
 In Albione to ring into his steid.
 And as he come than sailland ouir the sand,
 In Albione quhair that he tuke first land
 The nychbour men that duelt into that steid, 28,285
 Tha schew to him that Convallus wes deid;
 Sayand the lordis of that land ilkone,
 To Iona Yle on with his corss ar gone,
 With ceremonie to put in sepulture.
 So¹ Columba tuik on him greit cuir 28,290
 And bissines, suppois he wes wnblyth,
 To Iona Yle quhill that he come rycht swyth.
 The lordis all that tyme baith les and mair,
 Richt blyth tha war than of his cuming thair;

¹ In MS. To.

And still remanit quhill the auchtane da, 28,295
 Obsequies thairfoir to sing and sa.
 Quhen that wes done, within ane litill quhile,
 The lordis all convenit in Argyle,
 With haill consent than baith of ald and ȝing,
 For to declair quhome that tha wald mak king. 28,300

HOW KYNNATILLUS, THE BRUTHER OF CON-
 VALLUS, WES CROWNIT KING EFTER THE
 DEID OF CONVALLUS, AND OF HIS TYME.

Efter the deid as I haif said ȝow heir
 Of Convallus, quhilk wes in the tent ȝeir
 Then of his ring, syne of the ȝeir of God
 Fyve hundreth ȝeir, sevintie and aucht als od,
 With haill consent thair baith of gude and ill, 28,305
 Convallus bruther callit Kynnatill,
 Ane plesand man richt lustie and benyng,
 Of Scotland than wes crownit to be king.
 Of his deidis I can nocht tell ȝow heir,
 For-quhy his tyme wes lytill our ane ȝeir. 28,310
 Schort quhile efter he did his croun resaeue,
 In the presens of the lordis and the lawe,
 This Adamus, of quhome befoir I spak,
 Richt freindfullie into his arnis did tak,
 And bad he suld of gude confort than be, 28,315
 Richt weill he wist within schort quhile that he
 Thair sould succeid into his faderis steid,
 And bruik the croun but contrapley or pleid.
 And as he said, richt sone it come to hand;
 The tuentie day efter, I wnderstand, 28,320
 He wes crownit and tuke on him the cuir,
 Throw sair seiknes, thocht he wes stark and stuir,
 He tuke that tyme, quhilk maid him ay on steir
 Continuallie tua moneth and ane ȝeir,

Lib. 9, f. 139b.
 Col. 1.

Langer to suffer had nother strenth nor mycht, 28,335
 He take his leif and bad thame all gude nycht.
 In Iona Yle tha pat him in his graue,
 With all honour sidlike as wes the laue.

HOW ADAMUS WAS CROWNIT KING BE THE
 HANDIS OF THE HALY MAN COLUMBA AFTER
 THE DEITH OF KING KYNNETILLUS.

Efter his deid within ane litill quhile;
 The lordis all convenit in Argyle; 28,340
 With thame that tyme Columba haif tha brocht,
 But his aduiss the lordis wald do nocht.
 With haill consent of all wes in that steid,
 The diademe he hes set vpoun the heid
 Of Adamus, with sword, sceptour and ring, 28,345
 And crownit him of Scotland to be king;
 Quhome of that tyme greit prophecie he spak,
 Quhair of as now I list no mentioun mak.
 Our lang it war gif I suld all report,
 And weill 3e wait my tyme is verie schort. 28,346
 In that mater now I will mute no moir,
 Bot turne agane quhair I come fra befor.
 Quhen this wes done tha take thair leif ilkone,
 And euerie man ane sindrie gait is gone.
 This ilk Columba in the samin quhile, 28,348
 To his bruther passit in Iona Yle.
 This Adamus, as my author did sa,
 With ane armie passit in Gallowa.
 Richt mony cheif that tyme in to that land,
 Of Britis blude befor him thair he fand; 28,350
 Sone efterwart, within ane litill we,
 Vpoun ane gallous maid thame all to die,
 And put that land into gude pece and rest,
 With tha theuis wes puneist and opprest.

HOW ADAMUS MAID THRE JUGIS INTO SCOTLAND.

This beand done he ordanit in that tyde, 28,355
 Thre gude judgis the hail realme for to gyde :
 Ane in Caitnes and ane in Gallowa, Col. 2.
 The thrid siclike into Locquhabria,
 Justice and law quhairfoir to execute
 To puir and riche, without ony refute. 28,360
 This ilk Columba, clene and innocent,
 Gart sit besyde thame into judgment,
 To heir and se that tha sould nocht do wrang.
 The lawis thus wes led in Scotland lang,
 That thift and reif, and slauchter all did ceiss ; 28,365
 Greit plentie wes in Scotland lang of peice,
 Into all part but ony oppin wrang.
 Bot fals Fortoun, that will nocht suffer lang
 No stait to stand into stabilitie ;
 Efter sic peax and grit tranquillitie, 28,370
 Richt sone tha grew into greit insolence,
 Quhilk efterwart did Scotland greit offence.

 HOW THE LORDIS OF SCOTLAND DISCORDIT AT
 THE HUNTIS, QUHAIR THROW THAIR FOLLOWIT
 RICHT GREIT SKAITH.

Greit men of gude at hunting on ane da,
 Of licht motioun, as my author did sa,
 Contendit hes, I can nocht tell the caus, 28,375
 Quhill that the waikest 3eid sone to the wawis,
 And greit slauchter wes maid into the tyme.
 Syne tha that wes committaris of the cryme,
 Quhen tha war socht for to thoill law thairfoir,
 In Loutheane tha fled baith les and moir 28,380
 To Brudeus, quhilk wes of Pechtis king,
 Beseikand him with wordis richt benyng,

Within his landis for to lat thame leind
 With his fauour, and be to thame ane freind.
 For saikles men tha said that tha had alane, 22,395
 Within Scotland tha durst nocht weill remane.

HOW ADAMUS SEND TO BRUDEUS ANE HERALE

Quhen Adamus hard tell that tha wer fled,
 To Brudeus richt sone efter he sped
 Ane messinger, desyring to restoir
 Tha flemit men that fled fra him befoir, 22,399
 Throw the conditioun that wes maid beforne,
 Quhen ilk till vther bodalie wer sworne;
 And in that poynt most speciall of the lane,
 No flemit men of vtheris till resane.
 For no requiest that he culd mak thairfoir, 22,399
 This Brudeus wald nocht agane restoir,
 So greit petie of thame that tyme he had,
 Sen tha for girth so far to him hed fled;
 Als in the tyme he treittit thame richt weill.
 This messinger, quhilk had ane richt grit feill 22,400
 For no requiest to be that tyme ontred,
 Come hame agane and his erand vnsped,
 And schew the king sic ansuer as he gat.
 This Adamus wald nocht zit leif with that,
 Bot sindrie syis he send agane him till, 22,405
 Ane lang quhile so la waittand on his will.
 Syne quhen he saw he gat nocht his desyre,
 He grew in anger hett as ony fyre,
 And maid ane vow he suld revengit be
 Of that injure richt suddantlie, or die. 22,410

HOW ADAMUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, SEND ANE
GRIT ARMIE IN ORESTIA, AND TUIK AWAY
GREIT SPULZE.

Syne efterwart gart tak vpoun ane da,
Richt grit spulzie out of Orestia;
Wes nothing fre befor thame that tha fand,
And slew the men that maid stop or ganestand.
The Pechtis als siclike vpone ane da, 28,415
With greit power passit in Gallowa;
Makand heirschip our all baith far and neir,
And greit slauchter that horribill wes till heir.
The Scottis syne that nicht nocht suffer weill,
With mony stalwart that war clad in steill, 28,420
In Wicomage richt suddantlie thai send.
The Pechtis quhilk weill [of] thair cuming kend,
Wes reddie bydand in till ordour gude,
And gaif thame battell neirby Carroun flude.
On euerie syde so stalwartlie tha stude, 28,425
Quhill all the brume wes browdrit our with blude;
And mony semelie wnder scheild wes slane,
So pertlie than tha previt on the plane.

Lib. 9, f. 140.
Col. 1.

HOW THE PECHTIS TYNT THE FEILD, AND FLED
EFTER THAT THAIR KING WES SLANE.

The Pechtis proude, thocht tha war bald and wycht,
Out of the feild tha fled and tuke the ficht 29,430
On till ane mos that wes richt neir hand by,
And left the Scottis with the victorie.
Quhairof that tyme tha war bot richt vnfane,
For-quhy thair prince into the feild wes slane,
The eldest sone wes of this Adamus, 24,435
Arthure to name, ane chiftane cheualrus;
Than of his deid moir drierie wes ilk man,
Na tha war blyth of victorie tha wan.

HOW ADAMUS, FOR GREIT DISPLESOUR THAT HE
HAD DONE WRANG, GRAT BEFOIR COLUMBA
THE HALIE MAN.

Col. 2.

Quhen this wes said as 3e haif hard me mene, 28,465
The bitter teiris fra Adamus ene,
Evin lyke ane strand out of ane well tha sprang,
Weipand for wo that he had wrocht sic wrang.
Dreidand thairfoir the hand of God suld lycht
On him richt sone, for sic wrang and vnrycht, 28,470
With sobbing soir Columba did beseik,
Richt piteouslie with wordis myld and meik,
Of his counsall how that he sould amend ;
Sayand no moir agane he sould offend
To God or man, so far as he had mycht, 28,475
And to reforme all wrangis and wnrycht ;
All skaith and dampnage also to restoir,
In tyme bigane committit wes befoir.

HOW COLUMBA MAID PEAX BETUIX THE TUA
KINGIS.

This halie man had greit compassioun,
Quhen that he hard his lamentatioun, 28,480
Takand on him greit bissines and cuir,
And sindrie syis betuix thir kingis fuir.
Ane lang quhile so richt wyislie that he wrocht,
Thir kingis both in concord till he brocht,
Reformand all the faltis maid befoir ; 28,485
The spulzie als agane he gart restoir ;
The band siclike he gart agane renew,
And ilk syde sworne for to be leill and trew ;
Malice and yre forgiffin wes alhail,
In tyme to cum nane suld to vther fail. 28,490
Syne tuke his leif within ane litill quhile,
And passit hame agane to Iona Yle,

Vpone his [fit], als oif bairfeit as schoo,
 Among his brether in honour of God,
 And his moder the Virgin most bening, 28,405
 Dalie their service for to say and sing.
 Some efter that I find into my buik,
 Quhen he come hame ane greit seiknes him toke,
 Quhilk him dalie vexit with gude and gravell.
 Fra that da furth he docht no moir to travell, 28,500
 Bot take him rest, as my authour did sa,
 Into the cloister quhill his latter da.
 Heir will I leve him into Iona Yle,
 And to the Saxonis turne agane my style.

How THE SAXONIS, AFTER THE DEID OF JURMAU-
 RIK, DIUYDIT INGLAND IN SEVIN KINRIKIS.

This Jurmeurik of quhome befor I tald, 28,505
 The king of Saxonis bellicois and bald,
 Quhen he departit of this present lyfe,
 No barne he had that tyme borne of his wyfe
 That lauchfull wes to him for to succaid.
 For that same caus, as sais my author Beid, 28,510
 And als thairwith for mair auctoritie,
 Of mony kingis,¹ for greit securitie,
 The Saxonis ring, quhilk wes of pomp and pryde,
 In sevin kinrikis that tyme tha gart diuyde,
 To sevin kingis of greit power and micht, 28,515
 So that the Britis for to reskew thair richt,
 In Albione quhat euir efter befall,
 Sould haif no strenth aganis thir kingis all.
 The northmest king, as 3e sall wnderstand,
 Wes Edelfred, king of Northumberland, 28,520

Lib. 9, f. 140b.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. *king kingis*.

Ane subtill man and of ingyne richt hie,
 In all his tyme he wes baith fals and slie.
 Baith da and nycht it wes ay in his thocht
 For to delait his kinrik and he mocht;
 Wes nocht to him moir thankfull in his lyfe, 28,525
 Na vther kingis for to fecht and stryfe;
 Rejosit wes quhen he hard sic thing spokin,
 Traistand richt weill quhen thair power wer brokin,
 To vincust thame with litill sturt or dyn,
 With sic wayis thair landis for to wyn. 28,530

HOW EDFRIDUS, KING OF NORTHTHUMBERLAND,
 CAUSIT THE KING OF PECHTIS TO MAKE WEIR
 WITH THE SCOTTIS.

And for that caus to Brudeus he send,
 Desyring him with Scottis to contend,
 Fra tha did nocht the haill spulzie restoir,
 That wranguslie tha tuke fra him befoir.
 And for that caus he micht, without reprove, 22,535
 Ane just battell agane him for to move,
 Quhen euir he thocht expedient to be,
 Of him he sould haif greit help and supple.
 This Brudeus, that knew weill his intent,
 Till his desyre wald nocht gif his consent; 28,540
 Quhill efterwart he causit wes till dude
 Be his lordis, the quhilk wer men of gude,
 In quhome that tyme he did richt far confyde,
 Corruptit war be this king Edilfryde,
 Throw greit reward he gaif thame to thair 28,545
 meid,
 With Brudeus his mater for to speid.
 To Adamus tha send richt sone in hy,
 Gaif our the band and did him than defy;
 And for that caus he did nocht [thame] restoir
 The haill spulze wes tane fra thame befoir; 28,550

And secundlie, richt mony Scottis cheif
 Within thair boundis had done grit mischeif,
 And hereit had the partis moir and les,
 Quhairof agane the culd get no redres.

HOW ADAMUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, MAID ANE
 BAND WITH THE BRITIS AGANIS THE PECHTIS

Then king Adan, quhen that he kend and 23,565
 knew
 Vnkyndlie wes the Pechtis till be trew,
 In quhome no man nicht traist or zit confyde,
 And the dissait als of this Edilfryde,
 Thairfoir with Britis he hes maid ane band,
 Gif Edilfryde and Pechtis in his land 23,566
 With battell come to seik thame or persew,
 Richt haistalie he suld in thair reskew
 Come thair him self, with all power and mycht;
 And tha siclike defend him in his rycht,
 Gif efterwart so hapnit for to be, 23,567
 That tha suld cum siclyke in his supple.

HOW EDFRIDUS AND BRUDEUS PASSIT IN WEIR ON
 THE SCOTTIS.

Col. 2. King Edilfrid that knew [richt] weill that thing,
 Convenit hes with Brudeus the king,
 Of bernis bald, with mekle brag and bost,
 In feir of weir with ane greit royall ost, 23,570
 Withoutin stop or ony moir ganestand,
 Syne enterit hes into the Britis land,
 For that same causs, as wes the commoun fame,
 The king of Scottis to draw richt far fra hame.
 Be sic wayis and wylis he did wirk, 23,575
 Traistand the Scottis for till tyre and irk,

In mos and mure, in montane and in myre,
 Throw sic travell trowand that tha suld tyre.
 Zit neuirtheles the nobill Scottis king,
 With mony freik weill furneist in all thing, 28,580
 Come thair richt sone the Britis to supple,
 On the best wayes that he culd bodin be.
 This Edilfrid and Brudeus also,
 Postponit hes to battell for till go ;
 Ilk da be da that wes thair haill desyr, 28,585
 With lang tarie the Scottis for till tyre,
 Quhill that the victuall wer consumit haill ;
 Quhairthrow on force tha suld be maid to faill,
 And euirilk day thair power be maid les,
 And thair power suld grow and increas. 28,590

HOW FYNLYNUS, THE KING OF WEST SAXONE, WAS
 VINCUST WITHT ADAMUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS.

That samin tyme of West Saxone the king,
 Callit Fynlyn, come with ane gay gadering,
 In the supple of this king Edilfrid ;
 Syne rayit him vpoune ane reuer syde,
 In breist plait, braser, and in birny brycht. 28,595
 This king Adan of him quhen he gat sycht,
 He gaif command na langar for to byde,
 Bot gif thame battell suddantlie that tyde,
 Or Edilfryde or he wer met togidder.
 Thairto the laif wes nothing sweir nor lither : 28,600
 Suppois he wes into the grittar number,
 Tha counterit him, and countit of na cummer,
 With sic ane rusche that all the rochis rang,
 Quhill speris brak, and all in spalys sprang
 Aboue thair heid, richt heiche into the air ; 28,605
 And brandis bricht, that scharpe as rasour shair,
 Richt baldlie thair thai baitht in vtheris blude.
 Into that stour sa stalwartlie tha stude,

	And previt vther pertlie on the plane,	
	Qubill that Cuta, Fynlynus sone, wes slane,	28,520
	His narrest air, of West Saxons the prince.	
	The laif no langar baid to mak defence;	
	Out of the feild that tyme on fit and hors	
	Tha fled richt fast, to thame it wes sic force,	
	Sa mony thousand of thame thair wes slane;	28,525
	Fra tyme tha fled tha durst neur luke agane.	
	The Scottis fast that followit on the chace,	
	Greit slauchter maid in mony sindrie place,	
	Quhair that tha fled heir and thair our aw.	
	Adanus ¹ than ane trumpet hes gart blaw,	28,530
	Qubilk causit thame for to returne agane,	
	Syne pat thame all in ordour on that plane;	
	In gude array gart thame remane thair still,	
Lib. 9, 2141.	Qubill that he wist this Edilfridus will,	
Col. 1.	In the boundis gif he wald langar byde,	28,535
	And gif battell or pas his way that tyde.	
	And for that caus he gart thame thair remane,	
	In gude ordour stand still vpoun that plane.	
	Mellefuat than wes the melodie	
	Tha maid that tyme, for the greit victorie	28,530
	In that feild fechtand that tyme thai wan,	
	With menstralie and mirth of euerie man.	
	Than as tha war at sic sporting and pla,	
	This Edilfrid, as my author did sa,	
	And Brudeus with power les and moir,	28,535
	And Fynlynus the quhilk that fled befoir,	
	With all thair power knit in ane togidder,	
	Towart Adanus sped thame richt fast hidder,	
	With mony berne buskit in armour bricht.	
	Syne quhen tha come into the Scottis sicht,	28,540
	At the first blenk tha did vpone thame luke,	
	Of thair attyre so greit terrour tha take,	

¹ Sic, *et postea*, in MS.

That tha forzet all blythnes and all bourd ;
 Amang thame all wes nocht spokin ane word,
 Bot in the tyme tha held thame, all and sum, 28,645
 Als still and quyet as tha had bene dum.
 This Adanus thairof he thocht greit ill,
 Quhen he thame knew so quiet and so still,
 Dreidand full soir that all suld nocht go richt ;
 And for that caus ascendit to ane hicht, 28,650
 Into ane place aboue thame all full hie,
 Quhair euerie man micht him baith heir and se ;
 Syne in the presens of thame all wes thair,
 He said to thame thir wordis les and mair.

HOW ADANUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, MAID HIS
 ORESOUN TO HIS MEN BEFOIR THE FEILD.

" O ze," he said, " that victouris wer richt now, 28,655
 " So suddantlie quhat is it causis 3ow
 " Disconfort tak so sone heir at ane sicht,
 " Withoutin pruiſ of thair strenthis or micht,
 " Quhilk vincust thame that power had far moir,
 " In the last feild quhair that ze faucht befoir? 28,660
 " Quhair of we aucht the moir curage to tak ;
 " On to ws all it war ane lestand lak
 " For euir moir, with greit repreif and schame,
 " Heir in this place beand so far fra hame,
 " Withoutin straik, of sic ane mad menze 28,665
 " So schamefullie to turne oure bak and fle.
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " sen we haif all the rycht,
 " And sic power, ordenance and micht,
 " Of men and horss into sic multitude,
 " Knewand so weill that oure querrell is gude, 28,670
 " Thair is no causs quhairfoir that we suld dreid ;
 " Sen euerie man may haif this tyme to meid
 " Greit victorie, with honour, laud and gloir,
 " Sic in this warld wes neuir 3it wyn befoir."

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE ORDOUR AND THE FASSOUN
OF THE FEILD BETWIX ADANUS AND ED-
FRIDUS.

	Be this wes said, richt fraklie in the feild	22,075
	Tha enterit all that waponis docht to weild.	
	King Adanus, as my author did sa,	
	The vangard led into the feild that da,	
	With mony Scot of greit power and pryda.	
Col. 2.	King Brudeus vpoun the tother syde	22,080
	The vangard led, that wes baith fals and ale,	
	With Pechtis proude that haltane war and ha.	
	The tother wyng siclike on to ane Pecht,	
	Directit wes aganis ane Scot to fecht,	
	With mony man that waponis weill culd weild,	22,085
	Of Scot and Pecht that faucht into that feild.	
	King Edilfryid in the mid feild he faucht	
	Agane the Britis, with his standart vpetraucht.	
	Fra ¹ bowmen bald that bikkerit on the plane,	22,090
	That da thair flew richt mony fedderit flane,	
	That perssit hes thair plaven plattis throw,	
	And mony grume maid grislie for to grow.	
	The speiris scharpe persit baith targe and scheild,	
	And Millane malzeis skaillit in the feild.	
	Into that stour that wes baith stif and strang	22,095
	With dyntis dour ilkane at vther dang.	

HOW BRUDEUS, THE KING OF PECHTIS, WAS
WOUNDIT, AND FLED OUT OF THE FEILD.

	So at the last it hapnit for to be,	
	King Brudeus wes woundit in the thie,	
	With sic vneis that he doucht nocht to stand,	
	That with ane hors wes reddie at his hand,	22,700

¹ In MS. *The*.

Out of the feild tha haistit him in hy
 On to his tent that reddie wes neirby.
 The Pechtis all that da had bene wndone,
 Had nocht than bene the Britis fled sa sone.
 Throw thair mischance it hapnit so to be, 28,705
 The Pechtis fled quhen that tha saw thame fle.
 King Adanus, that baid behind to fecht,
 His youngest sone, the quhilk Dongarus hecht,
 Reskewit him throw his manheid and force,
 Out of the feild he put him on ane hors, 28,710
 Quhill he wes saiffie passit our the plane.
 In his reskew this Dongarus wes slane,
 And Brenyus the lord of Mona Yle,
 Into his tyme that wes his richtast style ;
 And Theobald vpone the tother syde, 28,715
 The bruther germane of this Edilfryid ;
 And he him self thair with ane straik full sle,
 That samin da thair loissit hes ane ee.
 And Cutha als, ane plesand prince and zing,
 Fynlynus sone, of West Saxone the king, 28,720
 Quhair of his father micht be rycht wnfane,
 That da befor into the feild wes slane.
 At Deglastoun, quhair mony knichtis wer keild,
 Into Britane thair strikin wes this feild.

HOW ADANUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, PASSIT IN
 GALLOWA AND SLEW EDELFRIYD, THE KING
 OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

King Edelfryde, that culd nocht be content 28,725
 Of victorie that God had to him sent,
 Bot sone efter, into the symmer tyde,
 Arrayit hes ane royall ost to ryde
 In Gallowa, with buglis blawand loud.
 King Brudeus with all his Pechtis proude, 28,730

In gude array, bot stop or ȝit ganestand,
 He met with him syne vpone Sulwa sand,
 Lib. 9, f. 141b. And baith thair power jonit hes togidder.
 Col. 1. King Adanus, that tyme that wes nocht liddir,
 With all his power sped him in the tyde, 28,755
 To meit the Britis on the bordour syde,
 Quhair tryist wes set, richt lang befor the da,
 To meit thame thair, as my author did sa.

HOW EDELFREYD VMRESSET THE GAIT.

This Edelfryd, as ȝe sall wnderstand,
 He furneist hes the furdie of Annand, 28,755
 And all places quhair strenthis war to ly,
 So be no way the Scottis nicht wyn by
 To meit the Britis baid thame at the coist.
 King Adanus that tyme and all his oist,
 Chesit ane place quhair tha nicht byde all nycht, 28,755
 And bekynnis brynt with mony baillis brycht,
 And strenthis maid about thame quhair tha la,
 As tha suld byde into that place quhill da.
 Syne wnder silence in that samin nicht,
 Quhen all thair balis birnand wer full bricht, 28,760
 Be gude gydis tha gat into that land,
 Passit our Esk richt lauch our Sulwa sand,
 And Annand baith, on to the tother syde,
 And met the Britis quhilk thair on thame did
 byde ;
 And enterit syne into Northumberland, 28,755
 And sparit nocht befor thame that tha fand
 That levand wes, other ill or gude,
 Distroyand all thing baith with fyre and blude,
 With greit heirschip, that hiddeous wes till heir,
 In till all part tha maid baith far and neir. 28,760

HOW KING EDILFRYID LEFT THE WALIS OF AN-
NAND AND SPED HIM SONE TO NORTHUMBER-
LAND.

Quhen this wes schawin to the king Edilfryde,
 Withoutin tarie ony tyme or tyde,
 And Brudeus sichike with him also,
 That haistit thame that tyme, but ony ho,
 On fit and horss richt fast ouir Sulwa sand, 28,765
 Quhill that tha come into Northumberland,
 Without tarie vther da or nycht,
 Quhill that tha come into the Scottis sicht,
 In gude ordour togidder quhair tha la.
 Syne efterwart, vpoun the secund da, 28,770
 Thir proude princes, with mekle pomp and pryde,
 Bownit for battell vpoun euerie syde,
 With baneris braid that browdin war full brycht,
 And staitlie standartis streikit vpone hicht,
 And pensillis proude, of mony diuerss hew, 28,775
 Glitterand as gold with mekle game and glew
 Of trumpet, talburne, and of clarion cleir,
 And schalmis schill that hevinlie wes to heir.
 Thir proude princes syne pertlie on that plane,
 Preuit thair pith ilkane other forgane. 28,780
 The fedderit flanis in the feild that flew
 Throw birneis bricht, richt mekle blude tha drew;
 The speiris scharpe, that war baith grit and lang,
 Throw all thair armour in thair flesche tha thrang,
 With mony wound that wes baith deip and 28,785
 wyde,
 In breist, in brow, in bak, and als in syde,
 Quhill mony bowell brist out on the grene.
 Ane scharpar sembla zit wes neurir sene.
 Richt mony Saxone deit thair that da,
 Throw thair folie, as my author did sa, 28,79

Col. 2.

Contemnand Scottis, seand thame sa few,
 Without armour the battell did persew.
 The Scottis men, that armit wes so weill,
 At euerie straik ane Saxone knycht did keill.
 With dyntis dour tha draue thame to the deid, 28,795
 And ay agane thair enterit in thair steid,
 Richt mony knight into the feild agane,
 Prevand thair pithtis pertlie on that plane
 But victorie, that wounder wes to se,
 Thocht mony Saxone thair wes done to die. 28,800

HOW ADANUS BLAMIT HIS CAPTANIS.

This Adanus thairto tuik heid a lyte;
 Traistand richt weill thairof had all the wyte
 His four captanis that he had with him thair,
 Accusit hes thair negligence richt sair,
 Seand thair fa in poynt thairfoir to tyne, 28,805
 And victorie on to thame self inclyne,
 That scharpliar wald nocht thair fa persew,
 Leithand wes thair awin folkis to reskew.
 The Scottis captanes, the quhilk that war nocht
 liddir,
 Murdow the tane, Congamis hecht the tother; 28,810
 The tother tua als, as my author writis,
 The quhilk that tyme wer captanis to the Britis,
 The tane of thame was callit Allencryne,
 The tother als to name hecht Constantyne;
 At his command, als wod wes as ane wyld boir, 28,815
 For to reforme the falt wes maid befoir,
 Fers as ane lioun enterit in the feild,
 Quhair mony Saxone in the tyme wes keild.
 On force the laif out of the feild than fled,
 No moir reskew into the tyme tha hed. 28,820
 Baith Scot and Brit fast follout on the chace;
 Quhome tha ouirgat, but ony girth or grace,

Young or ald, for petie sauit none
 Of Saxone blude that tyme mycht be ouirtone.
 Into the chace that da wer slane far mo 28,825
 Nor in the feild, my author said me so.
 Fynlynus, king quhilk wes of West Saxone,
 Deit that da and vtheris mony one.
 Ane greit nobill, Cailus hecht to name,
 Quhittellus als of greit honour and fame, 28,830
 With mony thousand of the Pechtis blude,
 Deit that da and Saxonis to conclude.

HOW ADANUS DIUYDIT THE SPULZE OF THE
FEILD.

King Adanus quhen he had wyn the feild,
 Quhair mony Pecht and Saxone als wer keild,
 The spulze first he gart thame agane restoir 28,835
 Of Gallowa that tha had tane befor.
 The tent part syne on to the kirk he gaiue,
 But ony fraude, that left wes of the laue.
 The baneris bricht into the feild he wan,
 And staitlie standertis of ilk nobill man, 28,840
 That tha that da had wyn into the feild,
 The cot armour, the targis and the scheild,
 He gart send thame into Ecolumkill; Lib. 9, f. 142.
 Perpetuallie thair ay to remane still, Col. 1.
 That it sould lest in memorie euir moir, 28,845
 Of thair triumph sic victorie and gloir.
 Syne all the lawe remanand wes behind,
 Rycht equalie, als far as I can fynd,
 Be the leist prick of hors, harnes or geir,
 Distribute hes amang his men of weir. 28,850

**How Sanct Columba, beand in the Ylis,
schew the victorie of the Battell in
Northumberland.**

Off this battell in the samin quhile,
 Columba, being in to Iona Yle,
 The victorie vnto his brether schew,
 As efterwart tha fand baith leill and trew.
 The tyme, the we, quhen the battell did june, 28,855
 The victorie quhen that the feild wes done,
 Off Adanus the honour that he wan,
 The deid also of euerie nobill man,
 As all wes done he schew thame euery deill,
 Quhilk efterwart tha fand als trew as steill. 28,860
 Mony than said, as I can richt weill trow,
 And zit sidlike richt mony sais now,
 Be intercessioun of this halie man,
 King Adanus the victorie thair wan.
 Syne efter that, into the secund zeir, 28,865
 This Columba of quhome I schew 3ow heir,
 With murning mad than baith of man and wyfe,
 He tuke his leve out of this present lyfe.
 In Iona Yle syne graithit wes in his graif,
 With all honour that sic ane man suld haif, 28,870
 Intill ane place callit Ecolumkill,
 Quhair that his bodie restis zit thair still.
 Thocht mony man that speikis out of tune,
 Quhilk dois alledge that he lyis in Dunwn,
 Within Ireland, into Sanct Patrikis graif, 28,875
 Siclike Sanct Bryde, I hald thairof tha raif.
 As tha alledge be mony sindrie vers,
 Quhill at this tyme I list nocht now rehers,
 For-quhy I gif moir credeit to Sanct Beid,
 No ony vther of thame all I reid. 28,880

HOW SANCT AUGUSTYNE, WITH HIS COLLIGE
MELLETTUS, PRECHIT THE FAITH OF CHRIST
INTO INGLAND.

That samyn tyme, as my author me kend,
Tua halie bischopis in Ingland wer send
Fra paip Gregour, the fayth of Christ to preiche,
The rude pepill till instruct and teiche,
Ay to that tyme levand of gentill ryte, 28,885
Ane Augustyne, the tother hecht Mellyte.
The king of Kent, quha lykis for to luke,
He wes the first the faith of Crist that tuke,
Syne efter him siclike, with greit desyre,
Did all the laif that duelt into that schire, 28,890
With euerie scitie that wes neir besyde.
The pepill all, and princes of greit pryde,
In sindrie partis beleuit all in Christ,
Syne tuke the faith ilkane and wes baptist,
Throw the instructioun of thir halie men, 28,895
Quhilk war the first, quha lykis for to ken,
Into Ingland prechit the faith of Christ, Col. 2.
Fra idolatrie the pepill for to tyst,
Four hundretht 3eir and moir I wnderstand,
Efter the faith come first into Scotland. 28,900

HOW SANCT BALD[REID] DEPARTIT OUT OF THIS
PRESENT LYFE.

The samin tyme in Scotland, as I reid,
Ane halie man that callit wes Baldreid,
Of Scottis blude ane greit nobill he wes,
And in ane craig that callit is the Bas,
Within the se on Forth on the South hand, 28,905
Tua myle and mair evin furth fra the mane land,

Thair he remanit mony of his dais
 Among the Pechtis, as my author sais,
 Instructand thame the law of halie kirk,
 And for na travell than wald tyre or irk, 28,910
 Quhill finallie he tuke his leif to pas
 Out of this lyfe, departit in the Bas.
 Of thre kirkis the pepill for him straif,
 Quhen he wes deid, quha suld his bodie haif
 Aldem, Prestoun, and Tynnyghame also, 28,915
 With so greit stryfe that tha war like to go
 In plane battell withoutin ony byde,
 Had nocht than bene the bischop wes besyde,
 Quhilk causit thame befoir all be sworne,
 In hoip of concord, quhill the tother morne 28,920
 For to pas hame, syne on the morne to meit,
 And thair to hyde ilkane at his decreit.
 Syne on the morne togidder quhen tha met,
 Tha fand thre bodeis in thre beris set,
 Of similitude, cullour and quantitie, 28,925
 Of forme, and figour, and equallitie,
 That no man culd, for ony takynis derne,
 Ane by ane vther in the tyme decerne.
 Quhairof tha thankit greit God of his grace,
 And ilk paroche tuke ane vp in that place. 28,930
 And had it hame with diligence and cuir,
 Solempnitlie put it in sepultuir.

OFF THE HALIE MAN CONVALLUS.

Ane halie man of Scotland of greit fame,
 That samin tyme, hecht Convallus to name,
 Discipill als he wes of Sanct Mungow.¹ 28,935
 In Inchehenname, schort gait bewest Glasgw.

¹ In MS. *Mungow*.

His bodie lyis, quhair I my self hes bene
 In pilgremage, and his relicques hes sene.
 Now to my storie turne I will agane,
 And all my purpois sall mak to ȝow plane. 28,940
 This king Adane of quhome befor I schew,
 Quhen that he hard the maner all and knew
 That Columba the halie man wes deid,
 So he that tyme he tuke it in his heid,
 Throw grit displeour and throw seiknes soir, 28,945
 He tuke his leif for he nicht leif no moir.
 Nane nobillar in all his tyme did rax.
 The ȝeir of God sex hundreth syne and sax,
 And of his regnne the sevin and tuentie ȝeir,
 To Iona Yle tha buir him on his beir, 28,950
 With mekle murning baith of gude and ill,
 Syne bureit him into Ecolumkill.

HEIR FOLLOWIS THE CROWNYNG OF KYNNETHUS Lib.9, f.142b.
 KEIR EFTER THE DEID OF ADANUS THE KING. Col. 1.

Quhen he wes deid, efter ane litill quhile
 The lordis all convenit in Argyle,
 Kynnethus Keir, ane man baith traist and trew, 28,955
 Convallus sone, of quhome befor I schew,
 The halie king thair in that parliament
 He crownit wes, with all thair haill consent.
 Of him na thing I can tell in this place;
 For-quhy he had so litill tyme and space, 28,960
 Quhairthrow he nicht to vice and vertu draw,
 In word or werk by ony sing to schaw,
 Quhairby he nicht get lak or ȝit commend,
 Till all men ȝit his deidis ar vnkend.
 The fourt moneth syne efter of his ring, 28,965
 Throw sair seiknes, and throw na vther thing,
 He tuke his leif and passit to the laue;
 In Iona Yle syne graithit wes in his graue.

HERE FOLLOWES THE CHRONYNG OF EUGENIUS
AFTER THE DEED OF KYSSYNGUS KEIR.

Yete after him Eugenius the king,
 With all honour was crownit to be king, 28,970
 Alike sure of quene befor I spak.
 That in his hert he wold lak
 Sake he was for after him succeed.
 The world king gath lyais of him to reid.
 Eugenius, the first king of that name, 28,975
 Ane schol prync of gyt becom and fame.
 And kept all commounis les and moir.
 Was crownit him be Columba befor.
 Gath as he was and full of gratitude.
 A godely ay to every man of gude: 28,980
 Ther was never gyt of him no girth.
 Quhair tha was fund in any feild or firth.
 In pees and rest all his tyme he rang.
 But outward weir or any inward wrang.
 Heir will I rest of him ane liell quible 28,985
 And to the Scuris tyme agone my style.

THE KING OF MARCH WAS EDILFRED.

This Edilfred king of Northumberland,
 The king of March that tyme I wnderstand,
 And his peple think that his rychtboures war,
 With weir and wrang oppressit hes rycht far. 28,990
 And for no quhy it wes, gif I richt ken.
 Begins that tyme that thal war Cristin men,
 With Augustyne befor had bene baptist,
 And Edilfred wes ennemie to Christ;
 For that same caus, and for na vther quhy, 28,995
 Injurit thame for malice and invy.
 Tua Saxone kingis of the Orient
 Of Ingland, than baith of ane haill intent.

Ane Ethalbrech, ane freik wes of grit fame,		
Redwald the tother callit wes to name,	29,000	
For to revenge the harmes and injure		
That Edilfrid wrocht on the pepill puir,		
In the contemptioun of the faith of Christ,		
He baneist had richt mony wes baptist;		Col. 2.
For that same caus into Northumberland,	29,005	
Thir tua kingis togidder in ane band,		
With all thair power sped thame in that tyde,		
With mort battell agane king Edelfryde,		
And vincust him thair fechtand on the plane,		
Quhair he him self and mony ma wer slane.	29,010	
Thir tua kingis, efter that he wes deid,		
Hes crownit thair, to ring into his steid,		
Ane Edwynus wes of the Saxone blude,		
Ane greit nobill and als ane man of gude.		
This Edilfryde sevin sonis had that tyme,	29,015	
And ane dochter that clene wes of all cryme,		
Baith 3oung and fair, and fluresand in fame,		
Quhilk callit wes than Ebba to hir name.		
Thir sevin sonis this Edwyn so tha dred,		
Into Scotland to king Eugene tha fled;	29,020	
Suppois thair father had done mekle skayth		
To king Eugene and to his father baith,		
3it neuirtheles that tyme, for puir pitie,		
Ressaut thame with all humanitie;		
With laud and gloir siclike of all the laif,	29,025	
As did pertene kingis sonis [for] to haif		
Thair on sister that taikin wes in hand,		
In prisoun syne wes festnit fast with band.		
Quhat wes the quhy I can nocht schaw to 3ow,		
As scho chaipit, or 3it the maner how,	29,030	
Bot gif it wes onlie be Goddis grace,		
Deliuerit wes out of that panefull place.		
Syne on ane bot, on Humber water la,		
But falloschip so saillit furth hir wa		

ROBES OF SCOTLAND.	299
he bureit baith in graue ;	29,065
to thai and luke the laue.	
come befoir I tald,	
with bellicois and bald :	
than hecht the eldest bruther,	
was the tother,	29,070
youngest of the thre.	
tyme within the se,	
at the studie than,	
that callit wes Conan,	
he dalie for to leir,	29,075
and befoir richt mony 3eir.	
the secund bruther,	
that tyme of ony vther,	
to vertew and doctryne,	
to vertew did inclyne.	29,080
me wes nocht for to accuiss,	
at the warld he did refuiss :	
be auenture and chance,	
he passit into France	
kith, levand all wes his awin,	29,085
thair for to be vnknawin.	
into ane quiet place,	
him be Goddis grace,	
he levit mony da,	
as I sall to 3ow sa.	29,090
ther, Ferquhard hecht to name,	
man and borne baith of ane wame, ¹	
nature differt than richt far,	
rld wist I neuir nane war	
hard, fra tyme he wes maid king,	29,095
or in his tyme did ring.	
is tyme I dar nocht to 3ow tell,	
heif into his tyme that tell,	

¹ In MS. *woman*.

To Forthis mouth, that tyme quhair that scho 29,031
fand

Ane lytill craig that la richt neir the land,
Within the se, quhairof scho wes richt fane.
Syne all hir tyme thair scho did remane,
In fasting, prayer and in oresoun,
With mony wemen of relegioun, 29,040

In that same place, as my author did sa,
Quhilk callit is Sanct Abbis heid this da.
The sevin brether, of quhome befor I tald,
The first Eufred, the secund hecht Oswald;
As for the laue, I like nocht to reherss 29,044

Of thair names heirfoir to put in verss;
Bot as my authour did me mentione mak,
Thir sevin brethir, of quhome befor I spak,
Into Scotland that tyme tha war baptist,
And weill instructit in the faith of Christ, 29,050

Be halie men of greit perfectioun,
And mony vther of religioun.
Sone efter that Ewgenius the king,
The fyftene 3eir the quhilk wes of his ring,
He tuke his leif than bayth at gude and ill, 29,055
And grauit wes than in Ecolumkill.

OFF THE TUA HALIE MEN IN THA DAYIS, SANCT
BONEFACE AND SANCT MOLOC.

Tua halie men that samin tyme thair wes,
Ane hecht Moloc, the tother hecht Boneface.
Thair sanctitude it war our lang to schaw
To me this tyme, gif I suld tell it aw, 29,060
Ouir langsum war, sen that my tyme is schort,
Thairfoir as now I will no moir report.
Bot finallie tha maid thair latter end,
Baith into Ross, as it is richt weill kend;

markie syne bureit baith in graue ; 29,065
 ykis moir go thai and luke the laue.
 [jus, of quhome befor I tald,
 onis had baith bellicois and bald:
 ard to name than hecht the eldest bruther,
 us als callit wes the tother, 29,070
 onald the 3oungest of the thre.
 na Yle that tyme within the se,
 rie remanit at the studie than,
 he bischop that callit wes Conan,
 r and science dalie for to leir, 29,075
 ir 3outhheid befor richt mony 3eir.
 is, that wes the secund bruther,
 bill wes that tyme of ony vther,
 est him ay to vertew and doctryne,
 ces fled, to vertew did inclyne. 29,080
 1 that tyme wes nocht for to accuiss,
 t the last the warld he did refuiss:
 fter syne, be auenture and chance,
 quietlie he passit into France
 yn and kith, levand all wes his awin, 29,085
 e habite thair for to be vnknawin.
 fter syne into ane quiet place,
 tinat to him be Goddis grace,
 rmit lyfe he levit mony da,
 fterwart as I sall to 3ow sa. 29,090
 lest bruther, Ferquhard hecht to name,
 of ane man and borne baith of ane wame,¹
 of thair nature differt than richt far,
 this warld wist I neur nane war
 s Ferquhard, fra tyme he wes maid king, 29,095
 sensyne, or in his tyme did ring.
 hame this tyme I dar nocht to 3ow tell,
 eit mischeif into his tyme that fell,

¹ In MS. *woman*.

Of murthure, slauchter, reif and commoun thift,
 That nane nicht thryve, nor zit haif e to thrift. 29,100
 With greit discord amang the lordis als,
 Held nane vp heid bot he that culd be fals:
 With sic oppressioun baith of ald and zing,
 And all the falt wes in this vicius king.
 For ma vices thair rang into his cors, 29,105
 Nor thair wes hairis on his grittest hors ;
 And speciallie ane vice did in him ring,
 Quhilk rang neur zit into na Scottis king,
 Fuill arrosie, as that my author writis,
 That he leirit fra kirkmen of the Britis, 29,110
 Than be the Saxonis wes amang thame brocht,
 And tha for succour that tyme to him socht.
 Of quhome that tyme it wes the commoun fame,
 The quhilk richt oft wes laid vpone his name,
 That baptizing regeneratioun, 29,115
 The sacrament als of confessioun,
 He said richt oft, quhair he wald tell his tail,
 Tha war bot fenzeit and of litill vaill.
 The prelattis than, and all the men of gude,
 Displesit war quhen tha that wnderstude, 29,120
 Sic commoning that tyme of thair king,
 That wes infectit with sa foull ane thing.
 Thairfoir richt sone, with consent of thame all,
 Ane counsall set and hidder did him call ;
 And he agane that did thair counsall heir, 29,125
 Wes contumax, and sic wald nocht compeir,
 Wittand sa weill that he wes in the wrang.
 Syne in ane strenth, that stalwart wes and strang,
 He held him cloiss fra he thair myndis kend,
 Wald nocht compeir for na sunmondish send ; 29,130
 Within that strenth he held him thair stand still.
 The lordis all with ane consent and will,
 Richt sone ane seig about the hous tha set,
 With all ingyne that gudlie wes to get ;

With litill lawbour syne the hous tha wan; 29,135
 And in thair travell than tynt nocht ane man.
 Syne tuke the king and put in presoun strang,
 Fetrit richt fast, quhair he wes keipit lang
 Closit in cuir, quhair he wes keipit weill,
 With sicker men that wer als trew as steill. 29,140

HOW THE LORDIS OF SCOTLAND SEND IN FRANCE
 FOR FEACRIUS TO MAK HIM KING.

The lordis syne in parliament togidder,
 Decretit hes for Feachar his bruther
 To send richt sone, and no tarie to mak,
 Quhome of befor schort quhile to 3ow I spak,
 Far furth in France into ane heremetage, 29,145
 Quhair he remanit sen he wes ane page,
 In prayer, pennance and penuritie,
 In fasting, walking and necessitie,
 In Goddis seruice richt contemplatiue,
 Remanit thair the terme of all his lywe. 29,150
 Sone efter syne, throw fortoun and throw chance,
 This messenger is cumin into France:
 Feacrius, that of his cuming knew,
 Quhilk secreitlie the Halie Spirit him schew,
 Throw intercessioun that he hes maid than, 29,155
 Transformit wes into ane lipper man,
 Abhominable to ony man to se,
 With plowkie visage, bowdin brow and bre.
 This messenger quhen he hes fund him so,
 Desyrit him no forder for to go, 29,160
 Bot tuke his leve and left him thair allane;
 In Scotland syne passit is hame agane,
 And schew to thame the maner all and how,
 Ilk word by word as I haif said to 3ow.
 The samin tyme that done wes all this thing, 29,165
 Into presoun this curst vnhappie king,

Throw greit dispair as Sathan to him schew,
 Richt suddanelie him awin self thair he slew,
 The threttene 3eir quhilk wes than of his ring.
 Thus' endit he that ill wnfaithfull king. 29,179

HOW DONEWALDUS WAS CROWNIT KING OF
 SCOTTIS EFTER THE DEPARTING OF FER-
 QUHAR[RD].

Donewaldus, syne efter he wes deid,
 His bruther syne wes crownit in his steid,
 Quhilk did reforme all faltis les and moir,
 That his bruther king Ferquhard maid befor.
 The pur pepill he keipit vnopprest, 29,175
 And held his kinrik in gude peax and rest.
 The secund 3eir syne efter of his ring,
 Ane hecht Penda, that wes of Marchis king,
 And Gadwallane that king wes of the Britis,
 Baith in ane band, as that my author writis, 29,180
 Edwynus, king wes of Northumberland,
 That samin tyme as 3e sall wnderstand,
 Vincust in feild, for all his greit renoun,
 Deprying him baith of his lyfe and croun.

Lib. 9, f. 143b.
 Col. 1.

HOW DONEWALDUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, SEND
 TO GADWALLANE, THE KING OF BRITIS, AND
 CAUSIT TO RESTOIR ELFRIDUS SONE TO HIS
 HERETAGE.

Fra that this cace to Donewaldus wes kend, 29,185
 Ane herald sone to Gadwallane he send,
 Richt famous wes, that tyme as to his freind;
 Beseikand him richt curtaslie and heind,

¹ In MS. *This*.

Eufred, the sone of Edelfred befoir,
 On to his croun he wald agane restoir, 29,190
 Quhilk wranguslie fra Edelfrid wes tane
 Be this Edwyn that laitlie now is gane:
 The landis all now of Northumberland,
 He wald resing into Elfridus hand,
 At the requeist of Donewald the king. 29,195
 This Gadwallan content wes of that thing.
 That samin tyme, as my author did sa,
 Thir kingis hes diuydit into tua
 Northumberland, baith firth, forrest and fell;
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht to 3ow tell. 29,200
 To this Eufride the northmest part tha gaif,
 To ane Osrik syne gaif tha all the laif.
 Thir tua kingis, but stop or 3it ganestand,
 With peax and rest rang in Northumberland;
 And, for the mair securitie of peice, 29,205
 All weir and wrang and scisma to gar ceis,
 Osricus dochter, fair and 3ounge of age,
 This Eufridus hes tane in mariage.

HOW OSRIK LEFT THE FAITH OF CHRIST.

This ilk Osrik, quhilk wes ane vicious man,
 Richt sone efter ane wickit lyfe began. 29,210
 The Cristiane faith, suppois he wes baptist,
 Renuncit hes, and left the faith of Christ.
 This Eufred all quhilk leirit at his loir,
 Forzetand quyt all doctryne of befoir,
 Into Scotland quhen that he wes¹ richt 3ing, 29,215
 With Conanus and gude Eugenius king,
 The faith of Christ he hes forzet full quyte,
 And turnit hes to ydolie full tyte;

¹ In MS. *that hes*.

Wirkand the warkis of iniquitie,
 Throw greit affectioun of affinitie 29,230
 To this Osrik, and to his wyfe he had.
 Wes neuir none war in no storie I red
 Na wes thir tua, quhill that thair tyme mycht lest,
 Kirk and kirkmen so far that tyme opprest ;
 And all vther that cristnit wes that tyme, 29,235
 Accusand thame of Cristin faith as cryme,
 Sum puneist soir, and sum tha pat to deid,
 And vther sum tha flemit but remeid.
 Lang thus tha wrocht, but stop or zit ganestand,
 Our all the partis of Northumberland. 29,239

HOW GADWALLANE AND PENDA SEND TO THIR
 TUA KINGIS TO CAUS THAME TO REFORME
 THAIR FALT.

Then Gadwallane, that king wes of the Britis,
 And king Penda richt soir blamis and witis
 Thair negligence richt far into sic thingis,
 Promouit had sic tua vneristin kingis,
 C.L. 2. Frutles but faith, cursit and Cristis fo. 29,235
 Depredaris als of halie kirk also.
 This Gadwallane richt oftsyis to thame send,
 Beseikand thame to leif sic falt and mend,
 And halie kirk to the awin stait restoir,
 Keipand the faith that tha had tane befor. 29,240
 Thir tua kingis, richt cursit and misknawin,
 Fra tyme this charge on to thame bayth wes schawin,
 For wickitnes so wranguslie tha wrocht,
 The messingeris that thame the bodwart brocht,
 Sum tha gart hing, and vther sum tha gart heid ; 29,245
 Sum to the kirk that fled to get remeid,
 Baith kirk and queir tha set all into fyre.
 Within the girth syne brint thame bane and lyre.

And all the kirkis in Northumberland,
 And preistis als thair in that tyme tha fand, 29,250
 Tha brint thame ilkane in to poulder small,
 And syne the laif of kirkmen ane and all;
 And all the laif tha maid richt far to fle,
 That cristnit wes, or than like dogis die.

HOW ALL THE KINGIS IN ALBIONE MOUIT WEIR
 AGANIS THIR TUA EVILL KINGIS.

Quhair of the kingis into Albione, 29,255
 Commouit wes at that tyme richt far ilkone;
 Of that injure for to revengit be,
 Committit hes the haill auctoritie
 To Gadwallane, that king wes of the Britis;
 And all thair power, as my author writis, 29,260
 Thir tua kingis with battell did persew,
 And vincust thame and mony Saxone slew.
 Syne put thame baith into ane presoun strang,
 Ay efter that quhair that tha la full lang;
 Syne throw dispair, dreidand for gritar pane, 29,265
 In that presoun ilkone hes vther slane.
 Wes none of all moir speciall in the tyme,
 To be revengit of that cursit cryme,
 No gude Oswald, that tyme tytest of other
 Into the feild agane Eufrid his bruther. 29,270
 Faithfull he wes thairby 3e nicht weill ken,
 And captane wes to all the Scottis men,
 And of thame had the haill auctoritie
 Come thair that da the Britis to supple,
 Be Donewald the quhilk war hidder send. 29,275
 This ilk Oswald that da gat sic commend,
 With haill consent, but stop or 3it ganestand,
 Tha maid him king of all Northumberland,
 For to succeid vnto king Edelfryde,
 His father wes befor in to sum tyde. 29,280

HOW OSWALDUS, KING OF NORTHUMBERLAND, SEND
IN SCOTLAND FOR CLERKIS TO PREICHE THE
FAITH.

This gude Oswald, quhen he wes crowait king,
In Scotland send desyring sic ane thing
At Donewald, that he wald to him send
Devoit doctouris the faith of Crist best kend,
Quhilk wer expert into the halie writ, 29,295
In theologie and canoun law perfyte,
His rude pepill to instruct and teiche,
All neidfull thingis planelie for to preche.
At the request of gude Oswald the king,
This Donewald, quhome plesit sic thing, 29,295
With hail consent than of his lordis all,
Ane famous clerk ane did Cormanus¹ call;
In halie scripture richt expert wes he,
Ane doctour als he wes in theologie;
To king Oswald he send into that tyme, 29,295
To clenge his kinrik out of all sic cryme.
Quhair he remanit still compleit ane 3eir,
In teching, preching and devoit prayer,
In greit laubour ilk da ouir all that land,
Quhair litill frutt or fauour 3it he fand; 29,300
For all his preching come bot hulie speid,
And mekill mager gat als to his meid.
The pepill quhilk wes of ingyne so rude,
Of his preching full litill wnderstude:
He schew to thame thingis that wer so hie, 29,305
The inwart secreittis of the Trinitie,
Incomparable quhilk wes of excellence
To thair wisdom and rude intelligence.
The pepill all thairfoir, baith riche and puir,
Quhat euir he said tha tuke bot litill cuir. 29,310

¹ In MS. *Colmanus*.

And quhen he saw that he culd cum na speid
 Of his purpois, nother in word nor deid,
 He tuke his leif, but stop or 3it ganestand
 Come hame his wa agane into Scotland.
 Befoir the king and prelattis all togidder, 29,315
 He schew to thame how first quhen he come hidder,
 Richt fruttles folk but ony faith he fand
 In all the partis of Northumberland;
 And how he went amang thame and he woik
 Ilk da be da moir travell [that] he tuke 29,320
 To teiche and preiche, and halie scriptour reid,
 Syne of his purpois he culd cum no speid.
 Moir eith it war, he said, I bid nocht le,
 To bring the Bas and May out of the se,
 Na caus tha pepill of nature sa nyce, 29,325
 To trow in Christ and for to leif thair vice.
 The prelattis all that tyme that war present,
 All in ane voce tha said with ane assent,
 No moir agane, as tha culd wnderstand,
 To send to preche into Northumberland, 29,330
 Amang the pepill of ingyne so rude,
 So weill tha wist it wald turne to na gude.

HOW ADANUS REPREUIT CORMANUS OF HIS
 PRECHING.

Ane halie bischop full of grauitie,
 Amang thame all of most auctoritie,
 Ane frutfull father, full of faith and fame, 29,335
 The quhilk Adanus callit wes to name,
 For suith, he said, it war ane greit pitie,
 That gude Oswald withoutin help sould be
 Left destitute into so greit ane thing,
 That halie prince so lawlie and benyng. 29,340
 To this Cormanus than agane said he :
 " I dreid me, sone, thi greit subillitie,

- " Thy eloquence and preching wnplane,
 " Hes bene the caus thi laubour wes in vane.
 " Ane 3oung stomack, suppois that it be rude, 29,345
 " It wald be fed with 3oung and tender fude,
 " And specialle with sueit milk that war warme;
 " Of grolss meittis it ma tak skayth and harme,
 " Vsit befor it wes nocht wont to be;
 " For quhen it is of most securitie, 29,350
 " Richt suddanelie it will, with litill schoir,
 " Evome agane all that it tuik befor.
 " That wes the thing," he said, "sueit sone, I dred,
 Col. 2. " Tha haif done so thir folkis that thow fed;
 " Thy subtill sentence of ingyne so hie 29,355
 " Transcendit far thair small capacitie;
 " That wes the cause I trow, quha list to luke,
 " To thi talking so litill tent tha tuke.
 " Thairfor," he said, " quha wald thair hartis wyn,
 " At plesand mater first tha man begin; 29,360
 " And plesandlie of hevinlie thingis schaw,
 " The quhilk it war most neidfull for to know,
 " That giffin war in precept and command,
 " In plane termis and eith to wnderstand,
 " Quhair of tha nicht mater of plesance haif; 29,365
 " Syne efterwart at lasar all the laif,
 " That neidfull war, tha nicht schaw thame till,
 " At all plesour with hartlie mynd and will."

HOW THE KING OF SCOTLAND AND THE KIRK-
 MEN CAUSIT ADANUS TO PAS TO OSWALD
 THE KING.

The prelattis all war present thair ilk deill,
 Thocht all ilkone that he had said richt weill, 29,370
 And wes content to stand at his decret;
 Beseikand him, sen that he wes maist meit,
 That he him self wald tak on hand sic thing,
 For the plesour of gude Oswald the king.

Than Adanus, in presens of the lawe, 29,375
 Wald nocht ganestand the counsall that he gawe;
 He tuik on hand that tyme to fulfill,
 To satisfie all thair desyre and will.
 Sone efter that, as 3e sall wnderstand,
 He passit syne into Northumberland 29,380
 To king Oswald, quhilk him ressaut than,
 With all honour that he culd do or can.
 The lordis all siclike baith far and neir,
 And commoun pepill, come ilk da to heir
 This Adanus, his counsall wes so gude, 29,385
 And plesand als quhen tha him wnderstude.
 Adanus than, as my author did wryte,
 In Saxone langage wes nocht richt perfyte,
 The quhilk to him wes greit impediment
 To schaw to thame quhat wes in his intent. 29,390
 The king quhilk leirit, quhen that he wes 3ounge,
 The Saxone langage and the Scottis toung,
 Sevintene 3eir fra his father wes slane,
 Continiewallie in Scotland did remane.
 Of Scottis langage he wes als perfyte 29,395
 As of his awin, and culd baith reid and wryte,
 And all the langage, to his pepill rude,
 Of Adanus, that tha nocht wnderstude,
 Ilk word be word he schew to thame agane
 In thair langage, richt plesandlie and plane. 29,400
 Quhairby that tyme, as I traist weill be trew,
 The pepillis hartis hail to him he drew;
 And did all thing that he gaif in command,
 At his plesour without stop or ganestand.
 That samin tyme, as that my author sais, 29,405
 This Adanus he baptist in sevin dais,
 Of men and wemen into taill wntald,
 Then fyftene thousand baith of 3ounge and ald;
 With greit blythnes, baith of ald and 3ing,
 And speciallie of gude Oswald the king, 29,410

1252, 2140,
Col. 1.

This Adanus that tyme without ganestand,
 Wes maid bischop of all Northumberland.
 Richt mony men than of religioun
 And secular men of greit deuotioun,
 To Adanus out of Scotland tha zeid, 29,415
 Him to supple in his mister and neid,
 The faith of Christ among thame for to plant,
 For in that land the kirkmen were rycht skant.
 Within schort quhile to sic vertew tha grew,
 Be his doctryne and miraclis that he schew, 29,420
 Northumberland that samyn tyme, we reid,
 Into the faith all Ingland did exceid.
 Syne fals Fortoun quhilk lattis no thing lest
 In ane stait, oft quhen that ane man is best,
 Traistand he is in most tranquillitie, 29,425
 Throw hir fauour set on the qubeill so he,
 Or euir he wit scho makis him to fall
 Doun fra the hicht, garrand him licht so law.
 The king of Marchis in the samyn tyde,
 Callit Penda, of greit power and pryde, 29,430
 In all his tyme that wes baith fals and sle,
 Had greit invye at the prosperitie
 Of gude Oswald, that wes baith lele¹ and trow,
 Fenzeit ane caus, syne efter did persew
 This king Oswald with mort battell in feild, 29,435
 Vincust his men, him self also hes keild.
 For puir invie, this gude Oswald the king
 Deit that da, and for na vther thing;
 Quhilk efterwart, that nicht nocht weill be hid,
 Richt mony miracle in tha partis kid; 29,440
 Into his tyme wes countit among kingis,
 Quhilk now in hevin among the sanctis ringis
 In joy and blis, with greit blythnes and gloir,
 Withoutin end, and sall do euir moir.

¹ In MS. *les*.

HOW DONEWALDUS, THROW MISGYDING ON THE
WATER OF TAY, WAS DROWNIT IN ANE BOIT.

Sone efter this that 3e haif hard me say, 29,445
King Donewald vpoun the water of Tay,
Into ane bot, throw rakles misgyding,
The fyftene 3eir quhilk wes than of his ring,
And of oure Lord fourtie 3eir and fywe
And sex hundreth, agane the streme did strywe ; 29,450
Quhair he wes dround into the samin quhile.
Syne efter that, syne into Iona Yle,
His bodie borne and bureit into graif,
With all honour put in amang the laif.

HOW THE HERETICK CALLIT MOHOMEIT DEIT.

Schort quhill befor his dais war compleit, 29,455
The scismatik callit wes Mohomeit,
In Arrabie closit his latter dayis,
Gif all be suith heir that my author sayis.
He wes the first this foull faith that began,
Quhairby this da thair levis mony man 29,460
But Christis law, or 3it but Cristindome,
Quhilk restitat ar fra the kirk of Rome,
As Turkis, Pagane, and Seresane also,
And mony vther in this warld mo.
His lyfe and law quha lykis for to heir, 29,465
Pas tha thame self wnto sum man and speir,
Moir lasar hes nor I haif to remane ;
Now to my purpois turne I will agane.

HOW FERQUHARD, THE SONE OF FERQUHARD FOIR-
SAID, WAS CROWNIT KING OF SCOTTIS.

The bruther sone of this king Donewald,
Ferquhardus sone of quhome befor I tald, 29,470
Nocht lang gane syne befor as 3e haif hard,
This 3ounge man als he callit wes Ferquhard, Col. 2.

Moir horribill als that tyme for till abhor,
 No canker, fester, gut, or ȝit grandgor.
 Tua ȝeir and moir, I bid nocht for to lane,
 He punceist wes still with sic cruell pane; 29,510
 Syne at the last his vices did repent,
 Confessand him with ane clene intent.
 The halie bischop callit wes Colman,
 His confessour quhilk in the tyme wes than,
 Confessit him of all his crymis clene; 29,515
 The sacrament of the altar betuene¹
 Bessaut hes with clene and contreit hart;
 Syne suddantlie the cruell aufull dart
 Of dulefull deid, quhair that he la ȝicht warne,
 Persit his hart in this Colmanis arme. 29,520
 Thus endit thair this ilk Ferquhardus king,
 The aughtene ȝeir efter that he did ring.
 That samin ȝeir, gif I richt wnderstand,
 The halie bischop of Northumberland,
 Ane Scottis man richt faithfull of gude fame, 29,525
 Quhilk callit wes Adanus to his name,
 To king Oswald the quhilk befor wes send,
 He tuke his leif out of this warld to wend.
 One holie bischop in Scotland wes than,
 Quhilk to his name that callit wes Fynane. 29,530
 This Fynanus into Adanus steid
 Succedit syne sone efter he wes deid,
 And bischop wes maid of Northumberland, 29,535
 Richt mony folk befor him quhair he fand,
 That vicius wes, suppois tha war baptist,
 With litill credence to the faith of Christ.
 Thair he on him dalie greit travell tuik,²
 Out-throw the land vpoun his feit he woik,
 With mekle pane in mony sindrie rod,
 Instructand thame into the faith of God. 29,540

Lib. 9, f. 145.
 Col. 1.

¹ *Bedene* ?

| ² In MS. *for tuik*.

HOW MALDOWYN, THE SONE OF DONEWALD, EFTER
THE DEITH OF FERQUHARD, WES CROWNIT
KING.

Efter the deith of Ferquhard, as I tald,
 Young Maldowyn, the sone of Donewald,
 With hail consent into the samin quhile, 29,575
 Wes crownit king of Scottis into Argyle.
 Ane lustie man he wes withoutin leis,
 In all his tyme had greit desyre of peice ;
 With Brit and Pecht, and Saxone to also,
 He maid gude peax withoutin ony fo. 29,580
 In all his tyme richt gude justice thair rang,
 Wes nocht ane wicht [that] durst do vther wrang.
 So hapnit it into the samin quhile,
 The Lennox men and nobillis in Argyle,
 With greit contentioun baith of lad and lord, 29,585
 For litill caus fell into greit discord.
 The Ylis men, wer nyctbouris to Argyle,
 Tuike thair plane part into the samin quhile,
 And to the Lennox siclike Gallowa
 Tuke thair plane part, as my author did sa. 29,590
 Richt mekle euill betuix thame had bene done, Col. 2.
 War nocht the king, quhilk maid remeid rycht sone
 With greit power, of quhome sic aw tha stude,
 That all the fauoraris schortlie to conclude,
 Of him that tyme so soir tha war adred, 29,595
 To saue thame selffis on to the Ylis tha fled.
 The Ylis men quhilk of the king stude aw,
 Or he on thame suld execute the law,
 For to accuiss als of the samin cryme,
 The tratouris all tha tuke into the tyme, 29,600
 And send thame bundin ilkane to the king ;
 Quhilk efterwart he hes maid for to hing
 Vpoun ane gallous but reuth or remeid ;
 Thus finallie thair endit all that feid.

Be his awin wyfe, and to that same effect, 29,635
 Because of hurdome scho held him suspect.
 This cruell quene wes tane in the same tyme,
 And all the laif gaif counsall to that cryme;
 Syne in ane fyre, vpoun ane hill full hie,
 Tha war all brint that mony man mycht se. 29,640
 Thus endit he, as I haif said 3ow heir,
 Than of his ring into the tuentie 3eir,
 And of oure Lord sex hundreth and fourscoir,
 And four 3eiris, withoutin ony moir.

HOW EUGENIUS THE FYFT, THE SONE OF DON-
 GARUS, EFTER THE DEID OF KING FERQUHARD,
 WES CROWNIT KING OF SCOTLAND, AND OF
 HIS NOBILL DEIDIS.

Ane nobill man callit Eugenius,	29,645	
Fyft of that name, the sone of Dongarus,		
Quhilk bruther wes to this foirnemit king,		Lib. 9, f. 145b.
Wes crownit than in Scotland for to ring.		Col. 1.
Quhilk to Edfrid king of Northumberland,		
. Ane epistill send subscriuit with his hand	29,650	
With ane herald, desyrand at him peice,		
Quhilk Edfridus grantit him, but leis,		
Of this conditioun so he wald restoir		
The spulze all that tane wes of befor,		
Be ¹ Scottis men furth of Northumberland,	29,655	
And Pechtis als, quhilk wes baith of ane band,		
And he of thame sould desyr na redres		
Of oucht wes tane of Scottis mair or les;		
And ellevin moneth gif that he ast to haue		
Of peice and rest, and no moir for to craue.	29,660	
All this he did, withoutin ony leis,		
With fraudfull mynd dissimuland sic peice,		
As he that wes full of subtilitye,		
Onto the tyme that he nicht reddie be		

¹ In MS. *The*.

" For-quhy," he said " it is in oure defence, 29,695
 " Befoir to ws 3e did sic violence
 " In tyme of peax and wald no mendis mak ;
 " Sen lefull is agane to ws to tak
 " At our awin hand, sen 3e will keip no law,
 " For band or aith, for seill or 3it for saw. 29,700
 " Thairfoir," he said, " 3ow sall gif traist to me,
 " Of 3ow no way sen we can sicker be,
 " Within aucht dais, and I be levand man,
 " In 3our boundis with all power I can,
 " I sall persew 3ow baith with fyre and blude ; 29,705
 " Tak thair thi ansuer schortlie to conclude."

HOW EUGENIUS, THE KING OF SCOTTIS, PASSIT Col. 2.
 IN GALLOWA WITH ANE ARMIE AGANIS THE
 SAXONIS AND PECHTIS.

Eugenius, quhen he this ansuer knew,
 Ilk word be word as the herald him schew,
 Held vp his handis to the hevin on hicht,
 Beseikand God that all perrell and plicht 29,710
 To licht on him and on na vther man,
 In quhome that fraude and falsheid first began.
 Contraccit syne ane greit power togidder,
 Quhairto that tyme wes no man laith no lidder,
 Baith 3ounge and ald that waponis docht to 29,715
 weild,
 On fit and hors to follow him on feild.
 To Gallowa syne tuke the gait full rycht,
 With staitlie standertis streikit vpone hycht.
 King Edfridus, or he came thair befoir,
 And king of Pechtis with mekle bost and schoir, 29,720
 By the se coist with all thair power lay,
 Segeand ane castell callit wes Dunskey.
 This Edfridus that tyme quhen he did heir
 The king of Scottis cumand wes so neir,

Quhen Saxonis saw the Pechtis war all fled,
 Doutles that tyme tha wer rycht soir adred;
 Quhairfoir abak tha 3eid ane litill we, 29,755
 With greit apperance that tha suld all fle.
 This Edfridus thairof wes nocht content:
 Amang his men, to gif thame hardiment,
 With bair visage he passit to and fro,
 Quhair perrell wes he sparit nocht till go; 29,760
 Syne at the last, throw auenture and caice,
 With ane arrow wes woundit in the face,
 With [sic] power that persit hes his heid,
 Syne af his hors amang thame fell doun deid.

Lib.9, f.146.
 Col. 1.

HOW EUGENIUS VINCUST THE SAXONIS IN FEILD.

The Scottis than all with ane cry and schout, 29,765
 That in that tyme war baith stalwart and stout,
 Vpoun the Saxonis dourlie that tha dang,
 With sic ane reird quhill all the rochis rang.
 Langer to byde the Saxonis had no micht;
 Out of the feild tha fled and tuke the flicht. 29,770
 The Scottis fast syne follout on the chace,
 And vp and doun in mony sindrie place,
 In euerie pairt quhair that tha war ouirtane,
 Of Saxone blude thair chapit neur ane.
 Richt mony than, to swome that had na vse, 29,775
 Wes drownit that da in the water of Luse.
 Tuentie thousand, as my author did sa,
 Of Saxone blude deit thair that da,
 That stalwart [war] sum tyme to mak ganestand.
 And Edfridus, king of Northumberland, 29,780
 For his falsheid, as it wes richt weill kend,
 Amang the laif he maid ane febill end.
 Sex thousand Scottis in the samin tyde,
 Deit that da vpoun the tother syde.

row his requeist and wayis that he fand,
 hilk bischop wes than of Northumberland, Col. 2.
 row his prayer he mesit hes his yre, 29,815
 d stanchit hes baith battell, blude and fyre.

HOW THAT THE PECHTIS DISCORDIT AMANG THAME
 SELFFIS.

ne efterwart, as my author did sa,
 nang thame self, for pairting of the pra,
 cht suddanelie tha fell into greit stryfe,
 thair throw that mony loissit hes the lyfe, 29,820
 d mony berne als for to bleid full braid,
 nang thame self richt mekle slauchter maid,
 at force it wes, gif I rycht wnderstand,
 s hame agane and leve Northumberland.
 hort quhile efter that done wes all this thing, 29,825
 genius, the fourt zeir of his ring,
 ith greit murning, as that my author sais,
 euerie man, closit his latter dais.
 is bodie syne with all honour tha buir
 Iona Yle and put in sepulture. 29,830

HOW EUGENIUS THE SAXT, AND SONE OF FER-
 QUHARD, EFTER THE DEID OF THIS ILK EU-
 GENIUS, WES CROWNIT KING OF SCOTTIS, AND
 OF HIS NOBILL DEIDIS.

is beand done befor as ze haue hard,
 genius the sone wes of Ferquhard,
 ie saxt king also wes of that name,
 ith Adanus ane father of greit fame,
 at bischop wes that tyme of Mona Yle 29,835
 nder his cuir he wes into that quhile,
 ith haill consent of all man to sic thing,
 e crownit wes of Scottis to be king.

OW AMBRIGILLUS, THE SONE OF THE FYFT
EUGENIUS, EFTER THE DEID OF THIS EUGE-
NIUS, WAS CROWNIT KING.

his deith with hail consent and will
ilk man, ane callit Ambrigill,
wes the sone of fyft Eugene the king, 29,875
rownit than in Scotland for to ring.
this tyme with ilk man wes weill lude,
till wes, so gratius and so gude,
l, so large with liberalitie;
quhen he come to sic auctoritie, 29,880
ar king syne, as that my author sais,
none wes nocht into his dais.
cis all I list nocht now to number,
hy to me it war ouir mekle cummer.
rehers thairfoir heir will I rest, 29,885
de it is ay for to say the best.
ng of Pechtis, callit wes Garnard,
nbrigillus quhen he knew and hard
his liegis all how he wes ill lude,
peciallie with grittest men of gude, 29,890
nd his tyme wes than most oportune,
revenge injuris that war done
befoir, without stop or ganestand,
ane greit oist he enterit in his land;
reit distructione in the tyme he maid, 29,895
d thair boundis that war lang and braid.
ottis lordis, quhen tha hard and knew
it distructioun maid wes of the new,
ut thame with thair king Ambrigill,
usit him, richt sair agane his will, 29,900
or to pas with all power and micht,
his fa for to defend his richt.
poun Tay, besyde ane lytill toun,
ut thair and set thair palzeonis down.

HOW EWGENIUS WADDIT GARNARDUS¹ DOCHTER.

Sone efterwart, as my author did sa, 29,935
 Garnardus dochter callit Spontana,
 Of pulchritude richt plesand and decoir,
 For to conferme the trewis tane befor,
 And for that caus moir kyndnes thame betuene,
 Eugenius hes² tane to be his quene. 29,940
 Syne sone efter into the secund zeir,
 It hapnit syne as I sall say ȝow heir.
 Into Atholl condampnit wes ane man,
 And put to deid, quhilk wes of ane grit clan;
 Tua sonis had wes of ane cursit kynd, 29,945
 Thair fatheris deid thai buir ay in thair mynd,
 Into thair hart ascending ay so hie,
 Off that injure for to revengit be.
 Syne secreitlie, sone efter on ane nycht,
 Tha slew this quene wnwist of ony wicht, 29,950
 Into hir bed, saikles of all sick thing,
 Trowand that tyme that scho had bene the king.
 Sua of thair pra thai war richt far begylit,
 Slayand this quene consauit greit with child,
 To fyle thair handis with so greit ane cryme, 29,955
 Syne of thair purpois come no speid that tyme.
 This cruell caice quhen it wes herd and knawin,
 To all the lordis of the realme syne schawin,
 The wyit and caus of all that cruell thing
 The pepill put alhaill vpoun the king, 29,960
 Richt sone gart set ane counsall in the tyme,
 For till accuiss him of that samin cryme,
 As he the wyit of all that thing had bene,
 With euerie man so louit wes the quene.
 Syne as God³ wald, thir folk tha[t] so offendit 29,965
 That same tyme wer ilkane apprehendit,

¹ In MS. *Gernardus*.² In MS. *had*.³ In MS. *god*.

OFF [ANE] HALIE SCOTTIS ARMEIT CALLIT DONE-
WALD.

at samin tyme, as my authour me tald,
 ne Scottis man wes callit Donewald, 30,000
 mang the Pechtis in Orestia,
 i wildernes he duelt richt mony da.
 i grit pennance ane scharpe lyfe thair he hed,
 ith breid of beir and cald water wes fed;
 uhairof that tyme rycht weill content wes he, 30,005
 nis of the da for to refreshit be.
 yne dochteris als into that tyme he hed,
 f siclyke fude the samin tyme wes fed,
 uhilk virginis wer withoutin ony blame,
 he eldest hecht Mazota to her name, 30,010
 he secund sister callit Fyncana;
 uhat hecht the laif I cannot to 3ow sa,
 or-quhy my author schew thame nocht to me;
 hair namis now thairfoir I will lat be.
 f thir virginis, bot gif my author leid, 30,015
 n legend of [the] virginis that I reid,
 fand neuir 3it in no autentik write,
 f nane vther moir holie and perfyte.
 fter the deid thair of thair father¹ syne,
 e ordenance of the greit God devyne, 30,020
 ha war promouit till ane vther place
 t will and plesour of the kingis grace.
 ne greit village hecht Othilenia,
 uhilk Abirnethie callit is this da,
 he kirk of Pechtis metropolitane, 30,025
 nto the toun foundit and feft wes than;
 ranslatit syne into the Scottis dais
 o Sanct Androis, as that my author sais.
 he king² of Pechtis, quhilk Garnard hecht to name,
 hir nyne sisteris quhilk wer of so greit fame, 30,030

¹ In MS. *fatheris*.| ² In MS. *king king*.

At thair requeist ane proper mansioun
 He biggit thame into that samin toun,
 With kirk and queir, to sing and for to sa
 Thair obseruance and ouris of the da.
 Thair tha remanit lang and mony 3eir, 30,035
 In fasting, walking, and devoit prayer,
 With perseuerance to thair latter da.
 Syne erdit¹ all, as my author did say,
 Wnder ane aik that wes baith grit and hie,
 Quhilk standis 3it as sum sais to se. 30,040
 Eugenius, of quhome befoir 3e hard,
 That weddit hed the dochter of Garnard,
 Tha keipit ay richt gude affinitie,
 In peice and rest with lufe and cheritie,
 In gude concord withoutin ony feid; 30,045
 Schort quhile befoir thir halie virginis deid,
 This king Eugene with all humanitie,
 Come to thair place thair obseruance to se,
 For the greit fame of halines tha had,
 Quhilk in the tyme our Albione it spred. 30,050
 This king Garnard, quhilk hapnit to be thair,
 And all his lordis with him baith les and mair,
 Ressaut him richt blythlie and benyng,
 With all honour pertenyng to ane king,
 With greit triumph, with mekle pla and sport. 30,055
 Bot sie vane gloir, the quhilk lestis richt schort,
 It endit sone with cair and greit murnyng.
 Within schort quhile this ilk Eugenius king,
 That samin tyme assaillit wes so sair
 With greit seiknes, that he nicht leve na mair, 30,060
 Quhilk of his ring wes than the sevint 3eir.
 With mony lord his bodie on ane beir,
 In Iona Yle quhair that tha buir him till,
 He bureit wes into Ecolumkill.

Col. 2.

¹ In MS. *endit*.

HOW MURDO, THE BRUTHER SONE OF THIS
EUGENIUS, EFTER HIS DEID, WAS CROWNIT
KING OF SCOTTIS.

His bruther son, efter that he wes deid, 30,066
Callit Murdo, succedit in his steid.
Ane man he wes of religiositie,
For all his tyme with greit tranquillitie
With his nichtbouris in peice and rest he rang,
But outward weir or ony inward wrang. 30,070
The kirk of Christ he gart agane restoir
Till all fredome sic as it had befor.
The kirkis [all], the quhilk war fallin doun
In weir befor, and brocht to confusioun,
Than tuyss als weill he biggit hes agane, 30,075
With neidfull thingis for preistis to remane,
Thair obseruance thairfor to say and sing,
That neidfull ar that tha sould want nothing.
Into Quhiterne als in the samin tyme,
Ane fair tempill biggit of stane and lyme, 30,080
Quhilk in greit weir distroyit wes befor;
Syne feft he hes, thair to remane euir moir,
Religious men thairfor to sing and sa,
Quhilk religioun remanis thair this da.
Syne efterwart quhen endit wes this thing, 30,085
The saxtenit 3eir that tyme of his ring,
He tuke his leif than baith at gude and ill,
And grauit wes into Ecolumkill.

HOW ETHFYN, THE SONE OF EUGENIUS THE
SEVINT, EFTER THE DEID OF MURDO, WAS
CROWNIT KING.

Ane nobill man that callit wes Ethfyn,
With haill consent of all baith mair and myn, 30,090
Of sevint king Ewgene sone also wes he,
And crownit king of Scotland for to be.

In all his tyme he louit weill ay peice,
 All weir and wrang he causit for to ceis ;
 Thift and reif, and all sic oppin cryme, 30,096
 Durst nocht be vsit intill all his tyme.
 In Albione wes nocht ane better king,
 Quhill he nicht steir or had 3outheid to ring.
 Syne efterwart he grew into sic eild,
 As he wes wont he nicht nocht walk on feild ; 30,100
 Sic travell than he nicht nocht weill induir,
 To foure lordis thairfoir he gaif the cuir,
 With haill consent of all the lordis than,
 The lord of Athole callit wes Colan,
 The secund, Donald lord wes of Argyle, 30,106
 Conraith of Mar quhilk lord wes in that quhile,
 The fourt, Murdo lord wes of Gallowa ;
 On thir four committit wes alwa
 To reull and steir all Scotland at thair will,
 With equale justice baith to gude and ill. 30,110

Lib.9, f.147b.
 Col. 1.

HOW ANE MAN IN THE YLIS, CALLIT DONALD,
 REBELLIT AGANIS THE KING THAT TYME

Sone efter this, as my author me tald,
 Ane of the Ylis callit wes Donald,
 Ane plesand persoun and of large stature,
 3it neuirtheles he wes rycht euill of nature ;
 In all his tyme he lukit neuir to ressonne, 30,116
 Bot thift and reif, murthure and opin tressone ;
 In Gallowa he wes committit than,
 With grit oppressioun of richt mony man.
 Ane lang quhile so at his awin will he wrocht,
 And mony man he to confusioun brocht. 30,120
 This lord Murdo, that regent wes that tyme,
 Maid na remeid agane that cruell cryme,
 At his awin plesour thoillit him rebell,
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht to 3ow tell ;

Bot sum man said, quha lykis for to reid, 30,125
 Himself wes causs of all sic wickit deid,
 Quhair of he thocht richt litill schame or syn.
 That samin tyme the agit king Ethfyn
 Departit hes, quhilk wes ane nobill king,
 The threttie 3eir and no les of his ring; 30,130
 To Iona Yle the lordis syne him buir,
 Amang the laue put him in sepulture.

HOW EWGENIUS, THE SONE OF KING MURDO,
 WES CROWNIT EFTER THE DEID OF THE KING
 ETHFYN.

Eugenius, the sone of king Murdo,
 The auchtane king wes of that name also,
 At ane counsall togidder in Argyle, 30,135
 Wes crownit king into that samin quhile.
 Sone efter syne that he wes crownit king,
 Richt diligent he wes in that same thing;
 Nycht nor da na sojorne wald he mak,
 This ilk Donald quhill that he hes gart tak, 30,140
 And all the laif that caus wes of that cryme;
 Syne on ane gallous in the samin tyme,
 He maid thame all without remeid to de.
 Sone efter syne of his auctoritie,
 This lord Murdo, of quhome I spak befor, 30,145
 Accusit hes of all thing les and moir
 That Donald did, giffand him wyte of aw,
 For he on him wald nocht exerce the law;
 Quhairfoir he said he had moir wyte no he,
 And for that caus condampnit wes to de. 30,150
 The tother thre of regentis gart accuiss
 Sone efter that, becaus tha wald not vss
 Justice and law be thair auctoritie,
 As wes decreitit for that tyme to be;

- And specialle for caus that [thai] no wald 30,155
 Resist the wrang than of this ilk Donald,
 The quhilk that tyme tha war oblist to do.
 And tha agane sic ansuer maid thairto,
 Sayand no wyit thairof to thame redundis,
 For-quhy sic wrang wes nocht done in thair 30,160
 boundis,
 And tha aucht bot ansuer for to mak,
 Of no moir cuir nor tha did wnderlak.
 Be sic ressoun that tyme tha fand remeid,
 Quhairby tha war deliuerit fra deid;
 Zit neurtheles for thair grit negligence, 30,165
 Wald nocht resist agane so greit ane offence,
 Or that tha culd be clengit of that cryme,
 Richt mekle gold tha gaif into the tyme
 Onto the king, or that thai culd be fred
 Col 2. Out of that feid and of thair purpois sped. 30,170
 This beand done withoutin ony ganestand,
 Thair wes no lord that tyme in all his land,
 That for his lyfe ane vther durst injure,
 Or be so pert for to oppres the puir.
 Quhairfoir that tyme rycht weill louit wes he 30,175
 With auld and young of hie and law degre,
 And as thair father in that tyme had bene;
 Wes none so maid that durst euill of him mene.

HOW THE KING EUGENIUS SONE EFTERWART
 CHANGIT FRA ANE NOBILL PRINCE TO ANE
 TIRANE.

- Sone efter syne, as my author did wryte,
 I can nocht tell thairof quhat had the wyte, 30,180
 He changit syne into ane vther man,
 And left the way in quhome he first began.
 With fornicatioun far he wes infeccit,
 With auerice so blindit and so blekkit,

He countit nocht quhair riches wes to wyn, 30,185
 At richt or wrang be¹ conscience to begyn.
 Set at the last befor his lordis all,
 Ane innocent for to condamne gart call,
 For his riches to put him self to deid.
 Quhairfoir thair raiss greit murmur in that 30,190
 steid,
 With sic ane schout, and sic ane schouder and
 schow,
 That euirilk one that tyme 3eid other throw:
 All this that tyme wes done bot for ane trane,
 With sic ane slicht quhill that the king wes slane.
 Amang thair handis deid thair he fell down, 30,195
 The thrid 3eir efter that he tuike the croun.
 His ill counsall in handis all were tane,
 And on ane gallous maid to de ilkane;
 His bodie als into the samin quhile,
 Wes borne and bureit in to Iona Yle. 30,200

HOW FERGUS THE THRID, THE SONE OF ETH-
 FYNS, EFTER EUGENIUS, WAS CROWNIT KING
 OF SCOTTIS.

Ethfyns sone with haill auctoritie,
 Fergus the thrid than of that name wes he,
 Efter the tyme that king Eugene wes deid,
 He crownit wes syne efter in his steid;
 And fit be fit vpone king Eugen[i]us tred 30,205
 He follouit syne, of him gif I richt red.
 In all his tyme wes neur nane 3it war,
 To fornicatioun affectit wes so far,
 Puttand his plesour into euerie huur,
 That of his wyfe he tuke richt litill cuir. 30,210
 His quene thairof richt grit displesour tuik,
 And mony nicht at his bed syde scho woik,

¹ In MS. *he*.

Beseikand him that he wald nocht sa do ;
 And he agane tuik litill tent thairto,
 Bot ay the mair fulfillit his delyte, 30,215
 Takand him plesour and full appetyte.
 This quene seand thairof he wald nocht mend,
 Throw greit rancour did in hir hart ascend,
 Into the nicht the thrid 3eir of his ring,
 With hir handis scho murdreist this ilk king: 30,220
 And so that tyme scho plaid him lill for law ;
 Gif scho did weill God wait or nocht 3e knaw.
 Vpone the morne the kingis corss wes deid,
 Tha brocht it furth into ane opin steid,
 Into the presens of the pepill aw, 30,225
 Quhair tha war wont to execute the law ;
 And of his seruandis mony tuke that tyme,
 Accusand thame richt planelie of that cryme,
 Quhill tha war neir condampnit to [the] deid,
 Without delay but respit or remeid, 30,230
 As that tyme tha culd mak than no defence.
 The quene richt weill that knew thair innocence,
 Into hir hart scho had richt greit petie
 For hir awin deid to se thame saikles de.
 Befoir thame all scho did hir than confess, 30,235
 And euirilk thing scho schew thame moir and les,
 How that scho did, and als the caus quhairfoir,
 Ilk word be word scho schew thame les and moir.
 Befoir thame all scho tuik on hir that tyme,
 Tha men wer all rycht saikles of that cryme: 30,240
 Quhen scho had said, ane lytill knyfe scho drew,
 Thairwith hir self rycht suddantlie scho slew,
 To put hir self out of that pley and pleid ;
 Amang thame all syne to the ground fell deid.
 The kingis cors into the samin quhile, 30,245
 Tha buir and bureit in to Iona Yle.

HOW SOLWATHEUS, THE SONE OF EUGENIUS,
 EFTER THE DEID OF THIS FERGUS, WES
 CROWNIT KING OF SCOTTIS.

The nobill man callit Solwatheus,
 The sone also wes of Eugenius,
 Of that ilk name that wes the auchtane king,
 Was crownit than in Scotland for to ring. 30,250
 The man of gude in all his tyme wes he,
 And that he come to sic auctoritie.
 The wynter syne wes efter that thre 3eir,
 To the snaw at hunting of the deir,
 The fervent frost so bitter wes and bald, 30,255
 To the tyme with sic acces of cald,
 Under the wand allone quhair that he woik,
 The podagra in baith his feit he tuke:
 Quhair throw he wes vnabill all his dais,
 Ryde or gang, as that my author sais. 30,260

HOW MAKDONALD REBELLIT AGANIS THE KING.

This same tyme that I haif to 3ow tald,
 The of the Ylis callit Makdonald,
 To ane Yle that callit wes than Tyre,¹
 Quhair of that tyme he wes bayth lord and syre;
 The man also of greit auctoritie, 30,265
 Of all the Ylis in his tyme wes he;
 Nicht circumspect he wes intill all thing.
 And quhen he hard and knew weil that the king
 With seiknes vexit in the tyme wes so,
 Soir that he micht nother ryde nor go, 30,270
 He strenthis all into the Ylis ilkone,
 His strenth and falsheid in the tyme hes tone.

¹ In MS. *Kyntyre*.

So' grit desyre he had of staitlie stylis,
 Callit him self the king of all the Ylis :
 The Ylis als, withoutin pleid or pley, 30,275
 On force that tyme he gart thame all obey.
 Quhair of that tyme he culd nocht be content ;
 Sone efter syne he come in continent,
 First into Lorne, syne efter in Kintyre,
 With greit distructione bayth with blude and 30,280
 fyre.

Solwatheus, als fast as he that wist,
 Sone hes he send his power to resist
 The lord of Athole, callit wes Duchquhain,
 And of Argyle the lord callit Cullain.
 Syne into Lorne within ane litill space, 30,285
 Col. 2. Off this Banis tha maid ane haistie chace
 Out of the feild, quhair mony men wer slane
 Off his that da la deid vpoun the plane.
 Banis Makdonald, quhen he tint the feild,
 He and his men that levand war wnkeild, 30,290
 Richt speidelie tha sped thame in the tyde,
 On till ane strenth that wes neirhand besyde,
 Betuix ane watter and ane hingand hewche,
 Wes closit in with mony craig and clewche ;
 Except ane entrie closit round about, 30,295
 Bot at that place mycht nane wyn in na out.
 This ilk Banis into that strenth he la,
 His contra part than keipit that entra :
 Without thair leve nicht nane pas out na² in,
 The entrie wes so strang and euill to wyn. 30,300

HOW BANIS SEND TO THE LORDIS FOR PEAX.

Quhen Banis saw it mich[t] na better be,
 That force it wes of hunger for to de,

¹ In MS. *To*.

| ² In MS. *outwa*.

Or for to cum into thair grace and will,
 Richt suddantlie than hes he send thame till.
 Sayand, tha sould rycht sone and suddantlie, 30,305
 All kynd of armour in that place cast by,
 And waponis als, with bow, sword and knyfe,
 Into that tyme sa tha wald saue thair lyfe,
 Syne lat thame fre in the Ylis hame go.
 Of that conditioun and tha wald do so, 30,310
 Richt suddantlie tha sould all cum thame till,
 And at thair plesour put thame in thair will.
 Thir tua lordis that knew full weill that caue,
 How tha war lokkit in so strang ane place,
 With mony craig wes closit round about, 30,315
 And but thair leif weill mycht tha nocht wyn out,
 And force the caue that tyme¹ [thairin] to be
 Into that same place of hunger for to de,
 Or than to cum and put thame in thair will,
 On to quhat pane tha pleis to put thame till; 30,320
 To thair desyre tha wald not grant ane word,
 Without ilkane come with ane naikit sword
 Vpoun his kne, withoutin pley or pleid,
 And in thair willis offerit vp his heid,
 As plesit thame other to saue or sla. 30,325
 And tha agane the quhilk wald nocht do sa,
 Bot gaif thame battell haistilie agane,
 And faucht that da quhill tha war ilkane slane.
 Sone efter syne quhen that the feild wes done,
 Thir tua lordis passit hes richt sone 30,330
 Onto the Ylis with thair power plane,
 And put thame all in peax and rest agane.
 In the same tyme that I haif to 3ow tald,
 3young Gillecum, the sone wes of Donald,
 Eugenius of that name the aucht[ane] king, 30,335
 Schort quhile befor, as 3e haif hard, gart hing,

¹ In MS. *tyme*.

To be revengit of his faderis deid,
 In Gallowa richt mony toun and steid,
 Weill biggit war, hes brint all in ane fyre,
 Bayth hall, chalmer, baghous, barne and byre. 30,340
 Thir tua lordis, of quhome I schew befor,
 This Gillequham and his men les and moir,
 Sone efter that, withoutin ony hurt,
 Tha tuke thame all with litill pane and sturt,
 Syne maid thame all vpone ane gallous de : 30,345
 To his reward sic end that tyme maid he.

Lib.9, f.148b. In this same tyme, as that my author writis,
 Col. 1. Betuix the Pechtis, Saxonis and the Britis
 Dalie in weir and mekle stryfe tha stude,
 With heirschip, fyre, and spilling of thair blude. 30,350
 That wes the caus, my author sais but leis,
 So[l]watheus had so greit rest and peice,
 In all his tyme but ony weir or wrang,
 For tuentie 3eir the tyme wes that he rang.
 And quhen tha 3eir war completit and no mo, 30,355
 He tuke his leif out of this lyfe till go ;
 The 3eir of God aucht hundreth and four scoir,
 And sewin 3eir war completit war, and no moir,
 He grauit wes into Ecolumkill,
 In that same place 3it quhair he lyis still. 30,360
 In that same tyme, as that my author sais,
 Four halie men in Scotland war tha dais,
 The quhilk exceidit into sanctitude,
 And borne tha war all foure of Scottis blude.
 Ane halie bischop hecht Makearius, 30,365
 Ane vther archidene callit Deueintius ;
 And tua abbottis wer of religioun than,
 Conganus ane, the tother hecht Dunstan ;
 In halines all vther did exceid
 In word and werk, in thoct and als in deid, 30,370
 In thair legend as 3e ma reid and luke.
 Loving to God heir endis the nynt buke.

LOW ACHAYUS, THE SONE OF ETHFYNS, EFTER THE DEITH OF SO[L]WATHEUS, WAS CROWNIT KING OF SCOTLAND, AND OF HIS NOBILL DEIDIS. Lib. 10.

nobill man wes callit Acha[y]us,
 ns sone, my storie tellis thus,
 Scotland wes crownit for to be 30,375
 king and prince with haill auctoritie.
 otland than betuix lord and lord,
 lang befor, thair wes rycht grit discord :
 nobill king sic inwart battell dred,
 fane concord amang [thame] wald haif 30,380

Pecht and Saxone first he hes maid peice,
 utwart weir to sober and gar ceiss ;
 misit hes all rancour and discord
 g thame self, betuix lord and lord :
 r greit rewardis he gaif to thame than, 30,385
 love and fauour all thair hartis wan.
 samin tyme now that 3e heir me sa,
 nultitude out of Ybernia
 eif and riuer, with malice and yre,
 hereit all the landis of Kyntyre ; 30,390
 brint and slew ; syne all thing that tha fand,
 ursit hame with thame in thair awin land.
 ng Achay fra that this thing wes kend,
 herald sone in to Yrland he send,
 sair complaint makand to thame amang, 30,395
 utin caus quhy that tha wrocht sic wrang
 m the quhilk that neuir faillit to thame,
 rfoir he said that tha war soir to blame.
 eryl man he said that it wes best,
 utin stryfe to leve at pece and rest, 30,400
 r to be in to discord and weir,
 eid, in danger, and in dalie feir

Ay of thair lyfe, baith be land and se ;
 Gif that tha lyke in peax and rest to be,
 Brek nocht the band that tha had maid befor; 30,405
 For it wes done he countit nocht ane hoir,
 Thair of nothing he suld displesit be,
 Sua it come nocht of thair auctoritie ;
 Bot prayit thame with hartlie mynd and will,
 In tyme to cum to mak remeid thair till, 30,410
 And new trewis betuix thame for to tak,
 And peax and rest into thair tyme to mak.
 The lordis all sic ansuer maid thairtill,
 Sayand, that thing wes done aganis thair will ;
 Zit neuirtheles tha wald nocht than, but leis, 30,415
 Into that tyme ane word commoun of peice,
 Quhill that tha war revengit of that cryme ;
 Syne efterwart, quhen that tha saw thair tyme,
 Tha sould do so that tha sould be content.
 With this ansuer the herald hame is went. 30,420
 In this same tyme now that ze heir me sa,
 Into ane yle, that callit is Yla,
 Out of Yrland thair come ane naving large,
 Of schip and bote, with mony bark and barge.
 Syne in that yle, as my author did sa, 30,425
 Tha left na gude that tha mycht turs awa,
 Baith far and neir that tha fand in that Ile ;
 To schip than went within ane litill quhile,
 For to pas hame with presoner and pray.
 Syne as God¹ wald sone efter hapnit sway, 30,430
 Ane grit tempest, as my author did tell,
 Doun fra the hevin of ill wedder tha[ir] fell.
 Throw wynd and waw tha² wer so will begone,
 Baith schip and bote were dround that tyme ilkone,
 With all the gude out of the yle tha brocht. 30,435
 It wes weill set, for tha the tressone wrocht

¹ In MS. *gold*.| ² In MS. *thair*.

Into the tyme quhen tha war treitand trewis.
 I pray to God that all sic vther schrewis,
 Of sic purpois cum netuir better speld
 No thai did than, I pray to God so beid. 30,440

HOW ACHAYUS WALD SEND NO MOIR IN IRELAND.

Achayus, quhen he hard it wes so,
 Diuysit hes that nane agane sall go
 Into Yreland to treit agane for trewis,
 In tyme to cum, becaus tha war sic schrewis :
 Full [weill] he wist richt sone efter, but leis, 30,445
 Tha suld be fane to send to him for peice.
 And so tha did within ane litill space ;
 To Enverlochty, quhair the king on cace
 Into that tyme thair hapnit for to be,
 Ane nobill man of greit auctoritie, 30,450
 Out of Yrland to him that tyme wes send,
 With greit requeist and hartlie recommend ;
 Beseikand him all malice and invy,
 Wrang and injure, and all melancoly,
 For to remit quhilk tha had done befoir, 30,455
 Sen gratius God had puneist thame so soir.
 His halie hand so soir on thame did smyte,
 " For-quhy," he said, " we war all in the wyte ;
 " Sen it was sua, now we forthink full soir.
 " In tyme to cum we sall do so no moir, 30,460
 " Now of 3our grace, and 3e will ws forgeif,
 " Gif plesis 3ow now for this anis to preif ;
 " In tyme to cum and we do so agane,
 " We obleis ws now wnder the heast pane
 " To puneist be, and of the scharpest wyiss, 30,465
 " Than manniss wit can in this erth devyiss."
 This nobill king quhen he hard him sa so,
 So will of wand, and weipand for greit wo,

So greit petie he had of him that tyme,
 Forgevin hes the greit injure and cryme, 3
 Lib. 10. f. 149. And all offence that tha had done befoir,
 Col. 1. And grantit peax withoutin ony moir.
 Qulhair of the herald in the tyme wes fane,
 Syne tuke his leif and passit hame agane.
 Fra that tyme furth, as that my author sais, 3
 Tha keipit peax richt lang and mony daia.

HOW CHAIRLIS THE MANE, KING OF FRANCE,
 EMPRIOUR OF ALMANE, SEND ANE HERALD
 KING ACHAY THAN IN INUERNES.

That samyn tyme it hapnit vpone chance,
 Chairlis the Mane, the quhilk wes king of France,
 And emprioure als wes of Almane,
 Into his tyme had sic auctoritie, 30
 To king Achay ane herald he hes send,
 Of friendlie wyis with hartlie recommend,
 In Inuernes, ane citie of the se,
 Qulhair he that tyme thair hapnit for to be.
 This oratour he come and fand him thair, 30
 And all his lordis that tyme les and mair;
 Befoir the king and his lordis ilkone,
 Thir wordis all he recknit hes anone.

HOW THE HERALD MAID HIS ORESOUN TO
 KING ACHAY AS FOLLOWIS:

" Chairlis the king and miehtie empreoure,
 " Into his tyme that wyn hes sic honour 30
 " On Christis faith ay into this day,
 " Gretis the weill, O nobill king Achay!
 " The thing in erth that maist desyris he,
 " With the and thyne for to confiderit be.

- " Ouir all the world is hard 3our nobill fame, 30,495
 " 3our wisdom, honour, and 3our nobill name,
 " So magnifeit with sic excellent gloir;
 " So mony fa as 3e haif had befoir,
 " Quhilk had sic power, strenth, riches and mycht,
 " 3it to this da 3e haif keipit 3our richt, 30,500
 " And maid 3our self all tyme to leif frie,
 " With land and law, honour and libertie.
 " In Albione the Saxone blude that ringis,
 " And cursit than contrar all Cristin¹ kingis,
 " To 3ow and ws, and Pechtis to also, 30,505
 " Hes bene and sall be ay ane mortall fo.
 " Charlis the Mane, with diligence and cuir,
 " The fayth of Christ ay quhill he ma indvir,
 " For to defend fra ony opin wrang,
 " The Sarizenis invaidit hes so lang, 30,510
 " In Affrick, Egypt, and in Arraby,
 " And laitlie now als into Lombardie,
 " Richt mony toun quhilk wallit war with stone,
 " With greit power be way of deid hes tone,
 " And spilt also hes mekill Cristin blude; 30,515
 " Richt mony nobill in vyle seruitude,
 " Tha had with thame at thair bandoun to be,
 " Sumtyme befoir had greit auctoritie;
 " Charlis the king, of quhome befoir I tald,
 " In mony battell with his bernis bald, 30,520
 " His blude hes bled the faith for to defend,
 " And brocht his purpois narrest to ane end;
 " War nocht, he said, the wickit Saxone blude,
 " In Albione with thair ingratitude,
 " That waitis him quhen that he is fra hame 30,525
 " In his weiris, with all the bost and blame
 " That tha can do, baith be land and se,
 " Tha failze nocht that tyme quhair euir tha be.

Col. 2.

¹ In MS. *Cristint*.

" Qulhairfoir," he said, " O nobill prince and king !
 " His most desyre is our all vther thing, 30,530
 " Agane the Saxonis, that ar fals and sle,
 " With the and thyne for to confidderit be.
 " Sua thow wald grant richt glaidlie with thi
 h[art],
 " And euerilkone ay to tak otheris part,
 " In tyme of neid, agane the Saxone blude, 30,535
 " This is his mynd now schortlie to conclude.
 " The quhilk to the is proffeit and honour,
 " To be confidderit with the warldis flour,
 " And cheiffest chiftane in this erd that ringis,
 " At his command ma haif sa mony kingis ; 30,540
 " Zit neuirtheles this tyme our all the laive,
 " Hes chosin the as narrest freind to haif,
 " Quhome of thow ma haif grit help and supple
 " Agane thi fais into necessitie.
 " Qulhairfoir methink¹ it war bot litill wrang, 30,545
 " Agane tha folk hes bene thi fa sua lang,
 " For to colleg with sic ane emprioure,
 " Quhairthrow thow ma haif proffeit and honour."
 Siclike as this, and mekle mair perqueir,
 He said to him no I will tell 3ow heir. 30,550

HOW KING ACHAY SET ANE DA TO GIFF ANSWER
TO THE HERALD.

Quhen this wes said with all the circumstance,
 This nobill king of his deliuerance,
 He set ane da with consent of the laue,
 Of his desyre ane answer for to haue.
 With all the plesance in the tyme he micht, 30,555
 Hunt on the da, and syne vpoun the nycht,

¹ In MS. *mething*.

In dansing, singing, and in sport and pla,
 He held him still quhill on the auchtane da,
 That tyme wes set the lordis sould convene.
 The da wes fair, the wedder richt and ameyne; 80,560
 This oratour with feiris ane or mo,
 That da in hunting he hes maid till go,
 Into that tyme that he suld nocht be neir,
 Of thair counsall other to se or heir.
 The lordis all that cuming than wer hiddet, 80,565
 At thair counsall quhairat tha sat togidder,
 To this herald to gif deliuerance,
 Befoir thame all in oppin audience,
 The lord of Mar, that callit wes Cullan,
 The king commandit be his name as than 80,570
 In that mater his counsall for to schaw.
 Ane man he wes expert into the law,
 And als that tyme of greit auctoritie;
 Befoir thame all thir wordis than said he.

HOW THE LORD OF MAR, CALLIT CULLAN, GAIF
 HIS COUNSALL TO THE KING.

“ Excellent prince and worthie nobill king, 80,575
 “ I wnderstand nocht richt weill of this thing.
 “ Suppois the Scottis haif richt greit desyre
 “ To be allyit with the hie impyre,
 “ And gude Chairlis the michtie king of France,
 “ In all Europe most singular of substance, 80,580
 “ And most of honour also in this tyde,
 “ Of ony other in this world so wyde,
 “ So mony princes hes at his command,
 “ With so greit power baith be se and land, Lib. 10, f. 149b.
 “ To the and thyne it ma greit honour be, 80,585 Col. 1.
 “ Ouir all Europ with sic ane prince as he,
 “ To be collegit baith into ane band,
 “ Sic power hes in mony sindrie land.

- " Quir all the warld the fame of ws wald spring,
 " War we confiderat with that nobill king, 30,590
 " And with princes into the realme of France,
 " Of honour, riches, and of daliance,
 " In all Ewrope this da hes no compeir,
 " In ony part or kinrik that I heir.
 " Thought this opinioun, as I can weill trow, 30,595
 " Be most allowit of 3ow all as now,
 " 3it, neuirtheles, apperis weill to me
 " The contrarie of all this thing to be ;
 " And for this caus, and 3e will wnderstand,
 " With France this tyme now and we mak 30,600
 a band,
 " Than force it is to haif the Saxonis feid,
 " For euir moir with mort battell and pleid ;
 " With dalie stryfe, and tynsall of our gude,
 " With thift and reif, and spilling of grit blude.
 " Is nocht in erth ane mair vnsicker lyve, 30,605
 " Na with my nyctbour ilk da for to stryve,
 " For quhois feid it is richt euill to fle ;
 " Sen it is so, it semis weill to me,
 " Giff ony man lykis to do the best,
 " With his nichtbour be ay at pece and rest ; 30,610
 " Quha dois nocht standis ay in grit dreid,
 " And spurnis oft quhen he trowis to speid.
 " And secundlie, I say also for me,
 " With France this tyme and we allyit be,
 " Quhome to no tyme ma other cum or go, 30,615
 " No tha till ws, bot evin out-throw our fo ;
 " The quhilk I wait 3e haif all a grit feill,
 " Without greit skaith can nocht be done weill.
 " Quhairfoir I traist, other in peice or weir,
 " Tha[i]r feid to ws ma do bot litill deir, 30,620
 " Or thair fauour in oure necessitie,
 " So far fra ws ma mak bot small supple.
 " And mair attour ane thing is that I dreid,
 " Peraenture quhen that we haif maist neid,

- " Gif hapnis so oure power parit be, 30,625
 " So far fra ws ma mak bot small supple,
 " And all oure power brocht to sic ane end,
 " Without strenth oure self for to defend,
 " Quhen standis ws in sic necessitie,
 " That tha till ws sall mak bot small supple. 30,630
 " For suith," he said, "I wait nocht weill but fenzie,
 " And tha do so quhome to we sall complenze,
 " Or quha ma gar ane mendis to ws mak,
 " Quhen we haif tane grit skayth with thame and
 lak.
 " And for this caus, gif I rycht wnderstand, 30,635
 " I hald far better that we mak ane band
 " With Pecht and Britis, and the Saxonis to,
 " Siclike befor as we war wont till do,
 " And our fatheris richt mony da befor ;
 " In this mater, schir, I can sa na moir." 30,640

HOW THE COUNSALL REFUSIT CULLANUS SPEIK-
 ING, AND HOW THE LORD OF YLIS MAID
 ANSWER.

Quhen he had said all that he wald sa than,
 Amang thame all that tyme wes nocht ane man,
 Bot of his talking he wes so aggrevit,
 Wes neur ane word of all he said apprevit.
 Tha thoct his ressonne wes nocht worth ane fle, 30,645 Col. 2.
 Nor had no strenth for till admittit be.
 The lord of Ylis, callit Albiane,
 Into that tyme quhilk wes ane nobill man,
 And als thairwith had grit auctoritie,
 Befor thame all on this same wyss said he. 30,650
 " It is weill kend on to 3ow all ilkone,
 " Foure kynd of pepill is into Albione,
 " The quhilk hes bene [richt] mony 3eir ago,
 " As Scot and Pecht, Saxone and Brit also,

- " And put thame all in sic necessitie,
 " Now at this tyme as 3our awin self ma se.
 " As to oureself, I neid nocht for to schaw
 " Falset sa oft, as weill 3our self 3e knaw, 30,690
 " And to the Pechtis and the Britis als.
 " Force is to thame on nature to be fals,
 " Amang thame self the quhilk can nocht be trew,
 " For land and lordschip ilkane other slew,
 " With poyoun, tressoun, and subtillitie ; 30,695
 " Is none so wyis ma sicker of thame be.
 " Thocht tha be festnit fast with grit effect,
 " Se tha thair tyme tha find ane caus to brek,
 " Of thair injure sayand to tak ane mendis,
 " And als so lang as thair power extendis, 30,700
 " To do thair nyctbour other lak or skayth,
 " Be slycht or force or ony tyme with bayth,
 " For no trettie tha will no trewth tak,
 " Als lang as tha ma do other skayth or lak.
 " Sen it wes neuir nor neuir 3it wilbe, 30,705
 " No tyme with thame leue in tranquillitie,
 " Bot waittand ws other with skayth or lak,
 " Neid is till ws with sum natioun to mak
 " Band and colleg, that ma mak ws supple, Lib. 10, f. 150.
 " Quhen standis ws in sic necessitie. Col. 1. 30,710
 " Quhair can we find moir gudlie till avance,
 " No with Chairlis the michtie king of France,
 " Quhilk riches hes and power infinite,
 " And mony prince of policie perfyte,
 " Scheild and defence quhilk is of halie kirk? 30,715
 " I can nocht wit moir wyislie for to wirk,
 " Na mak oure freind of all Ewrop the flour,
 " Quhairthrow we may haif proffeit and honour,
 " Agane oure [fais] as oft greit neid haif we,
 " Freindschip and fauour, greit help and supple ; 30,720
 " As for my self, I hald this best till do,
 " Lat ilk man say quhat plesis him thairto."

Quhen this wes said befor thame all wes thair,
 Bayth king and lord Ekeane than les and mair,
 Of all be said with hartlie mynd and will. 30.725
 To everie word consentit hes thairtill:
 Syne to conclude decretit hes that thing.
 To mak ane band with gude Charlis the king.
 The oratour befor thame syne gart call:
 The nobill king, in presens of thame all. 30.730
 Of his awin wit, he counsall of the lawe.
 As he sall heir, sic answer to him gawe.

HOW KING ACHAY AND HIS COUNSALL GAVE
 ANSWER TO THE HERALD.

" Forsuith," he said, " he na weill wit that I,
 " And all thir lordis that standis heir me by,
 " Thinkis we haif grit fortoun, grace and chance, 30.735
 " With gude Charlis the nobill king of France,
 " For to be bund as brethir in ane band.
 " And mair attour, I do now wnderstand,
 " In all Scotland is nother wyfe nor maid,
 " But scho thair f is wonder blyth and glaid. 30.740
 To grant to us now all thing that we crave,
 Quhairthru the traist grit honour for to haue;
 " And we of us sikelike on the same mak.
 " Sall profit haue withoutin schame or lak.
 " Syne efterwart, to cure posteritie, 30.745
 " Freindschip but sell for our meir to be."

HOW THE HERALD TOOK HIS LEVE AND PASSED
 TO THE KING OF PECHTIS.

This oratour thairof wes weill content;
 Syne toke his leif and on his way is went
 To king Hungus, quhilk wes ane nobill man,
 King of the Pechtis in the tyme wes than; 30.750

Siclyke of him desyrand for to be
 In that colleg of thair fraternitie,
 Jubhairthrow he nicht haif grit honour and gloir,
 And to his kinrik proffeit euirmoir.

HOW HUNGUS, THE KING OF PECHTIS, GAIF AN-
 SUER TO THE HERALD.

This king Hungus than ansuer maid him till,	30,765	
Sicht oft thankand the kyndnes and gude will		
Of king Charlis, desyrit him to be		
Of that colleg and thair fraternitie.		
And syne agane to him so said this king,		
Without lang vysment in so grit ane thing,	30,760	
Jubhair sic perrell apperit for to be ;		
Thairfoir he said, that neidfull wes that he		
War weill adwysit and his lordis all,		Col. 2.
For grit perrell that efter nicht befall.		
Als far, he said, as he culd wnderstand,	30,765	
Agane the Saxonis for to mak ane band,		
For nichtbour weir he thocht rycht perrellous,		
So dreidfull als and ilk so dangerous,		
With sic apperance of greit skayth and ill,		
That he culd nocht weill gif consent thairtill.	30,770	

HOW THE HERALD TUKE HIS LEIF FRA HUNGUS,
 KING OF PECHTIS, AND PASSIT AGANE TO
 KING ACHAY.

The oratour, quhen he that ansuer knew,	
In that mater no moir wald him persew,	
Becaus he was so schort into that thing,	
Bot tuik his leif ; syne to Achayus king	
Come hame agane richt suddantlie and sone,	30,775
And schew to him ilk word how he had done.	

that tyme efter his facultie,
 it wes with all humanitie.
 it blythnes, with mekle sport and pla, 30,805
 d thame still quhill on the auchtane da;
 me tha maid the tennour of thair band,
 eillis braid subscriuit with thair hand,
 thir kingis gudlie till advance,
 billis als of Scotland and of France, 30,810
 irmoir with diligence and cuir,
 y fraud in that forme till induir.
 es the tennour that tyme of thair band: Lib.10, f.150b.
 y Saxone come into Scotland, Col. 1.
 of weir for to do ony wrang, 30,815
 ng of France suld, with ane army strang,
 im awin self, gif mister war to be,
 otland for thair help and supple.
 also gif hapnit vpoun chance,
 tyme the Saxonis come in France, 30,820
 d of France with battell till persew,
 ng of Scottis siclike in thair reskew,
 is power sould cum on thair expens,
 uddanelie in France for thair defence.
 t wes, gif so hapnit to be, 30,825
 y Scot maid help or 3it supple,
 nchemen to the Inglis blude,
 e of weir quhen it in neid thame stude,
 e sould be declarit for sic thingis,
 re and rebell than to bayth thir kingis. 30,830
 atouris als far fra the law that fled,
 for rebell to thame bayth be hed.
 nallie this wes the hynnest act,
 one of thame suld peax or trewis tak
 he Saxonis without vtheris consent, 30,835
 or lang, bot gif tha war content,
 a siclike concludit war thartill,
 h thair myndis it sould proceid and will,

To nane of thame ane abbot suld succaid,
 Bot he the quhilk the fundatioun culd reid.
 In that beleif sic ordenance maid he,
 That Scottis men sould abbotis of thame be,
 And no vther, as my author did sa ;
 Quhilk keipit is zit to this samin da.
 Heir will I leif of him ane litill quhile,
 And to Achayus turne agane my style.

Lib. 10, f. 151.
 Col. 1.

30,935

HOW HUNGUS, KYNG OF PECHTIS, SEND ANE
 HERALD TO ACHAYUS FOR HELP AND SUPPLE.

Neir by this tyme, my author sais thus,
 The king of Pechtis callit [wes] Hungus,
 Ane herald sone to Achayus send he
 Beseikand him of his help and¹ supple.
 The king of Ingland callit Ethalstone,
 In his boundis bot laitlie now bygone,
 With reif and spulze, with grit slauchter and
 fyre, 30,945
 Richt grit distruction, formalice and ire,
 He maid thairin ane lang tyme quhair he la,
 Syne with grit spulze pas[sit] hame his wa ;
 Quhair that he thocht nocht lang for to remane,
 Rycht weill he wist he wald cum sone agane, 30,950
 With mair power, and with far grittar schoir,
 In his boundis nor euir he did befoir.
 Beseikand [him] thairfoir of his supple,
 For the affectioun and affinitie
 Betuix thame ay all tyme in to thair lywe. 30,955
 This Hungus sister wes Achayus wywe,
 Quhilk Fergusana callit wes to name,
 Scho buir to him of grit honour and fame
 Gude Alpinus richt plesand and benyng,
 Quhilk efterwart of Scotland that wes kyng. 30,960

¹ In MS. *and and*.

HOW KING ACHAYUS SEND TEN THOUSAND MEN
TO HELP HUNGUS, KING OF PECHTIS.

Into this tyme Achayus hes gart wail
Ten thousand men, and tald thame weill be taill;
Syne till ane captane did thame all commend,
Quhome¹ with till Hungus rycht sone syne he send.
Thairof king Hungus blyth and glaid wes he, 30,965
Ressaut thame with all humanitie;
Syne mony berne that worthie wer and wycht,
Buskit for battell all in armour bricht,
He semblit syne togidder on ane grene:
Ane fairrar sicht richt semdill hes bene sene. 30,970
Syne in the tyme, without stop or ganestand,
Passit with thame all in Northumberland;
Ouir all tha boundis that wer lang and braid,
Bayth da and nycht grit heirschip thair tha maid.
This king Hungus so gentill wes and gude, 30,975
Wald raiss na fyre, nor 3it wald spill na blude;
Curtas he wes without crudelitie,
Than of the puir he had so greit petie.
3it neuirtheles, as my author did sa,
Richt grit spulze gart turs with him awa 30,980
For his redres into that tyme for-thy,
For that same caus and for na vther quhy.
Quhen this wes done as I haif said 3ow heir,
In Loutheane syne come hame [baith] baill and feir.

HOW KING ETHILSTONE, WAS GRITLIE DISPLESIT
OF THE HEIRSCHIP DONE IN NORTHUMBER-
LAND, COME WITH ANE GREIT ARMY IN
LOUTHEANE.

Col. 2. Quhen this wes schawin to king Ethalstone, 30,985
Out of his mynd as he war maid begone,

¹ In MS. *Quhone*.

As rampand lyoun, bald as ony boir,
 He swoir and said, with mekle bost and schoir,
 Of king Hungus he suld revengit be,
 Or on ane da richt mony one sould de. 30,990
 With mony knicht syne cled in armour cleir,
 And buglis blawand with ane busteous beir,
 He tuke na rest without stop or ganestand,
 Quhill that he come into Northumberland.
 Or he come thair king Hungus wes awa; 30,995
 Into that place thairfoir schort quhile he la.
 With all his power sped him on richt fast,
 In Lowdeane quhill he come at the last.
 Then king Hungus, as my author did sa,
 Besyde ane burne with all his ost he la, 31,000
 Vpoun ane plane quhair he wes plantit down,
 Tua myle and les that tyme fra Haddingtoun,
 Into that place tuke purpois thair to byde,
 The haill spulze amang thame to devyde,
 Richt equalle, without ony demand, 31,005
 Tha brocht with thame out of Northumberland.
 King Ethalstone that weill thair counsall knew
 As of his awin, his spyis to him schew,
 He sped him on in all the haist he ma,
 Syne on the morne come in thair sicht be da, 31,010
 In rayit battell reddie for to june,
 And mony trumpet blawand in to tune,
 And baneris braid that borne war rycht he :
 Thair multitude wes marvelous to se.
 This Ethalstone syne with ane opin cry, 31,015
 Proclomit hes that none be so hardy
 To saue or tak other man or cheild,
 Of Scot or Pecht that wer fund in that feild,
 For ony ransoun, reuth, or zit remeid;
 Withoutin petie put thame all to deid. 31,020
 Quhairof the Pechtis so grit terrour tuke,
 For verra dreid tha trymlit all and schuke ;

Into the feild that tyme quhair that tha stude,
 Quha had bene thair and sene thair multitude.
 Into the tyme king Hungus gaif command, 31,033
 That euerilk man sould laubour with his hand,
 To mak ane strenth about thame quhair tha la;
 And so tha did als haistie as tha ma.
 This Ethalstone with all his multitude,
 In rayit feild befor thame quhair he stude, 31,030
 With mony semblie schrowdit vnder scheild,
 That reddie war to enter in the feild.
 And or he wald the grit battell assay,
 First in the feild for to mak thame ane fray,
 Men vpoun hors neirhand thame he gart ryde, 31,035
 To preve and se gif tha durst langar byde.
 The Pechtis than richt pertlie on that plane,
 Siclike on hors hes riddin thame forgane;
 And mony counter in the tyme tha maid,
 Quhill speiris brak, and scheildis that war braid 31,040
 War maid to fall into the feild on force,
 And mony berne borne bakwart fra his hors
 On to the grund rycht lauch than quhair he la.
 With sic ryding tha draif to end that da,
 Withoutin feild thair preikand on the plane, 31,045
 Quhill that the nicht departit thame agane.
 Amang thame all wes nother Scot nor Pecht,
 Bot he decreittit on the morne to fecht,
 And tak the chance that God wald send thame till,
 Quhat euir it war, and put thame in his will, 31,050
 As plesis him vther to leve or de,
 Out of that feild ane fit or tha wald fle.
 And euerie man hes left [of] vousting vant,
 Into that tyme beseiking mony sanct,
 With humbill mynd richt lawlie on thair kne, 31,055
 Implorand thame for thair help and supple
 Agane thair fa wald reif fra thame thair richt,
 Quhilk had sic strenth, sic multitude and mycht;

Lib. 10, f. 151b.
 Col. 1.

Into that tyme it stude thame in sic neid,
Without thair help tha wald cum hulis speid. 31,060

HOW KING HUNGUS PRAYIT TO SANCT ANDRO,
AND HOW SANCT ANDRO APPERIT, AND OF
HIS CORS IN THE AIR.

Than king Hungus prayit and maid ane vow
To the apostill halie Sanct Androw,
With greit kyndnes quhilk suld nocht be to cawe,
Of his kinrik the tent part he suld haue,
Richt peceablie in frie regalitie, 31,065
For euir moir with all auctoritie,
And all fredome is neidfull to be hed,
Of his purpois that tyme and he war sped.
For verrie [dreid] syne piteouslie did weip,
Quhill at the last he fell richt sound on sleip. 31,070
Syne in his sleip thair did till him appeir
Sanct Andro than, and bad him mak gude cheir,
And haue no dreid, for all thing suld go rycht,
Quhilk grantit wes be the grit God Almycht;
Vpoun the morne quhilk sould nocht be to 31,075
cawe,
Honour and gloir, and victorie to haue.
Sanct Androis corce apperit in the air
That samin tyme, quhilk sene wes our alquhair,
Aboue the Pechtis quhair that [thai] did ly,
As bureall brycht, als cleir into the sky; 31,080
Out of that place wald nother move nor wend,
Quhill that the battell brocht wes to an end.
The watchis standand on thair feit that woik,
Grit wonder had vpone that cors to luke,
Amang thame self with greit talking betuene, 31,085
Imaginand than quhat that corss suld mene.

HOW KING HUNGUS SCHEW HIS VISIOUN, AND
HOW HE SOULD WIN VICTORIE BE THE
APPERANCE OF THE CROCE IN THE AIR, OFF
THE QUHILK HE TUKE GREIT CONFORT.

Quhen that the king syne walkit quhair he la,
He schew to thame, as ȝe haif hard me sa,
How in his sleip Sanct Androw did appeir,
And said to him, as I haif said ȝow heir, 31,000
How on the morne he sould haif victorie
The quhilk his cors that tyme did signifie,
Into the air than that he saw so cleir.

Then war tha blyth all and maid a mirrie cheir,
And put away all dreddour and all dreid, 31,000

In gude beleif of thair purpois to speid:
Amang thame self richt blythlie than tha sang,
With sic ane noyis quhill all the skyis rang.

Col. 2. The Inglis men that standand on the streit,
Quhilk all that nicht had walkit on thair feit, 31,100
Quhen that tha hard thame mak so mirrie cheir,

And saw the croce aboue thair heid appeir,
Of tha takynnis grit terrour tha tuke,
Lyke ony leif tha trimlit and tha schuik;
With quaikand hart dreidand that tyme far 31,106
moir,

No Pecht or Scot vpoun the nycht befor.
Than king Hungus proclamit with ane cry,
That euerie man, be he nicht ken the sky,
Sould reddie be, weill graithit in his geir, 31,110
That neidfull war vpoun his cors to weir,
With bow and brand, with braid buklar and
schild,

Agane thair fa syne for to gif thame feild.

HOW HUNGUS THE KING ORDOURIT HIS MEN
AND SET SUDDANTLIE ON THE SAXONIS.

And so tha did syne intill ordour gude,
 And syne set on the Saxonis quhair tha stude,
 Richt suddantlie with ane greit schout and cry, 31,115
 Quhill all thair noyis rang vp to the sky;
 All with ane voce tha cryit in that tyde,
 " This da Sanct Andro be oure gratius gyde ! "
 Syne straik togidder with so rude ane reird,
 Quhill rochis rang and trumlit all the eird, 31,120
 Thair scheildis raif and all thair speris brak,
 Full mony berne wes laid vpone his bak,
 And mony knicht wes maid full law to kneill,
 Into the tyme wist nother of wo nor weill.
 The Saxone blude that da wer haill confoundit, 31,125
 Mony war slane and all the laif ill woundit.
 The laif that fled tha gat bot litill girth
 Quhair tha war fund, other in fell or firth;
 Of all tha Saxonis, my author did sa,
 Scantlie fywe hundreht chaipit wes awa, 31,130
 Bot all the laue other that tyme wer tane,
 Or in the feild fechtand wer slane ilkane.
 King Ethilstone full cald wnder his scheild,
 Amang the laue la deid into the feild:
 Deit that da, as eith is to presume, 31,135
 The samin deith as he him self gave dume.
 Out of the feild syne haif tha tane his cors;
 Syne to ane kirk wes careit on ane hors,
 Wes neirhand by, and syne put in to grave,
 With mair honour nor he wes wont to hawe. 31,140
 That samin place, as my author did sa,
 Quhair he wes slane is callit to this da,
 Efter his name quha lykis for to heir,
 Ethilstane-furd, gif that 3e list to speir
 In Haddingtoun, and 3e sall find anew 31,145
 Can tell 3ow weill gif that this thing be trew.

HOW KING HUNGUS PARTIT THE SPULZE EQUALIE
OF THE FEILD AMANG HIS MEN AND MAID
HIS PILGRAMAGE TO SANCT ANDRO.

Quhen this wes done, the spulze of the feild,
Richt equallie to euerie man and cheild
Diuydit hes into greit quantitie,
To puir and riche efter his facultie, 31,150
Syne king Hungus and all the men of gude,
Siclike the lawe als of that multitude,
Onto Sanct Andro be the leist ane page,
Tha passit all ilkone in pilgremage.
Lib.10, f.152. This gude Hungus richt laulie on his kneis 31,155
Col. 1. Befoir the altar passit vp the grees,
And syne kissit the relict of Sanct Androw,
Completit thair baith pilgremage and vow.
Siclyike the laue, ilk man in his degre,
Richt lawlie thair inclynand on his kne, 31,160
Kissand the relict of Sanct Androw sweit,
His pilgremage and offerand to compleit.

HOW THE SCOTTIS TUKE THAIR LEIF FRA HUN-
GUS, SYNE PASSIT HAME TILL ACHAYUS.

Quhen this wes done, than all the Scottis gard
Tha tuke thair leve with mony riche reward
Hungus thame gaif, with mekill vther thing, 31,165
Syne passit hame till Achayus thair king;
And schew to him the maner all and how
Of the battell, as I haif schawin 3ow,
Ilk word be word quhilk I neid nocht reheress,
No mak to tarie for to put in verss. 31,170
To king Hungus, sen it is in memorie,
Now will I turne and tell 3ow of his storie.

HOW KING HUNGUS GART BIG SANCT ANDROW
OF NEW, AND DOTTT IT WITH RICHE RENT
AND MONY RELICT AND ORNAMENT, AND GRIT
PRIVILEGE GAIF THAIRTO, AND OF HIS RING
AND KING ACHAYUS DEPARTING.

Nixt is to wit, without fabill or fail,
 Sanct Androis kirk wes of ryoht littill vail
 Befoir this tyme, as my author ma schew, 31,175
 Quhill king Hungus gart big it of the new,
 Richt plesandlie of poleist stane and lyme,
 Baith kirk and queir all new into the tyme.
 Syne dotit it with mony riche rent,
 Adornit weill with euerilk ornament, 31,180
 With buik and chalice, and with all the laue,
 In sic ane place that neidfull war till haue ;
 Prelat and preistis ay quhill domisday,
 Thair obseruance thairin to sing and say.
 Ane cors of gold that wes bayth lang and 31,185
 braid,
 For the relict of Sanct Andro he maid,
 Adornit wes with mony pretious stone,
 With diamontis ding, and margretis mony one.
 To represent the tuelf apostolis
 Of Jesu Christ, richt sone syne efter this, 31,190
 Tuelf images into that kirk he maid
 Of fyne siluer, quhilk war baith hie and braid.
 The image als quhilk wes of Sanct Androw,
 Wes gilt with gold for to compleit his vow.
 Quhen this wes done, syne amang all the laue, 31,195
 Onto the kirk greit priuiledge he gaif,
 To all kirkmen quhilk wes ane greit refuge,
 Sould nocht be callit with ane secular jüge,
 For to thoill law in caussis criminall,
 Or ony actione efter nicht befall. 31,200

This priuiledge lestit bot few dais :
 The fourt king efter, as my author sais,
 Quhilk Feredeththus callit wes to name,
 Into his tyme thocht nother syn nor schame,
 All priuiledge and proffeit les and moir, 31,205
 Quhilk to the kirk king Hungus gaif befoir,
 Baith priuiledge, possessioun, and all mycht,
 To reif fra thame without ressoun or rycht.
 Col. 2. Quhilk wes the caus, as mony said sensyne,
 Be the prouisioun of greit God diuynne, 31,210
 Pechtis befoir quhilk wer of sic renoun,
 Schort quhile efter tynt bayth kinrik and croun;
 As 3e sall heir, quha lykis for to luke,
 Sone efter now into this same buke.
 This king Achay, as that my author sais, 31,215
 And king Hungus syne efter, all thair dais,
 Rang with gude rest in thair auctoritie,
 In peax and rest and grit tranquillitie.
 Syne gude Achay, as 3e ma efter heir,
 Into his ring the tua and threttie 3eir, 31,220
 And of oure Lord aucht hundreth and nyntene,
 So greit and nobill in his tyme had bene,
 Of Hungus ring the sixt 3eir also,
 With mekle menyng, murnyng and greit wo,
 Of euery leid, baith barne, man and wyfe, 31,225
 He tuke his leif out of this present lyfe.
 In Iona Yle, with mekle pomp and pryde,
 Ingrauit wes into the samin tyde.

HOW THAIR RANG IN SCOTLAND FOUR HALIE
 DOCTOURIS IN THA DAIS, AND CALLIT AS
 FOLLOWIS.

Into Scotland thair rang into tha dais
 Foure halie doctouris, as my author sais ; 31,230

Geruatus as 3e sall wnderstand,
 Bischop and prechour into Murra land ;
 Glacianus als of grit auctoritie,
 Ane archibischop and grit prechour wes he ;
 And tua brether wer of grit faith and fame, 31,235
 Moden and Meden callit wer to name.
 Thair halie werkis culd nocht weill be hid,
 So mony miracle in thair tyme tha kyd ;
 Syne efterwart, as halie kirk ws grantis,
 Ar numberit now in hevin amang the sanctis. 31,240

HOW ANE NOBILL MAN CALLIT CONGALLUS WAS
 CROWNIT KING OF SCOTLAND EFTER THE
 DEITH OF KING ACHAY, AND OF HIS DECEIS.

Ane nobill man wes callit Congallus,
 And sone he wes also to Dongallus,
 Ethfynus bruther, and the patruell
 To king Achay als far as I haif feill,
 Schort quhile efter king Achayus deid, 32,245
 Of Scotland king wes crownit in his steid.
 Quhilk with king Hungus, as my author sais,
 Familiar wes and tender all his dais.
 Sic lowe and lawtie as wes thame betuene,
 Betuix tua kingis hes bene semdill sene : 31,250
 Wes nane of thame, other ane or vther,
 That wald do oucht but counsall of the tother.
 And Hungus syne in to his latter dais
 So febill wes, as that my author sais,
 Befoir Congallus of Scotland that wes king, 31,255
 Baith croun and kinrik than he did resing
 To Drostolog, quhilk wes his sone and air,
 Out of this lyfe syne tuke his leif to fair.
 This Congallus efter that he wes gone,
 For him ilk da sic murning maid and mone, 31,260
 With sic displeour detestand all playis,
 Quhilk wes the caus of schorting of his dais,

Lib.10, f.152b.
 Col. 1.

Sone efter syne of his ring the fyft zeir,
 He tuke his leif and baid na langer heir;
 Ingraunt wes syne in Ecolumkill, 31,285
 With all honour belonging wes thairtill.

HOW ANE MAN OF GUDE CALLIT DONGALLUS WAS
 CROWNIT KING EFTER CONGALLUS, AND OF
 THE YOUNG SCOTTIS LORDIS THAT REBELLIT
 AGANIS HIM.

Ane man of gude wes callit Dongallus,
 Quhilk wes the sone of king Solwathous,
 Schort quhile befoir as 3e ma reid and se,
 Wes crownit king with haill auctoritie, 31,270
 Into Argyle efter Congallus deid;
 Syne peceablie he rang into his steid.
 Ane nobill king in all his tyme wes he,
 Richt just also in his auctoritie,
 And equall als without ony injure 31,275
 In his office baith to riche and puir.
 That samin tyme, as my author recordis,
 Into Scotland thair wes richt mony lordis,
 Young and wantoun, and full of reuery,
 At his justice had rycht full greit invy, 31,280
 And durst nocht tak thair plesour ay at neid,
 Of his justice tha stude sic aw and dreid.
 For that same caus, or tha thair will suld want,
 Tha fand ane way this Dongallus to dant.

HOW THE YOUNG SCOTTIS LORDIS PERSWADIT
 YOUNG ALPYNUS, SONE TO ACHAYUS, FRA
 DONGALLUS TO TAK THE CROWN.

Ane plesand child of greit honour and fame, 31,285
 Achayus sone, Alpynus hecht to name,
 Persuadit him fra Dongallus the king
 To tak the croun and occupie his ring,

Justice and law siclike and all the laue,
 His heretage the quhilk he aucht to haue; 31,290
 At thair power with hartlie mynd and will,
 At his plesour tha sould mak help thairtill.
 This Alpynus tuke litill tent thairto,
 Bot did ilk da sic as he had till do;
 His mynd wes set rycht far agane that thing, 31,295
 So louit he Dongallus the gude king;
 This king to him keipit so gude ane part,
 And for that caus he louit him with his hart.
 So on ane da it hapnit for to be,
 Thir same lordis quhair thair wes none bot he, 31,300
 All him allane intill ane quyet place,
 With drawin swordis and with austrun face,
 Tha boistit him scharplie bayth sad and suir,
 Without richt sone he tuke on him sic cuir
 As tha commandit, and auctoritie, 31,305
 Of thair handis than doutles he suld die.
 This 3oung Alpyn that tyme for aw and dreid,
 As force it wes it stude him in sic neid,
 At thair command consentit than thairtill,
 Suppois it wer richt far aganis his will; 31,310
 Syne tuke the feild with mony cankerit knaif,
 Quhilk lykit weill ane lous warld to haif,
 And mony rebald in ane mekle rout,
 With greit vneis of all the land about.
 Syne efter that, within ane lytill quhile, 31,315
 With this Alpyn tha passit to Argyle,
 Quhair tha that tyme thocht to croun him king;
 Bot 3oung Alpyne that lykit nocht that thing,
 Vpoun the nycht, as my author did sa,
 Richt secreitlie he staw fra thame awa, 31,320
 Quhen that tha wist richt litill of sic thing,
 Syne come agane to Dongallus the king,
 And schew till him the maner all and how,
 Ilk word by word as I haif said to 3ow;

How all that wes done sair aganis his will, 31,325
 That force it wes him to consent thairtill,
 Or than till de, thair wes na vther dome,
 That it wes so richt weill he mycht presume.
 This Dongallus of him he wes rycht blyth,
 And in his armes hint him sone and suyth; 31,330
 Syne freindfullie that tyme he said him till,
 " Welcum to me with hartlie mynd and will !
 " All is 3our awin amang our handis heir ;
 " Quhen plesis 3ow to tak the reull and steir,
 " I salbe reddie all tyme at command, 31,335
 " For till resing all richt into 3our hand ;
 " As ressoun wald that 3e 3our rycht suld haif
 " Withoutin pley, quhen plesis 3ow to craif."
 This 3young Alpin, with hartlie mynd and will,
 Requyrit him for to continew still, 31,340
 As he wes wont, withoutin ony stryfe,
 Into that cuir for terme of all his lyfe ;
 And he also sould service mak him to,
 Sick as the sone sould to the father do,
 And in all thing als blythlie him obey, 31,345
 At his plesour withoutin ony pley.
 The pepill all tha war richt blyth and glaid,
 Quhen that tha hard how ilk till vther said ;
 Of that concord and [of] thair meitting than,
 Rycht blyth and glaid wes mony wyfe and man. 31,350
 Quhen this wes done, syne on the secund da,
 Thir rebellaris, as my author did sa,
 Ane message send to Dongallus the king,
 Beseikand him than of his grace bening,
 All ire and rancour, malice and invy, 31,355
 For to remit, postpone, and lat pas by ;
 And thame¹ agane of his humanitie
 Resaue agane, quhilk traist and trew suld be.

¹ In MS. *than*

Off thair desyre nothing the king wald heir ;
 Bot said agane within les nor ane zeir, 31,360
 And plesit God thairto, ane vow maid he
 Of that injure for to revengit be.
 And so he wes far sonner nor tha trowit,
 Or euir tha wist, as euerie man allowit,
 As tha had seruit in the samin tyme, 31,365
 War tane ilkone and puneist for that cryme.
 Fra that tyme furth, withoutin ony leis,
 In all his tyme he leuit ay in peice.
 Heir will I paus and leve ane litill quhile,
 And to the Pechtis turne agane my style. 31,370

HOW THE KING OF PECHTIS CALLIT DROSTOLOG
 WAS SLANE BE HIS BRUTHER, QUHILK¹
 VSURPIT THE CROWN AND MAREIT HIS BRU- Lib.10, f.153.
 THERIS WYFFE THAT WES QUENE, QUHOME Col. 1.
 SCHO SLEW ON ANE NYCHT.

The king of Pechtis hecht Drostolog to name,
 His on bruther la with him in ane wame,
 So greit desyre he had to be ane king,
 He slew his bruther syne occupeit his ring.
 And for that caus he held with him ane gard, 31,375
 And gaif to thame richt mony riche reward
 Of land and riches, gold, siluer and fie,
 To tak his part gif neid hapnit to be.
 Brenna the quene richt plesand and benyng,
 Oswynus dochter, of West Saxone king, 31,380
 That tyme, to stanche hir malice and hir stryfe,
 In matrimonie he tuke his brutheris wyfe,
 Quhilk quietlie at him had ay grit feid.
 Syne efterwart, for to revenge the deid

¹ In MS. *and*.

Of Drostolog hir husband wes befoir, 31,385
 With greit malice inressand moir and moir,
 Richt subtile with grit sorcerie and slycht,
 Into his bed scho slew him on ane nycht.
 Thair faillit all the successioun and seid
 Of king Hungus, gif it be suith I reid. 31,390

HOW DONGALLUS SEND MESSAGE TO THE
 PECHTIS.

This young Alpyne, quhilk wes his nepos neir,
 His sister sone befoir as ze nicht heir,
 Acha[y]us sone of Scottis that wes king,
 Quhome to the richt of all the Pechtis ring
 Be commoun law, efter thir tua war deid, 31,395
 Redoundit haill withoutin pley or pleid.
 And for that caus, Dongallus the gude king
 Considerit weill he had richt to sic thing,
 Tua wyiss lordis that all thair richtis kend,
 With greit triumph onto the Pechtis send, 31,400
 Beseikand thame rycht hartlie and benyng,
 For to ressaue than¹ as thair prince and king
 This Alpynus, the quhilk had be his mother
 The richt thairt[o] that tyme had and na vther.
 Quhairfoir thai aucht richt blyth and glaid to 31,405
 be,
 And for to lowe the gracious God sa hie,
 That baith thair kinrikis vnite had in ane,
 That of befoir into the tyme bigane,
 Rycht saikleslie, but ony caus or gilt,
 With abundance sa mekle blude had spilt. 31,410
 " And sen Fortoun hes schawin ws hir face,
 " And gracious God, of his excellent grace,
 " Had ordand ws wnder ane king to be,
 " Of baith oure blude and oure genelogie,

¹ In MS. *thame*.

" The quhilk that hes so greit reasone thairtill, 31,415
 " Quhairfoir we aucht richt hartlie with gude will
 " For to love God that is in hevin so he,
 " Provydis so for our posteritie,
 " For euir mair to leif in peice and rest ;
 " As plesis him so suld we think it best." 31,420

HOW THE PECHTIS CHESIT THAME ANE KING.

The proude Pechtis that knew weill sic thing,
 Amang thame selfis chesit thame ane king,
 Quhilk Feredethus callit wes to name,
 Or Alpynus¹ his croun come for to clame.
 Quhairthrow tha mycht, gif he sic thing suld 31,425
 craif,
 Him to resist moir strenth and power haif ;
 For-quhy richt ill it lykit thame sic thing,
 That ony Scot sould be thair prince and king. Col. 2.

HOW THE MESSINGER SCHEW HIS CREDENS TO THE PECHTIS IN CAMELIDONE.

The messinger on to Camelidone
 Is passit syne, quhair he fand thame ilkone 31,430
 With Feredeth, quhome to his credens schew,
 Befoir thame all quhair that thair wes anew,
 Ilk word be word to thame baith les and moir,
 With all the tennour that 3e hard befoir.
 Quhen this wes said, with mony mow and knak, 31,435
 Amang thame self greit dirisioun tha mak,
 With rude rumour and with so loude ane noyis,
 As it had bene of bairnis² and of boyis,
 That neur ane, throw the murmour tha mak,
 Mycht heir ane word than that ane vther spak. 31,440

¹ In MS. *Alpynus*.

| ² In MS. *bairdis*.

Quhen¹ of thair breist our blawin wes that blast,
 And ceissit syne with scilence at the last,
 This Feredethus with ane voce so cleir,
 Sic ansuer gaif as I sall schaw 3ow heir.
 " With lang adwysing we haif considerit haill, 31,445
 " Nixt the successioun of king Hungus fail,
 " And Alpynus be narrest of his blude;
 " 3it neurtheles we haif ane consuetude,
 " Incontrar quhairfoir that 3e [haif] no aw
 " To clame oure croun be ony richt or law. 31,450
 " For-quhy we find ane act into oure buik,
 " Wes maid lang syne, that na stranger sall bruik
 " Oure croun or kinrik to be king ws till,
 " Without it be with our consent and will.
 " As for my self, siclike dois all the lawe, 31,455
 " We lyke him nocht as for our king to haue.
 " Als we haif power, gif that neid so be,
 " For to translait be oure auctoritie
 " Alhaill the rycht fra ane hous to ane vther,
 " Full weill 3e wist 3our self or 3e come hither. 31,460
 " Sen all the richt we haif translaitit now,
 " Fra Hungus hous, as 3e haif hard heir how,
 " Onto ane vther with haill auctoritie;
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " 3e ma weill wit that 3e
 " Hes litill richt, suppois 3e haif grit will, 31,465
 " To ask oure croun or 3it haif clame thair till,
 " Thocht he be narrest of king Hungus blude.
 " Tak thair 3our ansuer, schortlie to conclude."

HOW THE MESSINGER COME TO DONGALLUS AND
 SCHEW HIS ANSUER, AND HOW HE HES SEND
 AGANE TO THE PECHTIS.

Befoir thame all quhair that thair wes anew,
 This messinger come hame agane and schew 31,470

¹ In MS. *Quhill*.

Ilk word be word sic ansuer that he gat.
 This Dongallus, that wald nocht leve for that,
 Thair myndis better quhill he knew and kend,
 To thame agane the samin herald send,
 To get knowlege of all thair mynd moir cleir, 31,475
 For he wald nocht put so greit thing in weir.
 In that purpois gif tha remanit still,
 Commanding him that he sould say thame till,
 Within ane moneth and les, gif he nicht,
 With all power he sould persew thair richt. 31,480
 This Feredeth, that knew full weill sic thing,
 That sic message come fra the Scottis king,
 He hes send men to meit thame be the way, Lib.10, f.153b.
 Commanding thame sone be the secund day Col. 1.
 Out of thair land to pas but ony pleid, 31,485
 Richt suddanelie vnder the pane of deid.
 This messinger that durst nocht disobey ;
 Richt weill he wist, and he maid ony pley,
 Thair cruelnes it wald cost him his lyfe,
 And for that caus he maid thame na mair 31,490
 stryfe,
 Bot said he sould all thair command fulfill.
 Quhen that wes said, syne efter said thame till,
 " Heir in the name of Dongallus oure king,
 " Alpyn oure prince, and lordis of our ring,
 " And all the laif als of oure men of gude, 31,495
 " Heir we defy 3ow baith of fyre and blude,
 " And plane battell within the tuentie da."
 Syne tuik his leif and passit hame his wa,
 And tald the king the mater all and how,
 Ilk word be word as I haif said to 3ow. 31,500
 Quhen this ansuer befor thame all wes schawin,
 All in ane voce, or tha war sa ouirthrawin,
 Tha maid ane vow for no perrell to spair
 Baith land and lyfe in that querrell to wair ;
 For weill tha wist it wes baith just and gude. 31,505
 Richt so that tyme said all the multitude ;

In all Scotland wes nother gude nor ill,
 Gaif nocht consent and gude counsall thairtill.
 This Dongallus, of quhome befor I spak,
 On him that tyme greit travell he did tak 31,510
 Quir all Scotland, and maist of his awin coist,
 For to furneis ane grit armie and oist,
 To fortifie Alpinus in his richt,
 Greit diligence he hes done da and nycht.
 That samin tyme vpoun the water of Spey, 31,515
 Throw misgyding, or than the man wes fey,
 Quhilk of the tua I can nocht tell 3ow hair,
 Into ane boit [he] drownit than but weir,
 The saxtenit 3eir the quhilk wes of his ring.
 Quhen he wes deid that wes so gude ane king, 31,520
 This Alpinus, sone efter that schort quhile,
 Gart bair his bodie on to Iona Ile ;
 With grit honour of kirkmen and grit cuir,
 Solemnitlie put it in sepultuir.
 Quhen this wes done, syne out of Iona Ile, 31,525
 The lordis all convenit in Argyle,
 This Alpinus that wes baith fair and 3ing,
 With hail consent wes crownit to be king.
 Syne to compleit that tha had tane on hand,
 This Alpinus he gaif richt strait command 31,530
 That euerie man within the fourtie da,
 Suld furneis him als gudlie as he ma,
 And syne convene withoutin ony lat,
 At tyme and place quhair that the tryst wes
 set.
 And so tha did neirby Arrestia, 31,535
 Convenit all at [ane] set place and da,
 Without oppressioun that tyme of the puir,
 And fit for fit to Forfar all tha fuir.
 Into that tyme tha stanchit fra all yre,
 Nother spilt blude, nor 3it wald rais no fyre, 31,540
 Quhill that tha come at grit laser and lenth
 To Forfar toun, that tyme quhilk wes ane strenth ;

Vpoun ane plane plantit thair palzeonis doun,
Synne set ane seig evin round about the toun.

HOW ALPINUS, KING OF SCOTTIS, AND FEREDETH,¹
KING OF PECHTIS, MET IN BATTELL AT RE-
STENNOT, AS FOLLOWIS.

This ² Feredeth, of Pechtis that wes king,	31,645	
Wes neirhand by and knew full weill that thing,		Col. 2.
With greit power, as my author did sa,		
Then in thair sicht come on the secund da.		
Than Alpynus quhen he saw it wes so,		
He left the seig and to the field did go,	31,650	
With baneris braid, and buglis blawand loude,		
With staitlie standartis, and with pensallis proude.		
At Restennoth thir freikis met in feild,		
And knokit on quhill mony ane war keild,		
And birny brist, and mony burdoun brak,	31,655	
And mony bald man laid vpoun his bak,		
And mony freik wes fellit thair throw force,		
And mony knicht wes keillit throw the cors.		
Into that stour so stalwart wes that stryfe,		
That mony leid hes loissit thair his lyfe,	31,660	
War neirhand lost, and als had tynt that ward,		
War nocht ane new fresche armit gard,		
With Fenedech of Athoill that wes lord,		
And four hundreth weill knyt in ane concord		
Off nobill men, renewit that feild agane,	31,665	
And met the Pechtis richt pertlie on the plane		
With sic curaige that mony Pecht war keild,		
Trowand befor that tha had wyn the feild.		
Amang the Scottis, quhair tha war maist thrang,		
Or euir he wist wes closit thame amang,	31,670	

¹ In MS. *Federeth*.

| ² In MS. *The*.

Of mony nobill of the Pechtis blude,
 For his defence into that stour that stude,
 And faucht quhill tha war so werie begone,
 In his defence that tha war slane ilkone,
 And he him self, quha lykis for to luke. 31,575
 Quhair of the Pechtis no discomfort tuke,
 Bot manfullie with all thair strenth and mycht
 Tha faucht stane still quhill twynnit thame
 the nycht;
 Syne drew abak quhen na better mycht be,
 On baith the sydis becaus tha mycht nocht se, 31,580
 And to thair tentis raikit on full richt.
 The Pechtis than sone efter that same nycht,
 Quhen that tha knew how that thair king wes lost,
 With him also the maist part of thair oist,
 Thair haill cariage and tentis quhair tha la, 31,585
 And all the laif tha left richt lang or da;
 For grit dreddour out of that place tha 3eid,
 Sum heir, sum thair, tha sped thame waill gude
 speid.

Till Alpinus quhen¹ this wes schawin sone,
 Or dreid sic thing for tressoun suld be done, 31,590
 Men vpoun hors he hes gart haist in hy
 To hillis hie, about thame for to spy,
 With diligence baith for to spy and speir,
 In ony part gif thai saw thame appeir.
 And so thai did, syne that same day at none, 31,595
 Tha come agane and schew how tha had done
 All the command that he had gevin thame till,
 And how tha raid fra euerie hill to hill,
 Bot tha culd nocht se, other far or neir,
 No levand leid into thair sicht appeir. 31,600
 Then Alpynus, and all his cumpany,
 Rejosit wes of that greit victory;

¹ In MS. *than*.

And all the spulze that tyme that tha wan,
 Richt equallie he hes distribut than
 To euerilk man, withoutin fraud or fail, 31,606
 Efter his deidis as he wes of availl.
 Syne hes decretit or tha partit thair,
 In tyme to cum that tha wald fecht na mair
 With haill power, without mair be ado, Lib.10, f.154.
 Bot tak the tyme ay as tha nicht win to. 31,610 Col. 1.
 Syne scaillit hes and passit hame ilk man,
 And tuke with thame the haill spulze tha wan.
 This Alpynus, or he fuir of that feild,
 King Feredeth in that battell wes keild,
 With all honour that sic ane prince sould haue, 31,615
 Into Forfair gart put him in his graue.
 Syne efterwart, our all Arestia
 Greit heirschip maid, and spulze euirilk da,
 Of corne and cattell, and all other geir,
 Of gold, siluer, and claithis for to weir. 31,620
 Ilk da in Athoill hame with thame syne brocht,
 Quhill all that land wes waistit haill to¹ nocht,
 And the induellaris flemit all and fled,
 For no reskew in all that tyme tha had.
 Bridus, the sone of Feredeth the king 31,625
 That eldest wes, succedit to his ring ;
 Ane freik he wes for litill thing wald feir,
 And luifit nocht for till heir tell of weir ;
 For no counsall nother of man or cheild,
 Wald neuir consent to cum into ane feild. 31,630
 Syne how it wes, I can nocht tell zow plane,
 Amang thame self sone efter he wes slane ;
 And for quhat causs, quhy or zit quhairfoir,
 Or how it wes, I can tell zow no moir.
 Bot gif it wes, as I can richt weill ges, 31,635
 Becaus he wes of sic unworthines,

¹ In MS. *nocht*.

That all his lieges thocht of him grit lak.
 Gif it wes so, it wes the far les rak.
 His secund bruther callit Kennethus,
 Quhilk wes the sone of this ilk Feredethus, 31,640
 Wes crownit syne efter his brutheris deid,
 For to be king of Pechtis in his steid;
 Ane kyndlie cowart, as it wes weill kend,
 Sone efter that that maid ane far war end :
 And how it wes tak tent and I sall sa. 31,645
 Vpoun ane tyme into Arestia,
 Quhair he wes causit, soir aganis his will,
 With all his power for to pas thairtill,
 Quhair king Alpynus, with ane mekle oist,
 Lay in that tyme endlang the Eist se coist; 31,650
 Fra this Kennethus come into thair sicht,
 And syne beheld sa mony basnet bricht,
 In rayit battell on ane feild that stude,
 Vnmensurable he thocht that multitude.
 Quhair of that tyme so greit terrour he tuik, 31,655
 And wes so frayit alss at the first luik,
 He kest fra him baith cot armour and scheild,
 Or euir tha wist syne fled out of the feild,
 All him allane, withoutin ony feir :
 And how it hapnit efter 3e sall heir. 31,660

HOW KENETHUS FLED OUT OF THE FEILD FOR
 FLEITNES, AND WES SLANE BE THE SCHIPHIRD
 CARLE, AND HOW BRIDUS WES CROWNT
 EFTER HIM KING OF PECHTIS.

Ane schiphird carle keipand a flock of fe,
 Ane grit burdoun vpoun his bak buir he,
 Quhilk of this king na knowlege than he had,
 Bot weill he wist out of the feild he fled;
 And in the tyme rycht neir he did him go, 31,665
 Reprevand him quhy that he suld do so,

Out of the feild than fra the king to fle.
 He said agane, "Quhat makis that to the?"
 And suddantlie thai¹ fell into ane pley. Col. 2.
 This schiphird carle he gaif him sic ane swey 31,670
 With that greit burdoun on his bak he buir,
 This carle that wes baith stalwart, stark and stuir,
 Doun of his hors he drawe him to the erd,
 And slew him thair: sic wes his hap and werd.
 The Pechtis syne quhen tha knew he wes fled, 31,675
 No other chiftane in the tyme tha hed
 To be thair gydar other in or out,
 That da to fecht tha thocht it our grit dout;
 Thairfoir bakwartis in gude ordour ar gone,
 And left the feild, syne passit hame ilkone. 31,680
 Efter the deid syne of this Kynnethus,
 Ane nobill man that callit wes Bredus,
 Among thame all of most auctoritie,
 Wes crownit than of Pechtis king to be.
 To Alpynus quhilk send ane messinger, 31,685
 Richt reuerentlie that tyme did him requier,
 At his plesour, withoutin bost or schoir,
 For to reforme all faltis maid befoir,
 To euerie part withoutin skaith or lak,
 Syne peax and rest and gude concord to mak, 31,690
 Siclyke befoir as it wes wont to be,
 In peax and rest and perfect vnitie.
 This Alpynus sic ansuer maid him till,
 And all his lordis siclike in ane will,
 Sayand, of thame that tha suld neur haif peice, 31,695
 No 3it fra battell thocht tha neur to ceis,
 Without respect tha wald richt sone resigne
 His croun to him, and knaw him as thair king,
 Syne him obey, and for thair prince to knaw,
 As ressoun wald be courss of commoun law. 31,700

¹ In MS. *thair*.

That messinger syne passit hame agane,
 Befoir thame all syne schew his ansuer plane
 To king Bredus withoutin ony moir,
 Ilk word be word as 3e haif hard befoir.
 Quhairof that tyme he wes nothing content, 31,705
 Quhen that he hard the ansuer that he sent,
 And in his mynd remordit oft and knew,
 Richt suddanelie that he suld him persew.
 For that same caus, as 3e sall wnderstand,
 To Edwenus, that king wes of Ingland, 31,710
 Of gold and siluer ane grit quantitie,
 Into the tyme with ane herald send he ;
 Beseikand him richt humblie with his hart,
 Aganis the Scottis for to tak his part,
 And he siclike agane all vther wicht, 31,715
 Sould tak his part at all power and micht.
 This Edwenus, that rycht weill wald heir haue,
 Into the tyme the money did ressaue,
 Promitting als that he sould send him to
 Richt grit power when he had oucht till do. 31,720
 The messinger syne passit hame agane,
 And schew to him how he promittit plane,
 So friendfullie, and with so gude ane will,
 Richt greit supple that he sould send him till ;
 Withoutin thairof haif he [than] no dreid, 31,725
 Quhen euir it war thairof that he had neid.
 Of this ansuer richt blyth and glaid wes he,
 So wes the laif als blyth as tha mycht be ;
 In him that tyme tha had so grit beleif,
 With mort battell quhen plesit thame to preif 31,730
 The cruell Scottis that war baith big and bald,
 As thair awin will to weild thame as tha wald.
 3it neuirtheles thair wes richt mony Pecht
 Gaiff lytill traist or credence to his hecht,
 Trowand he buir into his mynd full soir, 31,735
 The cruell slauchter that wes maid befoir

be thair fatheris, quhen tha slew Ethilstone
 Without mercie and vtheris mony one ;
 sayand he wald revenge that, and he mycht
 be he his tyme, other be strenth or slicht. 31,740
 n this same tyme now that ze heir me sa,
 n all the pairtis of Arestia,
 'ra Grampione evin onto Tayis flude,
 Ves neur one left of all the Pechtis blude
 Without ane strenth, or he that did obey 31,745
 'o Alpynus withoutin ony pley.
 'his king Bredus quhen he did wnderstand,
 low Alpynus had conquiest so his land,
 ne herald sone to Edwenus he send
 richt freindfullie with hartlie recommend, 31,750
 leseikand him with hartlie mynd and will,
 of his supple sone for to send him till,
 n all the haist that he nicht gudlie speid,
 'or-quhy, he said, it stude him in sic neid ;
 and gif it war that no better nicht be, 31,755
 end he the men and he sould pay thair fe.
 'dwenus than sick ansuer maid thairto,
 sayand, him self sa mekle had ado,
 'hat he that tyme mycht help him [in] na thing,
 and Lues als of France the nobill king, 31,760
 quhilk wes his freind quhome he mycht nocht deny,
 bequeistit him richt oft and tenderly,
 scottis no way as than for to invaid,
 he quhilk conditioun to him he had maid.
 Bid him postpone vnto ane vther zeir, 31,765
 And sa my self befoir him sall appeir,
 Quhen euir he will, at set place and at da,
 With all the power in the tyme I ma."
 'han king Bredus that tyme and all the laue,
 quhen that tha hard sic ansuer as he gaue, 31,770
 Vareit the wycht in quhome that wisdome grew,
 'o trow in him or traist he culd be trew.

Difficill is, tha said that tyme ilk ane,
 Bring throw the flesch that bred is in the bane;
 Quhometo that mater gaif sic propertie, 31,775
 Withoutin faith to be baith fals and sle.
 This king Bredus, without ony deley,
 Proclomit hes vpoun the tuentie day,
 That euerie wicht that wapin docht to weild,
 Suld furneist be to follow him on feild, 31,780
 In Calidone quhair da and place¹ wes set.
 That samin tyme togidder all tha met,
 On to the castell syne of Calidone,
 Syne fit for fit togidder all ar gone,
 And passit thair all ouir the water of Tay, 31,785
 And syne neirby quhair that the Scottis lay
 Vpoun ane plane besyde ane hill richt hie,
 Quhair standis now the gude toun of Dundie,
 Quhill that tha come ilkane in otheris sicht.
 This king Bredus, throw counsall that same
 nycht, 31,790
 Vpoun ane plane quhair tha war plantit doun,
 Baith wyffe and barne, lad, lymmer and loun,
 With sic armour into that tyme tha had,
 And all the laif with lynnyng clayth syne cled,
 The quhilk on far to ony wald appeir 31,795
 As it had bene gude harnes new and cleir;
 Syne euerie man into his hand gart beir
 Ane greit burdoun, as it had bene ane speir;
 The carriage hors syne gaif ilkane thame till.
 Syne in ane schaw bezond ane litill hill, 31,800
 Rycht quietlie gart hyde thame thair all nycht,
 Quhilk on the morne neur ane suld cum in sicht,
 Syne tak gude tent quhen tha maid thame a signe,
 Than suddantlie to speid thame at that spring,

Col. 2.

¹ In MS. *places*.

r that tha la ilkane out of that slak, 31,806
 de ordour behind the Scottis bak.
 undreth horssmen but rangat or noy,
 end with thame that mater to convoy;
 so tha did as I sall efter schaw.
 on the morne quhen that the Scottis saw 31,810
 'echtis bydand in so gude array,
 Alpynus without ony delay,
 it his men all into ordour gude,
 rayit feild syne narrar thame he zude,
 mony baner flammand war full fair, 31,815
 nony standert streikit in the air,
 nony pensall panetit wer full proude,
 nony bugill blawand than full loude.

'HE JOYNYNG OFF THE BALD BATTELL BETUOX
 ALPYNUS AND BREDUS.

neis bricht, with mony speir and scheild,
 forcie freikis enterit in the feild, 31,820
 lwerthlie togidder syne tha straik,
 sic ane schow quhill all the schawis schak.
 speris grit, that war baith scharp and lang,
 sailis all aboue thair heid tha sprang.
 trenth of Pechtis in the vangard stude, 31,825
 r spilt that da war mekle Scottis blude,
 ad that da bene haill put to the war,
 ocht Alpynus, in the tyme bene nar
 grit power, that tyme did thame reskew;
 r throw the battell did agane renew, 31,830
 with sic force begouth agane to fecht,
 l thair power that tyme euirilk Pecht
 n that feild bene other tane or slane,
 ocht the tressoun of the subtill trane,
 uhilk tha wrocht on the nycht befoir. 31,835
 ernis all, with mekle bost and schoir,

In tyme to cum ane taikin for to be
 Of thair triumphe and grit nobillitie.
 The Scottis all into that samin quhile,
 Convenit hes togidder in Argyle,
 For to decreit into that samin thing, 31,875
 Quhome tha wald cheis to be thair prince and king.
 Elpynus sone, quhilk wes of lauchtfull eild,
 Kenneth to name so callit wes that cheild,
 In all his tyme richt worthie and condung,
 Of Scottis than wes crownit to be king. 31,880
 His¹ fatheris cors syne in Ecolumkill,
 With all honour that micht pertene thairtill,
 On gudlie wyiss he hes gart put in grave,
 Siclike befor as done wes with the laue.
 That samin tyme into Camelidone, 31,885
 Quhair the Pechtis hes convenit ilkone
 That nobillis war, that tyme bayth ald and ȝing,
 At the command and requeist of thair king,
 Throw greit presumptione in thair mynd tha tuke,
 Tha tuichit all ilkane the Evangell buik ; 31,890
 Decretit als that tyme in ane intent,
 And sadlie swoir be euerie sacrament,
 Neuir for to rest fra battell, fyre and blude,
 In all thair tyme, ay quhill tha wnderstude
 Of Scottis blude wes nother man nor wyfe, 31,895
 Ȝoung nor ald, left levand vpoun lyfe.
 Syne gaif command wnder the pane of deid,
 And no les pane no tynsell of his heid,
 In tyme to cum quhat cuir he wes that spak
 Of peax agane, or trewis for to tak. 31,900
 Ȝit neuirtheles thair wes amang thame than,
 Wes wyiss aneuch richt mony agit man,
 Quhilk disassentit richt far to that thing ;
 And for that caus, with lordis that war ȝing,

¹ In MS. *In*.

Tha war rebawkit in the tyme and blamit, 31,904
 And far ouirschot among the laue and schamit.
 Quhen all this thing discouerit wes and schawin
 Ilk word by word, and to the Scottis knawin,
 Quhair of that tyme tha terroure nathing tuke,
 Bot swuir ilkane, mycht tha thair lyvis bruik, 31,910
 That tha sould find far scharpar na tha brocht;
 Of all thair vowis tha rakit bot rycht nocht.
 Into thair hart it kendlit sic ane heit,
 With so greit ire and malice in thair spreit,
 Tha thoct ilkone far levar half bene deid, 31,915
 Or tha war nocht revengit of that feid.
 That samin tyme, with greit power and mycht,
 This king Bredus buskit in armour brycht
 Richt mony man that waponis weill culd weild,
 Agane the Scottis furneist to the feild: 31,920
 Syne passit furth, with mekle bost and schoir,
 For to compleit thair vowis maid befoir.
 Among thame selfis rycht suddantlie thair fell,
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht to 3ow tell,
 Richt greit discord betuix tua men of gude, 31,925
 Of greit power and of richt nobill blude;
 Quhairthrow tha drew to sic parteis that da,
 That all the oist deuydit wes in tua.
 For euirilk freind that tyme tuke part with other,
 Sum with the tone, and sum als with the tother. 31,930
 Quhill at the last tha tuke the feild on breid,
 With brandis bricht gart mony bernis bleid.
 On euerie syde thair wes richt mony slane,
 Or tha culd weill be put in tune agane:
 And or the oist culd stablit be at rest, 31,935
 The nicht wes cuming and all the da wes past.
 This king Bredus greit travell on him tuke,
 All the lang nycht fra end to end he woik;
 Vpoun his feit gangand fra lord to lord,
 To mak agane among thame gude concord. 31,940

Col. 2.

Bot all for nocht; that tyme it wald nocht be,
On euerie syde so het tha war and hie;
In vane that nycht he lauborit still quhill da,
Syne left it war and passit hame thair wa.

OFF THE DEID OF BREDUS, AND OF DRASKEN
HIS BRUTHER THAT SUCCEID IN HIS STEID.

Bredus thair king sone efter that for-thi,	31,945
For greit displesour and melancoly,	
That he wes warnit that tyme of his will,	
His purpois als he nicht nocht weill fulfill,	
Within thre moneth efter that and les,	
Departit hes into that grit distres.	31,950
His bruther germane efter he wes deid,	
Callit Drasken, succedit in his steid;	
Quhilk labourit hes, richt lang and mony da,	
With diligence and all the cuir he ma,	
And tuik on him greit travell and grit pane,	31,955
Quhill he brocht thame in gude concord agane.	

HOW TUA SCOTTIS MEN QUIETLIE TUKE AWAY
ALPYNUS HEID AND BROCHT IT TO HIS SONE
KING KENNYTH, QUHILK CLOST WAS WITH
THE BODIE IN IONA YLE.

That samin tyme thair wes tua Scottis men,	
And quhat tha war I culd neur wit nor ken,	
Bot weill I wat that tha wer richt expart,	
So he that tyme ascendit in thair hart.	31,960
Alpynus heid, so nobill wes and gude,	
With lak and schame vpoun ane staik that stude	
Aboue the portis of Camelidone;	
Thir tua togidder to the toun ar gone	

With gun and ganze, and with all the laue ;
 Thair wantit nocht that neidfull war to haue. 32,000
 Into that tyme richt strait command gaif he,
 That euerie man all tyme sould reddie be
 With hors and harnes, and all vther geir
 That neidfull ar for ony man of weir ;
 And to compeir befoir him ane and all, 32,005
 At da and place quhat tyme that he wald call,
 Quhen he thocht tyme his richtis to reskew.
 Of his lordis that tyme thair wes richt few,
 That wald thair mynd apply vnto his will,
 For no requeist that he culd mak thame till, 32,010
 The greit mischief remanit in memoir,
 That tha had tane into the feild befoir,
 Quhair Alpynus thair nobill king wes slane.
 Quhairfoir tha said tha wald no moir agane
 To battell went as tha wer wont befoir, 32,015
 The Pechtis strenth that tyme tha dred so soir,
 And thocht aneuch thair awin for to defend,
 And fordermair on na way wald tha wend.
 Thre zeir and moir withoutin rest and peice,
 On nother syde tha schupe thame for to ceis ; 32,020
 Bot euerilk da, with pray and prisoneir,
 Grit heirschip maid our all bayth far and neir.
 This Kennethus syne efter quhen he knew,
 That he no way his purpois nicht persew
 Withoutin slicht and greit subtitlie, 32,025
 Ane nyce ingyne devysit syne hes he.
 And how it wes, quha lykis for to speir,
 Tak tent this time and I sall tell zow heir.

Than Kennethus, quhen he knew thair intent,
 That be no way tha wald to him consent, 32,060
 Be ane ingyne, befoir as I ȝow schew,
 Richt¹ sone he schuip thair wittis till persew.
 Vpone the morne gart call thame to the dyne,
 And to remane still to the supper syne.
 Befoir the king at none into the hall, 32,065
 Quhair that he sat into his stait royall,
 With mony ding lord sittand at his deische,
 And mekill weltht of mony costlie meiss;
 Thair wes no wyn quhairof that tha had want,
 No ȝit na coursis that tyme to thame stant. 32,070
 Efter the dyne tha bownit all to pla,
 With mirrines tha drawe to end that da,
 Quhill to the supper tha war set all syne;
 Tha maid gude cheir and drank the riche wyne,
 And of grit danteis in the tyme tha had, 32,075
 Tha maid gude cheir and syne went to bed,
 In mony chalmer ilkane by and by,
 Dewysit wes quhair that tha all sould ly.
 That samyn nycht, this ilk Kennethus king
 Diuysit hes ane wounder subtill thing; 32,080
 Of fischis skynnys, that in the self hes licht,
 The quhilk will schyne about the mirk and nycht,
 With all greit licht as it wer ane lantern,
 Withoutin low, als bricht as ony sterne,
 Gart cloikis mak, and sindrie thairin cled; 32,085
 Syne quyetlie before ilk lordis bed,
 Vpoun the fluir that nycht he gart thame stand,
 And euirilkane that tyme had in his hand
 Ane roittin tre, the quhilk siclike caist lycht,
 As dois ane sterne into ane frostie nycht: 32,090
 And ane grit horne, that borit wes all throw,
 Quhair[in] tha spak richt hideuslie and how.

¹ In MS, *richtis*.

Syne efter drink, quhen tha war sound on sleip,
 Quhair to that tyme tha tuke ilkane gude keip,
 And in the horne tha blew sa grit ane blast, 32,005
 Out of thair sleip tha walknit at the last.
 Syne lukit how and saw so greit ane licht,
 Tha trowit weill it wes na erthlie wicht;
 Like ony sterne it semit than as cleir,
 With vncouth voce that awfull wes to heir; 32,100
 Syne as tha la sic tent to thame to tak,
 Out throw the horne ilkone that tyme tha spak
 Richt vncouthlie, and with sic awfull sound,
 Quhill that thair beir gart all the bed rebound:
 And said to thame than with ane voce mair 32,105
 cleir,

Ilk word by word as I sall schaw 3ow heir.

56. " I am ane seruand send down fra the hicht
 " Of God, in quhome is all power and nicht,
 " The nichtfull maker of the sone and mone;
 " At his devyiss all thing in erth is done. 32,110
 " Thair is no stait ma stop or 3it ganestand
 " To dissobey or brek his hie command;
 " Quhat euir he be wirkis nocht at his will,
 " Tak tent," he said, " quhat follouis sone thairtill
 " The Pechtis proude, with thair subtillitie, 32,115
 " Wald him begyle, and mak him blind to be;
 " The hie sentence quhilk his awin mouth hes
 spokin,
 " Tha think on force agane it salbe brokin.
 " As he hes said, traist weill it man be sua,
 " Magir thair will thocht tha war neuer so thra; 32,120
 " That is to sa, thair kinrik and thair croun,
 " To Kennethus and his successioun,
 " He gevin hes of his hie prouidence,
 " Aganis him tha mak vnjust defence,
 " And wranguslie tha hald fra him his richt 32,125
 " Is grantit him be gratius God of nicht,

" Quhilk schaipis now to wirk on thame his will.
 " For that same caus he hes send me 3ow till,
 " Commanding 3ow, aboue all vther thing,
 " For till obey to Kennethus 3our king, 32,130
 " And failze nocht to fulfill his desyre ;
 " For gratius God will so exerce his yre
 " Agane the Pechtis that the pley began,
 " Of all thair blude sall nother wyfe nor man,
 " 3oung or ald, be left in Albione, 32,135
 " Traist 3ow richt weill, or all the weir begone.
 " Dreid nocht," he said, " thair power and thair
 pryde."

Quhen this wes said, richt suddantlie that tyde
 Turnit his cloik that it mycht cast na lycht ;
 His staf also he hid than out of sicht 32,140
 Wnder his lap, and leit it nocht be sene,
 Out of his sight as he had vaneist bene.
 Syne quyetlie withoutin ony dyn,
 Opnit the dur, for he knew weill the gyn,
 Behind his bak syne closit it agane, 32,145
 But ony tent of making of that trane.
 In sindrie partis quhair tha la that nycht,
 To euirilk one wes schawin sic ane sycht
 Be sindrie men that culd thair craft perqueir,
 To do and sa as I haif tald 3ow heir. 32,150
 The lordis all, ilkane baith gude and ill
 That saw that sicht, grit credence gaif thairtill ;
 Trowand that tyme ane angell it had bene,
 Quhilk of befoir sic semdill had tha sene.
 Syne on the morne tha schew all to the 32,155
 king,
 Ilk word be word, the maner of that thing,
 With grit credence traistand that all wes trew ;
 And he agane siclike the same thing schew
 That he had sene, and ilk word that tha spak,
 Perfytliar and of ane planar mak. 32,160

Col. 2.

" And syne," he said, " my counsall is that we,
 " To keip this clois and quyet for to be,
 " And schaw nothing of all we said befor,
 " Quhairthrow we may tak ony hie vane gloir,
 " And crab nocht God to ws sic grace hes send, 32,165
 " Bot wirk his will onto the latter end;
 " And lichtlie nocht his hie excellent grace,
 " For to postpone onto ane langar space,
 " Or dreid he think ws negligent and sueir,
 " And so for him we will nocht thryfe this 32,170
 zeir.

" We can nocht faill sen we haif his supple;
 " My counsall is thairfoir richt sone that we
 " To put his will, sen it is all bot richt,
 " To executioun als far as we micht."
 Quhairfoir that tyme tha war rycht weill content, 32,175
 But contrapleid thairto gaif thair consent.
 At his plesour within ane litill space,
 Tha set a day quhair tha suld meit his grace,
 Syne euirilk lord that thair wes be his name,
 Thankit the king, tuke leve and passit hame. 32,180
 This Kenethus, that no langar wald ly,
 Proclomit hes syne with ane opin cry,
 That euirilk man als gudlie as he ma,
 Suld reddie be agane the tuentie da,
 With hors and harnes the best that he mycht get, 32,185
 Syne to convene quhair da and place was set.
 The lordis all with all power and micht,
 Greit diligence tha haif done da and nycht,
 To fortifie and furneis to the feild
 Baith 3ounge and ald that waponis docht to 32,190
 weild.

The samin tyme quhair at the tryst wes set,
 At da and place togidder all tha met
 This nobill king and all his men of gude,
 In greit number and of sic multitude

Of bernis bald, buskit in armour bricht, 32,195
 Wes none that da that euir saw sic sicht.

HOW KENETH, KING OF SCOTTIS, AND DRUSKENUS,¹ KING OF PECHTIS, FAUCHT IN FEILD,
 AND HOW THE SCOTTIS WAN THE FEILD.

Quhen tha had maid thair mustur on a mure,
 To Vicomage togidder all tha fuir ;
 With fyre and blude tha waistit all that land,
 Wes nane that tyme mycht stop thame or gane- 32,200
 stand,

Quhill Druskenus with all power and mycht,
 Come thair him self sone efter on ane nycht,
 And euirilk Pecht that docht to ryde or go ;
 Of Inglismen ane greit armie also.
 Syne on the nycht passit the Scottis by, 32,205
 Betuix the camp quhair that tha saw thame ly,
 And thair awin land, as tha that tyme wald sa,
 Quick with thair lyfe suld neur ane wyn awa.
 Syne on the morne be that the da wes lycht,
 The Pechtis pertlie apperit in thair sycht 32,210
 With mekle malice, mager and invye,
 And set on thame syne with ane schout and cry,
 Without ordour of takin or command,
 So stoneist war tha mycht no langer stand,
 And macchit hes als airle as tha mocht ; 32,215
 Thair haistie fair it furderit thame rycht nocht.
 The Inglismen richt sone and suddanelie,
 In rayit battell that² wer standand by,
 Sick fray tha tuke, and wes so far adred,
 Out of the feild onto ane montane fled, 32,220
 For to behald onto the latter end.
 Sone efter thame Druskenus hes gart send

¹ In MS. *Drustrenus*.

| ² In MS. *that tha*.

Lib. 10, f. 156 b.
Col. 1.

Ane man on¹ hors with mony jolie Pecht,
 To turne agane onto the feild and fecht,
 Of gold and siluer in grit quantitie, 32,225
 And leve thame nocht in that necessitie.
 For all thair hechtis and thair fair promit,
 Tha said agane tha wald nocht fecht a fit :
 To men of weir tha said it did pertene,
 Erar to fle quhair perrell ma be sene, 32,230
 And keip thame self onto ane better hour,
 Na byde and fecht and tyne sa grit honour.
 Far better war fra siek perrell to blyn,
 Quhair weill tha wist wes na wirschip to wyn.
 The Pechtis than that faucht into the feild, 32,235
 Throw grit curage thocht thair wes mony keild,
 Quhen that tha saw the Inglismen wer fled,
 On thair richt hand no help that tyme tha hed ;
 The Inglismen had left that towne full bair
 Of Inglismen² that sould haif fouchtin thair ; 32,240
 In rayit feild awa tha wald haue fled.
 The Scottis than richt spedelie thame sped,
 With so greit force and gaif thame sic a fray,
 Incontinent tha gart thame brek array ;
 Out of the feild syne gart thame fle on force, 32,245
 Sum vpone fit and vther sum on hors.
 This Druskenus be aventure that da,
 Out of the feild he wes had saif awa ;
 Vpone ane hors that reddie wes neirby,
 On to ane strenth he wes had out of cry. 32,250
 This Kenethus hes gevin command that nane
 Of Pechtis blude be other saue or tane,
 For ony ressoun, reuth or 3it remeid ;
 Bot for to think on gude Alpynus deid,
 And mony vther efter tha war tane, 32,255
 So cruellie but mercie all war slane.

¹ In MS. *or.*

| ² *The Scottismen.*

The Scottis than so bremit war and bald,
 That da tha sawit nother 3young or ald,
 Riche or puir, other ill or gude,
 Als bald as boris to spill the Pechtis blude ; 32,260
 Ay followand on quhill that tha come to Forth,
 Behind thair bak richt neir wes in the North,
 Quhair tha that tyme no farder docht to fle.
 The Scottis than, with grit crudelitie,
 Into that place ma Pechtis haif tha keild, 32,265
 Neirby or ma no fechtand in the feild.
 The Inglismen that standand 3it war by,
 Quhen tha saw that tha haistit thame in hy
 Fast hame agane, richt warlie with gude will.
 Quhen tha war passit hyne behind ane hill, 32,270
 Far out of sicht seand that tha wer fled,
 Kenethus than into that tyme he dred,
 That tha did so he trowit for ane trane,
 In rayit battell syne to releue agane,
 Without ordour his men quhen that tha saw ; 32,275
 And for that caus ane trumpet he gart blaw,
 At quhais sound and bidding tha war bane,
 Returnit all in gude ordour agane,
 Richt to his hand that tyme bayth man and
 cheild,
 And all that nycht tha woik into the field ; 32,280
 Quhill on the morne that tha wist weill but lane,
 The Inglismen war all gane hame agane. Col. 2.
 The spulze all that he fand in the feild,
 Rycht equallie to euerie man and cheild,
 Efter his stait and his nobillitie, 32,285
 Diuydit hes in siclike quantitie
 To euerilk man that tyme bayth les and moir :
 Syne passit hame with grit triumph and gloir.

HOW KENETHUS SUBDEWIT THE PECHTIS IN SINDRIE PAIRTIS, WITH CRUELL SLAUCHTER ON BAITH THE SYDIS.

Kenethus syne sone efter on ane da
 Subdewit hes alhail Orestia ;
 And Othelyne, baith castell, toun and toure,
 Ressaut him with reuerence and honour, 32,320
 As king and prince, and swoir tha suld be trew,
 For ony malice other ald or new ;
 And all the strenthis war into tha landis,
 Resignit hes alhail into his handis ;
 To hald of him withoutin pley or pleid, 32,325
 At his plesoure and to forȝet all feid.
 Syne efterwart with grit power and large,
 He passit syne richt sone to Vicomage,
 Quhair mony ane that tyme come in his will,
 And all the laue als cumand wer him till ; 32,330
 Ane da wes set of meitting and concord.
 That samin tyme, gif that I rycht record, Lib.10, f.157.
 Ane messinger thair come to him and schew Col. 1.
 In Othelyn and Orest of the new,
 The Scottis all war slane thairin ilk man, 32,335
 Be the deceptioun of the Pechtis than :
 Les no mair was neuir ane left on lyve
 Without ane strenth, other man or wyve ;
 Sick plesour had to spill the Scottis blude.
 This Kenethus quhen he that wnderstude, 32,340
 Withoutin tarie other nicht or da,
 He come richt sone into Orestia,
 Quhair that he sparit nother wyfe no man ;
 For thair falsheid tha gat na fauour than.
 Till all vther to be ane document, 32,345
 For to be fals and fenȝeit of intent,
 And brek the fayth that tha had maid beforne,
 The quhilk to keip ilkane of thame wer suorne.

Beseikand him, gif that it wes his will,
 Out fra his oist that he wald cum him till;
 And he siclike for his plesour agane
 Suld meit him thair in middis of the plane, 32,380
 For sic thingis he had with him till do,
 Gif plesit him he prayit him thairto.

HOW KING KENETHUS AND DRUSKENUS MET
 TOGIDDER FOR INTERCOMMONING.

Kenethus then thocht he his mynd wald heir,
 And tuke with him sic fallowschip in feir
 As plesit him, quhair that the place wes set, 32,385 Col. 2.
 With lyke number with this Druskene he met.
 This Druskenus than of ane gude maneir,
 He said to him as I sall schaw 3ow heir.
 " Keneth, king and victor invincibill,
 " To the and thyne it wer mair honourable, 32,390
 " And proffeit als, ws to thi freind now haue,
 " With quhat condition as 3e list to crave,
 " Baith in ane band as we wer wont to be,
 " At all plesure in perfite vnitie,
 " No for to be ilk da into sic stryfe, 32,395
 " Quhairthrow rycht mony loissit hes the lyfe,
 " And bayth oure power brokin is so far,
 " Rycht eith it is to put ws to the war.
 " The Saxoun blude that neuir 3it wes trew,
 " Oure commoun fa, to thame it is grit glew: 32,400
 " The thing in erth that tha wald erast se,
 " Is oure mischeif and infelicitie;
 " For weill I wait, and we so perseueir
 " As we haif done, within les nor ane 3eir,
 " That bayth oure riches and oure power hail, 32,405
 " Sall sone be brocht on to ane litill vail;
 " Magir oure will we salbe maid till gone,
 " Quha chaipis best, far out of Albione,

" Quhairthrow thow ma haif mair honour and 32,445
gloir

" Na euir had king in Albione befoir."

Quhen he had said at his plesour and will,
Sic ansuer than Kenethus maid him till.

Lib.10, f.137b.
Col. 1.

THE ANSUEER OF KENETHUS AGANE TO DRUSKE-
NUS, IN MANER FOLLOWING.

" Sen gratius [God] that hes all thing in erd,

" At his weil[d]ing to weill or 3it wan werd, 32,450

" And hes no reule nor mesure be this will,

" Of hes greit grace now grantit hes ws till

" 3our croun and kinrik into heretage,

" Quhilk suld be mine be law of rycht lynage

" Of Hungus blude, and narrest air suld be 32,455

" For to succeid to his auctoritie ;

" And 3e," he said, " hes done me sic offence,

" The gift of God of his hie prudence,

" Rycht gratiuslie now hes me grantit till,

" Wald reif fra me in magir of my will. 32,460

" Without battell as it is rycht weill knawin,

" Of 3ow this tyme I can nocht get my awin ;

" And sen I haif ane just querrell and caus,

" As is allegit into mony lawes,

" The man that ma nocht get his awin by 32,465
rycht,

" Than lefull is be way of deith or mycht,

" Gif he hes power for to tak his awin,

" Gude conscience wald that no man wer ouir-
thrawin.

" Quhairfoir," he said, " rycht weill 3e wait I haue

" Ane just querrell at 3ow my croun to craue ; 32,470

" And sen it is injustlie 3e deny,

" Quhairfoir this tyme ane just querrell haif I

" For to move battell to cum to my awin :

" And dout 3e nocht, or I be sa ouirthrawin,

" Rycht mony thousand on ane day sall de. 32,475
 " Traist weill," he said, " that this rycht trew salbe,
 " Without rycht sone in presence of thame all,
 " Thy croun, thy sceptour, and thy rob royall,
 " Rycht frelie ouir agane fra the resigne,
 " And tha resaue me as thair prince and king. 32,480
 " And all the strenthis that ar in 3our landis,
 " To put thame all rycht frelie in my handis.
 " Quhill this be done traist weill to haif no peice;
 " Na 3it," he said, " we schaip neur for to ceis
 " In all our tyme fra battell, fyre and blude, 32,485
 " Quhill that ane boy be levand of 3our blude."
 Quhen this wes said tha tuke thair leif to pas,
 And left the mater wa[r] no euir it was;
 And partit hes rycht schortlie on the plane,
 And euerilk man 3eid to his camp agane. 32,490

HOW KENETHUS DECRETIT BATTELL TO THE
 PECHTIS OR HE DEPARTIT, AND CALLIT HIS
 COUNSALL THAIRTO, AND MAID HIS ORESOUN
 TO THAME.

Kenethus than ascendit to ane hycht,
 Befoir thame all rycht planelie in thair sycht,
 Proclomit hes than with ane voce so cleir,
 And said to thame as I sall schaw 3ow heir.
 " Decretit is be me and euerilk lord, 32,495
 " This samyn da, but peice or 3it concord,
 " For to decyde our querrell and all rycht
 " Rycht manfullie with our power and micht.
 " But ony stop now heir into this steid,
 " Sall endit be the lang stryfe and the feid. 32,500
 " Sen it is so, think on the schame and lak,
 " And skayth befor that tha gart ws tak,
 " Quhen gude Alpyn 3our king wes tane in hand,
 " And mony nobill as 3e wnderstand,

- " So cruellie tha put thame all to deid ; 32,505
 " Syne for dispyte Alpynus my fatheris heid Col. 2.
 " With ane braid ax for grit scorne of tha straik,
 " Syne set it vp full lang vpon ane staik,
 " Aboue the wallis of Camelidone ;
 " That this be suith ze wat rycht weill ilkone. 32,510
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " quhill this revengit be,
 " On sic ane way that euerie man ma se
 " That we agane hes quyte thame all thair meid,
 " We will ay be bot lakit with ilk leid.
 " Syne efter that, richt sone as ze w[e]ill knaw, 32,515
 " Ane counsall quhair that tha conventit aw,
 " And swoir ilkane, and thair godis forsuik,
 " Tha laid thair handis on the Euangell buik,
 " Within schort quhile that nother man nor wiffe
 " Of Scottis blude tha suld leve vpoun lyfe. 32,520
 " Zit traist ze weill, and tha mycht cum thair to,
 " That samin thing suld nocht be lang to do.
 " And now," he said, " ze se weill how it standis,
 " The victorie is haill into oure handis.
 " Quha previs weill, greit honour, laud and 32,525
 gloir,
 " And greit reward sall efter haif thairfoir ;
 " Quha dois nocht, he sall haif lak and schame,
 " For euir moir greit sclander and defame,
 " And als of me he sall haue but remeid,
 " Stryfe and greit sturt perpetuallie, and feid." 32,530

HOW KENETHUS DIUYDIT HIS ARMIE IN THRE
 BATTELLIS, AND WAN THE FEILD.

Quhen this wes said, with his auctoritie
 Diuydit hes his greit armie in thre ;
 Ane nobill man to name wes callit Bar,
 Quhilk into weir that wes bayth wyss and war,

Into that tyme he¹ wes nocht for to leir 32,535
 Off policie and prattik into weir,
 As chesin man that tyme of all the laue,
 In his gyding the vangard than he gaue.
 To ane Dowgall vpoun the tother syde,
 The secund wyng he gaif him for to gyde, 32,540
 As he that wes abillest of ony vther.
 The mid battell to Donald syne his bruther,
 To reule and steir, quhilk rayit wes at richt.
 And syne him self with mony worthie knyght,
 That waillit war and waponis weill culd weild, 32,545
 Behind the laue he come into the feild
 Richt neirhand by, gif mister so suld be,
 That he to thame mycht mak help and supple.
 In euerilk battell that war big and bald,
 Ane thousand bowmen in the tyme weill tald 32,550
 He hes gart place befor thame quhair tha stand,
 With big bowis weill bend into thair hand.
 Syne efter thame the speris grit and lang,
 That stalwart war to stryke in ony thrang;
 Syne last of all the stif axis of steill, 32,555
 That wer full big, and als wald byte full weill.
 The trumpettis all than tha blew with sic a blast,
 Quhill that the Pechtis gritlie wes agast,
 And schupe to fle or euir the feild began.
 This Druskenus amang [thame] fast he ran, 32,560
 With bissie cuir neirhand out of his wit,
 Exhortand thame, with mony fair promit,
 Of better confort in that tyme to be,
 And nocht sa sone withoutin straik to fle.
 Lib 10, f.158. Ane flicht of flanis of grit lenth and breid, 32,565
 Col. 1. Quhilk flew als ferce as fyre dois of the gleid,
 Amang the Pechtis lichtit in the feild,
 And persit hes richt mony targe and scheild.

¹ In MS. *hes*.

Ane vther syne sone followit on the tail,
 Als thik as snaw and scharpe as ony hail. 32,570
 Thair stuff of steill that da maid lytill steid,
 Tha dyntis dour sa mony dang to deid;
 Thair speiris syne that war bayth grit and squair,
 In splendoris sprang aboue thame in the air;
 Thair scheildis rawe, and all thair speiris brak 32,575
 At that counter, as ony thunder crak.
 Thair meitting than sic rude rumour and reird,
 Wes neuir hard befor into this erd.
 Into that stour so stalwartlie tha stude,
 Quhill all the bankis war browdrit our with 32,580
 blude;
 Als thik as dew discendis in the daill,
 Pechtis that da wer maid to fall and fail.
 Thair wyffis than that standand war neirby,
 With mony schout and mony ca[i]rfull cry,
 Ryvand thair hair, restlis without remeid, 32,585
 Befor thair ene to se thair husbandis deid,
 And sonnis als of thair bosumis tha bair,
 With deidlie woundis bleidand war full sair.
 Thair wes no Pecht gat outhir girth or grace,
 So cruell wes the Scottis in that caice. 32,590
 The Pechtis than in the vangard that faucht,
 Heir and thair be hundrethis sevin or aucht,
 Out of the feild tha fled richt fast and far.
 The Scottis captane, quhilk wes callit Bar,
 In gude array he followit on the chace, 32,595
 Quhome he our tuik gart nother girth na grace.
 Ransoun that da of thame tha wald tak nane,
 Bot slew ay doun quhair euir tha war ouirtane.
 This Kenethus quhen he saw tha war fled,
 Ane greit battell with him that tyme he heid, 32,600
 Of mony wicht man waponis weill culd weild,
 Onfouchtin that da [3it] in ony feild,
 That he ordanit, gif sic mister suld be,
 In tyme of neid to mak help and supple.

This battell that tyme [than] behind the 32,605

Pechtis,

Into the feild quhair that his bruther fechtis,
 He enterit thame, baith on fit and hors,
 Behind thair bak with mekle strenth and force,
 With sic ane schout quhill all the schawis schuik;
 Quhair of the Pechtis all grit terroure tuik, 32,610
 And kest fra thame bayth cot armour and scheild,
 And harnes als, syne fled out of the feild
 To sindrie pairtis, in mony sindrie rout,
 To sindrie strenthis that war neir about.
 The watter of Tay that tyme behind thair bak, 32,615
 Hes stoppit thame thair passage our to mak;
 [And] for that caus, richt soir aganis thair will,
 On force behuifit on that syde byde still.
 Kenethus than, knawand that it wes so,
 In gude array maid efter thame till go 32,620
 The freschest men onfowllit wer in feild,
 Waldin and wicht that waponis weill culd weild;
 Syne efter thame to follow on the chace,

Se that tha gawe thame nother girth no grace,
 Bot stalwartlie in sic extremis stryve, 32,625

Quhill one of thame be levand vpone lyfe.

Into the feild him self thair did remane

With greit power quhill that tha come agane,

Becauss it wes that tyme so neir the nycht.

Col. 2. The laue with that wes passit out of sycht, 32,630

In gude array to follow on the chace,

Quhill at the last tha come into ane place,

And fand Druskenus on the water syde,

Quhair he on force behuifit for to byde;

And mony barroun with him that he hed, 32,635

Out of the feild¹ that samin da that fled,

And mony knychtis that suld keip his cors,

Weill bodin war than bayth on fit and hors.

¹ In MS. *fled*.

HOW THE SCOTTIS FOLLOWIT ON THE CHACE,
 QUHILL AT THE LAST DRUSKENUS WAS SLANE,
 AND THAIREFTER DISTRIBUT ALL THE PECHTIS
 LANDIS TO THE SCOTTIS, AND CHANGIT THAME
 FRA THE ALD NAME EFTER THE NAME OF
 EUERIE NOBILL SCOTTISMAN AT THAT TYME.

And thair tha straik ane new battell agane,
 Quhill at the last this Druskenus wes slane, 32,640
 And all the laif that war with him in feild,
 That tyme thair chapit nother man nor cheild.
 As sum man sais, in sevin placis or aucht,
 That da the Pechtis and the Scottis faucht,
 And neur ane feild that da the Pechtis wan, 32,645
 Bot tynt thame all and slane wer euerie man,
 Bot gif it wes richt few amang thame aw,
 Out of the feild richt quyetlie that staw.
 Syne on the morne tha came ilkone agane
 To Kenethus, and schew how tha had slane 32,650
 Drusken thair king, and als with thame tha
 brocht

His cot armour that worthelie wes wrocht;
 With baner braid that browdin wes richt weill,
 And all his armour of richt nobill steill;
 The quhilk efter within ane litill quhile, 32,655
 The king gart offer into Iona Yle,
 Into the tempill of Ecolumkill,
 Into ane takin to remane thair still,
 Of the triumph and victorie tha wan.
 Syne equallie baith to lad and man, 32,660
 As he wes worthie in the tyme to haif,
 Ane quantitie of that spulze he gaif;
 And braissit hes ilk captane in his arme
 Richt tenderlie with wordis that war warme,
 And maid ane hecht, hald it gif that he mocht, 32,665
 That tyme thair travell sould nocht be for nocht.

Till¹ all the dailis land in the South,
 Fra the West se rycht on to Tuedis mouth, 32,740
 As Cliddisdail after the water of Clyde,
 And Nethisdail, quhilk is bayth lang and wyde,
 Now efter Nyth, and Tevedaill also
 Fra Teveot, quhilk throw the land dois go.
 Sidlike the laue, quha lykis for to speir, 32,745
 That I lyke nocht now at this tyme tell heir.
 All this wes done, as I richt wnderstand,
 To change the name of euerie toun and land,
 To put the Pechtis haill out of memorie,
 Their land, thair leid, thair deidis and thair 32,750
 storie.
 And so it wes, within ane little we,
 Wes neur ane of thair genealogie,
 Young or auld, as that my author sais,
 In Albione wes left within few dais.

Col. 2.

HOW THE KING OF SCOTTIS SEIGIT SONE ETHER
 THE TOUN OF CAMELIDONE.

Quben this wes done, within few dais anone, 32,755
 He laid ane seige vnto Camelidone.
 The quene [of Pechtis] into that toun than la,
 And mony ladie with hir thair that da,
 Of quhome the lordis slane wer les and moir,
 As ze haif hard into the feild befor. 32,760
 Into that toun wes mony wyfe and cheild,
 And all the men levand efter the feild;
 With mony clerk and preist than of renoun,
 And mony wemen of religioun,
 And mony burges that war clad in steill, 32,765
 The toun that tyme that furneist had full weill,

¹ In MS. *Quhilk*.

And forcit had the fowseis and the wall,
 At euerie part, and eik the portis all ;
 With wyne at welth, and victuall at grit fouth.
 The nobill toun that stude on Carroun mouth, 32,770
 Of policie and plesour in tha dais
 Had no compeir, as that my author says,
 In Albione of riches and renoun,
 Into that tyme exceptand Lundoun toun.

HOW KING KENETH COME TO CAMELIDONE AND
 SEND TO THE TOUN ANE MESSINGER, AND
 OF THAIR ANSUER AGANE, AND THAIREFTER
 MAID THAIRTO ANE GRIT ASSAULT ; AND
 OFF TREWIS TAKIN BE THE TOUN, AND
 SYNE OF THAIR FALS TRESSOUN ; AND HOW
 THE KING MAID HIS VOW AND WAN THE
 TOUN OF CAMELIDONE RYCHT VALIANTLIE,
 AND PUT ALL THE PECHTIS TO DEID BEING
 THAIR INTO ; AND HOW THE QUENE OF
 PECHTIS STAW AWAY AND FLED IN ING-
 LAND OUT OF THE TOUN ON THE NYCHT ;
 AND DISTROYIT AND KEST DOWN THE WALLIS
 OF CAMELIDONE FOR EUIR AND MAID END
 OF IT.

This Kenethus quhen he come to that place 32,775
 Quhair this toun stude, within ane little space,
 Vpoun ane plane that¹ la rycht neir Carroun,
 His tentis all thair hes he stentit doun,
 Quhair tha micht be refreschit with the flude.
 And quhen all thing wes put in ordour gude, 32,780
 Ane messinger on to the toun he send,
 To spy and speir quhat purpois tha pretend.
 Giff that tha wald rander the toun him till,
 And cum ilkone and put thame in his will ;

¹ In MS. *he*.

Gif tha wald nocht he vowit tha sould haif 32,785

Siclike reward as he gaif all the laif.

All in ane voce, with ane consent and will,

Into that tyme sic ansuer maid thairtill:

"Traist weill," tha said, "quhill we haif strenth
or [nicht]

"Vpoun oure bodie to weir armour bricht, 32,790

"Or our the wallis for to cast ane stone,

"Amang ws all quhill levand is sic one,

"Or zit hes strenth to beir in hand ane stoure,

9. "Traist weill," tha said, "it beis neur gevin our,

"For ony chance that efter may befall. 32,795

"Far better is we think within this wall

"In oure defence with grit honor to de,

"No in his power levand for to be,

"Sa mony saikles of our blude hes slane;

"Quhairfoir in him we dar neur traist agane, 32,800

"No neur sall in so cruell ane king;

"As plesis God lat him gyde all that thing."

Quhen this ansuer wes to Kenethus schawin,

And all thair willis he had hard and knawin,

With bowis big, quhairof thair wes no falt, 32,805

All vther thing belanging to ane salt,

Into the tyme that he mycht gudlie get,

Onto the toun richt sone ane seig he set;

And mony flane lute fle attour the wall

And tha within leit stanis fast down fall; 32,810

With mony slung, quhairwith tha war full sle,

Like fyre fra flynt tha gart the stonis fle.

And tha without vpoun the tother syde,

Into the tyme leit mony ganze glyde,

With felloun force attour the wall that flew, 32,815

As it wes said, richt mony ane tha slew.

And thus tha wrocht thir weir men that war

wycht,

Quhill da wes gone and cuming wes the nycht;

Syne on the morne, and mony dais mo,
 Continuellie ane lang quhile hes wrocht so, 32,820
 Quhill tha without fillit the fowseis all,
 At thair plesour mycht cum on to the wall,
 And sowis maid the wall to wndermynd,
 And instrumentis of mony diuerss kynd.
 Than tha within quhen that tha saw and knew, 32,825
 So scharplie than the Scottis thame persew,
 Tha tuik trewis, as my author did sa,
 To be aduisit on to the thrid da,
 Into the tyme gif that tha wald or nocht
 Gif ouir the toun or gritter skayth wer wrocht. 32,830
 This Kenethus than glaidlie with gude will,
 All thair desyr glaidlie hes grantit till;
 Syne gaif command on to the Scottis all,
 For till abstene fra seiging of the wall.
 At his command, as ressoun war and richt, 32,835
 Tha left the seig and tuke thame rest that nycht.
 The citineris that war within the toun,
 Subtill and slie and full of fals tressoun,
 Rycht quietlie that nycht tha tuke gude keip,
 Quhill that the Scottis war rycht sound on 32,840
 sleip,
 Into that tyme belevand of na ill.
 And quhen tha saw tha wer sua clois and still,
 Furth at ane port wes on the water syde,
 Rycht quyetlie tha ischit in the tyde
 Ane greit power buskit in armour brycht; 32,845
 Syne secreitlie, wnder scilence of nycht,
 Onto the camp quhair that the Scottis la,
 Tha passit all rycht lang befor the da.
 The wachmen, or euir tha wist, ilkone
 War other slane or ellis in handis tone; 32,850
 Syne with ane schout tha set on and ane cry,
 Among the tentis quhair the laif did ly.

ledderis reddy that war grit and lang,
 air the wallis for to clym and gang;
 all that nycht thair still he gart thame byde.
 on the morne, vpoun the tother syde, 32,890
 set ane seig of mony worthie wycht,
 ilk sailzeit thame rycht scharplie all that nycht.
 on the morne ane lytill befoir da,
 sax hundreth into the wod that la
 neir the toun, rycht quietlie tha staw 32,895
 lang ledderis rycht sone attour the waw;
 tha within that tyme had no beleif,
 ony man than suld presume to preif,
 ay craft, ingyne, or subtill art,
 age the toun or salze in that part: 32,900
 for that caus the far les cuir tha tuik
 eip that part stude on sa stark ane nuik.
 men that tyme tha[t] passit ouir the waw,
 t quyetlie on to ane port tha staw,
 closit fast, and no man neir hand by; 32,905
 lawe thairout wes reddie within cry,
 tha that tyme that knew rycht weil the gyn,
 t the port and lute the laue cum in.
 citineris that faucht vpoun the wall,
 ; suddantlie discendit ane and all, 32,910
 ndrie partis quhair tha passit down,
 to defend the streittis of the toun,
 gatherit all togidder on the gait,
 at beleif thairfoir to mak debait.
 all for nocht, thair power wes so small; 32,915
 litill force tha war confoundit all,
 in the toun war skaillit sone full wyde.
 h king and lord commandit in the tyde,
 eip the vow that he had made befoir,
 reuth or mercie other to les or moir 32,920
 echtis blude, quhair euir tha war ouir tane,
 in that toun to sla thame all ilkane.

Vpoun ane craig stude in Loudonia,
 Quhilk Edinburth is callit at this da.
 And quhen scho hard the maner all and how
 Camelidone, as I haif said to ȝow, 32,960
 Wes wyn be force, and all war put to deid,
 For to be fre out of the Scottis feid,
 Tha left the hous richt quyetlie ilkone,
 In Ingland syne togidder all ar gone.
 Quhen this wes done as I haif said ȝow now, 32,965
 Kenethus than, for to compleit his vow,
 The wallis ilk one of Camelidone
 On to the erd gart cast thame doun ilkone,
 Out of that place or he wald farder pas.
 The biggingis all he hes gart burne in ass, 32,970
 The tempillis als, quhilk war of poleist stone,
 In pulver small gart birne thame euerie one;
 Leit nocht remane pertening to that toun,
 Vnbrint in ass or ellis cassin doun.
 This royall toun sa mony ȝeir is befor, 32,975
 Quhilk had sick riches, honour and grit gloir,
 Fra the begynnyng lang and mony ȝeir,
 Distroyit wes as I haif said ȝow heir,
 And tynt the name, the honor and the tryne,
 Quhilk neurir wes biggit ȝit agane sensyne. 32,980
 Ane ellevin hundreth ȝeir, als fiftie and one,
 Fra the Pechtis come first in Albione,
 And of our Lord quhilk wes aucht hundreth ȝeir,
 Threttie and nyne, as I haif raknit heir,
 Distroyit wes this nobill foirsaid toun, 32,985
 And Pechtis tynt bayth thair kinrik and croun:
 With sick distructioun of the nobill blude,
 Of riche and puir, and als of ill and gude,
 Syne efterwart, as I fynd in my storie,
 Tha war forȝet full quyte out of memorie, 32,990
 With euerie man that tyme als clair and clene,
 Into this warld as tha had neurir bene.

And was the first, that dar I hardlie sa,
 In Albione that had monarchia
 Of tua kinrikis, as my author did sa,
 Quhilk zit siclike ar keipit in this da.
 That samin tyme, quha lykis for to luke, 33,025
 Gude lawis maid, syne wrait thame in ane [buik],
 Quhilk vsit ar zit in thir samin dais.
 Sone efter syne, as that my author sais,
 The bischopis sait be his auctoritie,
 Fra Abirnethie translatit hes he, 33,030
 The quhilk befor that wes ane royall toun
 With weir that tyme distroyit and put doun,
 To Sanct Androis that standis on the se,
 Metropolis of all Scotland to be.
 And biggit hes the kirk that tyme far moir, 33,035
 And far farar nor euir it wes befor.
 Rycht riche fundatioun bayth of kirk and land,
 And vestimentis of mony sindrie stand,
 With chalice[s] of gold and siluer bricht,
 Bayth kirk and queir arrayit hes at rycht, 33,040
 With tapestrie of mony sindrie hew ;
 Bayth butt and ben wer all reformat new.
 Ane better king, the suith of him quha sais,
 In all Europ wes nocht into his dais ;
 In peax and weir, and in vrbanitie, 33,045
 In godlines and in humanitie,
 In fame, in wisdome, and in fortitude,
 In manheid, gentres, and in gratitude,
 In lautie als and in liberalitie,
 In gentres, meiknes, and humanitie, 33,050
 All other king he did exceid alss far,
 As bricht Phebus the bemis of the star.
 The tuentie zeir syne efter of his ring,
 Departit hes this gude Kenethus king,
 With mad murning of euerie man and wyfe, 33,055
 Baith riche and puir, that levand wer on lyfe.

Col. 1.

HOW DONALDUS, KING KENETHUS BRUTHER,
EFTER HIS DECEIS WES CROWNIT KING OF
SCOTTIS, AND OF HIS VITIUS LYFE.

33,060

33,065

33,070

33,075

33,080

¹ In MS. *his.*

HOW THE REST OF THE PECHTIS THAT WAR
FLED IN INGLAND DESYRIT HELP OF OS-
BRET, KING OF INGLAND, TO RESKEW THAIR
LANDIS AGANE ; QUHA COME WITH ANE GREIT
ARMIE AND POWER OF BRITIS AND SAXONIS
AGANIS THE SCOTTIS, AND THE SCOTTIS SIC-
LYKE AGANIS THAME WITH GREIT POWER.

As 3e haif hard, the Pechtis les and moir
Distroyit war with Kenethus befor,
Except wail few that fled war in Inland, 33,085
Into this tyme amang thame wer duelland,
Quhen that tha knew and hard tell of that thing,
So far misgydit wes the Scottis king,
And mony lord als weill that tyme as he
Infectit wes with his infirmitie, 33,090
And of thair king tha stude so litill aw,
The land also without justice or law,
Tha thocht that tyme wes than rycht oportune
For to compleit the thing tha wald haif done.
Till Osbretus, of Inland king tha dais, 33,095
Tha passit all with ane consent and sais,
Gif it war plesure to his majestie,
To thame that tyme to [mak] help and supple,
Thair kinrik haill agane for to reskew,
Scottis fra thame reft laitlie of the new, 33,100
And had thair king and all thair lordis slane.
Wald he, tha said, of his gude grace agane,
Expell the Scottis out of ilk regioun,
And in thair saittis set thame all fre down,
Ilk 3eir of thame, quhilk sould nocht be to 33,105
crave,
Ane greit tribut in heretage sould haue ;
And tha sould hald him for thair lord and king,
At his command obey him in all thing.

This ilk Osbret thairof wes weill content,
 And suddantlie thairto gaif his consent ; 33,110
 With Illa than of West Saxone wes king,
 And Britis als for that same caus and thing,
 Col. 2. At thair counsall he wrocht that tyme alhaill,
 And causit [thame] thairof to tak thair daill.
 Syne efterwart, with grit power and micht 33,115
 Of Brit and Saxone into armour bricht,
 Ane large ost quhilk wes of lenth and breid,
 Rycht sone that tyme tha passit all our Tueid,
 Within the land that samin tyme that la,
 Quhilk callit is now Tiuidaill this da. 33,120
 This Osbret syne ane seruand send in hy
 To king Donald, and bad him suddanely
 For to remoif out of the Pechtis landis,
 And all the strenthis also in his handis
 For to resigne in his handis agane ; 33,125
 And wald he nocht, he leit him wit in plane,
 That he sould sone, and all that multitude,
 Invaid his landis bayth with fyre and blude.
 Quhairof this Donald than sic terroure tuke.
 That he durst nother scantlie speik nor luke ; 33,130
 And in the tyme for nothing did provyde,
 Seikand ane hoill quhair that he mycht him hyde ;
 Quhill that the lordis causit him on force
 To tak the feild than bayth on fit and hors,
 With all the power in the tyme tha hed, 33,135
 Or doutles than this ilk Donald had fled.
 That samyn tyme thair semblit in his sycht,
 Bernis full bald all into armour brycht,
 With grit power that come furth of the North,
 And passit syne all our the water of Forth, 33,140
 Withoutin tarie other nycht or da,
 Quhill that tha come quhair that Osbretus la
 Vpoun ane plane wes neirby Jedburth toun.
 Tha lichtit thair and set thair carrage down,

And la thair still to rest thame thair that 33,145
 nycht;
 Syne on the morne be that the da wes lycht,
 The Scottis all, that waponis docht to weild,
 Arrayit thame and gaif this Osbret feild.

HOW THE SCOTTIS GAIF OSBRET FEILD, QUHA
 FLED AND TYNT THE FEILD; AND HOW THE
 SCOTTIS PARTIT THE SPULZE AND WAN THE
 SCHIPPIS; AND OF SURFAT DRINKING AND
 VOLUPTUEOUS LEVING; AND HOW OSBRET SLEW
 THE SCOTTIS IN THAIR TENTIS CRUELLIE,
 AND TUKE KING DONALD NAIKIT WITH
 MONY LORDIS AND LED THAME AWA, AND
 WEILDIT AT WILL ALL LANDIS TILL FORTH;
 AND OF THE WOFULL LYFE OF THE SCOTTIS,
 AND HOW THA SEND ANE ORATOURE TO KING
 OSBRET FOR PEAX, AND OF KING OSBRETIS
 ANSUEER AGANE.

The Scottis than, the quhilk war nocht to leir
 Of all prattik and policie in weir; 33,150
 Expert tha war thair bayth of les and moir,
 With Kenethus tha had sic vse befoir;
 At the first counter in the feild tha maid,
 Burdonis all brak, and mony scheildis braid
 With swordis scharpe war schorne all in 33,155
 schunder,
 And mony breist maid bludie that wes wnder;
 And mony knycht wes killit throw the corss,
 La deid that da walterand wnder his horss,
 And mony grume la gruiifingis on the grund,
 But ony bute, with mony bludie wound. 33,160
 The Scottis war so crwell in that tyde,
 This Osbretus doucht na langar to byde;

o, f. 160b.
fol. 1

With all the speid in[to] the tyme he hed,
 Onto ane hill out of the feild he fled.
 Syne all his men sone efter at the last, 33,165
 Out of the feild tha followit him rycht fast,
 Vp and doun in mony sindrie place.
 The Scottis than fast followit on the chace,
 And in the chace thair wes alss mony slane,
 As in the feild quhair tha faucht on the plane. 33,170
 Syne on the morne, to euerie man and cheild,
 Distribute hes the spulze of the feild;
 Thair passage maid syne all to Tuedis mouth,
 Quhair mony schip war cumand fra the South,
 And in ane hevin arryvit be the se, 33,175
 With wyne and victuall in greit quantitie;
 With gold and riches, and all vther geir
 That neidfull war to haif in tyme of weir.
 The Scottis men with lytill prattik than,
 Or euir tha wist, tha schippis all tha wan. 33,180
 That samyn tyme gart lois thame all ilkone,
 Bayth wyne and victuallis out of thame hes tone,
 And all the gold and all the siluer bricht;
 Ane equall part syne gaif to euerie wicht.
 Syne euery da tha drank of that same wyne, 33,185
 With sic exces als drunken as ane swyne;
 Ilk da by da in sic gulositie,
 That horribill wes other to heir or se;
 In dansing, drinking, putting all thair cuir,
 In cumpany with mony commoun huir, 33,190
 Ilk nycht with thame amang thair palzeonis la,
 But dreid or schame quhill on the morne wes da;
 And specially this ilk Donald the king
 Of all the lave wes foulest of sic thing;
 As brutell beistis takand appetyte, 33,195
 In venerie putting thair haill delyte,
 Withoutin schame or dreid of God betuene.
 Within schort quhile sone efter so wes sene,

g Osbret, quhilk hard of all this thing,
 nisgyding of Donald the king 33,200
 3oung lordis that tyme quhair tha la,
 w power sone efter on ane da,
 ie haist that he mycht hidder wend,
 Scot or that sic thingis war kend ;
 a the tyme tuke lytill tent thairtill, 33,205
 itell beistis takand ay thair will,
 eleif of ony battell moir,
 so proud of victorie befor ;
 ne nycht quhen tha war all rycht fow
 ie wyne, and sleiping lyke ane sow, 33,210
 e to bed and falling sound on sleip ;
 shmen that ordand war to keip
 that nycht, that it sould tak na skayth,
 so drunken and so sleipry bayth,
 that tyme no power had no mycht, 33,215
 thair bed and sleipit all that nycht ;
 hame all wes nother watche nor spy.
 g Osbret, rycht lang befor the sky
 ie morne or he culd ken the da,
 he palzeonis sleipand quhair tha la, 33,220
 it in rycht stoutlie in that steid,
 the tentis stude aboue thair heid,
 ie cordis into pecis small,
 the tentis down vpoun thame fall.
 undis bricht quhilk war of mettell fyne, 33,225
 hat tha la drunken as ony swyne,
 hair bed had no power to steir,
 t]nit thame lyke ony bludie deir.
 d bene thair that tyme for [till] haue sene
 berne la granand on the grene, 33,230
 in blude, makand ane hiddeous beir,
 the oist that petie wes till heir.
 ie bouchouris quhilk that war so bald,
 ie tha sparit nother 3oung no ald ;

quallie to euerie man wes thair,
 3 stait to all man les and mair. 33,270
 ssit fordwart to Loudonia,
 he Britis on to Gallowa,
 stop that tyme or 3it ganestand,
 plesour possessit all that land.
 cheouris bald sa brodin wer of blude, 33,275
 r ald, schortlie to conclude,
 clerk gat nother girth nor grace;
 tha ouirtuik in ony toun or place,
 : sair that tyme gat no remeid,
 ggis all tha dang thame to the deid. 33,280
 g Osbret than weildit at his will
 o Forth, wes¹ no ganestand thairtill,
 lesour at grit lasar and lenth,
 un and tour, with ilk castell and stren[th].
 the Britis, on the samin syde, 33,285
 queist all on to the water of Clyde,
 stop that tyme or 3it ganestand,
 e the strenthis all in thair awin hand.
 ttis than that levand war on lyfe,
 haipit had out of that stour and stryfe, 33,290
 ng murning and rycht havie mane,
 an and wyfe hes maid sa lang ilkane,
 partis ouir all bayth far and neir,
 list nocht now for to tell 3ow heir.
 I wald, thairof I wait rycht weill, 33,295
 that thi hart wer hard as ony steill,
 wald brek and all [in] pecis clewe, Lib.10, f.161.
 heir tell thair murning and mischewe. Col. 1.
 : the pane the plesour dois exceed,
 this tyme other to heir or reid, 33,300
 alking no moir now I will tell;
 t and heir quhat efter syne befell.

¹ In MS. *hes*.

Quhen that tha hard how Osbret in the North,
 With all his power thocht to pas our Forth,
 In that intent syne efterwart in Fyffe, 33,305
 For to distroy bayth man, barne and wyfe,
 In Loutheane siclike as he had done ;
 The Scottis than heirand thair of rycht sone,
 Than every man that mycht ane burdoun bair,
 And euerilk lad also bayth les and mair, 33,310
 And euerilk one ane wapin docht to weild,
 On fit and hors tha come all to the feild,
 In that intent all on ane da to die,
 Out of that dreid or to deliuerit be.
 Than king Osbret, quhen he hard it wes so, 33,315
 Deliuerit hes no farder for till go,
 Of thair gaddering sic aw he stude and dreid ;
 Far mair that tyme I trow than he had neid ;
 Traistand thair power wes of so greit vaill.
 Syne quhen he knew the veritie alhaill, 33,320
 It wes nocht so, as ane tratour him tald,
 Than in his breist he grew moir hie and bald.
 Ten thousand men in schipping to the North,
 He furneist hes attour the water of Forth ;
 Throw auenture that tyme in wynd and wall, 33,325
 On the South coist thair war tha pereist all ;
 Fywe thousand men war suckin be the sand,
 With grit vneis the lawe come to the land,
 Bursin and boldin ilkane lyke ane taid,
 Throw grit travell in wynd and wall tha maid. 33,330
 Of wickitnes and grit crudelitie
 God quit thame than of his auctoritie,
 Withoutin straik other of swerd or knyfe,
 That da sa mony loisit hes the lyfe.
 Quhen Osbret knew how all the maner wes, 33,335
 To Striuling brig tuke purpois for to pas,
 Agane the streme no moir than wald he stryve,
 To Striuling brig syne passit hes belyve.

In that same place, as that my author wrytis,
 Convenit hes togidder with the Brytis, 33,340
 And euerilk one syne schew till vther sone,
 Into thair travell how that tha had done,
 And syne tuke purpois to pas to the North,
 With mort battell attour the water of Forth.
 Syne as tha war neir reddy for to wend, 33,345
 That samin tyme ane oratour wes send
 Fra the Scottis, with credence for to trow,
 Quhilk said to him as I sall sa to 3ow.
 " O king Osbret, ar thow nocht 3it content
 " Of sic honour as God hes to the sent, 33,350
 " As plesis him, and nothing throw thi mycht,
 " No 3it thi strenth, thi power or thi richt?
 " Bot most of all for our misgouerance,
 " Quhilk plesit him to send to ws sic chance,
 " As wes decretit be him self in hevin; 33,355
 " For we no way culd hald the ballance evin.
 " Thairfoir greit God to our damage and skayth,
 " To puneis ws and for to preve 3ow bayth,
 " Nocht for 3our gude, bot erar for grit ill,
 " Sic victorie this tyme hes send 3ow till 33,360
 " Befoir," he said, "sum tyme we war als hie
 " Vpoun the quheill siclike as now ar 3e,
 " And hiear als ascending to sic hicht;
 " Becaus that we considerit nocht the rycht,
 " Quhen we war grittest of auctoritie, 33,365
 " Misknawand God that set ws up so hie,
 " Or euir we wist, he maid ws law to lycht
 " To grit mischeif rycht far doun fra the hycht. Col. 2.
 " Quhen men ar weill that tyme is to be war,
 " And lippin nocht in fals Fortoun ouir far; 33,370
 " Be sic exempill as my self hes sene,
 " Quha dois nocht, it¹ sall him turne to tene.

¹ In MS. *it*.

" Thairfoir," he said, " considder how it standis,
 " Sen God hes put sic honour in 3our handis,
 " And victorie at¹ his plesour and will, 33,375
 " Nocht for na thank that 3e haif done hym till,
 " Or worthie ar of him to haif sic thing,
 " Bot principalie for to puneische our king,
 " And his lieges siclike all for his saik.
 " Traist weill," he said, " sen God can do the 33,380
 maik
 " Onto 3our self and he find caus thairto,
 " As weill I traist sone efter he sall do
 " And [3e] proceed to put 3our self in perrell,
 " Incontrar ws in quhome 3e haif no querrell;
 " Quhairthrow 3e ma sone crab his majestie, 33,385
 " For to proceed with sic crudelitie.
 " For mercie is aboue his work and mycht,
 " And but mercie thair can no erthlie wycht
 " Posses the gloir that he is ordand till.
 " Thairfoir," he said, " than sen it is Godis 33,390
 will,

" In sic distres ay mercie for to haif,
 " This tyme at 3ow na vther thing we crave,
 " Bot grant ws peax with the skayth we haif tane,
 " Thairfoir redres at 3ow we sall ask nane,
 " In tyme to cum and 3e will lat ws be, 33,395
 " As we war wont with oure awin libertie.
 " Or traist 3e weill we sall our strenthis preve,
 " Quhairin this tyme we haif ane grit beleve,
 " The hand of God ws puneist hes so soir,
 " Is satisfet and will nocht smyte no moir. 33,400
 " And sen he hes now gottin his desyre,
 " Thairfoir we traist his malice and his yre
 " Is stanchit now of his mercie and grace,
 " And he agane sall turne till ws his face.
 " Also," he said, " no honour is to the, 33,405
 " So pur pill in sic miserie

¹ In MS. *as*.

" For to oppres, considderand how it standis,
 " Sen that thow hes oure king into thi handis,
 " And lordis als sould mak remeid thairtill ;
 " Qubairfoir," he said, " now gif it be thi will, 33,410
 " Of this desyre thi ansuer I wald haif,
 " Nocht ellis now at this tyme I will cawe."
 When this wes said befor thame all in plane,
 This wes the ansuer that he gat agane:
 Efter thair counsall lang into sic thing, 33,415
 Decretit wes be Osbretus thair king,
 With manlie vult and with ane voce so cleir:
 " Gude freind," he said, " we haif considderit heir
 " To grant 3ow peax, bot no way for 3our rycht;
 " Thocht we this tyme of oure power and 33,420
 mycht,
 " At oure plesour agane 3ow ma proceed,
 " Without ganestand of 3ow or ony dreid,
 " 3it neuirtheles, gif lykis 3ow but leis,
 " Of this conditoun we will grant 3ow peice.
 " Sua that 3e will gif our alhaill the landis, 33,425
 " That we and Britis hes now into our handis,
 " Withoutin clame bezond the water of Forth,
 " And 3e in peice to bruik the laue benorth;
 " The Britis merchis for to be at Clyde,
 " And Alcluth¹ als vpoun the tother syde, 33,430
 " To gif to thame of thair auctoritie,
 " Fra that tyme furth Dunbritane callit to be;
 " And so proceedand fra the West se bank, Lib.10, f.161b.
 " On to the Eist with richt gude will and thank. Col. 1.
 " The water of Forth also we will that be 33,435
 " Fra this da furth callit the Scottis se;
 " And tuentie thousand of gude money alsua,
 " 3eirlie to ws of tribut for to pa;
 " And to obserue thir thingis I alledge
 " Sixtie 3young lordis to be laid in pledge; 33,440

¹ In MS. *Alchof*.

HOW CULENUS, LORD OF ANGUS, GAIF COUNSALL
TO THE SCOTTIS TO TAK PEAX.

- " Sen to 3ow all it knawin is full richt,
 " Sum tyme the Romanis of sic strenth and micht,
 " Of sick power, sic puissance and sic pryde, 33,475
 " Quhilk lordis war of all this warld wyde,
 " In Gallowa befor Galdus oure king,
 " Tha thocht na schame, 3e ken full weill that
 thing,
 " Quhen it stude thame in sic necessitie,
 " Rycht laulie thair befor him on thair kne, 33,480
 " With piteous voce than peax at him tha crave,
 " With quhat conditioun plesit him to have.
 " Sen tha," he said, "thocht nother lak no schame
 " To ask sic peax, to ws is lytill blame
 " Now at this tyme to ask at thame sic thing, 33,485
 " Sen that we ar withoutin prince or king.
 " Consider als this tyme how it standis,
 " Bayth king and lordis ar all into thair handis ;
 " Also this tyme oure power is so small,
 " That scantlie now thair is amang ws all 33,490
 " Fyve thousand men that waponis dow to weild,
 " Or 3it hes strenth to stryke in ony feild ;
 " Bot boy and barne, as 3e 3our self ma se,
 " And agit men in richt small quantitie,
 " But hors and harnes, and all vther geir 33,495
 " That neidfull is vpoun thair cors to weir ;
 " Quhilk hes no strenth intill ane stour to stand,
 " Na dow to weild ane wapin with thair hand.
 " Full eith it is sic catiues to ouircum,
 " In sic distres will baith grow deif and dum. 33,500
 " Knew I," he said, "that we had strenth or mycht,
 " Or 3it power for to debait oure rycht,
 " Or I this tyme thair myndis suld fulfill,
 " I suld be forrest that da with gude will.

Col. 2.

Quhair that we mycht debait ws with oure 33,505
handis.

Bot now," he said, "ze se weill how it standis;

Our power is this tyme brokin so far,

"Thairfoir," he said, "or dreid that we do war,

"My counsall is, gif thame this tyme thair will;

"Peraduenture we may cum efter till 33,510.

"So gude ane tyme, thocht it be now vnknawin,

"With litill maistrie to redeme oure awin.

"Moir manlie is for to vmschew ane perrell,

"Thocht thow haif neuir so gude ane querrell,

"No for to fecht quhen all the warld ma se 33,515

"Thow hes no power partie for to be.

"Full hardines, quhilk neuir had zit gude chance,

"Cumis alway of ill considderance;

"And fals presumptioun, cumis of thame bayth,

"Oft in this warld hes done rycht mekle 33,520
skayth.

"Thairfoir," he said, "consider your awin mycht

"And thair strenthis, suppois ze haif the rycht,

"Is no compar with thame for to mak stryfe,

"Without to thame ze wald offer your lyfe.

"Grit harme it war and so hapnit to be; 33,525

"Aduise you now, for I haif said for me."

HOW THE SCOTTIS CONSENTIT TO PEAX, AND OF KING DONALDIS DELIUERANCE

To this counsall consentit euerie man;

No contradictioun wes amang thame than.

Ane legat syne send to Osbretus king,

For to convoy and compromit all thing. 33,530

With tha conditionis peax tha maid, and band

With letteris braid subscriuit with thair hand;

Syne pledgis tuik, and king Donald hame send,

And all the laue quhair plesit thame to wend.

HOW KING OSBRET DIUYDIT THE CONQUEIST LAND
BETUIX SAXONIS AND BRITIS.

Quhen this was done as I haif said this tyde, 33,535
 This Osbretus gart equallie diuyde
 The conqueist land betuix Saxonis and Britis,
 For to compleit the first promit and writis.
 The landis all, quhilk war baith lang and wyde,
 Fra Cumbria onto the water of Clyde, 33,540
 And the West se to Striuling so inwart,
 The Britis gat tha landis to thair part.
 Syne all the laif without stop or ganestand,
 Fra Forth so South onto Northumberland,
 And fra Striuling straucht on to the Eist se, 33,545
 This king Osbret wnto his part gart he,
 And of Stirling the strait castell of stane,
 Wes cassin down bot schort quhile bigane
 In to the weiris, as my author me schew ;
 And he agane gart big it of the new. 33,550

HOW KING OSBRET STRAIK THE STIRLING MONEY
 AND GART BIG THE BRIG OF STIRLING, AND
 OF ANE STANE CROSS SET THAIR VPONE, AND
 HOW THE PECHTIS STAW OUT OF INGLAND IN Lib.10, f.162.
 DENMARK, AND OF KING DONALDIS VICIUS Col. 1.
 LYFFE AND END.

And in that castell that tyme causit he
 The Striuling money for to strickin be,
 Quhilk efter Striuling beris zit that name,
 As knawin is be commoun voce and fame.
 That tyme on Forth thair wes ane brig of tre, 33,555
 But pend or pillar, vpone trestis hie,
 Quhair he that tyme ane mekle better brig,
 With pend and pillar of stane and lyme gart big,

Of his mischance forzet wes and laid down ;
 For wonder lestis bot nyne nycht into toun ; 33,590
 But schame or dreid, as my author did sa,
 Grew war and war the langar euerie da,
 With ma faltis na euir he had befoir,
 Incessand euir the langar ay the moir.
 And in that tyme so mekill wrang wes wrocht, 33,595
 That all the kinrik put down wes to nocht,
 With grit discord and spilling of grit blude,
 And erast ay amang the men of gude.
 Quhairof the nobillis war displesit far ;
 Or dreid efter rycht sone it suld be war, 33,600
 This king Donald in handis tha haif tane,
 Syne with consent of all the lordis ilkane,
 Tha haif gart put hym in ane presoun strang,
 Quhair he that tyme remanit nocht rycht lang ;
 Him awin self, and my author be trew, 33,605
 That samin tyme in the presoun he slew.
 The saxt 3eir quhilk wes than of his ring,
 So endit he this ilk Donaldus king.

HOW CONSTANTYNE, THE SONE OF KING KENETHUS,
 EFTER THE DEITH OF DONALD WES CROWNIT
 KING IN SCONE, AND OF HIS WISDOME AND
 STATUTIS AGANIS VICE.

Efter the deith than of this ilk Donald,
 This Kenethus of quhome befoir I tald, 33,610
 Quhilk in his tyme sic honour wan and fame,
 Ane sone he had hecht Constantyne to name,
 That samin tyme into ane place hecht Scone, Col. 2.
 Wes crownit king vpone the marbell stone,
 The quhilk his father of befoir schort quhile, 33,615
 On to that place had brocht out of Argyle.
 Syne on ane know, that wes bayth round and hie,
 In that same place 3it standis still to se,

That stane wes set vpone ane deis condong,
 And in that place thair crownit wes the king, 33,620
 Into the taikin of victorie and gloir,
 That he had wyn into that place befor.
 This Constantyne, quhilk wes wyiss and expert,
 Rycht hevelie he buir into his hart
 The grit ouirthraw and thirling of his ring, 33,625
 With sic subjection of Osbretus king,
 And of the Britis so abhominabill,
 To him all tyme wes so implorabill.
 And for that caus, with all power and mycht,
 His purpois wes for to redeme his rycht, 33,630
 Askand counsall be haill auctoritie
 Of his lordis, with thair help and supple.
 And tha agane sic ansuer gaif him till,
 Sayand, tha wald rycht hartlie with gude will,
 In ony thing quhen tyme wes oportune, 33,635
 Quhen lefullie that sic thing mycht be done.
 Bot than, tha said, thair strenthis wer so small,
 With sic discord amang his lordis all,
 And so ill reule wes than our all his ring ;
 Onto the tyme reformit war sic thing 33,640
 With wyiss counsall, at grit laser and lenth,
 And recreat agane als war thair strenth,
 Sic thing, tha said, than mycht nocht weill be done.
 This Constantyne, syne efter that rycht sone,
 Ane generall counsall haistelie gart call 33,645
 Into ane place quhair tha convenit all.
 With thair consent and counsall he gart mak,
 Wes necessar, rycht mony gudlie act,
 Rycht proffittabill for the commoun weill.
 The first it wes, alss far as I haif feill, 33,650
 That no kirkman suld haif auctoritie,
 No zit tak cuir in temporalitie ;
 Bot vse his office as ane man of kirk,
 No seruiall werkis with his handis wirk ;

Als on his corss na armour for till beir, 33,655
 No 3it waponis that mycht do ony deir ;
 And euerie kirkman also of his rent,
 Efter his stait suld hald him weill content.
 Quhat euir he wes that keipit nocht command,
 Sould puneist be and pay ane opin pand. 33,660
 Siclyke that tyme forbiddin wes exces
 Of meit and drink, till all man moir and les,
 Without he war within 3outhheid ane cheild ;
 Riche or puir that wes of lauchfull eild,
 Commandit war gude temperance to keip 33,665
 In meit and drink, with sobernes in sleip,
 Anis ilk da for to refreschit be,
 But gredines or 3it gulositie :
 Pluralitie of meit and drink siclike,
 Forbiddin wes bayth for puir and ryke ; 33,670
 All fedder beddis forbiddin wes also,
 But bed or bowster to lig on the stro,
 With litill happening, nocht to ly our warne,
 That neidfull war to keip thair corporis fra harme ;
 Wnder the pane of lyfe and als of land, 33,675
 Quhat euir he war that maid ony ganestand.
 Syne efter that, within ane litill quhile,
 Tha left thair vices that war vane and vyle,
 And vsit hes tha lawis war maid new,
 And to greit vertew and perfectioun grew. 33,680
 Quhair tha war wont affaminat to be, Lib.10, f.162b.
 And gredie gluttonis with gulositie, Col. 1.
 All tyme but wisdom, full of negligence,
 Sleuthfull and sueir, withoutin diligence ;
 Now ar tha maid als bissie as ane be, 33,685
 Walkryfe and war, with greit agelitie ;
 Detestand all the vices les and moir,
 In quhome tha had sa grit plesour befor ;
 And so perfitlie in that stait tha stude,
 That wonder wes in ony man of gude 33,690

To find ane falt quhair on that men mycht plenȝe,
 Without of him rycht falslie he did feinȝie.
 Bot lang sic lyfe may nocht lest for invy :
 Harkin and heir how hapnit syne for-thi.

How ANE LORD CALLIT EWENUS, WITH ¹ CERTANE
 LORDIS OF HIS FACTIOUN, REBELLIT AGANIS
 KING CONSTANTYNE AND HIS STATUTIS, QUHA
 WAS TANE AND HANGIT AND THE LORDIS OF
 HIS PARTIE PUT IN PRESOUN.

Ane ȝoung greit nobill in the samin quhile, 33,695
 Ewenus hecht, wes lord of ane grit yle ;
 Of meit and drink rycht delicat wes fed,
 Bayth warne and soft, and costlie wes his bed ;
 He said, the man ane fuill wes to profes,
 Withoutin neid wald tak him self sic stres, 33,700
 Or sla him self withoutin ony caus ;
 Full lychtlie than he lett of all tha lawis.
 The lordis all that duelt into the Ylis,

He tretit thame with mony subtill wylis,
 In Ross, in Catnes, and in Lochquhabria, 33,705
 In Murraland, and mony vtheris ma,
 That is nocht neidfull at this tyme to tell,
 He causit thame agane the king rebell,
 And disobey his lawis and commandis ;
 And schupe also on him for to la handis, 33,710
 Decretit wes rycht haistelie and sone,
 And quyetlie quhen tyme wes oportune.
 Sone efter that quhen all this thing wes schawin
 To Constantyne, be freindis of his awin,
 Quhairfoir rycht sone, or that the word sould 33,715
 spreid,
 With greit power rycht suddantlie him speid

¹ In MS. *with ane*.

On to Ewone, into Lochquhabria,
 Quhair that Ewenus in the castell la,
 And all the lordis that wer of his band,
 In company than reddy at command. 33,730
 This kingis cuming wes to thame vnkawin,
 So secreit wes, be no man it wes schawin.
 Quhill on the nycht, unwittand quhair tha la,
 He set ane seig about the houss or da,
 With litill force the houss that tyme he wan, 33,735
 And take thame furth that wes thairin ilk man.
 Syne this Ewenus for his mekle wrang,
 Vpone ane gallous maid him thair to hang;
 And all the laif that war thair of his gard,
 He put ilkone into ane sindrie ward, 33,730
 Quhill he war weill aduysit in sic thing,
 Of thair punitioun and thair pane condung.
 For this rebell he fand rycht sone remeid;
 Grit stabilnes syne maid in euirilk steid,
 And put his kinrik in gude peax and rest. 33,735
 Tranquillitie, the quhilk no tyme will lest,
 Wes changit sone to trubill and grit wo,
 Within schort quhile that thame wes all ago.

HOW THE PECHTIS THAT FLED OUT OF INGLAND
 PURCHEST SUPPLE FRA GADANUS, KING OF
 DENMARK, QUHA SEND HIS TUA BRETHIR
 HUNGAR AND HUBBA IN SCOTLAND WITH ANE
 GREIT ARMIE.

In Denmark than thair wes ane rycht riche king, Col. 2.
 Of land, lordschip, gold, siluer and all thing; 33,740
 Ane man he wes of grit honour and fame,
 Gadanus als wes callit to his name.
 That samin tyme the Pechtis les and moir,
 Out of Ingland that fled had of befoir
 Into Denmark, tha passit to the king, 33,745
 Beseikand him of his gude grace bening,

That he wald mak thame sum help and supple
 Agane the Scottis war but humanitie,
 Had reft fra thame thair kinrik and thair croun,
 And put thame self all to confusioun, 33,750
 Withoutin mercie in greit miseritie,
 Sen tha war all of ane genelogie,
 Cumd of ane blude richt mony da ago.
 This Gadanus, quhen he hard him sa so,
 His tua brether of grit auctoritie, 33,755
 Hungar and Hubba, into thair supple
 He furneist hes thame with ane navin large,
 Of carvell, craik, with mony bark and barge,
 And threttie thousand in thair cumpany;
 Than tuik thair leif and passit to the se. 33,760
 Lord Eolus maid thame no stop no stryfe,
 Bot with grit fauour brocht thame sone in Fyfe;
 Quhair that tha set thair schippis to ane sand,
 Syne with thair boittis passit all to land,
 Quhair tha la still als lang tyme as tha list, 33,765
 With grit injure, for none mycht thame resist.
 With thame that tyme so greit power tha had,
 That all the folk for feirdnes fra thame fled.
 That pagane pepill that war wnbaptist,
 Rycht grit injure did to the kirk of Christ; 33,770
 Of preist and clerk, and men of religioun,
 Rycht mony than tha put to confusioun.

HOW THE KIRKMEN FLED INTO THE YLE OF MAY,
 AND THAIR [WER] MARTERIT BUT REMEID BE
 THE DANIS, AND HOW KING CONSTANTYNE
 COME TO FYFFE, AND OF THE STRYFE THAT
 FELL AMANG THE SCOTTIS.

Into that tyme tha tuke of thame sic fray,
 Tha fled all fast into the Yle of May,

Within the se, in ane religious place; 33,775
 Trowand that tyme thair to get girth and grace,
 Greit confluence into that place did fle.
 Thir cankerit cut-throttis of crudelitie,
 Tha followit thame within ane litill space
 Onto the yle, syne in that samin place, 33,780
 For Christis saik tha sufferit all the deid,
 And marteris maid withoutin ony remeid.
 Of quhome the names remanis in memorie,
 Rycht mony 3it as I find in my storie :
 Sanct Audreane of maist auctoritie, 33,785
 Of Sanct Androis the bischop than wes he,
 And Monanus the archidene of the same,
 And Glodanus als meik as ony lam,
 Stobrandus als and Gayws wes his feir,
 And mony mo I can nocht tell 3ow heir. 33,790
 All Scottis men tha war into tha dais,
 Gif it be suith heir that my author sais ;
 Thairfoir me think rycht far tha do bot varie,
 That sais tha Sanctis come furth of Hungarie ;
 Quhair euir tha come tha wer rycht halie men, 33,795
 Efter thair deid be thair miracles we ken.
 In this mater I will no moir remane,
 Bot to my storie turne I will agane.
 This Constantyne efter that he hard tell, Lib. 10, f. 163
 How that thir freikis furius and fell, C el. 1
 Infernall feindis, fais of halie kirk, 33,800
 Within this warld so wranguslie did wirk,
 Rycht stoutlie than, but ony stop or stryfe,
 With mony freik he fuir that tyme in Fyffe ;
 And fand the Danis syne vpoun ane da, 33,805
 Into ane place togidder quhair tha la,
 On euerilk syde vpone the water of Levin ;
 Quhen sic ane schour descendit fra the hevin,
 Quhilk causit hes the water for to grow
 So greit that tyme, with furdis deip and how, 33,810

That nane that tyme mycht wyn our to ane
vther,

Hungar to Hubba, nor Hubba to his bruther.

This Constantyne, with grit power of pryde,

His men arrayit on this samin syde

Quhair Hubba la, and gaif him feild in hy, 33,815

Quhair mony berne vpoun his bak did ly;

And mony burdoun brokin wes betuene,

And mony grume la granand on the grene.

The doggit Danis, suppois that tha war dour,

The kene Scottis hes maid thame law to lour, 33,820

And quit thame weill, for all thair bost and
schoir,

Of grit injure tha did in Fyfe befoir.

Thocht tha war bald tha mycht no langer byde;

Rycht mony than fled to the watter syde

For to pas our, syne all into that flume 33,825

Tha drownit ilkone becaus tha culd nocht swym.

This ilk Hubba that culd that craft perqueir,

With leg and armes bayth to row and steir,

Saiflie he swame our to the tother syde,

Quhair Hungar than his bruther did abyde; 33,830

Quhilk of his cuming that tyme wes rycht fane.

To Constantyne now will I turne agane,

The quhilk that tyme wes blyth as ony be,

And all the laif so prydefull war and hie

Of victorie that tha had wyn that da, 33,835

Trowand no moir, as my author did sa,

Of thame agane to get battell or feild.

In that beleif bayth lad, man and cheild,

Tha tuik na cuir to ordour to array,

Bot sang and drank and dansit all the day. 33,840

Siclyke that nicht, quhill on the tother morne,

With mony blast of bugill and of horne,

And all that da with grit glaidnes and glew,

Dansit and sang, and mony trumpet blew;

Traistand that tyme quhen that the flude war 33,845
 fawin,
 Withoutin straik that all sould be thair awin.
 Tha socht the fische rycht far befor the net,
 Quhilk causit [thame] the les gardone to get.
 About Hubba and his bruther Hungar,
 Amang thame self discordit than rycht far, 33,850
 As tha had baith that tyme bene in thair handis ;
 Sum bad bynd and hald him fast in bandis ;
 And vther sum bad baith [him] hang and draw,
 Rycht haistellie for ony mannis aw ;
 And vther sum that tyme amang the lave, 33,855
 Wes nocht content and vther counsall gaive ;
 Sayand forsuth, that ane victour suld be
 Curtas and clement, but crudelitie ;
 That man zoldin that ma nocht stryke agane,
 It semis nocht that sic ane suld be slane. 33,860
 And thus tha strave about [ane] wnbocht gait ;
 Bot other wayis it hapnit than, God wait.

HOW KING CONSTANTYNE PASSIT OUIR THE WATER
 OF LEVYN AGANIS HUNGAR AND HUBBA, AND
 MAID FOR BATTELL.

In the thrid da quhen fallin wes the flude,
 This Constantyne, with all his multitude,
 In gude array did ouir the water ryde. 33,865
 This ilk Hungar vpone the tother syde
 Diuydit hes his feildis into thre. Col. 2.
 To this Hubba the vangard than gaif he :
 Ane Inglisman that callit wes Branus,
 Quhilk flemit wes, my author sais thus, 33,870
 The tother wyng vpone the farrar syde,
 To this Branus he gaif that tyme to gyde :
 And all the Pechtis that war levand than,
 He had with him into that wyng ilk man.

This Constantyne siclike he did divyde 33,875
 In thre battellis his armie in that tyde :
 His bruther germane, quhilk that Ethus hecht,
 In the vangard diuysit him to fecht :
 The lord of Athole, callit wes Duncane,
 The secund wyng with mony nobill man 33,880
 He gaif to him, thair governour to be,
 And for to gyde with his auctoritie.
 Ten thousand men, as my author did sa,
 In euerilk wyng thair wes that samin da ;
 With mony wycht men that waponis weill culd 33,885
 weild,
 Him self that da faucht in the midmest feild.

HOW THE SCOTTIS WAR ARRAYIT, AND HOW THE
 DANIS STUDE IN THAIR SICHT.

Quhen tha war all arrayit sone at rycht,
 On euerie syde standand in vtheris sycht,
 The Danis all thair cot armour than weir
 Of lynnyng clayth that tyme aboue thair geir, 33,890
 New and clene, als quhit as ony milk,
 War sowit all and brodin with reid silk :
 Agane the sone castand ane plesand lycht,
 Quhair that tha stude in to the Scottis sycht.

HOW CONSTANTYNE CONFORTIT HIS MEN, AND
 HUNGAR ALSO ON THE VTER SYDE.

This Constantyne, with greit humanitie, 33,895
 On to his men into that tyme said he ;
 " I thank 3ow all that heir, les and moir,
 " Previt so weill into the feild befor ;
 " Standand with me into so strang ane stour,
 " And conquest hes sic loving and honour. 33,900

" Quhairfoir," he said, " I ȝow beseik ilkane,
 " Tyne nocht the honour ȝe haif wyn bigane,
 " With so greit laubour and so greit distres,
 " In falt of curage now and manlines.
 " Beleve ȝe weill this tyme as it standis, 33,905
 " The victorie is gevin in oure handis:
 " Sen it is sua I neid nocht sa na moir,
 " Bot euerilk man think on his fame and gloir."
 This Hungar als vpoun the tother syde,
 With mony standartis waiffand than full wyde, 33,910
 And mony baner brodin war full bricht,
 And mony bugill blawand loude on hycht,
 His men instructit in the samin tyde,
 With pensit langage full of hycht and pryde.
 " Dreid nocht," he said, " to me it is weill 33,915
 knawin,
 " All Albione rycht sone salbe our awin,
 " With gold and siluer, and all vther gude ;
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " heir schortlie to conclude,
 " That euerilk man amang ws the leist knave,
 " Sall haif sic part as he is worth to haue ; 33,920
 " And he this tyme that is nocht worth his part,
 " Traist weill," he said, " rycht glaidlie with my
 hart,
 " And I haif hap of him maister till be,
 " Withoutin dume of my handis sall de."

HOW THE SCOTTIS AND DANIS FAUCHT, AND THE
 SCOTTIS FLED AND TYNT THE FEILD, AND Lib.10,f.163b.
 KING CONSTANTYNE TANE, AND EFTER SLANE Col. 1.
 BE THE DANIS.

The Danis all befor thair feildis stude, 33,925
 With cors-bowis of ballane that war gude,

Rycht mony ganze our the grene leit glyde.
 The Scottis bowmen on the tother syde,
 Rycht big and bald, with mony nobill bow,
 And stringis stark quhilk war of rycht teuch 33,000
 tow,

The fedderit flanis heidit with hard steill,
 Within thair fleschis rycht far tha gart thame feill
 Syne all the lane that waponis docht to weild,
 With so greit force tha enterit in the feild,
 Quhill all the scheildis into pecis clane, 33,005
 And birneis brist, and ribbis vnder raue,
 And mony bowell brist out on the grene;
 Ane scharpar sembla ;it wes thair neuer sene,
 Into that stour that stalwart wes and strang,
 But victorie that tyme tha faucht rycht lang; 33,010
 Quhill at the last it hapnit so betyde,
 The wyngis bayth vpone the Scottis syde,
 Langar to hyde had na power no mycht;
 Out of the feild thairfoir tha tuke the flycht.
 The Danis than, it hapnit so on cace, 33,015

Ane fitt schupe nocht to follow on the chace;
Bot bayth the wyngis euerilk man and cheild,
Come in behynd the bak of the mid feild,
Quhair Constantyne that da amang thame faucht,
And mony rout vpone the Scottis raucht. 33,020
And quhen tha saw thame self with so grit schoir,
So vmbeset behind and als befoir,
Tha tuke the flycht, for tha mycht fecht na mair,
And fled als fast as fra the hund dois hair.
Into that chace thair slane wes mony ane, 33,025
And Constantyne in handis also tane;
And to ane coif wes had into that tyde,
Into ane craig that stude be the se syde,
And for dispyte into that samin steid,
With ane wod-ax thair tha straik of his heid. 33,030

The Blak Cove than wes callit, I hard sa,
 The Feindis Coif is callit now this da.
 This was the deid of Constantyne the king,
 The threttene ȝeir quhilk than wes of his ring.
 Ten thousand men that waponis weill culd 33,965
 weild,
 Deit that da of Scottis in the feild;
 Far ma siclike vpone the tother syde,
 La deid that da with mony woundis wyde.

HOW ETHUS WAS CROWNIT KING EFTER THE
 DEITH OF KING CONSTANTYNE IN SCONE,
 AND OF HIS SWYFTNES, AND HOW THE DANIS
 WAN FYFFE AND SINDRIE VTHIR LANDIS,
 AND SLEW OSBRET AND ELLA AND SINDRIE
 VTHIR NOBILLIS OF INGLAND FOR THE FAITH.

The Scottis lordis than suddantlie and sone,
 With this Ethus tha passit all to Scone; 33,970
 And with consent of all wes thair ilkane,
 Tha crownit him vpone the marbell stane.
 This ilk Ethus, bot gif my author lie,
 Als swift of fit as ony hors wes he;
 For speid wald tak ane hart agane the bra, 33,975
 Als swyft he wes as ony hair or ra.
 Of him ane quhile now will I heir remane,
 And to the Danis turne I will agane.
 Quhen tha had tane all Fyfe than at thair will,
 But ony stop or ȝit ganestand thairtill, 33,980
 To Loutheane tha passit syne rycht sone,
 And as in Fyfe siclike thair haif tha done;
 Tha left na leid thair levand vpone lyfe Col. 2.
 Than, ȝoung or ald, other man or wyfe,
 Clerk or preist, amang thame that tha fand; 33,985
 Syne passit southwart to Northumberland,

Ospret and Ella baith in battellis slew,
 Of quhome befor bot schort quhile heir I schew;
 And king Edward of Suffok that wes king,
 And Northfolk als he had at his gyding; 33,980
 Ane faythfull man and richt famous wes he,
 And for the faith refusit nocht to de;
 Rycht constantlie, as ane gude Cristin man,
 For Christis saike ane martyre wes maid than.

HOW ELARUD THAT SUCCEIDIT KING OF SUFFOK
 SLEW BAITH HUNGAR AND HUBBA, AND OF
 ETHUS KING, AND HIS VICIUS LYFE AND
 ENDING.

Syne Elarud of Suffok that wes king, 33,995
 That efter him succedit to his ring,
 Agane Hungar he straik rycht mony feild,
 Quhair he and Hubba bayth that tyme wer keild.
 Lang efter that this gude king Elarud,
 In dalie battell with the Danis stude, 34,000
 As efterwart I think, with Godis grace,
 To schaw to 3ow quhen I haif tyme and space.
 Thairfor I will tell no moir of this thing,
 Bot turne agane vnto Ethus the king,
 Quhilk fra his father wes degenerit far. 34,005
 In Albione that tyme wes nocht ane war
 Of sleuth, and sueirnes, and gulositie,
 Without curage or animositie;
 In harlatrie he had rycht grit delyte,
 And in huredome with beistlie appetyte, 34,010
 That he ouirsaw the honour of his ring,
 The commoun weill neglectit in all thing.
 For no persuasioun the lordis culd mak,
 No cuir or travell he wald on him tak;

t eit¹ and drank, and fillit his bellie fow, 34,015
 . nycht with huiris syne sleip[it] lyke ane sow.
 e lordis seand him sa obstinat,
 ang thame self ane quiet counsall set,
 cretit syne for finall conclusioun,
 m to depryve bayth of kinrik and croun; 34,020
 r weill tha wist [that] he wald neuir mend.
 ne suddantlie, or that sic thing wes kend,
 a tuke himself and put in presoun strang;
 ne all his gard on ane gallous gart hang,
 d set ane da to cheis ane vther king. 34,025
 is ilk Ethus quhen that he knew that thing,
 the thrid da, for verrie tene and wo,
 s hart than brak and bristit into tuo;
 hilk of his ring that wes the secund 3eir,
 maid sick end as I haif [tald] 3ow heir. 34,030

HOW GREGORIUS WAS CROWNIT KING IN SCONE
 EFTER ETHUS, QUHO MAID MONY VERTUOUS
 ACT FOR THE COMMOUN WEILL AND KIRK-
 MEN.

egorius, quhilk wes ane man of gude,
 e greit nobill and of the royall blude,
 s sone he wes of Dongallus the king,
 foir Alpyne into his tyme did ring,
 th haill consent of euerie lord ilkane, 34,035
 s crownit king vpone the marbell stane.
 ith 3oung and ald in him had gude beleif,
 wyiss he wes in nothing for to preif.
 cumpany plesand and amiabill,
 word and werk honest and honorabill, 34,040
 alie and meik and of consall rycht gude;
 stice, temperance, prudence and fortitude,

Lib. 10, f. 164.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. *eik*.

Thir hie virtuous callit are cardinall,
 Fixt rycht fast in him wer foundit all.
 Wnsufficient I am for till discryve 34,045
 His nobilnes and eik his halie lyve,
 His wit, his wisdom, and his hie prudence,
 His travell, laubour, and his diligence,
 And so greit cuir as he vpone him take,
 In wynd and weit richt mony nycht he woik, 34,050
 For cald and hungar that tyme sparit nocht,
 Quhill he all Scotland to gude rest hes brocht;
 As efterwart, quha lykis for to knaw,
 Tak tent to me as I sall to ȝow schaw.
 Quhen he in Scone resaut had the croun, 34,055
 With all his lordis fuir on to Forfar toun;
 Quhair he that toun in ane consall gart mak,
 For commoun weill and justice, mony act.
 And in the first, that kirkmen suld nocht be
 No way subjectit to secularitie; 34,060
 That no secular suld haif power to caw
 Ane preist or clerk befor him to thole law,
 Or ony actioun to the kirk belangit;
 And he did so the kirk rycht far war wrangit.
 Also the prelattis suld nocht stoppit be 34,065
 To vse thair law and thair auctoritie;
 Quhat euir it war, no way that tha sould want it,
 As priuiledge to thame befor wes grantit.
 The secund wes, that euerilk king suld sueir
 At his crowning, quhill he mycht armour weir, 34,070
 The priuiledge of kirk he sould defend,
 And kirkmen als vnto his lyvis end.
 And mony mo that I haif nocht perqueir,
 He maid that tyme that I can nocht tell heir.

HOW KING GREGOURE WITH HIS POWER PASSIT
IN FYFFE, AND THAIREFTER IN LOUTHEANE
AND OTHER PARTIS, AND PLANTIT AND PLE-
NEIST AS HE PASSIT.

Quhen this wes done, without ganestand or 34,075
stryfe,
With all his power passit on to Fyffe,
Quhair that the Pechtis war remanand than,
Bayth les and mair that war levand ilk man.
The quhilk the Danis had possessit thoir,
As I schew heir bot schort quhile of befoir. 34,080
Quhilk of his cuming wes so soir adred,
Ilkane our Forth rycht far awa tha fled,
This Gregour than, without ony ganestand,
Rycht peceablie gart pleneis all that land,
Our all the partis that war in the north ; 34,085
Syne with his power passit hes our Forth
In Loutheane quhair he had done siclyke,
Wes nane sa stout agane him thair did stryke ;
And all the strent[h]is that war in that land,
Part on force and part without ganestand, 34,090
He tuke that tyme at his plesour and will.
Syne forder mair his purpois to fulfill,
He fuir ay furth quhill that he come to Tueid.
The Danis all of him tha had sic dreid,
By Tuedis mouth with ane grit armie la, 34,095
Of Dayne and Pecht rycht mony that same da,
Tha thocht that tyme to gif this Gregour feild.
Sone efterwart, quhen tha saw and beheid
His multitude and ordenance sa gude,
And als rycht weill tha knew and wnderstude 34,100
The Inglismen siclike as he also,
Saw tha thair tyme, siclike suld be thair fo,

Col. 2. And for that caus as than tha wald nocht fecht.
The men of gude that tyme bayth Deyne and
Pecht,

On to the castell of Beruik is gone, 34,105
And to the toun into the tyme ilkone,
Thair to remane quhair tha war out of dreid;
Syne all the laue that nycht passit our Tueid.

HOW KING GREGOURE SEIGIT BERUIK AND WAN
IT, AND SLEW THE DANIS AND PECHTIS THAT
WAR THAIRIN, AND THA THAT WAR WITHOUT
FLED TO NORTHUMBERLAND.

This king Gregoure, herand how tha had done,
Vnto Berwick he sped him than rycht sone; 34,110
Syne laid ane seig withoutin ony ho,
About the castell and the toun also.

The Inglismen thairof wes blyth and glaid;
Amang thame self ilkane to other said,
Rycht quietlie that tyme that it wes spokin, 34,115

Of tha fals Danis tha sould be rycht weill wrokin;
Tha maid ane vow without ony demandis,
Tha suld put thame all in the Scottis handis.
The Inglismen that tyme that war thairin,
Of euerilk port tha knew full weill the gyn; 34,120

And on the nycht tha opnit thame ilkone,
Quhair that the Scottis mony ar in gone,
And in thair beddis sleipand quhair tha la,
Baith toun and castell tuik rycht lang or da.
Syne on the morne, quhen that the da wes 34,125
lycht,

This king Gregoure, as ressonne wald and rycht,
Thir Inglismen he gaif thame at thair will,
Gif plesit thame into that place byde still,
Or quhair tha plesit with riches and gude,
With haill consent of all that multitude. 34,130

The Danis than and Pechtis les and moir,
 Siclike reward as thair awin self befoir
 Gaif Constantene, quhen tha straik of his heid,
 Tha gat that tyme without ony remeid.
 The laif of thame war liand bezond Tueid, 34,135
 Quhen tha hard that tha tuke sic terroure and dreid,
 As ony spark out of ane fyrie brand,
 Tha fled als fast all to Northumberland
 To Heirduntius that tyme quhair that he la,
 The grittist Dayne amang thame all that da. 34,140
 This Heirduntus to him quhen this wes tald,
 Lyke ony lyoun he wes als brym and bald;
 And mony aith into the tyme he swoir,
 And his dais doucht langar to indur,
 Within schort quhile, for that lak he had tone, 34,145
 That neuir Scot intill all Albione,
 Than gude or ill, other man or wyfe,
 Young or ald, be left levand on lyfe;
 And all the laif thair hartis wer so hie,
 That samyn tyme tha swoir siclike as he. 34,150

HOW KING GREGOURE PASSIT TO NORTHUMBER-
 LAND AND FAUCHT WITH HEIRDUNTUS, QUHA
 TYNT THE FEILD AND FLED, QUHAIR MONY
 DANIS WAR SLANE.

This king Gregoure with power les and moir,
 Quhen he had done as I haif said befoir,
 He passit furth onto Northumberland,
 Traistand thairin for to get no demand,
 Quhilk waistit wes all with the Danis weir, 34,155
 Withoutin men or ony vther geir;
 Quharthrow he had ane grit presumptioun,
 That land alhail to subdew to his croun. Lib.10, f.164b.
 Withoutin stop that tyme or ony cummer, Col. 1.
 He passit furth neir to the water of Humber, 34,160

Quhair this Heirdunus at the samin da,
 With ane greit armie neirhand by he la
 Sone efter syné, with haill power and mycht,
 Ilkane of vther cuning is in sicht,
 With mony wycht men waponis weill culd weild, 34,184
 In gude colour evin redlie for the feild.
 With sic desyre of battell and of blude,
 Of Scottis than wer all that multitude,
 In to thair mynd remanit ;it full soir,
 Thair faderis deidis schort quhile of befoir, 34,179
 Thair wes no neid that tyme thame to exhort ;
 Deliverit wes all in thair mynd richt schort,
 Thair fatheris deid than suld revengit be,
 Or in that battell all that da to die.
 Syne with ane cry tha enterit and ane schout, 34,178
 Quhill all the erth trimlit neirby about ;
 So dourlie than ilkane at other dang,
 Quhill all the rochis with thair reiriding rang ;
 Thair speiris scharp that war bayth grit and lang,
 Aboue thair heid in spailis all tha sprang ; 34,180

The scheildis crakit and in schunder clawe,
 Breistplait and birny all in pecis rawe ;
 Helmes war hewin and hakkit all in sunder,
 Bayth heid and hals siclike that tyme wer vnder ;
 Quhill breistis brist and bokkit out of blude, 34,185
 Into that stour so stalwartlie tha stude.
 The Danis thocht grit lak and schame to fle,
 The quhilk befoir that vowit had so hie.
 The Scottis faucht with diligence and cuir,
 To be revengit of the greit injure 34,190
 Wes done to thame bot schor[t] quhile of befoir,
 Quhilk in thair mynd remanit than full soir.
 And for that caus the moir stoutlie tha stude,
 The langar ay with moir desir of blude ;
 And in sic wodnes than tha wox so wucht, 34,195
 Langer to hyde the Danis had no mycht,

Bot fled rycht fast to mony sindrie place.
 The Scottis followit so fast on the chace,
 Efter the Danis quhair tha gat no beild,
 And slew far ma nor wes slane in the feild. 34,200
 This Heirduntus, with grit laubour and pane,
 Vpone the morne gatherit his men agane,
 Of quhome and mo the maist part than wer keild
 The nycht befor into the samin feild.
 And quhen he saw his power wes so small, 34,205
 For greit perrell efter that mycht befall,
 To Rasenus take purpois for to pas,
 With ane armie far south in Ingland wes.
 This Rasenus he wes most principall,
 Tha[t] tyme in Ingland of the Danis all. 34,210
 And as he wes syne passand furth the way,
 He met ane man vpone the secund day,
 Quhilk him that tyme rycht hastie tydenis schew
 Of this Rasenus, laitlie of the new,
 And Alarud of Suffolk that wes king, 34,215
 Quhome of befor I schew to ȝow sum thing,
 With all thair power met vpoun ane plane,
 In that same feild this Rasenus wes slane.
 And all the laif that tyme put to the war,
 Out of that feld than chaissit wes rycht far, 34,220
 Vp and down to mony sindrie place,
 And rycht greit slauch[t]er maid wes in the chace.
 Rasenus heid, for scorne and greit despyte,
 Buir on ane speir to Lundoun toun syne tyte:
 Syne on ane port tha set it vp rycht hie, 34,225
 Quhair that it standis on¹ ȝit still to se.
 Quhen thir tydenis wer to Heirduntus tald,
 Suppois he wes baith bellicois and bald,
 Wes so affrayit of that hastie fray,
 Ane word that tyme he wist nocht quhat to 34,230
 say.

Col. 2.

¹ In MS. *stone*.

Vpone ane feild ane litill fra ane toun,
 He plantit thair than all his palzeonis doun;
 And thair he baid and doun his tentis set,
 Quhill efterwart new tydenis for to get.

HOW KING GREGOURE PARTIT THE SPULZE AND
 RESSAUT THE STRENTIS, AND PASSIT BAK
 TO BERWICK AGANE.

This ilk Gregoure, of quhome I spak befor, 34,235
 Distribut hes to all man les and moir,
 Thair all the spulze in the feild tha wan,
 Rycht equalie to euerie lad and man;
 That euerilk man rycht glaidlie with his hart,
 Into that tyme wes plesit of his part. 34,240
 This beand done, withoutin moir demand,
 The strenthis all war in Northumberland,
 Ressaut hes at his plesour and will,
 And all the laif he leit remane thair still,
 For small tribute zeirlie to him to pa. 34,245
 Syne all the laif, quhen that he had done sua,
 And maid gude reule in all part vp and doun,
 Bakwart agane he come to Berwick toun,
 Gaif all men leif for to pas hame thair wa.
 Syne in that toun all wynter ouir he la, 34,250
 And mony lord into his cumpany,
 Quhill all wynter wes passit and gone by.

HOW GREGOURE GATHERIT AGANE ANE GREIT
 POWER TO PAS VPONE THE BRITIS, AND OF
 ANE HERALD SEND BE THAME, AND HOW THE
 SCOTTIS GAT THAIR LAND AGANE.

In symmer syne he gatherit sone agane
 Ane grit power and passit to the lane,

Agane to conqueis, as my author wrytis, 34,255
 The landis all war haldin be the Britis.
 Of lenth and breid tha samin landis tha[t] la
 Fra Stirling brigg evin south to Sulwa,
 The Scottis landis lang and mony zeir,
 War all befor as 3e 3our self mycht heir. 34,260
 Quhen that the Britis wnderstude and knew
 So scharplie than he schupe thame to persew,
 And of his loving als hard tell, and gloir'
 And victorie that he had wyn befor;
 Als in the tyme perfittlie weill tha wist, 34,265
 Tha had no strenth his power to resist,
 The Danis had thame so ouirset befor,
 And for that causs his help than till imploir,
 And als that tyme to satisfie his will,
 Rycht hastelie ane herald send him till; 34,270
 With commendatione humlie fra thair hart,
 Beseikand him that he wald tak thair part
 Agane the Danis had thame sa ouirthrawin,
 And all the landis that sould be his awin
 At his plesour, and als all vther thing, 34,275
 Into his handis glaidlie sould resing,
 That samin tyme but ony stop or stryfe :
 Than all the Britis euerie man and wyfe,
 That duelland war that tyme into that land,
 Tha suld remove but stop or 3it ganestand. 34,280
 Quhairof this Gregoure wes rycht weill content,
 And sone thairtill that tyme gaif his consent;
 So did the laif without ony demand;
 Off that conditioun bund wes thair that band. Lib.10.f.165.
 Quhairof that tyme ilk partie wes rycht fane, 34,285 Col. 1.
 The Scottis als gat all thair land agane.
 In Albione than wes gude peax and rest,
 Bot rycht schort quhile tha leit it rax or lest.

HOW CONSTANTYNE, KING OF BRITIS, EFTER HIS
FADER DEIT, COME IN SCOTLAND WITH ANE
ARMIE IN ANNAND, AND HOW KING GRE-
GOURE MET HIM AT LOCHMABEN.

The king of Britis, with Gregour maid this band,
Departit efter sone I wnderstand, 34,290
And Constantyne, efter he wes deid,
His sone wes crownit in his fatheris steid.
This Constantyne vnconstant in all thing,
Quhen that he knew how Alarud the king
Than vincust had the Danis euerilkone, 34,295
So lang befoir had vexit Albione,
Thair he forthocht in his mynd rycht soir,
That tha gaif our the landis of befoir
To this Gregoure, as 3e haif hard me sa ;
And for that caus sone efter on ane da, 34,300
With all his power, but stop or ganestand,
He enterit sone into Vallis of Annand,
And suddanelie he raisit fyre and blude.

This king Gregoure quhen he hard how it stude,
Da na nycht that tyme he tareit nocht ; 34,305
With waill greit power southwert ay he socht.
This Constantyne that samyn tyme send he
To Alarude for his help and supple,
The quhilk that tyme he did him sone deny,
As it wes said, for that same caus and quhy 34,310
He louit Gregour rycht weill with his hart,
Agane the Danis tuke so stout ane part.
This Constantyne, his ansuer quhen he knew,
That he had done begouth rycht soir to rew ;
Of king Gregour that tyme wes so adred 34,315
With all the spulze hame agane he sped,
Quhen he hard tell king Gregour wes cumand.
This¹ ilk Gregour in Valis of Annand,

¹ In MS. *The*.

Quhair he proponit for to pas his wa,
Besyde Lochmaben met him that same da. 34,320

How KING GREGOURE GAIF KING CONSTANTYNE
FEILD, AND SLEW HIM WITH MONY BRITIS,
AND HOW HARBERT HIS BRUTHER WAS
CROWNIT KING OF BRITIS EFTER HIM, AND
OF ANE HERALD SEND TO KING GREGOURE
BE HARBERTUS THAN KING OF BRITIS.

And suddantlie this Gregour gaif him feild,
And knappit on quhill mony ane wes keild.
Rycht mony Brit wes laid vpon thair bak,
And mony burdoun on thair banis brak;
Full mony one rycht cald wnder his scheild, 34,325
That samin da la deid into the feild.
The Britis bald, for all thair pomp and pryde,
Into that battell mycht no langar byde.
This Constantyne thair king, that maid the trane,
That samin da into the feild wes slane,
And the tane half and far mair of his oist,
Into that feild siclike that da wes lost.
The laue rycht sone wes syne put to the war,
Out of the feild syne chaissit wes rycht far.
The Scottis syne quhilk followit on the chace, 34,335
Quhair tha ouirtuik thame into ony place,
Without fauour thair, as thair mortall fa,
Scharpe swordis than thair ransone tha gart pa.
Quhen that the Britis knew thame self so war
Of power brokin, and of strenth rycht far, 34,340
Thair king and lordis slane war in the feild,
Of all the laue the most part all war keild;
Also tha knew that tyme in Albione,
Freindis rycht few as than tha had or none;
And for that caus this Constantinus bruther, 34,345
Harbert to name, wysast of ony vther,

Col. 2.

" Or than," he said, " I will nocht with 3ow deill.
 " And als, quhairwith to caus 3ow to be leill, 34,380
 " Sextie 3oung lordis for pledgis I will haue,
 " Nocht ellis now I list at 3ow to craue.
 " And gif 3e think that sic thing can nocht be,
 " In tyme to cum send nocht agane to me;
 " For and 3e do, dreid les 3e sall bair blame." 34,385
 With this ansuer the herald passit hame;
 Befoir thame all schew his deliuerance,
 Ilk word be word with all the circumstance.
 Quhairof the Britis abasit wes rycht far,
 3it neuirtheles for dreid efter of war, 34,390
 So weill tha wist, and Scottis wer thair fa,
 In Albione no vther freind haif tha;
 And als thairwith, thair power wes so small,
 Or dreid on force tha war maid bondis all,
 And brocht rycht sone on to ane lawar stait, 34,395
 Thairfoir that tyme tha wald mak na debait.
 All his desyre than haif tha grantit till,
 Quhat euir it wes rycht hartlie with gude will.

OFF THE BAND MAID BETUIX KING GREGOURE Lib.10. f.165b.
 AND HARBART, KING OF BRITIS, AND OF ANE Col. 1.
 MESSINGER SEND FRA ALARUDE, KING OF
 SUFFOK, TO KING GREGOUR, AND OF HIS
 ANSUER; AND HOW THE IRELAND MEN COME
 IN GALLOWA, AND OFF KING GREGORIS PASS-
 ING IN IRELAND, AND OF HIS VASSALAGE
 AND VICTORIE WYN THAIR.

In that condition bund wes in that band
 Westmaria and also Cumberland; 34,400
 Baith toun and touris with thair pledgis 3ing,
 Deliuerit war to gude Gregour the king.
 Syne the Britis that duelt into that land,
 Gart thame remoif without ony demand,

Syne maid that band with letters selit braid.
 With thir conditionis than that band wes maid :
 In heretage than that this ilk Gregoir
 Suld bruik that land, as said is of befoir ;
 And gif the Daynis cum into Ingland, 34,445
 This ilk Gregour withoutin moir demand,
 With all the power he mycht gudlie be,
 This Alarud suld cum for to supplie.
 And Alarud suld do siclike agane ;
 With all his power for to cum rycht plane 34,450
 In[to] Scotland, quhen mister wer to be,
 Agane the Danis for to mak supplie.
 The last conditioun, quhilk wes thrid in ordour,
 Gif thift or reif wes maid vpon the bordour,
 Suld be na caus thair bandis for to brek, 34,455
 Bot tak the theuis and hang thame be the nek.
 This king Gregour, of quhome befoir I spak,
 In purpois wes for to seig Eborack :
 So had he done than, schortlie to conclude, Col. 2.
 War nocht this herald come fra Alarud, 34,460
 So freindfullie that maid with him this band.
 For that same caus, as 3e ma wnderstand,
 In that mater he wald proceed no moir,
 Bot left the purpois he wes in befoir.
 This beand done, as I haif said but leis, 34,465
 All Albione wes in gude rest and peice ;
 Bot[h] Scot and Brit, and Inglismen also,
 Quhair that tha list at thair plesour till go ;
 Ilkone to vther for to cum and gang.
 With king Gregour this lest[it] nocht rycht 34,470
 lang.
 Syne efter that, as my author did sa,
 Out of Ireland thair come in Gallowa
 Ane grit navin that tyme attour the flude,
 And cruelly than baith with fyre and blude,
 Rycht grit distructione maid ouir all that land ; 34,475
 And for quhat caus I can nocht wnderstand,

Into that tyme alledgand mony lawis,
 For-quhy thair self of all that thing wes caus,
 And wes begun be thair counsall and will, 34,515
 And for that causs wald nocht consent thairtill.
 And so that cuntrie in that tyme wes gydit;
 The lordis all in tua parteis diuydit,
 And euerilk part ane chiftane of thair awin,
 Hes maid that tyme in sindrie partis drawin. 34,520
 Ane hecht Corneill,¹ of greit honour and fame, Lib. 10, f. 174.²
 Brenus the tother callit wes to name, Col. 1.
 Thir tua that tyme betuix thame trewis hes tane,
 Syne baith to feild aganis Gregoure ar gane.
 Ane greit montane into that tyme thair stude, 34,525
 Callit Futes, rycht neirhand Banus flude;
 Betuix the mont and this ilk flude also,
 The passage wes richt narrow for till go;
 And vther passage neir that place wes nane,
 For mont and mos, and myris mony ane. 34,530
 The Irland men foirnent that passage lay
 In tua greit oistis, for to keip that way,
 That weill tha wist the Scottis be no gyn
 That tha culd mak, that passage docht to wyn.
 Betuix the montane and the water cost, 34,535
 So narrow wes, ane rayit feild or oist
 Rycht perrelous than wes to leid and gyde,
 Seand thair fais on the tother syde.
 In that beleif the Ireland men thair la,
 Traistand king Gregour sould pas sone awa; 34,540
 In falt of victuall nicht nocht tarie lang,
 And for that caus the soner hame wald gang.
 It wes nocht sua, thairof tha had no feill,
 For fiftie dais tha war furneist rycht weill

¹ In MS. *Cornall*.² This, and the next seven folios,
misnumbered.

And so tha did within ane litill space ;
 Bot he agane so meik wes of his grace,
 Quhome euir tha brocht, bot ony harme or ill,
 He leit thame pas at plesour quhair tha will. 34,620

HOW THE MEN OF GUDE IN IRELAND COME TO
 KING GREGOUR, AND HOW HE WAN TUA TOWNIS
 THAIR AND WAS MERCIFULL TO KIRKMEN AND
 COMMONIS.

The men of gude that duelt into that land,
 Quhen that sic thing wes done thame wnderstand,
 How Gregour wes so manesuetude and meik,
 So courtas, laulie, and so gentill eik,
 Into that tyme richt mony come him till, 34,625
 Bayth gude and bad,¹ and pat all in his will.
 Rycht curtaslie he did thame all ressaue,
 And mony giftis in the tyme thame gaif;
 Quhairthrow the strenthis that war in that land,
 Richt mony war resignit in his hand ; 34,630

Mony of force and mony of frie will,
 Bot ony tretie maid that tyme thame till.
 Dongard and Pont, tua strang townis war than,
 Seigit thame bayth and in the tyme thame wan.
 Quhen tha war wyn and put into his will, 34,635
 He wald thoill no man for to do thame ill,
 In ony thing pertening skaith or lak ;
 Out of the toun no spulze wald let tak,
 Exceptand mony, harnes, and sick geir,
 For to diuyde amang his men of weir. 34,640
 Wes none so pert, in pane than of his lyfe,
 That durst defoull wedow, virgin or wyfe ;
 Preist nor clerk thair durst no man displeis ;
 Siclyke as thir tha leit thame leif in eis.

¹ In MS. *laud*.

HOW KING GREGOURE THOCHT TO SEIG DEBY-
LEYN AND WAS STAYIT, AND HOW CORNEILL
GATHERIT AGANIS HIM ANE GREIT ARMIE OFF
IRELAND MEN.

Quhen this wes done he purposit for to pas 34,645
 To Debyleyn within schort space, that was
 The fairest citie and the grittest toun
 In all Ireland, and most wes of renoun,
 Of gold, and riches, and of all honour;
 So is it zit wnto this samin hour. 34,650
 Onto this toun ane seig he thocht to lay;
 And as he wes so passand by the way,
 Ane spy that time thair come to him and schew
 Of captane Corneill, laillie of the new
 Lieutennand maid wes than of all Ireland, 34,655
 And with greit power cumand at his hand,
 And mony bald men with greit host and schoir, Lib.10, f.174b.
 In so greit number saw tha neuir befor. Col. 1.
 Quhen this wes tald to gude Gregoure the king,
 As he richt weill considder culd sic thing, 34,660
 Thair he tuke purpois all nycht to remane,
 And planetit palzeonis on ane plesand plane;
 And all that nycht with mony watche and spy,
 Still at thair rest quhill on the morne did ly.
 Syne on the morne, be that the da wes licht, 34,665
 The Irland men apperit all in sicht,
 Diuydit war into thre battellis bald,
 In ilk battell ten thousand men weill tald.
 Siclike the Scottis on the vther syde,
 In thre pairtis thair power did diuyde; 34,670
 With mony standart streikit in the air,
 And mony baner browdin wer full fair,
 And mony pynsall of pictour rycht so proude,
 And mony bugill blawand than full loude.

OFF THE BATTELL BETUIN KING GREGOUR AND
CORNEILL, QUHA FLED AND TYNT THE FEILD,
AND HOW THA ASKIT PEAX.

Be this the bowmen in the feild befor, 34,675

With scharpe schutting maid mony sydis soir ;
The speris syne, tha[t] war baith greit and lang,
Tha enterit all into the grittest thrang.

So thralie thair togidder that tha thrist,
That scheildis raif and mony birny brist ; 34,680

Helme and habrik schorne war all in schunder,
And mony berne maid bludie that war wnder ;
And mony schulder out-throw the scheild wes
schorne,

And mony bald man of his blonk wes borne.
This Corneill¹ syne it hapnit vpone cace, 34,685

For to luke vp with ane discoverit face,
Into the feild for to behald and spy ;
Or euir he wist, rycht sone and suddantly

Ane fedderit flane that in the feild did fle,
Smyt him so soir ane lytill by the ee, 34,690

In to the face, with sic ane werkand wound,
That force it wes out of the feild to found
On ane grit hors neirby reddie he hed.
Quhen that his men knew weill that he wes fled,
So grevit wes thair of and so agast, 34,695

Out of the feild tha follouit all rycht fast.
The Scottis than that knew full weill that cace,
Efter thame than tha maid a rycht lang chace,
Heir and thair in mony sindrie sort,
Of Debalyn quhill tha come to the port ; 34,700
With dyntis dour dingand thame euir down,
Quhill tha war all ressaut in the toun.

¹ In MS. *Cornall*.

Of Ireland men sa mony than wes slane,
 Without beleif in tyme to cum agane
 To haif power, or zit for to pretend, 34,705
 To gif thame feild or zit mak ony defend.
 This king Gregour syne on the secund day,
 To Debalyn he tuik the narrest way,
 And syne laid ane seige round about the toun,
 Quhair mony lord and mony bald barroun, 34,710
 And mony ladie semelie wes be sycht,
 And mony wyfe and mony vther wycht,
 And mony berne into the toun wes bred,
 And mony freik out of the feild wes fled,
 Within that toun, quhilk wallit wes with stone, 34,715
 In to that tyme remanand wer ilkone.
 This samin seig syne, as my author sais,
 Indurit efter bot waill few dais,
 So mony pepill wes within the toun,
 Sic multitude in sic confusioun, 34,720
 Quhair thair vittall grew bayth scars and skant,
 Of meit and drink amang thame wes grit want;
 In falt of fude sic stres thair haif tha tane,
 Tha war in poynt to perische than ilkane.
 And quhen tha saw it stude thame in sic neid, 34,725
 To counsall all rycht suddanelie tha zeid,
 For to aduise quhat best wes to be done;
 And sum thair wes that counsall gaif richt sone, Col. 2.
 Agane Gregour with battell to contend,
 And tak sic chance as God wald to thame 34,730
 send,
 And nocht to cum that tyme into his will.
 And wysar men that thocht that counsall ill,
 Tha said agane, tha wist full weill but dreid,
 And tha did sua tha wald cum lidder speid;
 To put that citie and that royall toun 34,735
 In jeopardie of sic distructioun,
 As God forbid, and so hapnit to fall,
 But ony dout than war tha lossit all.

THE BUIK OF THE

And be this toun now suir [is maid] but
skaith,

• Throw quhome our honour and our profit 34,749
bayth

• Will grow agane rycht sone als and restoir

• To als grit stait as euir it had befoir.

Heirfoir," he said, "my counsall is bot leis,

to preif with him gif that we can mak peice,

and quhat conditioun this him to haif; 34,745

Be he curtas, he will nocht our far craif."

HOW ANE MESSAGE WES SEND TO KING GRE-
GOURE, AND OF HIS ANSUEER AGANE, AND HOW
THE KIRKMEN MET KING GREGOURE WITH
PROCESSION AND RANDEIRIT HIM THE TOUN
OF DERALEYN, AND OF HIS DIUOT OFFERING,
AND HOW HE PUNEIST THE DEFOULLARIS OF
WEMEN.

Efter this counsall wes euerie man content.

This ilk Cormak in message syne tha sent,

The counsall gaif, ane man of grit renoun,

Archibischop als wes of that samin toun. 34,750

This Cormacus rycht humill and benyng,

Quhen that he come befoir Gregoure the king,

Rycht laulie than befoir him on his kne,

Thir samin wordis in the tyme said he:

" O royall king, and hie excellent prince ! 34,755

" Sen we forthink the falt and grit offence,

" Offendand the that done wes of befoir,

" Throw quhome," he said "we puneist ar rycht
soir;

" And thow far moir als gottin hes thi will,

" Na euir thow throwit in ony tyme cum till; 34,760

" Sen gratius God, the gevar of all gloir,

" Hes grantit the of ws to be victoir.

" Thairfoir," he said, " it semis weill to the,
 " Of vincust pepill for to haif pitie,
 " Without defence lyand amang thi feit, 34,765
 " In quhome," he said, " is nother pryde nor heit.
 " Also oure king the quhilk is within age,
 " Quhometo tha aucht be law of rycht lynage,
 " Sen ze ar baith of ane genelogie,
 " His governour and protectour till be. 34,770
 " And als," he said, " this nobill royall toun,
 " No honour is to put to confusioun,
 " The quhilk thow aucht [for] to defend of rycht.
 " Thairfoir," he said, " sen thow art curtas knycht,
 " And als in the sic lautie is but leis, 34,775
 ' We the beseik of thi kyndnes and peace,
 ' And tak ws all this tyme in [to] thi will,
 " With quhat conditioun thow will put ws till."
 Quhen this wes said befor thame all in plane,
 This wes the ansuer that he maid agane: 34,780
 " Forsuith," he said, " as I ma rycht weill prove,
 " I haif just caus this battell for to move,
 " For ze your self begouth in me sic thing.
 " As for your toun, and young Duncane your king.
 " In that mater gif I haif oucht ado, 34,785
 " No ansuer now that I will mak you to,
 " Quhill tha be baith first put in to my will,
 " Syne I wilbe aduysit thair intill,
 " And thairefter ze sall haif ansuer than;
 " And will ze nocht, the best way that ze can 34,790
 " Defend your self als gudlie as ze ma." 34,795
 With this ansuer he passit hame his wa;
 Syne in the toun befor the nobillis aw,
 This Cormacus that same ansuer did schaw.
 Suppois thair of tha war nocht weill content,
 Zit neuirtheles, with all thair haill consent,
 Tha opynit than the portis of the toun,
 Syne passit furth all in processioun.

Lib. 10, f. 175.
 Col. 1.

Baith preist and clerk thairin wes les and moir,
 In that processioun forrest come befoir; 34,800
 Syne Cormacus come bairand in his hand
 Ane crucifix of birnand gold schynand,
 In quhome the image of our Saluour
 Affixt wes with perfite portratour;
 Syne all the nobillis come efter on breid, 34,805
 Ilkone that tyme in thair awin ordour 3eid.
 This Gregour syne he met thame be the way;
 That samin tyme, as my author did say,
 Commandit hes his men all for to stand
 In gude ordour thair round about his hand. 34,810
 Syne he him self descendit from his hors,
 And on his kneis kissit hes that cors
 Rycht reuerentlie, syne rais vpoun his feit,
 Into the toun syne steppit furth the streit,
 Among the lawe in that processioun, 34,815
 Quhill that he wes ressauit in the toun;
 And passit all syne baith on fit and hors,
 Quhill that tha come onto the mercat croce.

Syne mony bald men into armour brycht,
 In all that tyme that wes bayth wyss and 34,820
 wycht,

This king Gregour into that place gart byde,
 For aventure that efter nicht betyde.
 Syne passit is withoutin ony tarie,
 Onto the tempill of the Virgin Marie;
 Diuotlie thair his offerand he maid, 34,825
 Syne raikit on withoutin ony baid,
 Till all the kirkis [that] war in the toun,
 Of secular preistis and religioun,
 Rycht reuerentlie thair kneilland on thair kne,
 With grit deuotioun his offerand than maid 34,830
 he.

Quhen this was done, with his lordis ilkone,
 On to ane castell ar togidder gone,

Rycht strenthe wes into the toun that tyme,
 That biggit wes of poleist stane and lyme ;¹
 And thair intill tha tuke thair rest all nycht. 34,835
 Ane grit armie than into basnetis brycht,
 In sindrie partis vp and doun that streit,
 All the nycht our stude walkand on thair feit,
 With mony wache that nycht vpoun the wall,
 For aventure that efter nicht befall. 34,840
 That samin nycht mony wemen or da
 Defoullit war, as my author did sa,
 Agane thair will be thame that woik that nycht :
 Syne on the morne, quhen it wes fair da lycht,
 Rycht soir complaynt thair wes maid to the 34,845
 king,
 Quhilk wes commouit rycht far at that thing.
 Grit diligence thairfoir he hes gart mak
 To seik and find, in handis syne gart tak
 All thame that tyme wer doaris of that deid ;
 The widdie syne he gaif thame to thair meid. 34,850
 Quhilk causit him the moir fauour to haif
 Of Ireland men, lordis and all the laif.

HOW KING GREGOURE WAS MAID TUTOUR TO
 DUNCANE, KING OF IRELAND, AND ALL HIS
 STRENGTHIS GEVIN IN HIS HAND WITH PLEDGIS,
 AND COME HAME IN SCOTLAND, AND OF HIS
 NOBILNES AND DEID.

In that samin tyme in that toun quhair he la,
 The lordis all conuenit on ane da,
 Of Irland men than be the leist ane lord, 34,855
 With king Gregour to mak peice and [con]cord.

¹ In MS. *tyme*.

Efter lang auisment into mony thing,
 Accordit wes betuix thame and the king
 That 3oung Duncane suld be thair king and prince,
 Thame self also without fraude or offence, 34,860
 Into thair keiping and thair cuir suld haif,
 Col. 2. Quhair no disceptioun docht him to dissaue.
 And king Gregour suld to him tutour be,
 And judges mak of his auctoritie,
 As plesit him all tyme, bayth ane and aw, 34,865
 Ouir all Ireland to execute the law.
 Syne all the strenthis that war in that land,
 To be resignit ilkane in his hand.
 No Brit nor Saxone that come be the se,
 Within that land for to ressaue be; 34,870
 Without his leif se tha resauit nane.
 Syne sextie pledgis of thame he hes tane,
 Into ane takin tha suld all trew be;
 Syne with his armie passit to the se,
 With all his lordis that tyme les and moir, 34,875
 Come hame agane with grit honour and gloir.
 This worthie, nobill, hie, excellent prince,
 In all his tyme did neur none offence;
 No violence be him wes neur wrocht,
 Without rycht far on him that it war socht. 34,880
 Syne all his tyme quhilk efter wes rycht lang,
 In peax and rest, withoutin ony wrang,
 With law and justice and greit equitie,
 And luif also, his kinrik gydit he.
 Of halie kirk protectour and defence 34,885
 Fra opin wrang and frome all violence.
 All febill folk at him gat ay refuge,
 To riche and puir he wes ane equale judge,
 At all power without partialitie,
 So just he wes in his auctoritie. 34,890
 Wes neur one moir equale led his lawis,
 And les detractit with ilk manniss sawis,

s invyit in his tyme nor he,
 k had sic honour and auctoritie,
 l Europe had nother maik no peir. 34,895
 of his ring the tua and tuentie 3eir,
 of oure Lord aucht hundreth wes compleit,
 ie and thre to mak the number meit,
 grit murning of euerie man and wyfe,
 rit hes out of this present lyfe. 34,900
 na Yle syne in Ecolumkill,
 all honour that mycht be done him till,
 idlie wyiss tha put him in his grave,
 moir triumph nor ony of the lawe.
 en wald tyre and als my self wald irk , 34,905
 ude ingyne wald bayth grow doll and dirk,
 occupie the maist part of my lyfe,
 suld heir his worthines discryfe.
 rit also insufficient is thairto,
 I myself sa mekle hes till do, 34,910
 I ma nocht weill tarie in sic thing ;
 veill I wait, ane better prince or king
 neuir nane of all the nobillis nyne,
 ang befoir nor zit hes bene sensyne.
 reland men and Britis to also, 34,915
 Danis strangar no the tother tuo,
 thre nationis he maid thame till obey ;
 ourt als grit durst neuir mak him pley,
 is to say the wickit Saxonis blude,
 his tyme of him sic aw tha stude. 34,920
 he had bene into Homerus tyme,
 k maid in Grew sa mony vers and ryme,
 he him self also ane Greik had bene,
 ; weill I wait, and nothing for to wene,
 ame had spred ouir all the warld alss 34,925
 le
 saris did for all his pomp and pryde.
 am nocht expert for to discryve
 obill deidis and his famous lyfe,

I pray to God, remeidar of all thing,
 Gif I mycht se in my tyme sic ane king.
 Bot weill I wait thir wordis ar in vane,
 Thairfoir I will turne to my taill agane 34,960
 Now at this tyme, and lat sic talking be,
 Sen weill I wait it will nocht mend for me.
 That samin tyme in my storie I fand,
 How that ane man come fra Northumberland,
 And schew the king of ane that hecht Gormond, 34,965
 Ane¹ fellar freik wes nane that mycht be fond,
 Ane Dane he wes new cuming our the sand,
 Arryuit had into Northumberland,
 With greit power into that land he la,
 To quhat purpois he culd nocht to him sa, 34,970
 Bot in that land he left him liand still,
 Without offence to ony man or ill.
 This king Donald quhen he saw him sa so,
 In gudlie haist he graithit him till go,
 Withoutin stop that tyme or 3it ganestand, 34,975
 With greit power into Northumberland.
 And as he wes syne passand be the way,
 He met ane man, the quhilk to him did say
 That this Gormond, but ony stop or cummer,
 Than fourtie myle bezond the water of Humber, 34,980
 Far south that tyme wes passit in Ingland.
 This ilk Donald quhen he did wnderstand
 His purpois wes, quhen it wes rycht to ken,
 That tyme to pas agane the Inglismen,
 Fyve thousand men that walit war rycht wycht, 34,985
 In breist[plait], braser, and in birny bricht,
 To Alarud, of Ingland king, he send,
 Agane Gormond him to help and defend,
 As the conditoun maid wes of befoir,
 With Alarud and nobill king Gregoir. 34,990

¹ In MS. *In*.

Col. 2.

This Alarud syne efter that few dayis,
 With this Gormond, as that my author sayis,
 With mort battell tha met vpoun ane plane,
 Quhair mony thousand on ilk syde wes slane
 Into that feild of mony nobill man, 34,995
 Thocht Alarude the victorie thair wan.
 And thocht the Danis fled and left the place,
 That he durst nocht follow vpoun the chace,
 For-quhy his power parit wes to nocht,
 The victorie to him wes so deir boucht; 35,000
 Rycht soir he dred be this Gormondus menis,
 Into Ingland that he sould bring ma Denis;
 Perfitlie als he knew thairwith and wist,
 And he did so, he micht him nocht resist,
 And for that caus with him he hes maid peice, 35,005
 Of this conditioun as I sall heir reheress.
 That this Gormond sall tak the faith of Christ,
 And all his men ilkone, and be baptist,
 Of halie kirk for to fulfill command,
 And vse sic law in Ingland as tha fand. 35,010
 And Alarude the kinrik sould diuyde,
 Tak him the tane, leve him the tother syde,
 In heretage for euirmoir to bruke;
 Of this conditioun trewis than tha tuke.
 Than this Gormond and all his men ilkone 35,015
 Wes baptist syne, and him self Ethalstone
 Callit to name into the tyme wes he,
 And left the name [syne] of gentilitie.
 Quhen this wes done tha weiris than did ceis;
 For all his tyme he levit in gude peice. 35,020
 That samin tyme, as my author did sa,
 Betuix Rosmen and men than of Murra,
 For litill caus thair fell ane greit discord.
 Within schort quhile, gif that I richt record,
 Dalie in feild without armour or geir, 35,025
 Tua thousand men war slane into that weir.

This king Donald of that quhen he hard tell,
 With mony freik he fuir attour the fell,
 Weill bodin war all into armour bricht,
 Withoutin tarie other da or nycht, 35,030
 In ony tyme than other mair or les,
 Quhill he come to the toun of Inuernes.
 Off euirilk syde that tyme the pairteis all,
 Befoir him self in jugement than gart call ;
 And sone tha fand the foundaris of that wrang, 35,035
 And thame also manteinit it so lang ;
 Syne sentence gaif, as seruit weill to be,
 For that same falt ilkane of thame till de.
 And so tha did ; syne on the secund da,
 Quhen this wes done the king passit his wa, 35,040
 Into quhat place that tyme plesit him best,
 And left that land into gude peice and rest.
 So wes it ay for terme of all his lyfe ;
 In all Scotland wes nother man no wyfe .
 That maid ane falt, fra tyme that it war kend, 35,045
 Bayth puneist war and compellit to mend.
 In all his tyme so equallie he rang,
 Wes neuir one durst do ane vther wrang ;
 His fais als of him had ay greit dreid ;
 Helplike he wes to euerie man in neid, 35,050
 Full of largnes and liberalitie.
 Syne all his tyme in greit tranquillitie,
 In peax and rest, as I haif said 3ow heir,
 Quhill of [his] ring quhilk wes the ellevint 3eir,
 Departit hes and passit to the lave, 35,055
 In Iona Yle quhair he wes put in grave ;
 Of him that tyme grit travell that [thai] tuik.
 Loving to God heir endis the tent buik.

Lib. 11.

HOW CONSTANTYNE WAS CROWNIT KING OF SCOT-
LAND EFTER THIS KING DONALD, AND HOW
EDWARD, KING OF INGLAND, SEND TO HIM
ANE HERALD, AND OF HIS ANSUEER AGANE,
AND HOW KING EDWARD WAS CONSTRAINIT TO
TAK PEAX.

Lib. 11, f. 176.
Col. 1.

Ane nobill man wes callit Constantyne,
Thrid of that name efter this Donald syne, 35,060
The sone he wes of Ethus Alapes,
He crownit wes into that tyme but les,
Quhilk louit peax above all vther thing.
That samin tyme Edward of Ingland king,
Efter his father Alarud wes deid, 35,065
Wes crownit king succaidand in his steid.
This ilk Edward ane herald sone hes send
To Constantyne with hartlie recommend,
Quhilk in that tyme hes done him wnderstand,
All Cumbria and als Northumberland, 35,070

Without agane that he did thame restoir,
The quhilk king Gregour reft fra thame befoir,
He schew to him than, schortlie to conclude,
He suld persew him bayth with fyre and blude.
This Constantyne sic ansuer maid him till, 35,075
" He salbe met, cum on quhen euir he will."
And bad him [sa] that he sould schortlie schaw
Of him he stude full litill dreid or aw;
Prayand to God that all the perrell lycht
Quhilk of thame tua, withoutin titill of rycht, 35,080
That presit first sic battell till persew.
The messinger 3eid hame agane and schew
Ilk word by word as I haif said 3ow heir.
Continiewalie the space syne of ane 3eir,
On euerilk syde with presoner and pra, 35,085
But mort battell, dalie wer doand sua.

The Inglismen fra that that weir began,
 Ilk da be da tha tynt mair na tha wan,
 And of thair purpois come rycht hulie speid,
 And of the Danis war in to sic dreid, 35,090
 Seand thair power convales and stoir
 Ilk da be da the langar ay the moir,
 And for thir causis than tha war rycht fane
 With Constantyne for to mak peax agane.
 Syne to the Danis turnit hes thair ire, 35,095
 And mony theif into the tyme did hyre
 To steill and reif out of the Danis land,
 To fynd ane caus, as 3e ma wnderstand,
 To caus the peax betuix thame to be brokin,
 With so greit wrang vpone thame to be 35,100
 wrokin.
 And so thai did richt oft quhill tha war tane,
 And syne on ane gallous hangit than ilkane.
 The Inglismen thair of thocht greit dispyte,
 In Lundoun toun syne on ane tyme rycht tyte,
 Rycht mony Dene that in the toun wes than 35,105
 In merschandrice, tha slew thame euerie man.
 Cithircus than of Danis that wes lord,
 Of this greit wrang quhen he hard than record,
 Syne on the morne or it wes houris ten,
 Gart sla als mony of the Inglismen, 35,110
 Brent¹ thair bigging and brocht awa thair gude.
 Syne at the last with all thair multitude,
 On euery syde quhar at the da wes set,
 Vpone ane feild the parteis bayth thair met.
 And had nocht bene the mediatioun 35,115
 Of mony bischop, with intercessioun,
 Rycht mony thousand that da had bene slane,
 Quhilk causit thame for to concord agane,

¹ In MS. *Brocht*.

Syne handis schuke, and all thing wes gone by
 Remittit wes without melancoly. 35,120
 This king Edward that tyme he had na air,
 Bot ane dochter rycht plesand and preclair,
 Ane virgin clene and vnfyllit of fame,
 Quhilk Beatrix wes callit to hir name,
 To Cithircus¹ in mariage he gaif 35,125
 Till be his wyfe; gif hapnit him to haif
 Ane sone of hir, promittit wes that he
 Of all Ingland the king and prince suld be.
 Of that conditioun bund wes vp that band,
 As traistit wes for euir moir sould stand 35,130
 In greit fauour, for sic affinitie
 As ressonne wald betuix thame tua suld be.
 This king Edward, in storie I haif fund,
 Ane bruther had that callit wes Edmund;
 This Cithircus² rycht subtill[ie] he wrocht, 35,135
 For to destroy this Edmond and he mocht.
 And so he did sone efter, wait ze how,
 His bruder Edward he gart fermlie trow,
 That he schupe him with poyssoun to distroy,
 Quhilk causit him to tak thair of greit noy, 35,140
 And for that caus in Flanderis he him send,
 Into ane schip that mycht nocht weill defend,
 Suppois the se wes neuir so soft and sound:
 In that passage this ilk Edmund wes dround.
 This king Edward that sonis than had none, 35,145
 Bot ane bastard wes callit Ethalstone;
 And quhen he knew how that his eme wes deid,
 So soir he dred for thair falsheid and feid,
 Rycht quietlie he passit on ane da
 Out of Ingland into Armorica; 35,150
 And thair he did ane weill lang quhile remane,
 Quhill efterwart that he come hame agane.

Col. 2.

¹ In MS. *Cithircum*.| ² In MS. *Cirthircum*.

HOW CITHIRCUS¹ THOCHT TO HAIF SLANE KING
EDWARD, AND HOW THIS CITHIRCUS¹ WYFE
REVEILLIT THE TRESSOUN TO HIR FATHER,
QUHA POYSONIT THE SAID CITHIRCUS FOR
THAT CAUS.

This Cithircus,¹ quhen that he knew anone
Edmound wes deid and Ethalstane wes gone,
He traistit weill, and Edward had bene deid, 35,155
Of all Ingland withoutin ony pleid
For to be king, and weild it at his will;
Decretit syne, and he nicht cum thairtill,
This king Edward that he suld put to deid,
So secreitlie that he sould haif no feid. 35,160
Cithircus wyfe, fra scho this counsall kend,
Rycht quietlie to hir father scho send
Ane secreit seruand schew him all the cace,
Ilk word be word at lang lasar and space.
Than king Edward quhen he his consall knew, 35,165
How that it wes as this seruand him schew,
For verry tene commouit with greit ire,
And fulle of fume as hot as ony fyre,
With atrie visage and with glowrand ene,
Out of his mynd almaist that he had bene. 35,170
And so it wes, as semit weill but lane,
That samin tyme him awin self he had slane
For verra tene, had nocht bene tha by stude,
Quhilk stoppit him and wald nocht lat him dude.
Syne efterwart, for that same caus and quhy, 35,175
Hes awin dochter he hes gart preualy
This Cithircus² with poysoun put to deid;
And so scho did and so endit his feid.
The Saxonis feid wes neuir leill na trew,
As 3e ma know be this woman that slew 35,180

¹ In MS. *Cithircus*.

| ² In MS. *Cithircum*.

Hir awin husband, that hir sic credence gaif;
 Beleif 3e weill siclike of all the laif.

HOW CITHIRCUS¹ TUA SONIS PAT HIS WYFFE TO
 DEID, AND HOW THA MAID BATTELL AGANIS
 KING EDWARD AND SLEW HIM IN FEILD.

This Cithircus² tua sonis had that tyde,
 Ane Aweles, ane vther Godefryde.
 Thir tua brethir efter thair fatheris deid, 35,185
 Rycht equalie tha rang into his steid,
 In governyng and haill auctoritie,
 With haill consent so ordand wes to be,
 Bayth of thame self and all thair multitude.
 Quhen that wes done than, schortlie to con- 35,190
 clude,

Greit diligence ilk da with greit desyre,
 Thair fatheris deith to speir and to inquiryre.
 Quhill at the last richt cleirlie it wes schawin,
 That samin tyme, be seruandis of his awin,

Lib. 11, f. 176b. How that his wyfe, but ony caus or feid, 35,195
 Col. 1. With hir awin handis had poysonit him to deid.

Quhairof tha thocht ane mendis for to haif,
 And so tha did, quhilk wes nocht lang to craif.
 Tua rostit eggis, het as ony fyre,
 Wnder hir oxtaris in hir tender lyre, 35,200
 Tha band thame thair, quhilk brint hir to the
 deid.

Thus endit scho that first begouth that pleid.
 Syne efter this the tua brether so bald,
 And king Edward, of quhome befor I tald,
 With baith thair poweris met vpone ane plane, 35,205
 Quhair mony one on euerie syde wes slane,

¹ In MS. *Cithircus*.

| ² In MS. *Cirithircus*.

Of nobill men that waponis weill culd weild.
 The Inglismen, suppois tha wan the feild,
 It wes deir bocht, that dar I hardlie sa,
 Edward thair king wes slane thair that same 35,210
 da.

And thocht the Daynis fled out of the feild,
 Fra tyme tha knew that king Edward wes keild,
 Prouydit hes ane new power agane,
 To gif thame feild becaus thair king wes slane;
 Traistand thairfoir, withoutin ony dreid, 35,215
 Of thair purpois for to cum better speid.

HOW AWELES PASSIT IN SCOTLAND TO KING CON-
 STANTYNE AND PURCHEST TEN THOUSAND
 MEN OF SCOTTIS FOR HIS SUPPLE AGANIS
 INGLAND PURPOSING TO SUBDEW IT, AND OF
 ETHALSTANE, BASTARD SONE TO EDWARD,
 KING OF INGLAND, AND HIS DEIDIS.

This Aweles quhilk wes the eldest bruther,
 Into that tyme decretit hes the tother,
 The quhilk to name wes callit Godefryde,
 The Danis all in Ingleland for to gyde. 35,220
 This beand done him awin self passit syne
 Vnto Scotland wnto king Constantyne.
 With fair hechtis and mony greit reward,
 Corruptit hes bayth king, lord and laird;
 Quhilk causit thame but caus to brek the band 35,225
 Wes maid befoir to kingis of Ingleland.
 Ten thousand men that worthie war and wucht,
 Of nobill blude, all into armour brycht,
 With Aweles in Ingleland than tha send,
 Quhilk efterwart that maid ane febill end. 35,230
 Malcome, the sone of gude Donald the king,
 Thir men that tyme had into governing.

Quhen Aweles come hame syne to his bruther,
 With sic power as he culd than consider,
 Of nobill men and in sic multitude, 35,235
 And of sic strenth, as tha all wnderstude
 No maistrie war but straik of sword or knyfe,
 To subdew Ingland, man, barne and wyfe.
 Syne with thair power put all into one,
 Far furth in Ingland fordwaird ay ar gone; 35,240
 With fyre and blude that wonder wes to se,
 Full mony one ilk da tha maid till de.
 Preist or clerk that tyme tha sparit nane;
 Full mony one tha maid rycht will of wane.
 Ane richt lang quhile so that thair will tha 35,245
 wrocht,
 That all Ingland had haille bene put to nocht,
 For euirmoir also maid for to rew,
 War nocht the sonar that tha gat reskew.
 This king Edward, of quhome befor I tald,
 Ane bastard had bayth bellicois and bald, 35,250
 Of quhome befor schort quhile to ȝow I schew,
 Wes crownit king bot laitlie of the new,
 For lauchtfull childer that tyme had he none.
 This king to name wes callit Ethalstone,
 With mony man that waponis weill culd weild, 35,255
 Onto ane place wes callit Brommynefeild,
 Vpone ane mure tha met vther forgane,
 And swapit on quhill mony ane wes slane
 On euerie syde with grit rancour and tene.
 The Inglismen that nicht nocht weill sustene 35,260
 That multitude, the quhilk sic strenthis hed,
 Out of the feild in gude ordour tha fled,
 Onto ane strenth that wes neirhand besyde.
 Bayth Scot and Dane richt suddantlie that tyde
 Brak thair array, and all to spulze ȝeid, 35,265
 Of Inglismen tha had so litill dreid

Col. 2.

Traistand agane that tha durst nocht persew
 Battell no moir, for oucht efter of new
 It mycht befall, and speciallie that tyde.
 Tha war begyld for all thair heicht and pryde. 35,270
 This Ethalstane quhen he beheld and saw
 Baith vp and doun as tha war scatterit aw,
 Without ordour into the feild so wyde,
 In gude array returnit in the tyde,
 With all his power in the feild agane, 35,275
 Quhair mony Scot and mony Dayne wes slane,
 Without ordour war scatterit in the feild,
 Richt cruellie but mercie than war keild.
 The Scottis war of sic nobillitie,
 Greit schame tha thocht for so few folk to fle, 35,280
 Without ordour so lang faucht on that plane,
 For the most part quhill tha war ilkone slane.
 Malcome, thair captane as 3e hard befoir,
 Into the feild than woundit wes so soir,
 Out of the feild with greit danger he fled 35,285
 That samyn tyme; syne efterwart wes hed,
 Betuix tua hors vpone [ane] litter borne,
 Onto Scotland vpone the tother morne;
 So soir woundit he wes into the tyde,
 That he doucht nother for to gang nor ryde. 35,290
 Sone efter syne this ilk king Ethelstone,
 With all his power haistelic is gone
 Ouir all the partis of Northumberland,
 Withoutin stop, quhair ony thair he fand,
 Subdewit hes, with litill sturt or pane, 35,295
 Bayth land and liegis to his fayth agane;
 With Cumbria siclike and Westmurland,
 Reskewit hes withoutin ony ganestand.

Fra Constantyne ressaut hes the croun.
 Ane man all tyme he wes of gude fassoun,
 And euerilk da hes done grit diligence, 35,325
 Aganis his fais for to mak defence,
 And wes content in peax to bruke his awin,
 And full layth he wes also to be ouirthrawin.
 And for that caus with Ethelstone, but leis,
 His purpois wes than for to tak peice, 35,330
 Dewysit syne to Ethalstone to send.
 And as tha war than reddie for to wend,
 Ane faithfull man thair cum to him and schew,
 How Ethelstone and Aweles of the new
 Accordit war, and maid ane sicker band, 35,335
 That Aweles alhaill Northumberland
 Suld haif that tyme rycht frelie with his hart,
 Aganis the Scottis for to tak his part.
 Also he said, rycht sone he wnderstude,
 Tha suld persew him bayth with fyre and 35,340
 blude.
 Quhairof this king that tyme wes nocht content,
 3it neuirtheles rycht sone incontinent,
 Quhen that he hard how thir kingis did mene,
 His lordis all togidder did convene,
 For till aduiss quhat best wes till be done. 35,345
 Amang thame syne decretit hes rycht sone,
 Or tha suld loiss thair libertie and landis,
 For till debait it baldlie with thair handis,
 Or tha war maid to be bondis and thrall.
 Suppois that tyme thair power wes rycht small, 35,350
 As fortoun wald, sic aventure to tak,
 Or tha wald thoill so grit ane schame and lak,
 Sen battell wes bot aventure and weir;
 And how it hapnit efter 3e sall heir.

HOW ETHELSTANE AND AWELES, WITH BAYTH
THAIR GREIT POWERIS, PURPOSIT IN SCOT-
LAND AGANE KING MALCOLME, AND OF THE
DISCORD THAT FELL AMANG THAME, QUHAIR-
THROW MONY ANE WAS SLANE; AND HOW
AWELES FLED.

This Ethelstane, of quhome befor I tald, 35,355
And Aweles thir bernis that war bald,
With thair poweris of greit multitude,
Convenit hes togidder neir ane flude,
Bayth in ane will as 3e sall wnderstand,
In ferme purpois to cum into Scotland. 35,360
Syne suddantlie, the quhilk culd nocht be smord,
Than as God wald, ane grit stryfe and discord
Betuix thame tua into the tyme thair fell;
Quhat wes the caus I can nocht to 3ow tell.
Quhilk causit thame in tua pairteis to draw, 35,365
In battell syne, with mony bitter blaw,
That freindschip endit with grit sturt and stryfe,
Quhair mony thousand loissit hes the lyfe.
The Danis all that da war put to nocht,
And Ethilstone the victorie deir bocht, 35,370
Sa mony nobill in the feild wes slane.
This Aweles no langar mycht remane;
Out of the feild with waill few folk is gone,
Syne in ane boit fled to the Yle of Mone.
Rycht litill fauour in that place he fand, 35,375
Quhairfoir he sped him rycht sone in Ireland.

HOW KING MALCOLME CAUSIT THE KIRKMEN TO
PRA AND THANK GOD.

Quhen king Malcolme that vnderstude, and knew
So greit mischeif wes fallin of the new,

Betuix the Danis and this Ethilstone,		Col. 2.
Ouir all Scotland the kirkmen all ilkone,	35,380	
Baith preist and prelat in the tyme to pra,		
Thankand greit [God] to thame that had done sua.		
Considderand als how all the mater stude,		
Deliuierit thame without battell or blude		
Out of the handis of thair mortall fa,	35,385	
Quhome to tha dred sum tyme to haif bene pra.		

HOW PEAX WES MAID BETUIX MALCOLME, KING
OF SCOTTIS, AND ETHALSTANE, KING OF ING-
LAND.

Sone efter syne as I haif said 3ow heir,	
Fra Ethilstone thair come ane messingeir	
To king Malcolme and euerie Scottis lord,	
Beseikand thame of gude peice and concord,	35,390
Siclike in fayth as tha war wont to stand,	
With all conditioun and with euerilk band.	
Quhairof this Malcolme wes rycht weill content,	
And all his lordis intill ane assent,	
Renewit peax with lettres seillit braid,	35,395
With this conditioun peax this time wes maid :	
Northumberland with Ingland suld remane,	
And Cumbria and Westmurland agane	
To king Malcolme tha suld agane restoir,	
Alas fre in peax as euir tha war befoir,	35,400
And fra that furth the princes land sould be	
Of Scotland ay in heretage and fe ;	
Quhairfoir he suld to kingis of Ingland	
Obedience mak without ony demand,	
Without [it] war in his awin defence,	35,405
Siclyke also of Scotland and his prence.	
To euerie man, as nature hes maid kend,	
Of thre thingis is lefull to defend ;	

That is to say his kinrik and his croun,
 And him awin self out of subjection. 35,410
 Off this condition maid wes than this peice;
 Fra that tyme furth the weiris all did ceis.

OFF ANE NOBILL MAN INDULPHUS, AND HOW
 KING MALCOLME WAS MURDREIST AND SLANE.

Ane nobill man of grit honour and fame,
 Indulphus than wes callit to his name,
 Richt mekill gude into his tyme that did, 35,415
 The sone he wes of Constantyne the thrid;
 Of Cumbria and eik of Westmurland
 He wes maid lord, and prince of all Scotland.
 Fra that tyme furth this gude Malcome the king
 In peax and rest did all his dais ring, 35,420
 And equallie exercit hes his cuir,
 Without complaynt other of riche or pair.
 In Murra land it hapnit efter syne,

Into ane toun that callit wes Vlryne,
 Becaus he wes of justice so extreme, 35,425
 Freindis of quhome befor that he did fleme,
 Vpoun ane nycht tha murdreist him or da,
 Richt quietlie in his bed quhair he la.
 Thir deid-douris, sone efter to regard,
 War tane ilkone and hangit till reward. 35,430
 The saxtene zeir of this Malcolmus ring
 So endit he that wes of Scotland king,
 Becaus he wes so equale in his cuir.
 Rycht semdill is that sic men ma be suir
 Fra fals fortoun, and all the caus is quhy, 35,435
 Sic fals tratouris at just men hes invy.
 Syne efter that within ane lytill quhile,
 Ingravit wes syne into Iona Yle.

HOW INDULPHUS WAS CROWNIT KING OF SCOTTIS
 EFTER THE DECEIS OF KING MALCOLME, AND
 HOW AWELES SEND FRA NORROWAY TO IN- Lib.11, f.177b.
 DULPHUS FOR SUPPLE, AND HOW HE COME IN Col. 1.
 NORTHUMBERLAND WITH GREIT POWER AGANIS
 ENGLAND, AND OF INDULPHUS ANSWER TO
 HIS HERALD, AND OF ELGARYN, LORD OF
 NORTHUMBERLAND, AND HOW KING EDMOND
 SEND ANE HERALD TO INDULPHUS FOR
 SUPPLE AGANIS AWELES AND THE DANIS.

This Indulphus of quhome befor I spak,
 As that my author did me mentiou mak, 35,440
 With hail consent that tyme of ald and ȝing,
 Was crownit than of Scotland to be king.
 Ane man he wes without crudelitie,
 Equale in justice but partialitie ;
 With diligence exerceand ay his cuir, 35,445
 And greit compassioun had also of the pur ;
 With wisdom ay he gydit euirilk thing.
 Syne efterwart, the fyft ȝeir of his ring,
 This Aweles of quhome befor I schew,
 Fra Norroway send till him of the new, 35,450
 Beseikand him of his help and supple,
 Of the injuris to revengit be
 In Brymmynfeild wes done than of befor.
 For-quhy, he said, he throwit neur moir
 Suld be forȝet, as he culd wnderstand, 35,455
 Quhill ony Scot war levand in Scotland.
 King Ethilstone into the tyme wes deid,
 His sone Edmond than rang into his steid,
 And Malcolme als departit wes and gone ;
 Quhairfor, he said, betuix thir tua alone 35,460
 The band wes maid, quhilk no langer suld lest
 No[w] tha war deid, quhairfor he held it best
 That [he] that tyme suld tak on him greit cuir,
 For to revenge sic harmes and injure.

To keip the band that wes maid lang befor.
 This Indulfus withoutin ony moir,
 Ten thousand men that tyme be taill weill tald,
 In armour bricht, bayth bellicois and bald,
 And gold and siluer with thame for to spend, 35,505
 Into Ingland till king Edmond he send.
 Of quhois come this nobill king Edmound,
 As bird on breir wes blyth and letabund,
 Or ony be that biggis into hyve,
 Withoutin let than sped him on belyve 35,510
 With greit power onto Northumberland.
 This Aweles als on the tother hand,
 With mony wy that worthie war and wycht,
 Appeirit thair richt sone into his sycht;
 Syne in that tyme ane herald sone he send 35,515
 To king Edmond with hartlie recommend,
 The quhilk herald than did him wnderstand,
 Wald he lat him hald still Northumberland,
 With all fredome as it wes wont till haif,
 Siclike befor as Ethelstane him gaif, 35,520
 Betuix Scotland and Ingland for till be
 Ane mid persone haifand auctoritie,
 To stanche all stryfe and gar all weiris ceiss,
 For euirmoir tha mycht leif in peice.
 And mairattour he did him wnderstand, 35,525
 Gif that thair come in Scotland or Ingland
 Ony stranger to move battell or weir,
 Into that tyme he offerit him to sweir,
 Quhat euir tha war, rycht glaidlie with his hart
 Agane all sic he sould ay tak thair part. 35,530
 This king Edmond so weill his falsheid knew,
 Traistand thairfoir that he culd nocht be trew,
 Maid ansuer sone that he wald nocht do so.
 With that responce the herald hyne did go
 To Aweles, and schew him les and moir 35,535
 All his responss as 3e haif hard befor.

Col. 2.

The men of gude als in Northumberland,
 Rycht mony than war hangit all fra hand ;
 Siclike reward as tha seruit to haif,
 Into that tyme it wes nocht for to craif.
 This king Edmond the morne efter the feild, 35,575
 Rycht equalie to euerie man and cheild
 The haill spulze amang thame gart diuyde,
 Bayth ill and gude that present wes that tyde ;
 And speciallie that tyme, attour the lawe,
 To Scottis men rycht greit rewardis gawe, 35,580
 And thankit thame rycht hartlie with gude will,
 In his supple that tyme that come him till.
 Tha tuke thair leve quhen done wes all this thing,
 And passit hame to gude Indulfe the king.

HOW AGONE AND ELRIK COME IN ALBIONE OUT
OF NORROWAY.

Efter this tyme the space of neir four 3eir, 35,585
 As hapnit syne tak tent and 3e sall heir.
 Of Norrowa ane grit nobill of one,
 The quhilk to name that callit wes Agone,
 And of Denmark siclike thair wes ane vther,
 Callit Elrik, in armes wes his bruther. 35,590
 With greit power thir tua hes tane the se,
 In Albione for to revengit be
 Of thair freindis that slane wes of befoir.
 Syne into Forth, with mekill host and schoir,
 Be aduenture the wedder did thame dryve, 35,595
 Vp in the firth quhair tha thocht till arryve,
 In sindrie partis quhair tha schupe to land ;
 And ay tha gat so greit stop and ganestand,
 Throw men of weir that come to the cost syde,
 In Forth that tyme tha wald na langar byde. 35,600
 Syne with thair schippis efter on ane da,
 Tha enterit all into the mouth of Ta.

So at the last the lord than of Dumbar,
And one hecht Gryme, quhilk cuming hed rycht
far

Fra Loutheane supple thair for to mak,		Col. 2.
Come in that tyme behind the Danis bak,	35,640	
In rayit battell reddie for till june.		
The Danis than persauit that richt sone,		
In sindrie partis skaillit heir and thair,		
In greit danger the langar ay the mair,		
Sum in mos and vther sum in myre,	35,645	
In grit trubill quhilk causit thame to tyre,		
Into the tyme quhill tha war all ouirtane,		
Syne cruellie thair war tha slane ilkane.		
This nobill king so hapnit him to ryde,		
With ane armie in by ane montane syde,	38,650	
Ouir all the feild mo Danis for to spy ;		
So in ane glen than liand wes thairby		
Ane wyng of Danis, as my author did sa,		
Quhilk in the feild had nocht fouchten that da,		
And suddanelie again tha gaif thame feild.	35,655	
The Danis all ilkone that tyme wer keild,		
And gude Indulfe than with ane fedderit flane,		
Throw aventure in that same feild wes slane.		
As I haif said so hapnit all this thing		
Into the nynt 3eir of Indulfus ring,	35,660	
And of oure Lord that tyme nyne hundreth 3eir,		
Saxtie and aucht, no moir to rekkyn heir.		
Of gude Indulfe the bodie syne tha buir		
To Iona Yle with bissines and cuir,		
With all honour that sic ane prince suld haif,	35,665	
In sepultuir syne put besyde the lawe.		
Syne efter that that all this thing wes done,		
The lordis all convenit into Scone.		

HOW DUFFOIS, SONE OF KING MALCOLME, WAS
CROWNIT KING EFTER INDULFUS, AND OF HIS
DUCHTIE DEIDIS AND JUSTICE DONE IN THE
YLIS.

Ane lustie man rycht plesand and benyng,
Duffois to name, sone wes of Malcolme king, 35,670
Quhome of ze hard bot schort quhile of befor,
With haill consent that tyme of les and moir,
In rob royall, with sword, sceptour and ring,
That samin tyme wes crownit to be king.
The eldest sone than of gude Indulfus, 35,675
The quhilk to name wes callit Culenus,
Declarit wes of Cumbria to be
The lord and prince, with haill auctoritie,
And to Duffois the successour and prince,
Be haill consent without fraude or offence. 35,680
This beand done as ze haif hard me say,
He take his leif syne passit on his wa
To Cumbria, fra that place mony mylis.
The king also than passit in the Ylis,
For mekill sturt that tyme that wes on steir 35,685
Ouir all the Ylis than bayth far and neir.
The laborus men into the Ylis that war,
With ydill men oppressit war richt far;
Ilk da by da that tyme tha war ouirthrawin
Be gentill men that had nocht of thair awin. 35,690
In all thair tyme tha had no will to wirk,
Bot plukkit ay fra puir men and the kirk,
Tha comptit nocht, gat tha the gold to spend,
How it wes wyn or quhat suld be the end.
The king thairfoir into the samin quhile, 35,695
The lord and thane that wes of euery yle,
Befoir him self that tyme he gart compeir
In audience that tha mycht ilkane heir.

He said, and swoir be his rycht hand and croun,
 Hard he oucht mair of sic oppressioun, 35,700 Lib.11, f.178b.
 Tha suld haif all mair, magir to thair meid, Col. 1.
 Na tha befoir war doaris of the deid.
 Rycht weill he wist that sic thing culd nocht be,
 Bot gif it war of thair auctoritie;
 And that tha war manteinit weill thairin, 35,705
 Quhilk war to thame so neir of blude and kin,
 Relaxand thame withoutin law so large;
 Do as tha list it sould ly on thair charge.
 Rycht mony lord thair wes into that land,
 Obeyit weill his edick and command; 35,710
 With diligence and bissie cuir tha woik,
 And mony trucour in the tyme tha tuik,
 Part be force, and vther part throw slycht,
 Syne on ane gallous hangit thame on hycht;
 And all the laif that culd nocht be ouirtane, 35,715
 Tha baneist thame in Ireland than ilkane.
 And mony vther wes of nobill blude,
 Throw greit requeist of sindrie men of gude,
 Tha fand borowis¹ fra that furtht to be leill,
 In all thair tyme no moir to reif or steill. 35,720
 And so tha did in mony sindrie landis,
 Wynnand thair leving dalie with thair handis;
 The best craft and of the grittest blude,
 To sober men maid seruice for thair fude.
 Becaus tha war so euill teichit in thair youth, 35,725
 Haiffand weilfair and wantones at fouth,
 But disciplyne with sic vndantonit rage,
 Quhilk causit thame haif powertie in age;
 That force it wes in sic necessitie,
 To reif or steill, or than of hungar de, 35,730
 Or with thair handis dalie for to wirk,
 Sic force it wes mycht nother tyre no irk.

¹ In MS. *baronis*.

Qubhairat thair freindis had richt greit invy,
 Amang thame self complenit and said, fy
 Vpoun thair king ! wes nother wyss no gude, 35,735
 Maid sic destructioun of the nobill blude,
 Quhilk thoillit thame sic vyle seruice to mak
 To carlis blude with so grit schame and lak,
 In vilipentioun of the nobill blude.
 Qubairfoir tha said all, schortlie to conclud, 35,740
 He ganit nocht to be ane king or prince,
 So extreme wes alway in the defence
 Of carle and kirkmen war bot of law birth,
 That nobill blude at him gat no moir girth
 Nor the leist knaif for taking of ane cow ; 35,745
 Sic law tha said wes nothing to allow.
 Quhat wes the end, quha lykis for to speir,
 Tak tent to me and I sall tell 3ow heir.

HOW KING DUFFOIS WAS VEXIT WITH SOIR SEIK-
 NES, AND IN THAT TYME OF GREIT OPPRES-
 SION MAID BE MEN OF GUDE.

Sone efter this it hapnit for to be,
 This king Duffus with greit infirmitie 35,750
 Soir vexit wes, with bitter panis strang,
 That he doucht nother for to ryde nor gang ;
 But appetyte other of meit or drink,
 And all the nycht he sleipit nocht ane wynk.
 Richt oft he fell into ane glowand heit, 35,755
 With sic abundance of exceidand sweit,
 His cumlie cors, befoir wes corpulent,
 Laithlie and lene wes maid, and macilent.
 Grislie and, grym lyke ony gaist he grew,
 With pail visage discolorat wes of hew ; 35,760
 Of medicine he wes out of beleif ;
 For no prattik that men culd on him prewe

Tha culd nocht les him of his pane ane myte,
 In medicine thocht tha war rycht perfite.
 Disparit wes than of his lyfe ilkone, 35,785
 Micht no man help that tyme bot God alone. Col. 2.
 In this tyme now that 3e heir me tell,
 In Murra land richt mony did rebell,
 And speciallie the grittest men of gude,
 Quhen that tha hard how with the king it 35,770
 stude.
 Richt mony one wes reft of his possessioun,
 And mony puir man spulzeit with oppressioun,
 And mony wyfe and wedow oft wes wrangit,
 And mony theif, that seruit to be hangit,
 Of meit and drink richt delicat wes fed, 35,775
 Quhen leill men oft wnsowpit 3eid to bed.
 Richt closlie 3it tha keipit all this thing,
 3it unreveillit to Duffus the king,
 Or it sould lat him for to convales,
 And caus his cair the moir for to increas. 35,780
 And for that caus tha keipit it als cloiss,
 As men wald keip balme riche in ane boiss.
 Sone efter this, I can nocht tell 3ow how,
 Gif that my author thairof be till trow,
 Thair raiss ane word amang thame suddantlie, 35,785
 Sayand the king that tyme suld witchit be
 Be ane auld wyfe duelland in Forres toun,
 Rycht quyetlie amang thame lang did woun.
 Syne at the last it brak out with sic feir,
 Quhill that it come vnto the kingis eir. 35,790
 All seik men hes ane vse and consuetude,
 To seik all thing tha trow ma do thame gude,
 And euerie man of counsall to inquiryr,
 Of noveltie tha haif so greit desyre.
 That samin tyme so did Duffois the king: 35,795
 He ceissit nocht fra tyme he knew sic thing,
 To Forres toun quhill he send to exploir,
 Gif all wes suith wes said to him befor.

HOW KING DUFFOIS WAS WITCHIT BE ADUISE OF
HIS LORDIS WITH ANE WITCHE CARLING
THAT DUELT IN FORRES.

In Forres town ane fair castell of one
Thair stude that tyme, quhilk wes rycht strang 35,800
of stone,

The kingis castell lang wes of the auld;
Ane nobill man, wes callit Donewald,
Had it in cuir and keipar of that hous,
Ane traist seruand wes to this king Duffus.
This kingis men that secreitlie him schew, 35,805
Knewand so weill that he wes verra trew,
Desyrand als his counsall and supple,
Off this ald wyfe to wit the veritie.

This ald carling ane prenteis had that tyme,
Knew weill the craft, and also of that cryme 35,810
Wes particeps quhen thair wes oucht till do,
Perfit scho wes and helpit weill thairto;

In the castell thair wes ane fair young man,
Hir peramouris quhilk in the tyme wes than.
This Donewald he knew thair kyndnes weill, 35,815

And traistit als scho wald to him reveill
All kynd of thing that in hir mynd than la;
Quhairfoir richt sone syne efter on ane da,
He causit him at hir to speir all thing,
Rycht tenderlie, of gude Duffois the king 35,820
Quhat wes the caus of his infirmitie,
His complexioun, also his qualitie?

Or gif it wes that men mycht mak remeid,
Quhat traistit scho than, quhidder lyfe or deid?
As wemen will, thair tounge gois so wyde, 35,825
Fra thair luifaris nothing in erth can hyde.

Lib. 11, f. 179. And so did scho the samyn tyme I trow,
Col. 1. Ilk word be word tald him the maner how,
Throw sorcerie and throw na vther thing,
Distroyit wes so gude Duffus the king, 35,830

And how it wes all wrocht vpoun the nycht.
 This ilk 3oung man quhen he considerit rycht
 How all thing stude, thair of nothing he spak,
 Dreidand thair of scho sould suspitioun tak,
 And turnit hes thair talking fra the king, 35,835
 To sport and pla and mony sindrie thing.
 Syne tuke his leif and bad hir than gude nycht,
 And to the castell raikit on full richt,
 And tald to thame that tyme how he had sped.
 That samin nicht, quhen all wes gone to bed, 35,840
 The kingis seruandis furth with him he tuik
 On to the hous of this ald wyfe to luik,
 Gif tha culd spy that nycht gif oucht wes done.
 So at the last ane hes persauit sone,
 Out throw ane boir quhair he mycht rycht 35,845
 weill se,

This ald carling vpone ane speit of tre,
 Of walx ane image rostand at the fyre.
 That ald trattas for turning wald noch tye,
 And as scho turnit ay about scho sang,
 Als on the image scho leit drop amang, 35,850
 Out of ane pig, ane wounder fat licoir
 Continuallie; than ordand wes thairfoir,
 Quhen tha persauit how it wes, ilkone
 Rycht quyetlie on to the dur ar gone,
 And with ane dunt the dur sone vp tha dang. 35,855
 Syne on the flure ben to the fyre did gang,
 And tuik this carling and hir prenteis bayth
 Reid-hand that tyme, thocht tha wer neur so
 wrayth,

Evin as tha sat with euerie instrument,
 Syne to the castell all with thame tha went. 35,860
 This Donewald he did at thame inquire,
 Of the image tha roistit at the fyre,
 On to quhat thing that it suld signifie.
 The ald carling than ansuerit suddantlie

Till him agane in to the samin thing, 35,865
 Sayand, it wes the image of the king:
 " Quhat wes the caus, tell me syne, I desyr,
 " Thow rostit it so," he said, "at the fyre,
 " Turnand sa oft vpoun zone speit of tre?"
 " Forsuith," scho said, "that sall I, and nocht lie. 35,870
 " To causs the walx to melt and [to] consume,
 " Quhairthrow his bodie wox bayth lene and tume;
 " Zond liquour als I zet vpone it syne,
 " Fat as the oyle and cleir as ony wyne,
 " It causit him continuallie to sweit 35,875
 " In sic abundance, with exces of heit,
 " That force it wes to him to walk as lang,
 " Withoutin sleip, thir versis quhen I sang;
 " And ay the langar of his bodie fail,
 " Quhill that this image wer consumit haill; 35,880
 " Quhen that wes done, without ony remeid,
 " Than force it wes to him to suffer deid."
 " Quha causit the," he said, "to do sic thing?"
 " Greit men," scho said, "that louit nocht the
 king."

" Quhat war tha men, fane wald I wnder- 35,885
 stand?"

Scho said agane, "The nobillis of this land,
 " Is none of thame for till except this tyme,
 " Throw thair counsall committit wes this cryme,
 " Quhilk causit me be gift and greit reward,
 " Wes gevin me be mony lord and lard, 35,890
 " For to commit this to the kingis grace,
 " Quhairthrow tha mycht haif facultie and space
 " Quhill that he wes in sic extremitie,
 " And so soir vexit with infirmitie,
 " To vse thair willis quhilk wes neurir gude. 35,895
 " This wes the caus now, schortlie to conclude."

HOW THE IMAGE OF WALX WAS BROKIN, AND IT
AND THE WITCHE CARLINGE CASSIN AND
BRINT IN THE FYRE, AND THE KING CONVA-
LESCIT AND JUSTIFEIT THE CAUSARIS AND
COUNSALLOWIS OF THAT CRYME. Col. 2.

This beand said withoutin ony dout,
Commouit war ilkane that stude about,
And brak the image into pecis small,
Syne in the fyre flang and the wyfe with all; 35,900
And held hir thair quhill scho wes brint in ass,
Out of that place or tha wald farder pass.
That samin hour that this same thing wes done,
The king he alterit suddanelie and sone,
And left his sueit that tyme, and tuke gud rest, 35,905
Sleipand rycht sound quhill all the nycht wes
past,

And on the morne, quhill it wes neir fair-dais,
Rycht soft and sound, as that my author sais,
And walknit syne, and vp with that he rais;
With greit blythnes gart put on all his clais, 35,910
And fand himself that tyme als haill ane man,
As eur he wes quhen his seiknes began.
And in his persoun also weill disposit
To eit and drink, als blyth and als rejosit,
And in him self that tyme als crous and kant, 35,915
Except he wes baith febill, lene and fant.
Syne da be da to moir curage he drew,
Quhill all his strenthis did agane renew,
Quhairby he nicht, as he wes wont till do,
Bayth ryde and gang quhair plesit him thairto, 35,920
In ony part quhair that him list to found;
And of all seiknes wes maid haill and sound,
Without murmour in ony part to mene,
As he had neurir into sic seiknes bene.

Dreidand at him displesit wes the king,
 Rycht oft at him scho askit of sic thing.
 This Donewald, as kyndlie is to be,
 Onto his wyfe, so tender luif had he,
 As leill luiffaris to vther sould be kynd, 35,965
 He schew to hir the secreit of his mynd,
 How that he wes commouit at the king ;
 Content scho wes richt hartlie of that thing ;
 And he culd nocht his purpois weill cum till,
 That causit him to want part of his will. 35,970
 This wickit wyfe quhen scho hard him so tell,
 Into hir mynd baith furius and fell,
 Persaut weill his haitrent at the king ;
 Content scho wes richt hartlie of that thing,
 For-quhy hir self wes of the same intent. 35,975
 For hir freindis the king that tyme had schent
 For thair tressone, befoir as I haif tald,
 This wickit wyffe, that bitter wes and bald,
 Consaut hes with greit crudelitie
 Ane wickit wyle for to revengit be. 35,980
 And to hir husband in the tyme scho said,
 " Blyn of 3our baill, se 3e be blyth and glaid,
 " And slaik also of all 3our syte and sorrow :
 " All salbe weill, I find 3ow God to borrow,
 " To my counsall, and heir I tak on me, 35,985
 " Of all injure thow sall revengit be.
 " Consider now thow hes at thi command,
 " Of all this castell ilk syre and seruand,
 " Rycht bisselie for to obey the till,
 " To satisfie all thi desyre and will, 35,990
 " At thi plesour intill all gudlie haist.
 " Hes thow nocht Duffus for to be thi gaist,
 " Without beleif of tressoun in thi cuir,
 " Quhilk hes the wrocht sic malice and injure ?
 " Hes thow nocht seruandis also at thi will, 35,995
 " All thi command at plesour to fulfill ?

"How can thou find," echo said, "ane better tyme
 "To be revengit of this cruell cryme?
 "Hes thou nocht now this Duffus in thi cuir,
 "Hes done we baith so greit harme and injure? 36,000
 "Deid nocht," echo said, "suppois he be ane king,
 "Tak litill tent or terrour of sic thing,
 "Sen many ane with litill red full some,
 "Siklike befor to sic tirranis had done.
 "Thairfor," echo said, "as all the cace now standis, 36,000
 "And he vnschew at this tyme fra thi handis,
 "In all thi lyfe, thocht thou wald neur so fanc,
 "Thou sall nocht get so gude ane tyme agane."
 This Donewald quhen he hard hir sa so,
 Oft in his mynd revolvand to and fro, 36,010
 Syne at the last deliuerit hes rycht sone,
 To tak his tyme sen it wes oportune,
 Throw hir counsall quhilk causit hes sic ire
 Into his breist, better no ony fyre.
 Keipand full cloiss all thing within his spreit, 36,015
 3it neurtheles with dulce wordis and sweet,
 Rycht jocundlie wald commoun with the king,
 That he suld nocht suspect him of sic thing.
 The king him louit also our the laif,
 And in the tyme moir credence to him gaif 36,020
 No ony vther, so courtes wes and heynd,
 And held him ay for his maist afald freind.
 Is none that better mai dissaue ane vther,
 No he in qubome he traistis as his brother,
 And of his lautie is nothing suspect, 36,025
 Als of his mynd knawis the haill effect:
 That is the man, traist weill, our all the laif,
 Tha[t] eithast ma his creditour dissaue.
 That samin tyme so wes this Donewald,
 Most credence had befor as I haif tald, 36,030
 Quhilk in his mynd deliuerit hes sic thing,
 Rycht cruellie than for to sla the king.

Col. 2.

Foure of his freindis that he kend wes trew,
 Of all that thing his mynd to thame he schew,
 And gaif thame gold, with grit riches and land, 36,035
 For to mak help and tak sic thing on hand.
 Gold is so glittis, as 3e knaw and ken,
 Quhilk of befor hes causit mony men
 To tak on hand, and rycht pertlie persew,
 The thing efter that maid thame for to rew. 36,040
 So did thir seruandis in the samin tyme,
 Consentit hes to sic ane cruell cryme,
 The gold and land that tyme tha thocht so sweet;
 Syne set ane terme thair purpois to compleit.

HOW KING DUFFUS VISIT TWYSS ON THE DAY TO
 PRA IN HIS ORATOUR, AND OF DONWALDIS
 DECEPTIOUN AND TRESSONE AGANIS KING
 DUFFUS.

That samin nycht quhen sowpit had the king; 36,045
 Baith evin and morne he vsit ay sic thing,
 For to postpone all kynd of warldlie cuir,
 And on his kneis in his oratour,
 Diuotlie thair ane lang quhile for to pra;
 That samin nycht this gude king hes done sua, 36,050
 Quhair thair wes nane bot Donewald and he
 Into that tyme and othir tua or thre,
 Quhilk with the king all tyme wes best belude,
 Of sindrie thingis talkand togidder stude.
 This Donewald thair in his talking schew 36,055
 How to the king that he had bene so trew,
 And euir sould be other for weill or wo;
 "It wes his part," he said, "for till do so,
 "For-quhy he wes aboue all erthlie thing,
 "So far addettit to that nobill king; 36,060
 "Wes neur none of hie or law degre,
 "With sic ane prince so weill louit as he,

" Gettand of him so mony riche reward ;
 " Wes never one of all the kingis gard,
 " Bewarldit wes so weil among thame all, 24,061
 " Suppois," he said, " that my service be small "
 Far mair nor this he said with greit effect,
 That efterwart na man could him suspect,
 Gif hapit so as he had tane on hand,
 Traistand sic wordis could be his warrand. 24,070
 Syne efterwart, quhen that the king had done
 His deuotion, than vp he rais rycht sone,
 This Donewald on to him he did call,
 So kyndlie thair in presens of thame all,
 With hail affectioun hartlie with his spreit, 24,071
 He treittit him with plesand wordis sweet,
 And schew to him into that samin thrall,
 Far mair kyndnes nor ony of thame all
 This Donewald than for ane subtill trane,
 Hes thankit him mair hartlie than agane 24,080
 No I can tell, or put this tyme in vers.
 Our langsum war tha wordis to reherse,
 The plesand langage and the countenance,
 The fair flesching with all the circumstance,
 With so gude onlour into euerie thing, 24,085
 This Donewald that he¹ schew to the king,
 Quhairthrow of him he sould no ill suspect.
 That samin nycht syne followit in effect,

Lib. 11, 2100.
 Col. 1.

HOW KING DUFFUS WAS MURDREIST IN HIS BED
 BE THE TRATOUR DONEWALD AND HIS FALS
 GAIRD.

Quhen that this king wes laid into his bed,
 With all the seruantis in the tyme he hed, 24,090

¹ In MS. *the*.

That ordand war his chalmer for to keip,
 Quhen tha war cloiss and all rycht sound on sleip,
 This Donewald, quhilk had the place in cuir,
 Knew weill the gyn of euerilk chalmer duir,
 And opnit hes, with ane rycht subtill alycht, 36,095
 The chalmer dur quhair the king la all nycht.
 With his seruandis that stalwart war and suir,
 Rycht quyetlie syne enterit on the fluir,
 Syne raikit ben onto the kingis bed,
 With drawin knyffis ilkane in hand tha hed; 36,100
 Out-throw the coars thair sleipand quhair he lyis,
 Ilkone of thame tha straik him tuyas or thryiss,
 Quhill all the bed abundit so with blude,
 Syne in the fluir quhair that the tratouris stude,
 That blude royall quhilk ran amang thair feit, 36,105
 Lyke ony loch maid all the fluir als weit.
 O curst Cayin! O subtill Sathanis seid!
 O ganzelon! how durst thow do that deid?
 O fals Judas! quhat wes it that movit the,
 Into thi mynd so cruell for to be? 36,110
 O mad monstour! marrit out of thi mynd,
 Onto thi king that wes to the so kynd!
 Quhair wes thi wisdom, quhair wes thi prudence,
 To faill so far and do so greit offence
 Attour mesour, with sic crudelitie, 36,115
 To thi awin prince quhilk faillit neur to the?

HOW DONEWALD AND HIS FALLOWIS THAT NYCHT
 BURYIT THE KINGIS BODIE, AND HOW HE
 SLEW THE KINGIS CHALMER BOY, AND OF
 HIS GREIT DISSIMULATION, OFF QUHOME THE
 LORDIS TUK SUSPITIOUN.

This beand done as I haif said 3ow heir,
 This Donewald and his fallouis in feir,

At ane postrum quhairof rycht few take cuir,
The kingis cors rycht quyetlie tha buir. 36,120

Vpoun ane hors that ordand wes thairfoir,
Furth of that place ane myle that tyme and moir,
Tha had his bodie till ane water syde.
Vnder ane bra quhair tha thocht it to hyde,
Tha maid ane graif that wes bayth deip and 36,125
lang,

Syne suddantlie the deid corporis in tha flang;
And syne kest on the muldis on the clay,
The grene erd syne, and dycht the laif away,
Nane mycht persauie than other les or moir,
That ony erd wes brokin thair befoir. 36,130

Quhen this wes done he passit hame full rycht,
Amang the men that walkit all the nycht,
Vpone his feit that nycht to end he stude,
Of this ilk king speikand so mekle gude,
Col. 2. And schew him thair so freindfull to the king, 36,135
As he had bene rycht saikles of that thing.
All that he did on to the same effect,

Of that ilk deid no man sould him suspect.

Syne on the morne, sone be the da wes lycht,
The child that la besyde the king all nycht, 36,140
Quhen he walknit sone efter it wes da,
Syne luikit vp and saw the king awa,
And fand his bed so bludie all begone,
God wait or nocht gif he wes will of wone!
With ane loud schout, and with ane cairfull 36,145
cry,

He walknit all the laif that la neirby,
Quhilk come rycht sone to wit quhat he wald.
Rycht piteouslie quhen he that cace had tald,
Tha weipit all with sic ane duilfull cheir,
And mony schout that all the place did heir. 36,150
The watchis all that walkand wer without,
Quhen that tha hard sa mony cry and schout,

Tha war affrayit of the suddane cry,
 Syne in tha come rycht sone and suddanly.
 This Donewald quhilk wes amang thame than, 36,155
 Amang thame all he wes the formest man
 Come to the dur quhair that he hard that dyn,
 Syne suddantlie amang thame enterit in.
 And quhen he saw the caus of all thair cair,
 For verrie wo as he wald ryve his hair, 36,160
 Dissimulat syne for to fall in swoun,
 As he wer deid thair to the erth fell down.
 Sone efter syne quhen that he did retorn
 Out of his swoun, he stude lang in ane horn;
 Syne at the last ane lang knyfe out he drew, 36,165
 Quhairwith rycht sone the chalmer child he slew,
 And said, "Tratour ! wa worth the for thi trane !
 " It hes bene thow this nobill king hes slane."
 Syne vp and down, als lycht as leif of lynd,
 He ran to se gif he his cors culd fynd, 36,170
 Fra place to place quhair that it suld be hid,
 With mony schout ay squeilland like a kid.
 Than at the last, to mak my purpois schort,
 He fand him self the postrum and bak port,
 He knew rycht weill thair be his blude that 36,175
 la,
 Out at that port tha tursit him awa.
 Syne come agane into the tyme full tyte,
 And laid the pais thairof and all the wyit
 On thame that nycht in keiping had the keyis,
 Rycht lang with thame makand grit pleid and 36,180
 pleyis.
 The nobillis all thairof tha war so will,
 Wittand no wane quhat suld be done thair till ;
 The king wes slane in his bed quhair he la,
 His bodie stollin out of the place or da,
 The quhilk tha reput for als grit ane blame 36,185
 As his slauchter, and also far mair schame.

HOW CULENUS, THE PRINCE OF CUMBRIA, WAS
BROCHT TO SCONE TO BE CROWNIT, AND HOW
HE REQUYRIT THE KIRKMEN OF THE TAKYNIS
IN THE SKY, AND OF THAIR ANSUER, AND
HOW CULENUS MAID HIS VOW.

Indulfus sone the prince of Cumbria, 36,215
Culenus hecht, befoir as 3e hard sa,
With hail consent of the lordis ilkone,
Wes brocht that tyme fra Cumbria to Scone,
Into that place, siclyik as did the laue,
His croun and sceptour thair for to ressaue. 36,220
This Culenus befoir the kirkmen all,
Into that tyme wer present greit and small,
Inquyrit hes the caus quhairfoir or quhy
Sic perturbation was into the sky,
Ouir all the air with sic obscuritie, 36,225
That horribill was till ony man to se?
And tha agane sic ansuer maid that tyme ;
Quhill puneist war the greit offence and cryme,
And cruell deid of gude Duffus the king,
Quhilk wes so just and gratius in all thing, 36,230
That all Scotland, bayth be land and se,
With that same plaig suld euirmoir puneist be.
Without also it war remeidit sone,
Tha wist rycht weill that gratius God abone,
Ane sarar plaig sould sone amang thame send, 36,235
With greit furor quhilk sould thame all offend.
This Culenus befoir thame maid ane vow,
Into the tyme and he war for to trow,
The croun of gold sould neuir cum on his heid,
Quhill that he had revengit Duffus deid. 36,240
With all the power syne efter [that] he ma,
Provydit hes to pas in to Murra.
In Murra land quhen thir tydenis war tald,
With so greit dreid this tratour Donewald

Quhen this was said, the pepill that stude by,
 At hir tha had sic malice and invy,
 With greit fervour accressand to sic feid,
 Doutles that tyme tha had dung hir to deid,
 Quhen tha hard hir confess hir cruell cryne, 36,285
 And tha had nocht bene stoppit in the tyme
 Be Culenus, diuysit hir to de
 Ane scharpar deid with moir crudelitie.
 That nycht he ordand ilk man to tak rest;
 Syne on the morne to boun thame all thair best, 36,290
 With reuerence all that doucht to mak,
 Gude Duffois cors out of that place to tak.
 Syne on the morne as tha culd ken the da,
 And reddie war ilk man to pas thair wa,
 To Culenus thair come ane man and schew 36,295
 How Donewaldus laitlie of the new,
 Throw aduenture [and] tempest of the se,
 Into ane schip quhair he hapnit to be,
 Within foure myle wes brokin on ane sand;
 Quhair he him self come levand to the land 36,300
 Wes tane and bund be nychtbour men besyde,
 The quhilk to him war bringand in the tyde:
 Quhairof that tyme als blyth and glaid wes he,
 As possibill wes to ony man to be.
 Be this was said, within ane lytill quhile, 36,305
 Ane messinger that had run mony myle,
 Come furth of Ross to Culenus and tald
 How the foure beirnis, that busteous war and bald,
 That slew Duffus that tyme wer tane in Ross,
 Syne harlit war ilkone efter ane hors, 36,310
 Bringand to him but ony stop or stryfe;
 He wist rycht weill tha wald be thair belyve.
 As he hes said, so hes it hapnit sone,
 Tha war brocht thair ilkane lang or none.
 And Donewald rycht lang or tha come thair, 36,315
 [Wes] brocht that tyme on harland be the hair;

	In rob royall, with diademe cording, This Culenus of Scotland to be king.	
	Ane nobill prince trowand that he sould be, Becaus he vsit sic extremitie	36,375
Col. 2.	For Duffus deid into this Donewald, Beleuit war than baith with young and ald.	
	Of that beleif tha war begylit far: Sone efter syne he wox ay war and war,	36,380
	Sleipand in sleuth, with so greit negligence, Without punitioun of ony offence;	
	Of murthure, slauchter and of [all] sic cryme, Wes nane accusit intill all his tyme.	
	Than euerilk man had libertie and will, As plesit him oter to gude or ill;	36,385
	Was no man than restrençit be the lawis, Quhilk gart the waikest oft ga to the wawis.	
	And mony ane out of his awin hous chaist, And mony sted wnpleneist lyand waist,	36,390
	And mony barne als for to beg thair breid, And mony wedow maid full will of reid.	
	Quhairof the lordis thocht rycht mekill ill, Seand the realme in sic ane poynt to spill.	
	Befoir him all convenit on ane da,	36,395
	Syne ane of thame that ordand wes till sa Thair myndis all, as tha gaif in decreit,	
	To him that tyme with sober wordis sweet: “ Excellent prince, gif it plesit thi grace,	
	“ Thy lordis all heir present in this place,	36,400
	“ Hartlie beseikis thi gratius excellence, “ That thow wald tak moir cuir and diligence	
	“ In execution of justice and law, “ And caus thi liegis for to stand moir aw,	
	“ Quhilk dalie now vsis but discretioun	36,405
	“ Thift and reif, murthure and oppressioun ; “ And all,” he said, “ is in the falt of the,	
	“ So negligent in thi auctoritie ;	

" Throw ill counsall abusit is so far,
 " Ilk da by da the langar ay the war ; 36,410
 " Beseikand the rycht humelie heir this tyde,
 " For sum remeid thairof thow wald provyde."
 Quhen he had said and schawin him thair will,
 This was the ansuer that he maid thairtill :
 " Forsuith," he said, " wald 3e considder weill, 36,415
 " And tak gude tent as I haif done ilk deill,
 " 3e wald nocht sa thairof I war to wyit,
 " Suppois with me 3e be now set to flyte.
 " For-quhy," he said, " it war folie to me,
 " In law or justice our extreme to be ; 36,420
 " 3e knaw 3our self," he said, " better nor I,
 " How gude Duffus bot laitlie now gane by,
 " Becaus he wes in his auctoritie,
 " So rigorous with sic extremitie,
 " That gart him de rycht lang befor his day ; 36,425
 " And gude Indulf," he said, " siclike alsway,
 " And mony mo than I will rekkin heir.
 " Beleif 3e weill, my tender freindis deir,
 " And I tuke nocht exempill be sic thing,
 " I war not wyiss, na worthie to be king. 36,430
 " I knaw myself best quhat I haif till do,
 " And neidis nocht of thair counsall thairto.
 " 3e ma weill sa at all tyme as 3e lest,
 " Bot I will do as my self plesis best."
 Quhen that thir lordis hard him [to] sa so, 36,435
 Tha tuik thair leif and ilkane hame did go :
 No langar thair that tyme tha wald remane,
 And to the court come nocht that 3eir agane.
 This Culenus, as he wes wont befor,
 Moir vicious wes the langar ay the moir ; 36,440
 Rycht lubricus with sic lust and delyte,
 As brutell best takis his appetyte,
 Without ressoun other or temperance,
 That schame it war to schaw the circumstance.

Law and justice, withoutin ony wrang, 36,545
 And all vertew into his persone rang,
 Of morall maneir maistres and mother,
 With sic exempill that tyme till all uther,
 So equall was in his auctoritie,
 Of Albione he wes the apersie. 36,550
 His houshald men and seruandis als ilkane,
 So gude exempill at the king hes tane ;
 And mony vther of the nobill blude,
 Quhilk naturallie inclynit war to gude,
 Within schort quhile tha war of his professioun, 36,555
 So full of wisdome, gentres, and discretioun,
 With fredome, faith, and greit stabilitie,
 Greit plesour wes into that tyme to se.
 3it mony one that no way culd be trew,
 For no exempill that Kenethus schew, 36,560
 Or no monitioun he culd mak thame till,
 Wald nocht forbeir thair wickitnes and will,
 Quhair of so lang tha had sic consuetude,
 And neir of kin war to the greit men of gude,
 For that same caus, for nothing that mycht be, 36,565
 Tha wald nocht leve thair greit iniquitie.
 Kenethus than, that knew full weill the caus,
 Decreittit hes to execute the lawis
 Into Lanerk, quhair that tyme ordand he,
 Of the lordis all conventioun to be. 36,570
 Baith theif and revar also les and moir,
 Arreistit war that tyme to cum thoir ;
 And borrowis als of euerilk man wes tane,
 Tha suld compeir thair to thoill law ilkane.
 To men of gude tha war of kin richt neir, 36,575
 The quhilk that tyme wald nocht lat thame
 compeir,
 Tha knew so weill for fauour no for feid,
 And tha come thair, ilkane wald want thair
 heid ;

And for that cause the gert thame he blame,
In sinderie parties quhill that air was gone. 35,500

In Lennox syne quhair that the place was set,

This nobill king and all his lordis met,

DAVIDSON.
Col. 1.

And near ane competent in the tyme,

That accusit was to thair law for his cryme,

Then les or mair, either ill or gude. 36,000

This Kenneth than richt weill vnderstode

Quhat was the cause, as quietlie was schewin

To him that tyme be freindis of his awin.

Quhairfor he thocht it nocht expedient

Into the tyme to schew all his intent, 36,500

Or let thame wit that he sic thing knew,

Dissembled and fair langage than schew,

Into that case can no better mycht be.

Quhill efterwart that he his tyme mycht se,

Shallit the court syne efter the third da, 37,000

Ilk lord take leve and passit hame his wa;

Kenneth than, with few feiris alone,

In pilgimage to Sanct Ninianis is gone.

Thair freindis ay war to him traist and trew,

To yolume that tyme his secretis all he
schew. 38,000

And so that counsall askit in the case,

And hes devyis bairn the da and place

For to remeid so greit enormitie,

Quhen that he had maist opportunite.

Quhill secretlie into thair mynd the bair, 38,500

And so he had thair counsall wald discuir,

Continuablie the space all of ane pair,

Quhill efterwart hapit as he sall beir.

HOW KING KENETHUS CAUSIT CONVEENE ANE
COUNSALL IN SCONE, AND HOW HE CAUSIT
THE LORDIS TO BRING THAIR FREINDIS AND
FALTOURIS TO THE COMMOUN WEILL TO
THOILL THE LAW.

In Scone ane tyme ane counsall he gart call,
For to convene thair with his lordis all, 36,610
For sindrie thingis that he had till do,
Quhen tha cum thair as he sall schaw thame to,
The quhilk pertenit to the commoun weill.
The lordis all gaif him sic traist ilk deill,
Quhilk causit thame for to compeir anone, 36,615
Befoir the king that tyme in Scone ilkone,
The nycht befor the lordis did compeir,
Ane multitude cled all in armour cleir,
Of beirnis bald that worthie war and wycht,
Rycht quyetlie the king gart hyd all nycht, 36,620
Into ane place quhair tha mycht ly unkend,
Quhill on the morne that he did for thame
send,
Rycht haistelie than for to cum him till,
Quhateuir it was his purpos to fulfill.
Syne on the morne quhen that tha did com- 36,625
peir,
Befoir the king the lordis all in feir,
Quhair that he sat vpone the marbell stone,
Befoir thame all wes present thair ilkone,
Proclomit than thair with ane voce full cleir,
The lordis all on to him sould draw neir, 36,630
To heir quhat thing that he wald to thame sa,
And all the lawe to pas rycht far awa.
Into ane cirkill neir the king tha stude,
The lordis all quhilk were men of gude,
Into ane place quhair that tha mycht als neir, 36,635
Quhat he wald sa into the tyme to heir,

That present war at that tyme les and moir,
 Rycht reuerentlie the nobill king befoir;
 And said to him, "O hie excellent prince! 36,745
 " Quhair we haif faillit or hes maid offence,
 " Agane thi grace in oucht suld the offend,
 " We ar content at thi plesour to mend;
 " Beseikand the all rancour at this tyde,
 " And all malice out of thi mynd lat slyde, 36,750
 " And tak ws now into thi gratius will,
 " And heir with the we sall remane ay still,
 " Wnder thi traist quhill tha tratouris be tane,
 " Syne bund and brocht to thi presens ilkane.
 " As plesis the quhen tha ar brocht the till, 36,755
 " As plesis the 3ow ma wrik all thi will.
 " It salbe knawin bayth with ald and 3ing,
 " That we ar all rycht saikles of that thing."
 Quhairof Kenethus held him weill content,
 And skaillit hes that tyme the parliament. 36,760
 At Awmond mouth vpoun the water of Ta,
 Thair stude ane toun that callit wes Birtha,
 Into the tyme was weill wallit with stone;
 Onto this toun the nobill king is gone,
 With all his lordis thairfoir to remane. 36,765
 This nobill toun stude on ane plesand plane,
 With wall and water strent hit wes about,
 Withoutin leif mycht nane wyn in na out.
 This nobill king, as ressoun wald and rycht,
 With the men of armes gart walk the toun all 36,770
 nycht,
 And all the da richt so vpoun the gait,
 Closand the portis quhen that it wes lait;
 So be no way, be ony wyle or gyn,
 Withoutin leif mycht no man wyn thairin.
 The lordis all within the toun that leindis, 36,775
 Rycht tenderlie than wrait all to thair freindis,

That ony stait into this erd ma stand,
 At lang plesour other be se or land.
 This Kenethus quhen he wes all his best,
 At gude plesour into greit peax and rest,
 Than fals Fortoun, withoutin caus or quhy, 36,816
 Put him rycht sone into greit jeopardy.
 Zit as God¹ wald he chaipit of the weir,
 And how it wes tak tent and ze sall heir.

HOW ANE GREIT POWER OF DAYNIS COME OUT
 OF DENMARK INTO SCOTLAND, AND MAID
 GREIT SLAUCHTER AND HEIRSCHIP.

Out of Denmark ane navin be the se,
 In Albione for to revengit be 36,820
 Of thair freindis war slane thairin befor,
 Ane greit power, with mekill bost and schoir,
 Off mony berne that wes full big and bald,
 Quhilk threttie thousand war with taill weill tald,
 Makand thair vow quhen tha set schip to sand, 36,825 -
 In Albione quhair that tha first tuik land,
 Tha sould nocht leif wnbrint and cassin down
 Citie nor strenth, castell or wallit toun;
 Na suld nocht spair the barne no zit the mother,
 Nor leve ane levand for to greit for vther. 36,830
 Ane strenthie toun, biggit of stane and lyme,
 Quhilk callit wes Seluria in the tyme,
 In till Angus standand vpone the se,
 Wallit richt weill with stane and lyme richt he,
 Ane prettie toun, as my author did sa, 36,835
 Quhilk callit is Montros now at this da.
 Into that place as ze sall wnderstand,
 Neirby that toun the Danis first tuke land;

¹ In MS. *gold*.

Oure nobill king into Striuling that da, 36,875
 With his lordis thair at thair counsall la,
 To quhat effect I can nocht tell 3ow now ;
 Bot quhen he hard, as I haif said to 3ow,
 How that the Danis waistit had his land,
 That samin tyme without stop or ganestand, 36,880
 Proclomit hes in all the haist tha ma,
 All man be reddie at ane certane da,
 With all prouisioun guddie tha ma get,
 For to convene quhair that the tryist wes set.
 Sone efter that ane rycht greit multitude, 36,885
 At Ernis mouth with mony men of gude,
 Bayth¹ fit and hors, come furneist to the feild,
 Of beirnis bald that waponis weill culd weild.
 Ane suithfast man, that wes bayth leill and trew,
 Come to the king that samin tyme and schew 36,890
 The Danis all with greit power that da,
 Seigand the toun about Bartha tha la.

HOW KING KENETHUS FAUCHT WITH THE DANIS
 AT LONCARDIE, AND OF HIS EXHORTATIOUN
 MAID TO THE SCOTTIS.

This nobill king no langar than wald ly,
 To Bartha toun he sped him haistely.
 Into ane place vpone ane strenthie ground, 36,895
 Neir Loncardy ane litill aboue Amond,
 Vpone ane plane besyde the water of Ta,
 Into thair tentis all that nycht thair tha la.
 Vpoun the morne quhen that the sone schynit
 brycht,
 Apeirit hes ilkane in otheris sicht, 36,900
 Thir birnis bald, that waponis weill culd weild,
 On euerie syde reddie for to gif feild.

¹ In MS. *Out*.

Without danger tha mycht nocht thair remane,
In gude ordour discendit to the plane. 36,940

HOW THA ENTERIT IN THE FEILD.

Than with ane schout, and with ane felloun cry,
Tha enterit all rycht sone and suddantly,
With sic ane schow quhill all the schawis schuik;
Thair busteous beir reboundit fra the bruik.
So dourlie thair togidder that tha dang, 36,945
With sic ane reird quhill all the rochis rang,
Thair speiris brak and scheildis raif in schunder,
And mony stout man stickit that wes wnder;
Richt mony freik wes fellit than throw force,
And mony knycht was keillit throw the cors, 36,950
Without confort la cald wnder his scheild,
And mony berne wist nother of bute no beild;
And mony stout man stickit war that tyde,
Bleidand full soir with mony woundis wyde.
Tha Scottis all rycht bisselie tha go 36,955
Tha Daynis heidis for to cut thame fro;
With sic dispyte wes neur one tha spard,
Traistand thairfoir to get thankis and reward;
Rycht mony hundreth hingand by the hair
Of Danis heidis into thair handis bair. 36,960
The quhilk ane Deyn into the tyme did spy,
With ane loud voce he gaif ane schout and cry;
"Other," he said, "debait zow with zour handis,
"Now at sic tyme into sic neid it standis,
"Or none of ws, traist weill, efter this da, 36,965
"Fra Albione sall levand pas awa."
The Danis all quhen that tha hard that cry,
Tha grew in ire with sic melancoly,
Into tha tyme quhen tha the perrell knew,
Quhill all thair strenthis did agane renew; 36,970

To his tua sonis that tyme to do siclyik.
 Betuix ane fousie and ane stalwart dyke
 The passage wes quhair all the Scottis fled ;
 Than with the 3ok into his hand he hed, 37,000
 This busteous berne that stalwart wes and stout,
 Keipit that strenth that no man mycht get out.
 The Danis als that follouit on the chace,
 He slew richt mony in the samin place,
 And sparit that tyme nother freind nor fa, 37,005
 Out of that passage preissit for to ga.
 With his sonis keipit the passage lang,
 And neur ane out by thame wald lat gang ;
 That all mycht heir, syne with ane schout and cry,
 With ane loud voce he cryit mony fy ! 37,010
 " Cheis 3ow," he said, " sen force it is sic thing,
 " With new power hes cumit to oure king,
 " Now cowntlie heir with thame to be slane,
 " No manfullie now for to turne agane,
 " And victorie for till haif of 3our fo." 37,015
 The Scottis aw quhen tha hard him sa so,
 And Danis als, trowand that it war trew,
 That cumand wes sic power of the new,
 The Danis all rycht joyfull war and fane,
 That maid the chace, to turne abak agane. 37,020
 And tha that fled maid syne on thame ane chace,
 Quhill that tha come to the fechtng place,
 And thair agane the battell did renew.
 Hay with his 3ok full mony Dayne he slew ;
 That forsie freik wes nother waik no lene, 37,025
 At ilkane straik that da he slew ane Deyne.

HOW THE BATTELL RENEUIT, AND OF THE SCOTTIS
CURAGE, AND HOW THE DAYNIS FLED AND
TYNT CURAGE, AND HOW KENETHUS WAN THE
FEILD BE THE GREIT HELP OF THAT HAPPIE
HAY AND HIS SONIS TWAY.

This nobill king with mony man of gude,
Fechtand stone still zit in the feild tha stude,
Suppois it wes that tyme with mekill pane.
Col. 2. Quhen that he saw the feild renew agane, 37,030
So fair langage than to his men he spak,
Quhilk causit thame new curage for to tak,
That tha agane grew als ferie and wycht
As euir tha war, with far moir strenth and mycht,
And with greit force tha did the feild renew. 37,035
The Danis than trowand that all wes trew,
Sic new power was cuming thame forgane,
Into the feild no langar wald remane,
And sone tha fled rycht fast out of that place.
The Scottis follout fastar on the chace, 37,040
Without mercie that tyme thair chapit nane
Tha[t] Danis war quhair euir tha war ouirtane.
So greit slauchter wes neur sene befor,
Was maid that da of Danis les and moir.
Quhair that tha fled in mony moss and myre, 37,045
The Scottis wes fulfillit with sic yre,
And had sic thrist than of the Danis blude,
That neur ane than, other ill or gude,
Gat girth that da quhair euir he wes our tane.
Fra morne airlie quhill all the da wes gane, 37,050
This foirsaid Hay and sonis with thair zokkis,
Vpone the Danis laid sa mony knokis,
With so greit force the wecht of thame leit feill,
That none of thame mycht efterwart do weill.

That samin nycht rycht lang or it wes da, 37,055
 The Danis passit quhair [thair] schippis la,
 Vpone ankeris was rydand on the se,
 Neirby the place is callit now Dundie,
 Quhilk war nocht than into comparesoun,
 Scantlie the fourt part that tha brocht of toun. 37,060
 Syne passit all on [to] the se that nycht,
 And or the morne war saillit out of sycht;
 And quhair awa that tyme I can nocht tell,
 Bot weill I wait, as ȝe ma judge ȝour sell,
 Thair wes greit blythnes at thair cuming hame, 37,065
 Quhen euerie man wes missit be his name.
 No moir of this now will I put in ryme,
 Becaus it is so greit tarie of tyme;
 Thairof as now I think to hald me still,
 And to my purpos turne agane I will. 37,070
 This Kenethus baid in the feild all nycht,
 Syne on the morne quhen that the da wes lycht,
 The Danis palȝeonis with rycht mony tent,
 Quhilk furneist war rycht riche and fertilent,
 With gold and siluer and all vther geir, 37,075
 And riche cleithing that ordand wes to weir,
 With haille consent that tyme of all the lave,
 Most pretious part on to this Hay he gave,
 Of riche cleithing, gold and siluer bricht,
 And his tua sonis that war bayth bald and 37,080
 wycht.
 Syne all the laif wes spulȝe of the feild,
 To euerie man that wapin docht to weild,
 Efter his deid as he wes worth to haue,
 Rycht equallie he delt among the laue.

HOW KING KENETHUS PASSIT TO THE TOUN OF
 BARTHA, AND THAIR MAID THIS HAY KNYCHT
 AND GAIF HIM THE LANDIS OF ERROLL; AND
 OF THE DISCORD AND STRYFE THAT FELL
 BETUIN THE LORD OF ANGUS, CALLIT CRUTH-
 LYNtus, AND LORD OF THE MERNIS, CALLIT
 ALSUA, AND HOW KENETHUS PUNEIST AND
 PACIFEIT THAT FEID, AND HOW MALCUM DUFE
 WAS PUT DOUN BE KENETHUS.

- Lib. 11, f. 168. Quhen this wes done, passit to Bartha toun 37,085
 Col. 1. This nobill king with mony bald barroun.
 With haill consent that tyme of euery wicht,
 This foirsaid Hay thair hes he maid ane knycht,
 For his support he maid him in sic perrell;
 Syne gaif to him the landis all of Erroll, 37,000
 Into the cars of Gowrie quhair tha la;
 The quhilk his airis brukis 3it this da.
 Erll of that ilk is callit at this hour,
 Quhilk is ane hous of greit fame and honour.
 I pra to God that lang tyme so it be, 37,095
 In sic honour all that genelogie.
 This beand done, as 3e haif hard me sa,
 Gude Kenethus richt lang and mony da,
 In peax and rest and greit honour he rang,
 Quhill efter syne, I can nocht tell how lang, 37,100
 Gif [it] be trew the storie tellis ws,
 Ane lord of Angus, callit Cruthlynthus,
 Ane dochter had wes callit Fenella,
 Quhilk had ane sone Cruthlynthus hecht alsua,
 Lord of the Mernis in the tyme wes he. 37,105
 So hapnit him with his grandsire to be
 In to the castell than of Dalbogy;
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht tell 3ow quhy,
 Betuix his seruandis and men of the place,
 Rycht greit discord fell of ane suddane cace, 37,110

Quhair in the tyme he had tua seruandis slane,
 Quhairof he wes nothing content nor fane.
 This Cruthlynthus that na langar mycht fenze,
 To his grandsire he passit for to plenze;
 Quhilk ansuer maid to him with grit dispyte, 37,116
 Sayand, him self thairof had all the wyte,
 Quhairof that tyme he sould na mendis haue;
 And callit him bayth harlot, loun and knaue;
 War noch he wes his dochteris sone so neir,
 He maid ane vow he sould haif bocht it deir. 37,120
 Rycht fureous thus did he with him flyte,
 Syne to the zet gart put him for dispyte;
 That [he] was fane, as my author did sa,
 Out of that place to chaip levand awa.
 This Cruthlynthus he tuke full hie in hart 37,125
 The greit repulss that he gat in that part;
 Wnto his mother callit Fenella,
 To Fettercarne he passit on ane da,
 And schew to hir the maner all and how,
 Ilk word by word as I [haif] schawin zow, 37,130
 How all wes done and in the samin sort,
 And how hir father did him sic dischort.
 This Fenella, throw the report he schew,
 Rycht hie and het intill hir mynd scho grew,
 Quhilk in hir breist the hiear ay ascendis, 37,135
 Perswadand him rycht sone to tak ane mendis.
 Sayand, scho suld rycht hartlie with gude will,
 At all power mak greit supple thair till,
 Commandand him for to mak no delay.
 And so he did sone efter on ane day, 37,140
 With all the power that tyme that he mycht,
 Come to Dalbogy quietlie ane nycht,
 And suddantlie the castell syne hes tone.
 Bayth ill and gude that war thairin ilkone,
 He slew thame all than be the leist ane knaif; 37,145
 His grandsire gat no moir girth nor the laif.

This Kenethus on thame ilk da be da
 Followit richt fast, syne in Lochquhabria
 This Cruthlynthus and all the laif war tane,
 And brocht agane to Dunsenen ilkane,
 This kingis castell wes into the tyme, 37,185
 Quhair tha war all accusit of that cryme.
 The men of gude that had auctoritie,
 With Cruthlynthus condampnit war to de,
 For-quhy tha war the caus of all that thing.
 Syne at command of Kenethus the king, 37,190
 The commoun pepill quhilk war till excuiss,
 Thair maisteris charge that durst nocht weill refuiss,
 Quhen he considerit that tyme how it was,
 For that same caus vnpuneist leit thame pas.
 This beand done as I haif said 3ow than, 37,195
 Richt tenderlie wes louit with all man
 In all that tyme Kenethus the gude king,
 So circumspect and just wes in all thing.
 Louit he wes with euerilk man on lywe,
 Als tenderlie as other barne or wywe: 37,200
 So just he wes in his auctoritie,
 To euerie man with sic equalitie,
 And sic perfectioun, schortlie to conclude,
 That men of him ma sa nathing bot gude.
 Quhill efterwart the tua and tuentie 3eir 37,205
 Wes of his ring, as I sall schaw 3ow heir,
 His bruther sone as 3e sall wnderstand,
 Gude Malcum Dufe, the prince of Cumberland,
 King Duffus sone in storeis as we reid,
 Quhilk efter him wes narrest to succeid. 37,210
 This Kenethus than, as my author demit,
 For to be trew richt weill also it semit,
 On to his sone affectit so wes he,
 Efter his tyme to haif auctoritie,
 And bruke the croun withoutin ony pleid, 37,215
 This Malcum Dufe with poysoun put to deid.

Lam. risen.

Col. 1.

Into the tyme thocht it was nocht well knowin,
 The south fastnes thair of rycht soon was schawin.
 This Makum Duffe that tyme in Cumberland,
 Take sic seekers that none cull understand 37,230
 Quhat mycht him help, or mak him any remed,
 It handlit him so heillie to the deid.
 Into the breist so stoppit was and boun,
 And all his bodie swellit lyke ane tun,
 Quhill that his eers all [to] brist and clawe, 37,235
 And fra the bane the lyre bowlin and rane,
 Throw strang poyson, as everie man wist well,
 Bot be quhat man was none that had ane feill.
 The men of gude that tyme for the most fact,
 Of that ilk deid tha held the king suspect, 37,240
 For the same cause befair that I þow tald;
 Bot thair was none among thame, þoung or ald,
 Quhat euir he thocht, that darst reveill sic thing,
 Sic aw that tyme tha stude than of thair king;
 That many als of men of gude that tyme, 37,245
 Into thair mynd him cleagit of that cryme,
 For many verewis into him tha saw,
 So fast he was to exerce the law.
 Withoun rigour full of benignitie.
 So equale ay in his auctoritie. 37,250
 Bayn word and werk was ay to gude effect;
 And for that cause tha held him nocht suspect.
 And vnder this law that tha knew sic thing,
 Quhen that his deid was schawin to the king,
 So greit displeour in the tyme he tuik. 37,245
 But mair or sleip rycht lang fastit and woik.
 So many teir come tringland fra his ene;
 So oft wald sob and sich full soir betuene,
 Into his mynd so dolorus and dirk;
 So greit suffrage also in halie kirk, 37,250
 Ouir all Scotland he hes gart sing and sa,
 In euirilk kirk onto the auchtane da,

For gude Malcome the prince of Cumberland.
 Quhairby that tyme tha mycht weill wnderstand,
 And knaw perfittlie als in thair intent, 37,265
 Of Malcolmis deid the king wes innocent ;
 And for that tyme than all the nobill blude
 Left suspitioun and traistit nocht bot gude.

HOW ANE MESSINGER WAS SEND OUT OF INGLAND
 TO KING KENETHUS, AND OF HIS ANSUEER
 AGANE QUHA SOULD BE PRINCE OF CUMBER-
 LAND.

That samin tyme, sone efter all this thing,
 Fra gude Edward that wes of Ingland king, 37,260
 Wes marterit efter with his awin step mother,
 Becaus hir sone, quhilk wes king Edwardis bruther,
 Efter his deid was narrest to succed,
 Thair come that tyme, in storie as we reid,
 Ane messinger to Kenethus the king, 37,265
 Beseikand him rycht hartlie of that thing,
 That he wald cheis the prince of Cumberland,
 As mediatour betuix thame for to stand,
 For peax and rest and greit tranquillitie ;
 And to thame bayth rycht leill and trew till 37,270
 be,
 Without tressone als traist as ony steill,
 To baith the kinrikis for the commoun weill.
 This Kenethus sic ansuer maid agane,
 " Forsuith," he said, " thair of I am rycht fane,
 " And als content his plesour to fulfill 37,275
 " In all poyntis that ze haif put me till ;
 " Now wait I weill, that ay befor I weynd
 " This nobill king hes euir bene my freind ; Col. 2.
 " And for his saik, als haistie as I ma,
 Of 3our ansuer I sall gar set ane da." 37,280

- " Wes bond and thrall so lang to carllis blude,
 " Makand thame service for his lyvis fude.
 " Witnes also," he said, " of Nothatus,
 " And young Rewthar, causit be Dowalus; 37,320
 " And of Novans Ferquhard the quhilk wes lord,
 " Betuix thame tua that kendlit sic discord.
 " For that same caus, now schortlie to conclusioun,
 " Quhilk brocht Scotland to vter confusioun,
 " And Pechtland als siclyke, for to conclude, 37,325
 " Betuix thame baith of all the nobill blude
 " Wes nocht ane left, as it wes rycht weill kend,
 " To gyde the laif and fra thair fo defend.
 " Quhairthrow the Scottis and the Pechtis all,
 " Onto the Britis was maid bond and thrall, 37,330
 " Or all to fle without ony remeid,
 " In vther landis for to beg thair breid.
 " Than threttene 3eir without auctoritie,
 " So lang tha war in sic miseritie,
 " Lang efter that siclike with Romacus, 37,335
 " And Ethalmac, the storie tellis thus,
 " And Angustiane bruther sonis all thrie,
 " Throw thair discord for sick auctoritie,
 " Scotland, that tyme quhilk wes into greit rest,
 " With Romanis soir wes puneist and opprest; 37,340
 " Syne finallie out of Scotland to fle,
 " And fourtie 3eir maid exull for to be. Lib.11, f.169.
 " Now ma 3e ken, heir schortlie to conclude, Col. 1.
 " Thairof the ill exceidis far the gude."
 Also he said, " Now for the samin quhy, 37,345
 " Bot laitlie now in tymis¹ ar gane by,
 " How mony men war of the royall blude
 " Feinzeit rycht far as tha had bene rycht gude,

¹ In MS. *tymc*.

Tua nobillis than, war grittest men of gude
 Of all Scotland and of the royall blude,
 Ane Constantyne, the sone of Culenus 37,385
 That last wes king, the tother hecht Gremus,
 The bruther sone of gude Duffus the king;
 Thir tua that tyme that knew full weill all
 thing
 Imaginat into the kingis mynd,
 The circumstance, the ordour and the kynd, 37,390
 How all wes said, and als to quhat effect;
 Suppois thame selfis thair till had ane aspect
 On to the croun be thair awin writtin law,
 3it neurtheles that tyme tha stude sic aw
 Of Kenethus that wes thair prince and king, 37,395
 To contray him or crab in ony thing;
 And thocht that tyme tha wald sa na thairtill,
 Rycht weill tha wist that he wald haif his will,
 And of his purpois alway cum gude speid.
 And syne tha haif, bot magir to thair meid, 37,400
 For that same caus consentit baith thairtill,
 And put it all into the kingis will,
 And war the first that tyme of all the laif,
 Onto the king that sic ane ansuer gaif,
 As plesit him that tyme, at his command, 37,405
 Quhome that he wald mak prince of Cumberland,
 And abrogat tha lawis les and moir,
 Wes maid in chesing of the kingis befor,
 And keip the law wes maid into the tyme:
 Sic ansuer gaif bayth Constantyne and Gryme. 37,410
 Quhen tha had said, than all the multitude,
 All in ane voce than, schortlie to conclude,
 "Malcolme," tha said, "without ony demand,
 "Kenethus sone, mak prince of Cumberland."
 And so he wes, with haille auctoritie, 37,415
 Of Cumberland promovit prince to be;

Col. 2.

And tuke his leif than bayth at gude and ill,
 And with the herald than wes send thairtill,
 Quhilk in the tyme that come for the same
 thing,

Fra gude Edward that wes of Ingland king. 37,420

This beand done but ony violence,

Kenethus knew weill be experience,

And be the law quhome to tha gaif consent,

Quhilk than wes maid without impediment,

For euirmoir that his posteritie 37,425

Suld ay succeid to his auctoritie.

And for to haue thair fauour in sic thing,

Waill tenderlie he treittit ald and ȝing;

To euerie lord and als to mony lard,

Into his tyme gaif mony greit reward; 37,430

With diligence exercit ay his cuir,

At all power to pleis baith riche and puir.

Rycht equallie he held him till all man,

With puir and riche weill louit wes he than,

And with all leid that leuand wes on lyve, 37,435

Moir tenderlie than other barne or wyve;

That thair wes no man, schortlie to conclude,

That said or thocht of him all tyme bot gude.

OFF THE VISIOUN THAT APPERIT TO KENETHUS
 THE KING ON THE NYCHT IN HIS SLEIP,
 AND OF HIS CONFESSIOUN, PENNANCE, ALMOUS
 DEID, AND DEVOTIOUN, AND OFF THE WICKIT
 WYFFE FENELLA.

So hapnit [it] syne efter on ane nycht,

In his sleip be ane visioun and sycht 37,440

Him thocht that tyme he hard ane voce apeir,

Quhilk said to him with ane loud voce and cleir;

" O Kenethus! tak tent heir to my sawis.
 " Thow¹ trowis God thi cruell cryme misknawis,
 " That thow committit with sic violence, 37,445
 " Quhen thow gart poyssoun Malcum Dufe the prince
 " Of Cumbria, quhilk air wes to Scotland.
 " For caus," he said, " thow tuke sic thing on hand,
 " Throw sic desire that thi prosperitie
 " Suld bruke the croun with haill auctoritie. 37,450
 " Quhairfor," he said, " the God omnipotent
 " Decreitit hes be his rycht judgment,
 " Rycht sone on the sic ane vengeance sould tak,
 " Till all thi realme salbe greit skayth and lak;
 " And to thi airis rycht lang efter the, 37,455
 " Rycht greit trubill without tranquillitie."
 Quhen this wes said the voce vaneist awa.
 This Kenethus, in his bed quhair he la,
 Sichit full soir with mony langsum thocht,
 Fra that tyme furth that nycht he sleipit 37,460
 nocht;
 So greit terrour in his mynd he tuke,
 That all that nycht he wolterit and he woik,
 And thocht full lang quhill that he saw the lycht.
 Than vp he rais and raikit in full rycht
 To his chapell with humbill intercessioun, 37,465
 In ferme purpois to mak his haill confessioun
 Of all the synnis he had done beforne,
 On to that tyme sen the hour he wes borne.
 Ane halie bischop into Scotland wes than,
 The quhilk to name wes callit Mouean; 37,470
 Cunning he was all caissis for to knaw,
 And richt expert into the canoun law,
 For ony dout that men mycht at him speir;
 In theologie also he wes perqueir,

Lib. 11, f. 169 b.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. *Throw*.

And in all vertew, schortlie to conclude, 37,475
 He did exceid sielyke in sanctitude.
 This Kenethus for this ilk Mouian
 He send that tyme, quhilk sone come till him than;
 To quhome that tyme he hes maid his confessioun,
 Ilk word be word in ordour, but degressioun; 37,480
 And all his mynd and secreit to him schew,
 Nothing obscure, als planelie as he knew,
 And speciallie of Malcolme Duffus deid;
 Askand at him quhat mycht be best remeid.
 This nobill man agane he said him till; 37,485
 " Sic ordinance is ay in Godis will,
 " Nothing in erth vnpuneist to lat pas;
 " Decretit hes for all vice and trespas,
 " Ane cruell pane correspondand thairtill,
 " For euirilk falt quhilk force is to fulfill. 37,490
 " Quhilk pane," he said, " suppois it cruell be,
 " He puttis all into oure libertie,
 " And reddie ay thairof to gif remissioun,
 " Thairof perfittle and we haif contritioun,
 " With perfite purpois to forbair and mend, 37,495
 " And neuir agane his majestie offend.
 " And we do so into all tyme and place,
 " Traist weill of him to haif mercie and grace.
 " Mercie him causit ane mortall man to be,
 " Syne thole grit pane and naturalie to de. 37,500
 " The propheit sais, that we Sanct David call,
 " His mercie is aboue his werkis all;
 " The quhilk to him is ay sic propertie,
 " Without mercie God can nocht rycht weill be.
 " Haif in 3our mynd gude consolatioun; 37,505
 " Tak nocht this tyme sic desperatioun;
 " Traist weill sic thing cumis no way perforce,
 " Sen gratius God quhilk is misericors,
 " Is reddear to gif mercie and grace,
 " No for to puneis for the grittest cace 37,510

“ Quhilk is committit be ane mortall man.”
 Than throw the counsell of this Mouian
 He take confort and put awa all cair.
 With greit deuotioun ilk da mair and mair,
 In orisoun baith for to heir and reid, 37,616
 Diuoit he wes with mony almous deid ;
 To kirk and kirkmen dalie with grit cuir,
 Rycht helplike was, and also to the puir.
 In pilgramage passit to mony place,
 Beseikand sanctis to obtene him grace 37,620
 At gratius God, in his hie majestie,
 Sen tha with him war better hard nor he.
 In pilgramage syne to Palladius,
 Into the Mernis, my author sais thus,
 In Fordwy quhair that his banis lyis, 37,625
 As he befor wes wont to do oft syis,
 With greit diuotioun to that halie Santt,
 Beseikand God thair of his grace to grant
 Fre indulgens of all thing les and moir,
 Aganis him committit wes befor. 37,630
 This beand done as I haif said ȝow heir,
 Than passit hes with mony gudlie feir
 By Fettercarne into ane place to hunt,
 With men of gude befor as he wes wont,
 And houndis als that war baith gude and fyne ; 37,635
 Tak tent and heir how efter hapnit syne.
 This Fenella, of quhome befor I tald,
 That wickit wyfe baith bellicois and bald
 Causit hir sone hir awin father to sla,
 Schort quhile befor ȝe micht heir me say sa, 37,640
 The quhilk Cruthlynthus callit wes to name ;
 Quhairfoir efter he thoillit lak and schame,
 For that same deid than wes he maid to de,
 As ressoun wald for his iniquitie.
 His deid rycht hie scho buir into hir mynd, 37,645
 So is the nature of all wemen kynd ;

Depanetit all with greit plesance and joy,
 The ald storie of Thebes and of Troy.
 The sylar alss wes of the sypar tre,
 Porterit perfite that plesand wes to se; 37,580
 Richt curious carvit with mony ane knot,
 Wnmaculat, withoutin ony filth or spot;
 As ony lanterne castand ane hevynlie lycht
 Of purpur, asur, and of siluer bricht.
 Greit corce bowis, that war bayth strang and 37,585
 stout,
 Within the wall wes rayit round about,
 Fast to the knok war buklit vp in bend,
 With ganzeis scharpe reddie fra thame to send.
 Off bras ane pillar in the fluir thair stude,
 Vpone the heid of plesand pulchritude 37,590
 Ane copper image of small quantitie,
 Quhilk proper wes and plesand for to se.
 This lytill image buir into the hand, Lib. 11, f. 170.
 Of gold ane apill as the sone schynand, Col. 1.
 Quhilk plantit wes with mony pretius stone, 37,595
 As jesp, jasink, and margaretis mony one;
 With turcas, topas, and with amerandis brycht,
 With rubeis reid, and diamontis wes dicht;
 With amates that courtlie war and cleir,
 And mony mo than I will reckin heir. 37,600
 This work quhilk wes als subtill wrocht as reche,
 With sic diuyss gif ony man wald tuiche
 The goldin apill that the image buir,
 The bent bowis that war bayth strang and stuir,
 Ilkone of thame richt haistellie but ho, 37,605
 Out of the nok ane ganze wald lat go,
 Schot at him, without ony ganestand,
 Tuichit the apill in the image hand.
 This fals Fenalla knew rycht weill perfite,
 This nobill king greit plesance and delyte, 37,610

And greit desyre had alway for
 Sic coistlie werk of curiositie;
 Thinkand agane and he come th
 Neirby that place befor as he v
 He wald desyre sone fur to cum
 Sic plesand werk of greit specios
 This samin tyme than hes it hap
 This nobill king on fra the hunt
 To Fettercarne, to visie that nev
 And left the laif still huntand in
 With few seruandis he come tha
 Qubair that he wes ressaut than
 With Fenella and hir seruandis
 Rycht reuerentlie within that ho
 With all seruice into the tyme t
 To his princeheid war plesand fo
 At ganand tyme scho causit him
 With coistlie spycis and mony m
 Of diuerss cullouris into cowpis c
 Weill ma ze wit scho maid him
 cheir;

Bot syne allace! scho gart him
 This gude Keneth, the nobill pri
 So courtas wes, so lawlie and be
 Into the tyme held hir suspect r
 Efter the dennar quietlie is gone
 Bot he and scho rycht secreitlie
 Within the tour that plesand we
 Wes so perfite with sic speciositi
 Of euerilk thing he speirit hes tl
 And scho agane rycht sone and
 As wemen hes ane haistie ansuer
 Schew him quhairfoir that euerie
 The image als vpoun the pillar h
 Quhilk buir the apill of the gold

Wes his image into the tyme scho schew, 37,645
 To signifie that scho wes traist and trew,
 And louit him at all power and mycht,
 Thairfoir his image present in hir sicht,
 Scho thought so plesand to behald and se.
 The apill als of sic speciositie, 37,650
 Quhilk pleneist wes with mony pretious stone,
 Scho ordand hes for his hienes alone,
 Into the self quhilk wes so riche ane thing,
 That it micht be ane reward for ane king.
 Beseikand him of his excellent grace, 37,655
 He wald ressaue the apill in that place,
 At his plesour out of the image hand.
 This nobill king, the quhilk wald nocht ganestand,
 The goldin apill in his hand he tuik :
 With that the pillar and the image schuik, 37,660 Col. 2.
 And all the hous begouth also to rok,
 And all the stringis slippit out of nok
 Of ilk corss bow, the quhilk befoir wes bend,
 Syne throw his cors ilkane ane ganze send ;
 That suddantlie without help or remeid, 37,665
 Doun on the fluir this nobill king fell deid.

HOW FENALLA FLED AWAY EFTER THE KING WAS
 SLANE, AND HOW HIS SERUANDIS WAITTIT
 LANG ON HIS OUT CUMING, AND AT LANG
 TAREING COME TO THE DUR QUHAIR HE WAS,
 AND THAIR FAND HIM SLANE, AND OF HIS
 BUREALL.

This wickit wyfe seand that it was so,
 Out at ane postrum of the tour did go ;
 Syne in ane forrest that wes neir besyde,
 Amang the rammell quhair scho did hir hyde ; 37,670
 Syne on ane hors that ordand wes thairto,
 Nane bot ane seruand in that tyme and scho,

Qubair all hir dayis thair scho did remane ;
 I hard nocht tell that scho come hame agane. 37,710
 The lordis all syne efter with greit cuir,
 The kingis corps to Iona Yle tha buir,
 Off the same vse as wont wes of befoir,
 Intumula[t] with greit honour and gloir,
 Than of his ring the fyve and threttie zeir, 37,715
 And of oure Lord quha lykis for to heir,
 Ane thousand compleitlie war ago,
 Into that tyme withoutin ony mo.

Lib. 11. f. 170b.
Col. 1.

HOW CONSTANTYNE WAS CROWNIT EFTER KING
 KENETHUS BE CERTANE LORDIS THAT WAR
 HIS FREINDIS AGANIS MALCOLME, KING
 KENETHIS SONE.

This Constantyne of quhome befoir I schew,
 Als suddantlie than as he hard and knew 37,720
 This nobill king Kenethus so wes deid,
 He raid about fra euerie steid to steid
 To his freindis, requyrand thame sic thing,
 Into that tyme to cheis him prince and king,
 Quhilk had the rycht as tha knew weill ilkone 37,725
 Be the auld law wes maid richt lang agone ;
 Thocht tha consentit to Kenethus law
 Quhilk in the tyme wes moir for dreid and aw,
 No of the kinrik for the commoun weill.
 Thairfoir he said, alss far as he had feill, 37,730
 Sick law as that sould nocht obeyit be,
 The quhilk wes maid be sic auctoritie.
 His freindis than quhilk that tyme war nocht few,
 Be sick ressonne into that tyme he schew,
 So neir of kin also tha war him till, 37,735
 Consentit all and gaif him thair gud will.
 Syne into Scone with thair consent ilkone,
 Tha crownit him vpoun the marbell stone ;

That Scotland hail wes to confusioun brocht ; 37,765
 The commoun weill was waistit all to nocht ;
 The puir pepill war haillelie distroyit ;
 Wedowis and wyffis wrangit war and noyit ;
 And mony virgin that wes of honest fame,
 Deflorit wes, and loissit hir gude name. 37,770
 The kirk and kirkmen wer distroyit hail ;
 The best of thame durst skantlie tell his tail
 To the leist loun that wes in all the land,
 Bot gif he held his heid into his hand,
 And call him schir, bekkand with bayth his 37,775
 kneis.

This is rycht suith, or than my author leis.

HOW 3OUNG MALCOLME, PRINCE OF CUMBIRLAND,
 COME IN SUPPLE OF EDWARD, KING OF ING-
 LAND, AND HOW HE AND THE DANIS AGREIT.

This samin tyme as 3e sall wnderstand,
 This gude Edward, that king wes of Ingland,
 Ilk da be da, the langar ay the moir,
 Than with the Danis vexit wes richt soir, 37,780
 That force it wes than schort quhile efter syne,
 All on ane da othir to wyn or tyne.
 This 3oung Malcolme, of quhome I spak befor,
 With rycht greit power that same da come thoir
 In the supple of gude Edward the king, 37,785
 Quha wes richt blyth and joyfull of that thing.
 Qubairof the Danis richt greit terrour tuke,
 To fecht that da, as sum man said, forsuik ;
 And wes content for to agre and cord,
 At the requeist of mony gude kirk lord. 37,790
 And so thai war with bayth thair hail consent ;
 So that the Danis suld hald thame content
 In peax and rest to bruke alhail the landis,
 Possessit war that tyme into thair handis.

That all his power into thair respect,
 Na vaill [wes] and bot of litill fect.
 Quhen this wes schawin in the ost that tyme,
 With so greit power cumand wes this Gryme,
 Rycht grit rumour our all the oist thair rais, 37,895
 With [sic ane] terroure that tyme of thair fais,
 And speciallie than of the merchand men,
 The quhilk that tyme, that wes full eith to ken,
 That wes nocht wont to visit be in weir,
 And in the tyme but waponis war and geir, 37,900
 This young Malcolme perswadit hes¹ in plane,
 To skaill his oist and for to turne agane.
 For caus that he wald nocht consent thairtill,
 So schameles wes thocht nother lak no ill
 To greit als fast and wringand bayth thair 37,905
 handis,

As ony barnis that war dung with wandis.
 Rycht mony than wes of the men of gude
 Was present thair, knew weill and wnderstude
 Into battell with sic men to proceid,
 Of thair purpois to cum bot litill speid. 37,910
 And for that caus tha haif decreittit than,
 The commonis all for to pas hame ilk man ;
 Quhair of that tyme tha war content and fane.
 The men of gude with Malcum suld remane,
 And husband men to Stirling than ilkone 37,915
 Suld pas and keip that stalwart brig of stone,
 The furdis als, with ferrie and all the laif,
 That Grymus ost na passage our mycht haif.
 Ane halie man, Fothadus hecht to name,
 Ane faithfull father and of greit fame, 37,920
 Of Sanct Androis wes bischop in the tyme,
 This halie man that passit to this Gryme
 Into processiou with his clergie all,
 Himself also in his pontificall,

¹ In MS. *wes*.

To skail his ost, and Gryme wald gif consent,
 Of mediatouris quhome of tha war content,
 Quhilk sould be sworne to tak sic thing on hand,
 At thair deliuerance syne to byde and stand,
 Vnreucabill, withoutin fraude or gyle, 37,965
 At thair plesour sic peax for to compyle.
 With this ansuer he passit syne agane,
 And, as he said, he schew him all in plane.
 Rycht weill content [thairof] than wes this Gryme,
 So wes the laue was with him in the tyme, 97,970
 Syne skaillit hes, and passit hame ilkane,
 Oft thankand him that sic travell hes tane.
 This Fothadus, that litill rest than tuke,
 Greit travell maid and mony nicht he woik,
 And in the tyme wes nocht leithand nor lidder, 37,975
 Quhill that he brocht the lordis all togidder
 That chosin wes to tak sic thing on hand,
 And gart thame sweir at thair decreit to stand,
 Without fraude how euir tha wald haif done.
 In this conventioun quhilk wes maid richt sone, 37,980
 Deliuerit wes syne ryplie in that thing
 That this Gremus for his tyme sould be king,
 Becaus he wes possessit with the croun;
 Thinkand it wes greit vilipensioun,
 To put him down fra his auctoritie. 37,985
 Syne efter that, dreidand that he sould be
 At sic derisioun haldin and sic scorene,
 That he had better for to haif bene vnborne,
 Or efterwart for to be levand on lyve,
 And for that caus tha wald him nocht depryve. 37,990
 Syne efter him Malcolme and his offspring,
 To bruke the croun of Scotland and be king,
 In heretage for than and euirmoir,
 And keip the law Kenethus maid befor.
 And prince Malcolme, but stop or zit ganestand, 37,995
 Fra Forth all south wnto Northumberland,

He maid na tarie in the gait as than,
 Quhill that he come rycht sone in Loutheane. 38,090
 Of his cuming tha war rycht blyth and glaid,
 Baith puir and riche all in the tyme and said,
 " Welcum be 3ow, our scheild and oure defence,
 " Oure governour, our rychtteous king and prince !
 " Quhair hes 3ow bene fra ws awa sa lang ? 38,095
 " Welcum be 3ow sould weir ws fra all wrang !"
 The prince Malcum weill vnderstude and knew
 Tha lordis all to him war leill and trew,
 As he mycht knaw rycht weill be experiment,
 And at this Grymus als at sic haitrent, 38,100
 Traistand thairfoir tha sould him nocht begyle ;
 Quhairfoir efter within ane lytill quhile,
 With mony nobill that war traist and trew,
 He take the feild this Grymus to persew.
 This ilk Grymus quhairof quhen he hard tell 38,105
 How his lordis agane him did rebell,
 And in the tyme had tane Malcolmis part,
 Wod as ane lyoun and furious in hart,
 With euerie wicht that mycht ane wapin weild,
 That he mycht furneis, passit to the feild, 38,110

OFF THE FEILD BETUIX PRINCE MALCOLME AND
 GRYMUS, AND HOW PRINCE MALCOLME WAN
 THE FEILD, AND GRYMUS TANE AND THAIR-
 EFTER SONE DECEISSIT AND BUREIT WITH THE
 LAIF IN IONA YLE, AND HOW MALCOLME
 COME TO SCONE TO BE CROWNIT.

Withoutin tarie other da or nycht,
 Quhill ather of vther cuming ar in sycht.
 That samin da in battell tha contendit
 That Christ Jesu onto the hevin ascendit :
 This ilk Malcolme than thocht he wald retrak 38,115
 Quhill on the morne, and hald the feild abak,

In rob royall wes all of scarlat reid ;
 Ane croun of gold syne set vpoun his heid ;
 Ane schynand sword syne put into his hand,
 In the tother the goldin sceptour wand ; 38,160
 Prayand to God, makar of hevin and erd,
 Send him gude fortoun, chance, and happie werd.
 This gude Malcolme quhen he wes crownit king,
 Richt diligent he was into all thing,
 And speciallie sa far as he had feill 38,165
 The quhilk pertenit to the commoun weill.
 And maist of all to put away discord,
 Quhilk was that tyme betuix lord and lord,
 For sindrie causis than baith les and moir,
 And greit slauchter amang thame wes befor 38,160
 Maid in the feild quhen this Grymus wes slane.
 This gude Malcolme reformit all agane,
 And als gude freindschip, as my author sais,
 As euir thair wes in ony mannis dais,
 Ouir all Scotland within schort quhile maid he, 38,165
 Bayth peax and rest and greit tranquillitie.
 So equallie he execute the law,
 That euerie man him louit and stude aw
 Him to displeis in ony kynd of thing,
 So laulie wes, so courtas and benyng ; 38,170
 So leill and trew, so stedfast and so stabill ;
 To all his pepill als so profittabill ;
 That he wes louit that tyme in all part,
 Als tenderlie with ilk man as his hart.
 Heir will I leif my self and hald me still 38,175
 Of gude Malcolme, and tell ȝow now I will
 Of the Danis, sen it is in memorie,
 And of Ingland comixit to my storie,
 That I can nocht the veritie ȝow schaw,
 Without of thame the haill proces ȝe knaw. 38,180
 How that it wes, and ȝe wald knaw rycht cleir,
 Tak tent to me and I sall schaw ȝow heir.

In sic honour as he wes wont to be,
 With peax and rest in his auctoritie. 38,210
 Quhilk rais efter so hie vpoun the quheill,
 Quhen that he wes at all his grittest weill,
 Decreittit hes ane mendis for to tak
 Of Ingland quhilk wald no supple him mak ;
 And of Eldred quhilk wes thair king also, 38,215
 For greit injure bot laitlie than ago,
 With so greit tressoun and with subtill meanis,
 That he had done in Ingland to the Deanis.

HOW ANE GREIT MULTITUDE OF DANIS COME IN
 ALBIONE AND LANDIT IN INGLAND, AND WAS
 VICTOURE OF KING ELDRED.

Off Denmark, Suadrik, and of Norroway,
 And of Goteland, as my author did say, 38,220
 Ane mervelus exceidand multitude
 He gart convene ; syne schortlie to conclude,
 With hors, harnes, and all vther geir,
 And all waponis that neidfull war in weir,
 He tuke the se, syne efterwart is gone 38,225
 With all his power into Albione ;
 In Ingland syne arryuit at ane sand,
 With all his power thair passit to the land.
 Quhairof his purpois he come richt gude speid,
 And victour wes of this king than Eldreid, 38,230
 Quhilk flemit him into Northumberland.
 Quhen he come thair ane greit power he fand
 Of mony Scot, that worthie war and wicht,
 For battell buskit all in armour bricht,
 To him thair cumand for to mak supple, 38,235
 Quhomeof he wox so haltand and so hie,
 And of thair cuming wes so glaid and fane,
 With greit curage returnit hes agane.

HOW KING ELFREID STRUKE BATTELL AGANE WITH
THE DANIS AND TYNT THE FEILD, SYNE FLED
IN NORTHUMBERLAND.

In Owsoun water, neirby Eborak,
This ilk Eldred his ludging thair did tak, 33,240
And plantit hes his palzeonis on ane plane;
To Sueno syne gaif battell thair agane,
And tynt the feild siclike as of befoir.
Syne in ane schip wes reddie at the schoir,
In Owsone water neir the land did ly, 33,245
Passit richt sone syne into Normandy.
The nobill duke quhilk did him weill ressaue,
With all honour that sic ane prince sould haif,
The duke, the quhilk Richardus hecht to name,
Treittit him weill thocht he wes far fra hame, 33,250
Quhair he remanit lang and mony zeir,
Quhome of as now I will sa no moir heir,
Quhill efterwart, bot lat him evin alane.

Now to this Sueno turne I will agane.

HOW THE DANIS SUBDEWIT ENGLAND, AND OF THAIR
GREIT OBEDIENCE AND COURTASIE GEVIN TO
THAME.

Col. 2. This ilk Sueno, quhen he perfiltie knew 33,255
Eldred was fled, and in Ingland wes few
Agane his power durst mak ony pley,
Traistand that blude sould neur weill obey,
Als lang on lyfe levand as thair wes one
Of Inglis blude left into Albione; 33,260
Thairfoir he hes decreittit for conclusioun,
The Inglis blude to put all to confusioun,
Be slicht or richt, or zit be way of deid;
He rakkit nocht quhat way he mycht proceed.

The Inglis lordis that his counsall knew, 38,265
 Levand on lyve the quhilk war verra few,
 Befoir him all, or than my author leis,
 Richt humlie than tha sat doun on thair kneis
 Law at his [feit] for pitie in that place,
 With mony teir greittand on him for grace. 38,270
 Beseikand him than of his excellence,
 As he that wes thair protectour and prince,
 And had of thame the haill auctoritie,
 To vse mercie and noch[t] crudelitie;
 And gif thame leif to leve into Ingland, 38,275
 Ay in all cace to be at his command,
 But heretage, but castell, toun or tour,
 But libertie, but riches or honour,
 And saue thame selffs, thair barnis and thair
 wyvis,
 In seruitude ay for to leid thair lyvis. 38,280
 At thair requiest, thocht he wes proude and
 hie,
 He slaikit hes of his crudelitie,
 And grantit thame but libertie thair lyvis,
 In seruitude with barnis and with wyvis;
 And gif fra thame all armour and sic geir, 38,285
 And all waponis that ordand war for weir,
 All gold and siluer that tha had in pois.
 Than force it wes, tha had no vther chois,
 Without office in Ingland or honour,
 But land or lordschip, castell, toun or tour, 38,290
 With thair awin handis for to wyn thair meit,
 In dailie laubour with greit travell and sweit.
 In ilkane hous he gart thame hald ane Dene,
 To heir and se gif that tha wald complene,
 Or gif tha maid agane him to rebell; 38,295
 Giff it war so that he micht ken and tell,
 That tha suld haif nother place nor tyme,
 Wnwist of him for to commit sic cryme.

So ilkman had ane Dene into his
 That none durst be so hardie and
 To speik of him all tyme, I wnd
 Without he had his heid into his
 Bekkand to him and calland him
 Did he nocht sua he wald rycht
 Thairfoir ilkane callit him the lor
 With sic ane vse that tha culd r
 That ȝit sensyne quhair tha se a
 For greit dispyte tha call him ar
 The quhilk suld be mair proper
 Thus war tha maid with so grit
 But king or prince, or lord of th
 Subdewit war in sic vile seruitud
 The Inglis men, sum tyme of gre
 Than loissit hes thair kinrik and
 Thair land, thair law, and als th
 Of quhome Sweno had haill auct
 And callit wes of England king
 Ouir all Ewrop quhair that the
 That samin tyme, as ȝe sall wnd
 He send to Malcolme king wes
 With him that tyme desyrand to
 Baith in ane band than to be b
 Ather to vther with gude will a
 Agane all vther for to tak thair
 Quhairtill Malcolme and siclike a
 Wald nocht consent, as my auth
 And gaif to him ane ansuer neg
 With that ansuer he passit ham
 Quhen Sueno hard sic ansuer as
 Richt far that tyme displesit we
 To Olawes syne send in Norrow
 And in Denmark to Enetus alsu
 Commandand thame richt sudda
 At thair power the Scottis to in

Lib. 11, f. 173.
 Col. 1.

And so tha did with caruell,¹ bark and barge, 38,335
 Of mony schip ane greit naving full large,
 Fra Denmark brocht, and out of Norrowa,
 In Speyis mouth syne landit on ane da
 With all thair power into Murraland,
 Quhair that tha gat na stop nor zit ganestand. 38,340
 The cuntremen, quhilk for thair danger dred,
 Richt far awa into the tyme tha fled,
 With wyffe and barnis, and with thair gude also,
 That ganand wes that tyme with thame till go.
 Tha mad monstouris without humanitie, 38,345
 Quhilk usit hes so greit crudelitie,
 With greit furor bayth with fyre and blude,
 In 3oung and ald, in ill and als in gude,
 That kirk or kirkmen² gat of thame no girth,
 Moir nor the fox that rynnis in the firth. 38,350
 Ane strang castell biggit of stane and lyme,
 The quhilk Narmyn wes callit in the tyme,
 That Danbu[r]g now is callit to the name,
 So wes it callit that tyme efter thame,
 With all thair power rycht lang thair tha la, 38,355
 Seigand that hous; quhill efter on ane da,
 Ane schew to thame king Malcolme wes rycht neir,
 With mony knycht all into armour cleir.
 Quhair of the Danis wes richt weill content,
 Desyrand feild, battell and tournament, 38,360
 Tha left the seig and come fordwart on feit,
 In gude ordour the Scottis for to meit.
 The Scottis than that cuming war full clois,
 Vpone ane feild that wes richt neir Kinloss,
 That samin nycht thair in thair tentis la, 38,365
 With greit desir, quhill on the morne wes da,
 With greit curage than bayth of man and cheild,
 And sic desyre of battell and of feild,

¹ In MS. *cruell*.
 VOL. II.

| ² In MS. *kirkmen* or *kirk*.
 P P

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The first principle of the theory of the mind is that the mind is a complex system of organs and functions. The second principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The third principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The fourth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The fifth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The sixth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The seventh principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The eighth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The ninth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The tenth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner.

The first principle of the theory of the mind is that the mind is a complex system of organs and functions. The second principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The third principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The fourth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The fifth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The sixth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The seventh principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The eighth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The ninth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner. The tenth principle is that the mind is a system of organs and functions which are organized in a hierarchical manner.

HOW THE SCOTTIS AND DANIS ENTERIT IN THE
FEILD, AND HOW THE SCOTTIS TYNT, AND
HOW THE DANIS PASSIT TO THE SEIG OF
NORMYN AND WAN IT.

So cruell counter in the tyme tha maid, 38,405
 Quhill basnetis bricht and mony scheildis braid
 Raue all in raggis, throw greit strenth and force,
 And mony knight wes killit throw the cors;
 And mony breist rycht bludie maid and bla,
 And mony heid hackit the bodie fra. 38,410
 Into that stour ane lang quhile so tha stude,
 The Danis war than of sic multitude,
 Ane new power out of ane buss thair brak,
 In gude ordour behind the Scottis bak,
 And than the feild agane tha did renew, 38,415
 At that counter richt mony Scot tha slew.
 The cruell Scottis pertlie on that plane,
 Ane rycht lang quhile debaittit hes agane,
 Quhill king Malcolme into the heid wes hurt,
 Quhilk in the tyme did him sic noy and sturt, 38,420
 Agane his will, throw strang hand and force,
 Out of the feild tha careit him on hors.
 His helme of steill wes dung so in his heid,
 That rycht mony suspectit him of deid,
 Into the tyme that standand war about, 38,425
 With sic danger or tha micht draw it out.
 Out of the feild quhen that tha saw him ryde,
 The Scottis than na langar thair wald byde;
 Of his ganging so greitlie wes agast,
 Out of the feild tha follouit all richt fast, 38,430
 And thocht that da tha tynt the victorie,
 That tyme the Danis follouit nocht, for-thi
 Into that feild loissit sa mony men;
 Also that tyme it wes richt ill to ken,

To thame quhilk wes into ane vncouth land, 38,435
 How sone the Scottis mycht haif help at hand.
 And for that caus the spulze of the feild
 Tha tuke to thame, syne euerie man and cheild,
 With all thair power passit hes rycht plane
 Vnto Nermyn to seige that house agane. 38,440
 The souldcouris quhen that tha hard and knew
 Of all the feild the fortoun, as men schew,
 Gaif our the hous that tyme to saif thair lyvis,
 And all thair gude, thair barnis and thair wyvis,
 The quhilk the Danis war obleist thairtill. 38,445
 Syne quhen tha gat the hous into thair will,
 In raipis rude richt heich attour the wall,
 Without petie tha hangit thame thair all.
 Tha faithles folkis for that same darg and deid,
 Wes quit rycht weill sone efter to thair meid. 38,450
 Tua strang houssis biggit of stone and lyme,
 Elgin and Forres, quhilk keipit wes that tyme
 With greit defence out of the Danis handis,
Syne quhen tha knew how all the mater standis
 Into Nermyn, as tha had hard befor, 38,455
 Gaif our the houssis without bost or schoir,
 Syne fled ilkone to gude Malcum the king,
 Quhilk causit thame quhill grene levis did spring
 Still to remane, as ze sall efter heir,
 Quhill the begynnyng of the secund zeir. 38,460
 The Danis than, as my author did sa,
 Our all the partis of Morauia,
 At thair plesour hes passit vp and down,
 And euirilk strenth with castell, tour and toun,
 Withoutin sturt or ony stop hes tone, 38,465
 And stuffit thame into the tyme ilkone.
 Syne efter that, as my author did sa,
 Send in Denmark and als in Norrowa,
 For wyfe and barnis, this is trew I tell,
 Perpetuallie thair to remane and dwell. 38,470

HOW KING MALCOLME AND THE DANIS FEILDIT
 AGANE, QUHAIR MONY NOBILL SCOT WAR
 SLANE; AND HOW THE SCOTTIS FLED, AND
 OF KING MALCOLMIS PRAYAR, AND HOW HE
 RENEWIT THE FEILD AGANE AND FAUCHT.

Off thair tydenis quhen king Malcolme did heir,
 In the begynnyng of the secund ȝeir,
 Or dreid tha sould get moir help and supple,
 With all the power that he doucht to be,
 Syne at Murthtloch thir tua oistis thair met, 38,475
 Ane toun in Mar quhair that the feild wes set.
 Quhen ather of vther cuming ar in sicht,
 With baneris braid and mony basnet bricht,
 With buglis blast and mony schalmis schill,
 On euerie syde with egir mynd and will, 38,480
 So dourlie than ilkone at other drave,
 Quhill schawis schuke and all the craigis clawe.
 So doggitlie ilkone at vther dang,
 Quhill all the rochis round about thame rang,
 And mony one buir woundis that war wyde, 38,485
 Sum in the breist, sum in bayth bak and syde,
 Sum in the halss, and sum into the heid,
 That mony thousand in the feildis la deid.
 Thre nobill chiftanis in the samin da,
 Kenethus ane, that lord wes of Yla, 38,490
 The secund Gryme, the quhilk wes nothing war,
 Lord of Stratherne, and Patrik of Dumbar,
 Lord of that ilk and best of all the thre,
 The haill vangaird with thir tua gydit he.
 In the first feild this Patrik of Dumbar, 38,495
 Gryme and Keneth, quhilk preissit ouir far,
 Into the feild fechtand agane thair fo,
 Seand sic chance and fortoun with thame go,
 As tha suld haif, without ony ganestand,
 The victorie all haill into thair hand; 38,500

Or eair the wist the war circellit about
 With their fair, that the night nocht wya out;
 And manfulhe the focht ane rycht lang space,
 Quhill the war shone all thre into that place.
 The hail vanguard quhen that the saw thame 35,305
 do,

For firdines all out of the field did fle;
 The Dowie efter maid ane suddane chace,
 With greit slaughter into the cumin place.
 This king Malcolm that in the tyme beheld,
 And saw as fast the fled out of the field, 35,310
 Fast efter thame he prickit our the place,
 With greit trefie to gar thame turne agane,
 And left his men still fichtand in the field.

Col. 1. And passage wes that tyme quhair he might held,
 Richt narrow wes quhair that the fled all out, 35,315
 This king Malcolm that stalwart wes and stout,
 In the passage with drawin sword in hand,
 Still thair he stude, and maid thame sic demand,

Neir me if thame he wald lat furth by.
 Entreated thame with many schour and cry 35,320
 To tak strage and fle to thame agane.
 Of Sanct Mair the chapel in that place
 Naby him stude, buggit of stane and lyme:
 Quhome to this Malcolm brukt in this tyme.
 And held his hands to the hevin on high, 35,325
 Besekand God of his greit grace and might,
 And Mair myd the virgin stene and pain.
 Of his bosum quick Jesu Christ that bair,
 And Sanct Mair his mediator to be.
 To save his men so farder for to fle. 35,330
 For thame agane with hostile myd and will
 And in the tyme sic strage send thame till,
 Agane thair this for to mak defence.
 To halle kirk wrikar of sic violence:
 " And heir I vow as I am leill trew knyght, 35,335
 " To Sanct Mair will thou defend my richt,

" And keip my honour this tyme haill and sound,
 " Into thi honour ane bishop I sall found,
 " And big ane kirk of greit auctoritie,
 " And thow thi self thairof patrone sall be." 38,540
 Be this wes said he gaif ane cry and schout,
 " O, ze," he said, "my knychtis bald and stout,
 " Turne zow agane for to debait zour lyvis,
 " Zour land, zour law, zour barnis, and zour wyvis;
 " And ze do so, traist weill as it standis, 38,545
 " The victorie this da is in oure handis."
 This beand said, ane rycht greit multitude,
 Befoir his face into that passage stude,
 Of stalwart men that war bayth stark and stout,
 By him that tyme he wald nocht let pas out. 38,550
 And mony mo war standand on the plane,
 With greit curage he hes gart turne agane,
 And maid the Danis for to be agast,
 Quhilk efter thame that followand war so fast ;
 And suddanelie tha did the feild renew, 38,555
 At that counter¹ richt mony Dene tha slew.

HOW KING MALCOLME VINCUST THE DANIS, AND
 SLEW ENETUS THAIR CHIFTANE, AND PARTIT
 THE SPULZE OF THE FEILD AT HIS PLESOUR.

Than Enetus thair capitane and thair lord,
 Vpone ane hors, gif that I richt record,
 With bair visage luikand him about,
 Of victorie as he than had na dout, 38,560
 This king Malcolme that wes bayth stout and stuir,
 With ane bricht brand into his hand he buir,
 Richt to the schulderis doun he claif his heid,
 Doun of his hors syne to the grund fell deid.

¹ In MS. *tha colister*.

Quhairof the Danis war so basit all, 38,565
 Deid of his hors quhen that tha saw him fall ;
 The Scottis als so pertlie turnit agane,
 And faucht so fast quhill mony Dene war slane ;
 3it still tha baid at thair defence rycht lang,
 Quhill that the stour so stalwart wox and 38,570
 strang,
 Sa mony Deyne that da wer maid to de,
 That force it wes to all the laif to fle,
 Olawos alss out of the feild he fled,
 And few feiris with him that tyme he hed ;
 Syne with his gydis efterwart is gone 38,575
 In Murralland with all the laif ilkone,
 Quhilk scantlie war the thrid part of his ost,
 The laue that da into the feild war lost,
 Enetus als thair¹ chiftane wes and gyde ;
 The laif that fled buir werkand woundis wyde. 38,580
 This king Malcolme gart spy ouir all the plane,
 And tuke the Scottis in the feild war slane,
 To Crissin bereis in the tyme thame buir,
 And put thame all ilkone in sepultuir.
 Quhen that wes done, the spulze of the feild 38,585
 Diuydit hes to euerie man and cheild,
 Baith gude and ill efter his facultie,
 Richt equallie diuidit than hes he.
 Postponit syne ontill ane other da,
 That tyme his passage in Morauia ; 38,590
 And passit hes with mony bald barroun,
 In Angus syne richt onto Forfar toun ;
 And all the wynter thair he did remane
 With mony lord, quhill symmer come agane.

Lib. 11, f. 182.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. *than*.

HOW SWENO, KING OF ENGLAND AND DENMARK,
CAUSIT CAMUS, HIS COUSING, CUM IN SCOT-
LAND WITH ANE GREIT ARMIE AND NAVING
OF SCHIPPIS, AND HOW KING MALCOLME COME
TO BARRIE WITH HIS ARMIE, AND OF HIS
EXHORTATIOUN MAID TO THAME.

This ilk Sueno, of quhome befor I schew, 38,595
King of Ingland and Denmark, quhen he knew
Of his armie in Scotland how had sped,
Doutles that tyme he wes rycht soir adred,
Or dreid he tynt his honour and his name.
This king Malcolme wes haldin of greit fame, 38,600
For greit honour in the feild he wan ;
So wes the Scottis in that tyme ilk man.
And to reskew the honour and the gloir,
That he had tynt into the feild befor,
Ane greit navin of mony loun full large, 38,605
Of craik and coluin, of mony bark and barge,
Furth of Denmark he furneist for till go.
That samin tyme fra Tymes mouth also,
Ane¹ other navin that moir large wes,
To Scotland baith he maid that tyme to pas, 38,610
For to revenge the greit lak and the schame
That he had tane, and to reskew his fame.
Camus his cousing, for most traist that tyde,
This greit armie he gaif that tyme to gyde.
Neirby Bamburch, quhair that the tryst wes 38,615
set,
Thir tua navingis togidder thair tha met ;
Syne set thair coursis lustie in the north,
Qubill that tha come onto the mouth of Forth,
And saillit vp syne by Sanct Abbis heid.
Ane hevyning place tha fand syne in that steid, 38,620

¹ In MS. *that*.

Quhair that tha purposit to pas to land ;
 And thair tha gat sua greit stop and ganestand,
 Of mony freik befor thame thair than wes,
 Compellit thame agane bakwart to pas.
 Tha saillit syne all vp into Inchekeith, 38,625
 Set saill and raid on ankeris befor Leyth ;
 And sindrie tymis quhair tha thocht to land,
 Tha war stoppit than vpoun euerie hand.¹
 Out of that place tha saillit on the nycht
 To the Reid Heid, or that the da wes lycht, 38,630
 Into Angus without ony ganestand,
 Neirby Arbroth passit all to land.
 Syne our all Angus passit vp and down,
 Bayth kirk and tempill, village and ilk toun,
 Our all the land that tyme quhair tha did 38,635
 pas,
 Tha spulzeit fast, syne brint the toun in ass.
 Baith preist and clerk, and men of religioun,
 And zyoung and ald, without ony discretioun,
 Col. 2. Moir none ane dog that tyme tha sparit nane,
 In ony steid quhair euir tha war ouirtane. 38,640
 To Brichin than, quhilk wes ane nobill toun,
 Of honour, riches, and of greit renoun,
 Tha passit syne with greit furor and yre,
 Spulzeit the toun, syne brint it all in fyre ;
 Except ane stepill quhilk that maid defence, 38,645
 Baith kirk and queir with so greit violence,
 And all the toun, tha brint in poulder small,
 Syne to the ground tha kest doun euerilk wall :
 Except that stepill lute na thing remane
 Of all that toun, the quhilk sensyne agane 38,650
 Wes neur befor of sic honour and gloir,
 Na sic fairnes as that it wes befor.

¹ In MS. *heid*.

That samin tyme ane come to thame and tald,
 With king Malcolme and mony berne full bald
 Passit was Tay into that samin quhile, 38,655
 And cumand wes that tyme within ten myle,
 With far ma folk, and grittar bost and schoir,
 No euir he had in ony tyme befor.
 This ilk Camus, traistand weill that wes trew,
 Doun to the se neirhand his schippis drew ; 38,660
 Thair by ane toun that callit is Panbryde,
 He tuke his ludging into the samin tyde.
 This king Malcolme that wes bayth wyss and
 wycht,
 Rycht suddanelie he come that samin nycht,
 On to ane toun into the samin tyde, 38,665
 Callit Barrie, bot tua myle fra Panbryde,
 And thair he maid his ludging all that nycht.
 Quhill on the morne that it wes fair da lycht,
 And all the air wes clengit fair and cleir,
 And birdis singand with ane mirrie cheir, 38,670
 This king Malcolme, gif I be for till trow,
 Thir wordis said that I sall sa to 3ow :
 " O 3e," he said, " my tender freindis deir,
 " Now in this place ar present with me heir,
 " I 3ow beseik, think on the laud and gloir 38,675
 " 3e wan with me in the last feild befor.
 " Traist weill," he said, " tha ar no better men,
 " Be gude ressoun as 3e ma rycht weill ken,
 " So wranguslie into all thing tha wirk,
 " The ennimeis of God and halie kirk ; 38,680
 " Also to ws withoutin ony caus,
 " But clame of richt or just titill of lawis,
 " Waistand oure land of greit crudelitie.
 " Thairfoir," he said, " traist weill this tyme that
 we
 " Hes als greit richt and power in this place, 38,685
 " Help and supple siclike of Goddis grace,

" In all thing neidfull this tyme les and moir,
 " As that we had into the feild befoir.
 " My freindis deir, now traist ze weill for-thi,
 " To ws is promittit the victory 38,690
 " Be gratius God, that knawis richt and wrang."
 Quhen this wes said his lordis all amang,
 Of that counsall so greit curage tha tuke,
 And said ilkone, quhill be his lyfe nicht bruke,
 He suld be fund-rycht fraklie ay thairtill, 38,695
 At all power richt hartlie with gude will.

HOW THE BATTELL JUNIT,
 AND EUERIE SOUND SO TUNIT,
 AND HOW GUDE MALCUM WAN THE FEILD,
 AND CAMUS STRICKIN DOWN AND KEILD,
 AND THE REST OF DANIS AT THE CHACE,
 SLANE SICLIKE BUT ONY GRACE,
 AND THA THAT WES LEFT VNSLANE,
 MAID TO THAIR SCHIPPIS WITH ALL THAIR MANE.

Lib. 11, f. 182 b Quhen this was said, the baneris browdin brycht
 Col. 1. On euerie syde was raisit vpone hicht,
 Into the air full hie aboue thair heid,
 The rampand lyoun of ane cullour reid 38,700
 Into ane feild of birneist gold so bricht,
 That all the land illumnat with greit licht;
 And mony standert of rycht staitlie hew,
 Agane the schyning of the sone that schew.
 The buglis blew with sic ane busteous beir, 38,705
 And hornis hie, that hiddeous wes to heir;
 The schalmis schouttit with so schill ane sound,
 Quhill all the bruik tha gart agane rebound.
 The Danis als vpoun the tother syde,
 With greit power rycht pensit full of pryde; 37,710
 Quhometo this Camus said with voce full hie,
 " Other this da heir man we do or de.

" Thair is no help bot all in 3our awin handis,
 " So far fra hame heir into vncouth landis,
 " Without refuge or supple in this place, 38,715
 " Amang the Scottis but mercie or grace."
 Be this wes said, fra bowmen bald and wicht,
 Of fedderit flanis flew ane felloun flicht
 Amang the Danis with sic dyntis dour,
 That mony ane tha maid full law to lour. 38,720
 Ay flycht for flicht, als thlik as ony snaw,
 And scharpe as haill, lang in the feild tha flaw;
 Throw all thair geir that glitterand wes ar gane,
 Quhair euir tha hit tha bait thame to the bane.
 Sone efter syne the speiris greit and lang, 38,725
 Into the feild tha enterit with sic thrang,
 That mony brak, and all in flenderis flew,
 Vpone thair birneis that war bricht of hew.
 With brandis bricht ilkane on vther drave,
 Quhill breist plait brist and ribbis wnder rave. 38,730
 Thair mulane melzeis mendit nocht ane myte,
 Thair brandis brycht so bitterlie did byte.
 Thir grumis gay in nothir syde agast,
 Into the feild so lang tha faucht and fast,
 Quhill all the reuer quhairby than tha stude, 38,735
 Callit Lochy, it ran all of reid blude.
 The Danis than for all thair pomp and pryde,
 Tha had no strenth langar thair to byde;
 Thair power than wes parit all to nocht
 And fochin had als lang thair as tha mocht; 38,740
 Of thame sa mony thair wes maid to de,
 That force it wes to leif the feild and fle.
 This ilk Camus out of the feild he fled,
 The nobillis all with him that tyme he hed,
 Onto ane montane neirby into sicht; 38,745
 Bot gude Malcolme he rest him than the hycht,
 Within tua myle thair wes he stricken doun,
 Into ane place that callit is Camustoun,

And all the laue that wes w
 In that same place thair star
 Quhilk baris witnes to that
 Thairon is written, quha lyk
 This Camus name, quhilk w
 That callit wes syne Camus-
 And langer efter than with
 Quhill Camstoun now for mo
 At Abirnyth into that samin
 Ane toun fra Brichin standis
 Quhair that the Danis siclike
 And slane also into the tym
 Bayth 3young and ald, but m
 Siclike ane stane thair stand
 Quhairon all man that lykis
 May, and tha will, thair nan
 Syne fordward furth, withou
 Into that chace richt mony
 Into sum tyme that war bay
 And ceissit neur quhill twyr
 That samin nycht the few D
 With Scottis gydis in the ty
 Quhometo tha gaif greit rew
 Rycht secreitlie thame gydit
 Into the place quhair that th
 Syne passit in and tuke the
 Vpoun the morne quhen that
 And fair Phebus, with mony
 Rycht blythlie blenkit ouir il
 This king Malcolme with mo
 Into the feild he tuke the na
 And all the corsis deid thairi
 Of Scottis men, out of the fe
 And bureit thame in kirkis a
 The Danis als, within ane lit
 Gart burne thame all in[to] t

Col. 2.

Quhair tha war slane, ilk ane bayth man and 38,785
 cheild;
 Syne all the spulze that wes in the feild,
 Richt equallie amang thame gart diuyde.
 Ane fair 3oung man wes callit Keyth that tyde,
 The quhilk Camus with his awin handis slew,
 And mony mo, and my author be trew, 38,790
 So worthely he buir him in that da,
 That king Malcolme, as my author did sa,
 With gold and land rewardit him full rycht;
 Him self also than hes he maid ane knycht.
 Fra him sensyne ane surname is discendit, 38,795
 Quhilk in thair tyme thair prince neuir offendit,
 In sicker stait ay in all tyme tha stude,
 Quhilk now in Scotland ar greit men of gude,
 The Erle Merschell of heretage and fe;
 I pray to God that rycht lang so he be. 38,800

HOW THE REST OF THE DANIS SUPPONIT TO SAILL
 TO MURRALAND AND WAR DREVIN BE FORCE
 OF CONTRARIE WYNDIS IN CATNES, AND HOW
 THA WAR SLANE THAIR.

Syne the nixt morne the Danis that war fled,
 Onto the se with all thair raipis red
 Wand saill to top, and saillit syne fra hand
 To Olawaus quhilk wes in Murraland.
 Neptunus than the goddis of the se, 38,805
 And Eolus quhilk blew his horne so hie,
 That samin tyme within four dais or fyve,
 In Catnes all tha maid thame till arryve
 Vpoun ane cost quhilk wes to thame vncouth,
 Without ane havin or 3it ane reuer mouth. 38,810
 And had nocht bene sa mony buss and beuch,
 Quhairby thair towis that war lang and teuch

Tha festnit fast, that grew neir hand the cost,
 But ony lat tha had bene ilk ane lost.
 For storme that tyme into the se that wes, 38,815
 Out of that place ane lang tyme mycht nocht pas,
 Quhill that thair victuall wer consumit haill,
 And tha for falt wer like all for to faill.
 Fyve hundreth men with bow, buklar and brand,
 Furth haif tha send to fetche fra the west land 38,820
 Nolt or scheip quhair that tha mycht be sene,
 Or ony thing thair lyvis to sustene.
 The cuntrie men that duelt that tyme neirby,
 At thair cuming gaif mony schout and cry.
 The lord of Catnes callit Mernacus, 38,825
 With greit power, my storie tellis thus,
 Richt suddantlie that tyme he come thame till,
 And stoppit thame thair purpois to fulfill.
 Hago that tyme thair chiftane chevalrus,
 Most principall the quhilk wes next Camus, 38,830
 Quhen that he saw the Scottis cumand sua,
 Rycht fast he fled and gart thame leif the pra.
 On to ane hill ascendit vp ilkane,
 Quhair that thair stude ane mekle carne of stane;
 And thair tha stude rycht lang at thair defence, 38,835
 Castand greit stonis with sic violence,
 That mony Scot tha hurt that tyme and slew.
 This Mernacus seand tha war so few,
 His men that tyme rycht soir that he hes blamit,
 And cryand, fy! sayand tha war all schamit, 38,840
 To lat sa few mak sic defence so lang,
 And thoill of thame so greit injure and wrang.
 At his wordis, als het as ony fyre,
 The Scottis grew in sic anger and yre,
 All vp the hill ascendit with ane schout, 38,845
 And circulit hes the Danis round about,
 Than peltit on thair powis ane lang space,
 Quhill tha war slane ilkone in that same place.

Syne all the laue vpone the se that la,
 To thame thair come into that samin da 38,850
 Ane man, and schew how all the laue had sped;
 Quhairof that tyme tha war so soir adred,
 Without tarie or ony moir demand
 Tha passit all syne into Murraland
 To Olawus into the tyme, and schew 38,855
 Sic aventure wes hapnit of the new,
 And of thair fortoun also in the feild,
 Sa mony men thairin as tha had keild,
 Vpone ane sand liggand be the se cost,
 And gude Camus thair chiftane thair wes lost. 38,860

HOW THAIR COME ANE NEW POWER OF DANIS
 AGANE IN SCOTLAND, SEND BE SUENO THAN
 KING OF INGLAND.

Quhen this Olawus knew sic thing and kend,
 Ilk word be word to Sueno sone he send
 Into Ingland, and schew to him than how,
 Baith les and moir as I haif schawin 3ow.
 This ilk Sueno, baith furius and fell, 38,865
 Quhen he thir tydenis in the tyme hard tell,
 Out of his wit neir wod as he wald go,
 Into his mynd revolwand to and fro
 To be revengit thair of and he mocht.
 Syne at the last he slaikit hes his thoct, 38,870
 And in Denmark hes send agane full sone
 On to Canutus and schew how all wes done,
 His bruther germane in the tyme that wes,
 Commandand him rycht sone that he suld pas
 With all his power that tyme to the se, 38,875
 Into Scotland for to revengit be
 Of his deir cousing, hecht Camus, thair wes slane,
 And mony thousand come neuir hame agane.

This ilk Carstus quhill kept his command,
 Fra Norrova, Denmark, and als Gotland, 21,990
 In bark and berg, and many bellingar,
 Tha take the se with anker, sail and air,
 Baidh da and nycht befor the wynd is gnost,
 Quhill that tha come in Scotland syne ilkone,
 Into Buthane quhill that tha all take hand 21,991
 By the se cost vpon ane richt far sand.
 Syne round about our all the land tha peid,
 With fyve and blinde tha landis all on breid;
 Bayth four and town tha landis tha come to,
 Tha waitit all as tha war wont to do. 21,992

HOW KING MALCOLME AND THE NEW POWER OF
 DANIS MET AGANE, AND GREIT SLAUCHTER ON
 EWERIE SYDE, AND HOW THE DANIS FLED
 AND SEND FOR PEAL.

Ck. 1. And king Malcolme quhen he thair cuning
 knew,

Into the tyme as smith men to him schew,
 He maid no tairie nober nycht ner da,
 Quhill that he come quhair that the Danis la.
 Becaus he thought, as semit to be trew, 33,995
 Greit perrell wes with hall power [to] persew
 Into the feild with mair battell agane,
 Sma many men befor of his wes slane.
 And for that cans ane lang quhile thair he la,
 With greit scrymmyng and carmusche ewerie da, 33,996
 Quhill that his men war gatherit all him till.
 Syne on ane da, all in ane mynd and will,
 Richt furebund than bayth on fit and hors
 Tha take the feild thir freikis with grit force,
 With all thair power pertlie on the plane, 33,997
 And suappit on quhill mony ane wes slane.

Tha bernis big sa baldlie all tha baid,
 On euerilk syde so greit slauchter wes maid,
 That pitie wes other to heir or se
 On euerilk syde sa mony nobill de. 38,910
 Quha had bene thair that tyme tha mycht haif sene
 Thair blude like burnis rynnand on the grene,
 That all the strandis neirby quhair tha stude,
 Lyke ony burne abundit all with blude.
 The Kent men, that war baith stiff and cald, 38,915
 La deid als thik as euir la scheip in fald.
 Syne at the last the stour it wox so strang,
 This Canutus, quhilk fouchin had so lang,
 And of his folk levand war than so few,
 Seand his fa sa pertlie him persew, 38,920
 With the small power in the tyme he hed,
 Turnit his bak out of the feild and fled.
 The Scottis than, quhilk war neirby confoundit,
 Mony war slane and mony rycht ill woundit,
 And fouchin had so lang into that place, 38,925
 Forder on fit nicht noch[t] follow on the chace;
 And in the tyme had bled so mekle blude,
 Into that place thairfoir stane still tha stude.
 The Danis all that fled out of the feild,
 So werie war that waponis mycht nocht weild; 38,930
 Als in the tyme tha war so farlie few,
 Dreidand the Scottis suld thame sone persew,
 On to ane forrest that wes neir besyde
 Tha bownit thame all nycht thairin to byde.
 And thair tha la with greit dolour and dreid, 38,935
 With bludie woundis opnit out on breid,
 Quhill on the morne that tha mycht ken the da;
 And quhen tha saw tha mycht not wyn awa,
 Bot gif it war debaittit with thair handis,
 Seand that tyme in sic danger it standis, 38,940
 This Canutus foroutin ony leis,
 Send to the king beseikand him for peice,

With quhat conditioun plesit him to haue ;
 Except his lyfe and honour for to saue,
 He countit nocht for gold or other geir, 38,945
 To mak an end of all that stryfe and weir.
 Quhairof king Malcolme wes rycht weill content,
 So wes the laue with all thair hail consent,
 For till be quyte of all thair wrak and wrang,
 And greit injure hes wrocht on thame so lang, 38,950
 In tyme to cum for spilling of moir blude ;
 Als in the tyme rycht weill he wnderstude,
 So mony men war loissit in that weir,
 And greit riches of gold and vther geir,
 In tyme to cum tha mycht nocht weill defend 38,955
 For falt of men and money for to spend,
 And for that caus rycht weill content wes he
 For to mak peax and lat all weiris be.

Lib.11, f.183b.
 Col. 1.

HOW PEAX WAS MAID BETUIX THE SCOTTIS AND
 THE DANIS.

Off this fassoun as 3e sall heir but leis,
 Betuix thame tua that tyme thair wes maid 38,960
 peice ;
 That all the Danis into Murra land,
 And Buchane als, withoutin ony ganestand,
 Sall pass thair wa and leve that land als fre,
 Befoir that tyme as it wes wont to be,
 And neur agane the Scottis to invaid. 38,965
 Siclike to thame the Scottis also maid
 Ane obleissing, the quhilk be than richt trew,
 With mort battell tha sould neur thame persew ;
 In tyme to cum thair gude freindis to be,
 Aganis thame make no help nor supple 38,970
 With no natioun, to do thame lak or skayth :
 Of this conditioun content than war tha bayth.

The secund was, that all the place and plane,
 Into the feild quhair all the Danis war slane,
 That king Malcolme of his auctoritie, 38,975
 Suld caus that place all dedicat to be,
 And big ane kirk, and feft preistis to pray
 For all thair soullis ay quhill Dumisday:
 For-quhy the Danis all, baith les and moir,
 Had tane the faith bot laitlie of befor: 38,980
 Off this conditioun than tha haif maid pece.
 The Danis all syne tuke thair leve but leis,
 And ilkane vther hes tane be the hand;
 Syne with the laue that wes in Murraland,
 Vpoun ane da tha fuir all to the fame, 38,985
 Befoir the wynd in Denmark syne past hame.
 This wes the end of gude Malcolmus weir;
 Fra that tyme furth tha did him no moir deir.

HOW KING MALCOLME FOUNDIT ANE KIRK
 QUHAIR THE DANIS THAT WAR SLANE WAR
 BUREIT; AND HOW HE CAUSIT THE KIRKMEIN
 AND CLERGIE CONVEINE ANE COUNSALL FOR
 REFORMATIOUN OF ALL FALTIS, AND GUDE
 ORDOUR TO BE TANE THAIRIN.

Syne in the feild ane kirk he hes gart found,
 And dedicat it into ane compas round, 38,990
 About the kirk into ane cirkill braid;
 Olawus syne to thame patroun he maid
 Of that same kirk quhair bureit war tha men,
 Quhilk at this da is callit now Crowden:
 That is to say in this langage perqueir, 38,995
 The Danis slauchter, quha lykis to heir.
 This beand done, withoutin ony moir,
 The kirkis all distroyit war befor
 Be the Danis, he hes gart big ilkane
 Farar befar of lyme and poleist stane; 38,000

And euerie village, tour and toun also,
 He hes gart big, and mony vther mo.
 Syne to the clergie he gaif than command,
 With all the prelattis that war in the land,
 Into Bartha, of quhome befor I spak, 39,000
 Ane generall counsall in the tyme to mak;
 To clenge the kirk of all vices and cryme,
 And to reforme all faltis in the tyme,
 For to fulfill the lawis les and moir,
 Be halie faderis that war maid befor; 39,010
 And caus the kirkmen of sick lyfe to be,
 Be gude exempill and auctoritie,
 Siclike be ressoun as tha aucht to haue,
 That tha ma be exempill to the laue;
 Quhilk suld haif knowlege of ill and gude to 39,015
 ken;
 And teich the lawis to wnletterit men,
 With gude exempill baith in word and werk,
 Quhilk is the office of all preist and clerk.

HOW KING MALCOLME CONVENTIT ANE COUNSALL
 IN SCONE, AND REWARDIT HIS LIEGIS
 HONESTLIE; AND HOW THE LORDIS GRANTIT
 THAIR WARDIS, RELEIFFIS, AND MARIAGIS TO
 VPHALD AND HONOUR THE KING.

Quhen this was done and brocht all till effect,
 This gude Malcolme that tyme wald nocht 39,020
 neglect
 His liegis all that tyme bayth les and moir,
 Sa oft with him had bene in feild befor,
 And sufferit had greit travell, skayth and pane.
 And tha also that had their freindis slane,
 For thair reward he hes diuysit sone 39,025
 Ane generall counsall for to hald in Scone.

For to diuys with his auctoritie,
 How euerie man rewardit than suld be.
 And so he thoch[t] his pepill all to pleis,
 So lang befor had bene at grit vneis. 39,030
 Syne into Scone, quhair that the tryist wes set,
 With all his lordis in conventioun met,
 Quhair that he gaif to euerie lord and laird,
 As did effeir to haif for his reward ;
 And all vther efter his nobill deid, 39,035
 His landis all that war of lenth and breid,
 Except small rent his houshald to sustene,
 To euerie man, as my author did mene,
 Gaiff in reward, the quhilk wes nocht to crave,
 To euerie man as he wes worth to haue. 39,040
 And euerilk man ane barroun than he maid,
 To quhome he gaif thair of his landis braid,
 Without exceptione bayth to ane and aw,
 With sic power to execute the law,
 Be court and plane as vsit in thir dais ; 39,045
 And all siclike, as that my author sais,
 Of priuiledge as barronis vsis now,
 Wes maid that tyme as I haif said to 3ow.
 Considderit than wes with the lordis all
 The kingis rent ouir sober wes and small, 39,050
 Vnsufficient ane king for to sustene
 In sick honour befor [that] tha haif bene ;
 And for that caus, sen he wes thair cheif,
 Tha maid till him all wardis and releif
 Of euerie land, as I haif said to 3ow, 39,055
 And mariage as tha ar vsit now.
 With wit, wisdom, thus, and liberalitie,
 He maid ilkman rich[t] weill content [to] be.

OFF THE LAW, ORDINANCE, AND ORDOUR OF
OFFICIARIS, THAIR REWARD AND FE.

That samin tyme, as that my author sais,
He maid the law quhilk heit is thair dais 39,060
Of ordinance in houshold with the king,
Ilk officiar and als all vther thing,
Thair name, thair office and auctoritie;
And for thair service thair reward and fe,
Of everilk office, baith in hall and bour, 39,065
Quhilk heit is vuchangit to this hour,
In forme and effect sidlike as tha war than,
In nothing changit sen tha first began.

HOW KING MALCOLME FOUNDIT ANE KIRK IN
WIRSHIP OF SAINT MOLOC, AND DOITIT IT
IT MUST LANDIS, AND THAIREFTER LEVIT
LANG IN PEICE AND REST.

Quhen all sic thing wes with sic wisdome wrocht,
The war he maid that tyme forget he nocht 39,070
To Saint Mole in sic necessitie.

LA 11. 234.
Ch. L.

Befoir as Murthlesens maid him sic supple,
Aganis the Danis lairle as I schew.
This gude Malcorne thair foundit of the new
Ane plesand kirk of poleist stane and lyme, 39,075
Ane bischopis salt maid eft[er] in the tyme.
And all the land betwix Die and Spey,
He gaff thairtill withoutin ony pley,
With mony kirk and mony barony,
In that same land that liris neirhand by. 39,080
This ilk bischop, as that my author sais,
Than Murthlesens was callit in tha dais;
Sone efter syne, sidlike as he did mene,
He callit wes bischop of Abirdene.

The first bischop that euir wes of that seit, 39,085
 Wes Beanus, als my storie dois treit ;
 Ane halie man, as now my author grantis,
 And numberit now in hevin amang the sanctis.
 In halie kirk we sing of him and sa,
 Ilk 3eir by 3eir vpone his offerand da. 39,090
 All beand done as I haif said 3ow heir,
 This gude Malcome rycht lang and mony 3eir,
 At peax and rest with greit prosperitie,
 With his liegis in greit tranquillitie,
 His kinrik ay foroutin ony cryme, 39,095
 Fra that tyme furth he gydit all his tyme,
 And als befoir, as it wes rycht weill kend,
 Fra the begynnyng to the latter end.
 Thocht sum man said, quhilk semis weill to be
 Of lytill fecc or 3it auctoritie, 39,100
 As I can nocht trow sic [ane] thing wes trew,
 In to his eild to sic auerice he drew,
 With sic horror that I can nocht rehers,
 No 3it with plesour put this tyme in vers.
 For-quhy I traist, as semis weill to me, 39,105
 For pur invy that it sould fen3eit be,
 Becaus he wes of justice so extreme ;
 Be all ressonne I can na vther deme,
 So gude ane king as he wes in his dais,
 So godlie als, as that my author sais, 39,110
 So just, so leill, so full of libertie,
 Wes neuir 3it nor neuir 3it salbe,
 To all this warld as it is rycht weill kend,
 So just ane man without ane blissit end.
 Semdill is sene, quhair euir men ryde or saill, 39,115
 Ane lamb to haif ane fraudfull fox[is] taill,
 Quhilk salbe sene als sone, sa Christ me saue,
 As vertuous men ane wickit end to haue.
 Vnsemand is to wryt in ony storie,
 Quhilk sould remane ay efter in memorie, 39,120

For no relatioun other ald or new,
 Without it be apperand to be trew,
 Or dreid men sa it be for greit invie.
 Of gude Malcome siclike this tyme trow I,
 For caus sumtyme he wairnit thame thair will, 39,125
 Thairfoir of him that gart thame speik sic ill;
 As weill ma be, he that that storie drew
 Louit him nocht, as I traist weill wes trew,
 For sum displesour he had done befoir
 To him or his, other les or moir; 39,130
 Qubilk causit¹ him so far than for to fenze,
 Suppois he had bot litill caus to plenze.
 And how it wes, as my author said me,
 Heir sall I tell, judge ze the veritie,
 Bot I myself can nocht traist it be trew. 39,135
 Into his age to sic auerice he drew,
 That he forthocht in the tyme full soir
 All the reward that he had giffin befoir,
 Becaus he wes in his substance so² thyn,
 Fenzeand ane caus quhair riches wes to wyn, 39,140
 And rakkit nocht, suppois it wes nocht trew,
 Col. 2. With colorit law rycht mony saikles slew,
 And mony als put to perpetuall pane,
 His land and riches to recouer agane.
 Quhairfoir the lordis, my author did tell, 39,145
 Conventioun maid and thocht for to rebell
 Agane Malcome, that wes thair prince and king,
 So vertuous wes in mony sindrie thing.

¹ In MS. *tyme of*.| ² In MS. *to*.

HOW GUDE KING MALCOLME WAS SLANE, AND
HOW THA THAT SLEW HIM ENDIT, AND OF HIS
BURIALL IN IONA YLE.

That samin tyme in Glames on ane nycht,
This ilk Malcolme lang or the da wes lycht, 39,160
Freindis of thame be justice he had slane
Into his chalmer enterit with ane trane
Be his seruandis, as that my author schew,
And in his bed this king Malcolme tha slew,
Syne staw away quhen that the deid wes done. 39,165
On fit and hors syne war tha socht full sone,
Quhilk wes in wynter in ane kne deip snaw,
Quhairfoir the way wes wnreddie to know.
Thir murderaris than for thair deid that dred,
With so greit haist into the tyme tha fled, 39,160
And tha that tyme war nocht rycht weill be-
knawin,
The snaw also leit nocht the gait be schawin,
Or euir tha wist on Forres loch tha ran,
Wnder the ische syne drownit thair ilkman.
Lang efter syne quhen that the ise wes fawin, 39,165
Thir deid bodeis out of the loch wer drawin,
And on ane gallous hangit syne rycht he,
Ane weill lang tyme that mony man mycht se ;
Syne of the gallous efter war tane down
And quarterit war, and send to euerie toun 39,170
Of sum ane leg, and other sum ane arme,
To represent the greit tressone and harme,
Tha[t]. tha had done with sic crudelitie,
And till all vther exempill to be,
In tyme to cum to wirk sic violence, 39,175
As to put handis in ony king or prince.
The zeir of God ane thousand and fourtie,
And of his ring als threttie wes gone by,
With greit murnyng than bayth of riche and puir,
In Iona Yle wes put in sepulture. 39,180

As for his deid I traist weill it wes trew,
 Be sick tressoun as that the storie schew,
 And for sick also rycht weill trow I,
 He wes so just and for na vther quhy,
 Sum of thair clan that of thair deid thocht 39,185
 schame,

To clenge the laif of sic tressoun and blame,
 Rycht subtellie hes fenzeit sic ane caus,
 Sayand it wes for breking of the lawis.
 As mister is sum sonze to be hed,
 Quhen that ane barne beyllit hes the bed, 39,190
 With so greit schame dar nother speik or luke.
 Loving to God heir endis the elevint buik.

Lib. 12, f. 184b.
 Col. 1.

HOW DUNCANE, OY TO GUDE KING MALCOLME,
 WAS CROWNIT KING EFTER HIM, AND OF HIS
 DEIDIS; AND HOW BANQUHO WAS SEND TO
 MAKDOUALD WITH MAKCOBEY, AND OF THAIR
 DEIDIS.

Efter the deith of gude Malcolme the king,
 Duncane¹ his oy succedit to his ring,
 His dochteris sone, be my author to trow, 39,195
 Quhilk weddit wes with the Abthan of Dow,
 That all the Ylis had also in cuir.
 This ilk ladie Duncane to him scho buir,
 Quhilk crownit wes vpoun the marbell stone,
 With haill consent of euerie lord ilkone. 39,200
 The secund dochter of gude Malcolme the king,
 The Thane of Glames weddit with ane ring,
 That Makcobey, quhilk wes bayth strang and
 stuir,
 This ilk ladie to that same lord scho buir;
 Of quhome efter within ane litill space, 39,205
 I² sall schaw zow quhen I haif tyme and place.

¹ In MS. *Donald*.

| ² In MS. *And*.

This king Duncane so arch ane man wes he,
 Meticulus without strenuetie,
 So mercifull into justice and law,
 That his liegis stude of him lytill aw. 39,310
 To reif or steill tha sparit nocht that tyme,
 Wes no punitioun for sic deid or cryme;
 That euerie man, at his plesour and will,
 Did as him list than vther gude or ill.
 Ane man of gude, my author tellis so, 39,315
 The quhilk to name wes callit than Banquho,
 Off blude royall ane nobill man wes he,
 So hapnit him in Lochquhaber to be,
 Gatherand the kingis fermis and his mail,
 That samin tyme withoutin ony fail, 39,320
 To him tha did richt greit injure and wrang,
 Reft him his geir and put him self in thrang;
 Scant with his lyfe he chaipit than awa.
 Quhen he come hame, as my author did sa,
 Befoir the king and all the lordis schew 39,325
 Ilk word by word as hapnit on the new.
 The king, thair of the quhilk wes nocht content,
 Richt suddantlie ane herald to thame sent,
 Commandand thame to cum, bayth ane and aw,
 Befoir the king thair for to thoill the law; 39,330
 The quhilk herald, as that my author schew,
 Rycht cruellie that samin tyme tha slew.
 To be revengit of that lak and schame,
 Ane nobill man, callit Malcolme to name,
 The king hes send with haille auctoritie, 39,335
 Of that injuris for to revengit be.
 Of thir tratouris of quhome befor I tald,
 Ane bellomye wes callit Makdouald,
 With greit power into the samin quhile,
 Of Lorne, Lochquhaber, and also of Argyle, 39,340
 And of the Ylis in the samin tyme,
 Quhilk counsallouris befor wes of that cryme,

And gaif this Malcolme battell on ane plane,
 Quhair that the maist part of his men war slane;
 Him self also wes tane into the steid, 39,245
 Syne efterwart put cruellie to deid.
 Quhen all the cace syne of this cruell cryme,
 To king Duncane wes schawin in the tyme,
 So full of dreid and dred [he] wes that da,
 Scant[lie] he wist ane word than quhat to sa. 39,250
 And suddantlie ane counsall he gart call,
 Exponand syne the caus befor thame all,
 And of thair counsall hes diuysit sone,
 Into that cace quhat best is to be done;
 And euerie man, ay as he vnderstude, 39,255
 Gaif his counsall apperand to be gude.
 This Makcobey, of quhome befor I tald,
 Ane berne he wes richt bellicois and bald,
 Befor the king that tyme he tuke on hand,
 Plesit his grace for to resing that land 39,260
 To him that tyme, with haille auctoritie,
 And to Banquho his collig for to be,
 Of quhilk Banquho I schew 3ow of befor,
 He maid ane vow withoutin ony moir,
 Col. 2. This Makdouald, for all his freindis feid, 39,265
 To bring to him sone other quick or deid.
 Thairof the king wes rycht hartlie content,
 And suddanelie thir samin tua he sent
 With greit power, syne efter on ane da,
 Quhill that tha come into Lochquhabria. 39,270
 The men of gude that wes with Makdouald,
 Of his cuming fra tyme that tha hard tald,
 For feir of him so soir that tyme tha dred,
 Richt far awa in sindrie partis fled,
 For the most part that men of gude war all, 39,275
 And left Makdouald with ane power small.
 Syne efterwart, the quhilk to him wes force,
 With Makecobene, bayth on fit and hors,

He faucht in feild vpone ane plesand plane,
For the maist part quhair all his men war 39,280
slane ;

Him self also, with few feiris that tyde,
Fled to ane castell that wes neir besyde.
This Makcobene fast followit with gude will,
And suddantlie he laid ane seig thairtill.
This Makdounald rycht weil that tyme he knew, 39,285
And Makcobene lang seiging wald persew,
Magree his will that he wald win that hous,
Thairfoir to him without ony rebous,

Richt suddantlie ane seruand he hes send
To Makcobene, the quhilk hes maid him kend, 39,290

This Makdounald, and he wald saue his lyfe,
His barnis alss, his seruandis and his wyfe,
Into the tyme without stop or ganestand
He suld reasing the hous into his hand.

For Makcobene thairto wald nocht consent, 39,295
This Makdounald, rycht cruell of intent,

Agane his will or dreid he suld be tone,
Baith wyfe and barnis in the tyme ilkone,
Rycht cruellie with his awin handis slew,
And syne him self, as my author me schew, 39,300

He slew also into the samin tyme :

So endit he committit had sic cryme.

This Makcobene at greit lasar and lenth,

Syne tuke the hous that wes of so grit strenth,
This Makdounald quhair he fand lyand deid, 39,305

Quhomeof that he hes gart stryke [of] the heid ;

The bodie syne he hes gart hyng rycht he
Vpoune ane gallous that all man mycht se.

The heid to Bertha till the king he send,
And all the laif, quhair tha war knawin and 39,310
kend,

He puneist hes ilkone as tha maid caus ;

So just he wes to execute the lawis.

Quhen this wes done tha weiris all did ceis,
 And all Scotland wes in gude rest and peice;
 Quhill efterwart, as I sall to ȝow tell, 39,315
 Sic aventur as in Ingland befell.
 Schort quhile befoir, as I schew to ȝow than,
 This king Sueno, the quhilk that Ingland wan,
 Thre sounis had ȝicht plesand and preclair;
 His eldest sone quhilk wes his lauchtfull air, 39,320
 Heraldus hecht, as ȝe sall vnderstand,
 Efter his deid he maid king of Ingland.
 The second sone, that callit wes Sueno,
 Sikelike of Norrawa maid him king also.
 Quwtus the thrid and last of his offspring, 39,325
 That ȝoungest wes, of Denmark he maid king.
 Than king Eldreid, of quhome befoir spak I,
 The quhilk Sueno baneist in Normondy,
 Quhair he remanit ay still in that steid
 Onto the tyme that this Sueno wes deid; 39,330
 Syne in the thrid ȝeir of Heraldus ring,
 Quhilk efter him of Ingland that wes king,
 Come hame agane with pover of the new,
 And in the feild this ilk Herald he slew,
 And conqueist hes his kinrik and his ring. 39,335
 Kneutus that tyme of Denmark that wes king,
 Quhen that he knew how his bruther wes slane,
 Withoutin rest no langar wald remane,
 With greit power he come into Ingland.
 Sone efter syne, as ȝe sall wnderstand, 39,340
 This ilk Eldreid in plane battell he slew,
 And occupyit all Ingland of the new.
 Eldredus sone neirby that samyn tyde,
 Quhilk callit wes Edmound of Irnesyid,
 That samin tyme with greit power and mycht 39,345
 Agane Canutus to reskew his richt,
 And to reveng his fatheris deid also,
 He tuik the feild aganis him for till go.

LA.12, f.185.
 Col. 1.

With bernis bald that waponis weill culd weild,
 On euerie syde tha stude in rayit feild, 39,350
 Reddie to fecht thir freikis that war fell.
 This ilk Edmound, as my author did tell,
 Vnto his strenth so greit credence he gaif,
 Of Canutus desyrand for to haif
 Singular battell betuix thame hand for hand, 39,355
 And all the laif still in array to stand,
 And tha to fecht in middis of the feild,
 Betuix thair oistis thair with speir and scheild,
 And nocht to spill so mekill blude, for-thi
 Quhilk of thame tua that wan the victory, 39,360
 Without demand to bruke Ingland for euir:
 Cheis him, he said, quhilk of thame he had
 lever,
 Hand for hand with him in battell go,
 Or ost for ost gif he wald nocht do so.
 This Canutus thairof wes weill content; 39,365
 Syne suddanelie of ilk syde with consent,
 Thir beirnis bald that waponis weill culd weild,
 Betuix thair men in middis of the feild,
 Ane lang quhile faucht quhill tha wox irk and
 tyrit;
 Syne at the last this ilk Kneutus desyrit 39,370
 This ilk Edmound to ho and hald his hand,
 To heir his talk ane litle quhile and stand.
 This ilk Edmound agane said, "With gude will."
 This wes the talk quhilk that he said him till:
 "Gif plesis the this kinrik to diuyde 39,375
 "Betuix ws tua rycht equalie this tyde,
 "Quhairthrow all wrang and sic weiris ma ceis,
 "Syne euirmoir to leif in rest and peice,
 "And leif sic battell and sic tornament."
 This ilk Edmound thairof wes weill content; 39,380
 Syne suddantlie befor thair men ilkone,
 Ather hes other intill armes tone,

And maid freindschip without impediment;
 The laif thairof war all hartlie content.
 Betuix thame tuo the kinrik to diuyde, 39,385
 The southmest part la narrest France that tyde,
 This ilk Canutus gat than to his daill,
 The tother part this Edmound gat alhaill.
 Emma, the wyfe of Eldred last gone by,
 The dukis dochter wes of Normondy, 39,390
 His latter wyfe, to him tua sonnis buir,
 In Ingland than the quhilk scho had in cuir,
 Alarud and 3young Edward also,
 Seand sic peax betuix thir kingis tuo,
 Scho tuke hir leif that samin tyme for-thy, 39,395
 With baith hir sonis passit in Normondy:
 Col. 2. And thair scho did with hir father remane,
 Come neuir in Ingland 3it sensyne agane.

HOW SUENO, KING OF NORROWA, PURPOSIT IN
 INGLAND TO VISIE HIS BRUTHER CANUTUS,
 AND THAIREFTER COME IN SCOTLAND; AND
 HOW KING DUNCANE MET HIM WITH GREIT
 POWER AT CULROIS.

Canutus bruther, callit wes Sueno,
 Of Norroway king, my author sais so, 39,400
 And eldar als, befoir as I 3ow schew,
 In that same tyme quhen he perfetlie knew
 How Canutus, than 3oungar wes no he,
 Into Ingland had sic auctoritie,
 For to be equall with him in impyre, 39,405
 This ilk Sueno that tyme had greit desyre.
 Quhairfoir he set ane naving to the se,
 With all the power that he doucht to be,
 With plane purpois to pas into Scotland;
 Trowand that tyme, but stop or 3it ganestand, 39,410

For to subdew at his plesour and will
 Scotland alhaill, and ilkman thairintill.
 Syne on the [se] with mony bark and barge,
 And saillit on ane lang tyme and ane large,
 Quhill that tha enterit in the water of Forth. 89,415
 Syne on the syde that narrest wes the north,
 Tha saw most ganand for to tak the land;
 And so tha did withoutin ony ganestand
 In that same place, gif that I rycht suppois,
 Quhair standis now the abba of Culrois. 89,420
 Fra thair cuming wes to king Duncane tald,
 Without respect no langar tarie wald,
 He come and met thame with ane greit armie
 Of all the power that he doucht to be.

HOW KING DUNCANE MAID BATTLE WITH SÜENO,
 KING OF NORROWAY.

And Makcobey the vangard had to gyde; 89,425
 Banquho the wyng vpoun the tother syde.
 Duncane him self into the middill ward,
 With mony lord wes gydar of that gaird.
 In that same place of quhome befor I schew,
 Rycht mony standart wes of staitlie hew, 89,430
 And mony baner that war brodin bricht,
 Aboue thair heid war haldin vpon hicht:
 And mony pynsall payntit wer full proude,
 And mony bugill that war blawand loude,
 And mony trumpet into sindrie tune, 89,435
 Sum into bas, and sum in alt abone.
 With felloun force thir freikis syne tuke feild,
 And knokit on quhill [mony] knycht wes keild;¹

¹ In MS. *knychtheid than kneild*.

Continuallie quhill aucht dais to end.
 Than king Duncane, as this Banquho him kend,
 To Makcobey he send into the tyde, 39,475
 Commandand him still with his ost till byde
 At Tulenum, thair to remane ay still,
 Onto the tyme that he send word him till.

HOW KING DUNCANE SEND ANE MESSINGER TO
 SUENO, AND HOW SUENO SEND ANE AGANE
 TO KING DUNCANE, AND OF HIS ANSWER.

To Sueno syne ane messinger he send,
 Quhilk schew to him as Banquho had him kend, 39,480
 That is to say, he wald gif our the toun,
 Sua that he wald richt frelie, but ransone,
 Mak his till pas and all the laif thairin,
 With wyfe and barne and guidis mair and myn ;
 Sua that he wald gif pledgis to do sa, 39,485
 Syne grant ane herald of his awin till go
 To king Duncane, for to conclude this thing.
 Content thair of wes this Sueno the king.
 This ilk herald, quhen he come in the toun,
 Befoir king Duncane on his kne sat down, 39,490
 And hailsit him than of ane humbill wyiss.
 The king agane hes causit him till ryiss,
 With feinzeit fair he gart him trow and weyne,
 That he no langar mycht that seig sustene.
 Syne quietlie togidder tha did roun 39,495
 The fassoun how he wald gif our the toun ;
 And for his kyndnes also wald him send
 Bayth wyne and aill, sayand rycht weill he kend
 That Swenois victuall growand wes rycht scant ;
 He had aneuch, thair of he sould nocht want 39,500
 Of wyne and aill, and als victuall at will,
 Quhair of aneuche that he sould send him till,
 So he wald be courtas to him agane.
 This messinger no langar wald remane,

Bot passit hame and tald the maner how 39,505
 To king Sueno, as I haif tald to zow;
 Quhairof king Sueno wes rycht weill content,
 So wes the laif quhilk wer so indigent
 Off meit and drink, quhilk wes thair lyvis fude,
 And all sic thing that tyme micht do thame 39,510
 gude.

Col. 2.

HOW KING DUNCANE SEND THE WYNE AND AILL
 BROWIN WITH MUKIL WORT TO KING SUENO,
 QUHAIRWITH THAI WAR ALL DROKIN; AND
 HOW MAKCOBEY COME TO THAIR CAMP AND
 SLEW THAME SLEIPAND.

Ane¹ herb in Scotland growis heir at hame,
 Quhilk callit is the mukilwort to name,
 Is of sic kynd, quha lykis to tak keip,
 Quha previs it so sadlie garris thame sleip,
 Quhilk puttis thame in perrell of the deid, 39,515
 Without richt [sune] that tha get sum remeid;
 And als thairwith this herb is of sic kynd,
 It makis men as tha war by thair mynd.
 This ilk Banquho, the quhilk the aill gart brew,
 Of thir herbis, quhairof he had anew, 39,520
 In sindrie partis growand quhair he gat,
 Among the aill gart tume² thame in the fat;
 Ac leit it stand at greit laser and lenth,
 Quhill that the aill tuke all the jus and strenth
 Out of that herb, and wes of that same kynd, 39,525
 To gar men sleip or than go by thair mynd.
 Of tha herbis also richt mony one,
 He hes gart bra into ane mortar stone,
 And throw ane claith drew all the jus out syne,
 And in the tunnis gart put amang the wyne; 39,530

¹ In MS. *In*.| ² In MS. *tune*.

Quhair of the wyne tuke all the nature haill
 Of that same herb, siclike as did the aill.
 This wyne and aill syne haif tha maid till go
 Abundantlie vnto this king Sweno;
 New baikin breid, and beif that wes rycht salt, 39,535
 Quhair of the Danis had that tyme greit falt,
 And all sic thing might gif thame appetyte,
 Thair of to drink and for to tak delyte.
 This king Sweno quhair of he wes richt glaid,
 And courtaslie to tha seruandis he said; 39,540
 "Of my behalf," he said, "gude freindis, thank
 your king,
 "The quhilk to me so glaidlie send sic thing,
 "Abundantlie of so gude meit and drink,
 "The quhilk I traist that he sall nocht forthink
 "Within schort quhile, and I be for to trow:" 39,545
 Quhilk wes richt trew suppois he wist nocht how.
 That samin da quhair tha sat at the dyne,
 Tha eit and drank bayth of the aill and wyne,
 Richt mirrely ay wauchtand round about;
 At euirilk draucht tha playit ay cop out. 39,550
 Sueno him self, with all his strenthis strawe,
 In his drinking for till exceid the lawe;
 So did tha all, quhill tha war als bout fow,
 And also slepie, as wes ony sow.
 The fair wordis tha gat with sic effect, 39,555
 It causit thame to hald no man suspect;
 Traistand that tyme all sould haue bene thair awin,
 So greit kyndnes to thame that tyme wes schawin,
 So¹ thankfullie and hartlie with gude will.
 Greit folie wes to gif sic traist thairtill, 39,560
 And of thame selfis to tak sic litill keip,
 That lang or midnycht fell rycht sound on sleip:

¹ In MS. *To*.

Throw greit exces tha tuke of aill and wyne,
 That all that nycht tha sleipit still like swyne.
 This king Duncane all that caus weill knew, 39,565
 To Makcobey he send richt sone and schew
 Alhail the fassoun that tyme les and moir,
 Ilk word be word as 3e haif hard befor;
 Commandand him in all the haist he ma,
 To Bertha toun to speid him lang or da, 39,570
 With all his oist se that it sould be done,
 And tak the tyme sen it wes oportune.
 This Makcobey, in all the haist he mycht,
 Come to the toun lang or it wes midnycht;
 Lib.12, f.186. Syne throw the toun all passit in array, 39,575
 Col. 1. On to the place quhair that thir Danis lay
 All sound on sleip, drunken as ony swyne,
 So greit exces tha tuke of aill and wyne.
 The tentis all quhair that the Danis la,
 Richt sone tha smytit the cordis all in tua, 39,580
 And leit the tentis fall abone thair heid,
 Syne in thair beddis dang thame all to deid.
 Or tha walknit, as my author did sa,
 Rycht mony thousand war slane quhair tha la;
 And tha that walknit that tyme out of sleip, 39,585
 Tha war als blait and basit as ane scheip;
 And vther sum war of ane vther kynd,
 Richt mad and mangit, wod out of thair mynd.
 Without defence sua war tha all ilkone,
 Quhill all war slane, rycht few or none wer 39,590
 tone,
 Exceptand ten that nycht that tuke na sleip,
 The quhilk war maid that nycht the king to keip,
 And for that caus drank nother wyne no aill,
 Into thair cuir in dreid that tha suld fail.
 Thir few feiris, first quhen tha hard the fray, 39,595
 Tha passit all to Sueno quhair he lay,

To walkin him that tyme quhair he did ly,
 Quhilk for thame all, nother for schout nor cry,
 He walkin wald, or 3it ane word wald heir,
 Or for na stryking fit or hand wald steir; 39,600
 Bot sleipand la, ay snorand lyke ane sow,
 Of aill and wyne wes fillit than sa fow.
 Than vp tha tuke him sleipand in that steid,
 Sum be the feit and sum als be the heid,
 And buir him sleipand evin on as he la, 39,605
 On till ane boit wes neirhand by on Ta;
 To Tayis mouth, quhair all thair schippis raid,
 Tha rowit syne richt bisselie but baid.
 Syne on the morne passit to Norrowa,
 All in ane schip wes left levand that da, 39,610
 Of the greit oist king Sueno with him brocht,
 Fra Norrowa sa far wes put to nocht.
 The schipmen als come to the camp alhail,
 To get thair part of that gude wyne and aill,
 Quhair of tha had greit falt that tyme befor; 39,615
 Quhilk efterwart tha mycht forthink euirmoir,
 The Scottis countit thair lawing so deir:
 That samyn nycht that I haif said 3ow heir,
 Exceptand ten thair king awa that hed,
 For thair lawing held all the laif in wed. 39,620
 The schipmen als of thame wer left so few,
 And in that tyme the wynd so heich it blew,
 Tha war so scant, as my author did sa,
 Tha passit all into ane schip awa,
 And king Sueno also with other ten. 39,625
 Thir schippis all, without victuall or men,
 Tha left on Tay rydand neirby the cost,
 Within schort quhile quhair tha war ilkane lost.
 On the third da, as my author me schew,
 So stiff ane storm into the se thair blew, 39,630
 Withoutin gyde quhair that tha war alane,
 Furth befor Tay tha drownit thair ilkane ;

Within tua myle and les to the se bank,
 Into ane place togidder all tha sank.
 Syne with the passage inwart of the flude, 39,635
 And outwart als, in that place quhair tha stude,
 As that the flude come rynnand by the land,
 Amang tha schippis warpit in the sand,
 The quhilk remanit ay still in that place,
 Ay moir and moir onto so lang ane space, 39,640
 With sic abundance on euerilk hand,
 Quhill that it grew in ane greit bed of sand.
 Quhair efterwart schippis and bottis baith,
 Sailland thairby gat mekle harme and skayth;
 Quhair perrell is zit forto saill or to row, 39,645
 And for that caus it callit wes Dround-low.
 Lang efter that in Norrowa I trow,
 The new maid knychtis maid ane solempnit vow,
 For to revenge, with all power tha ma,
 Thair freindis deith that slane wes at Bartha. 39,650

Col. 2.

HOW CANUTUS, KING OF ENGLAND, COME IN SCOT-
 LAND WITH ANE NAVIN AND POWER FOR TO
 ASSIST SUENO HIS BRUTHER, AND WAR RE-
 PULSIT AND PUT ABAK TO THAIR SCHIPPIS;
 AND MONY DANE THAIR WAS SLANE BE MAK-
 COBEY AND BANQUHO.

In this same tyne, as ze sall wnderstand,
 This Canutus that king wes of England,
 Ane greit naving of mony bark and barge,
 In Scotland send with greit power and large,
 For to supplie this Sueno wes his bruther; 39,655
 Bot all to lait thair cuming syne wes hether.
 Neirby Kingorne, vpone ane large sand,
 With boittis thair tha passit all to land.
 Than king Duncane quhilk that thair cuming knew,
 Be sindrie men the veritie him schew, 39,660

This Makcobey and Banquho he gart pas
 With greit power quhair that thir Danis was,
 And gaif thame feild quhair tha war neir all slane;
 The laif long efter mycht nocht weill remane,
 Bot to thair schippis fled syne at the last. 39,665
 The Scottis men that followit efter fast,
 Betuix thair schippis and the fechtng place
 Richt mony Dane tha slew into that chace.
 The laif that fled, syne efter quhen tha knew
 How all thing stude, as other men thame schew, 39,670
 That all thair cuming wes bot into vane,
 Sueno wes fled, and all his men war slane,
 And tha siclike that samin tyme had lost
 Into the feild the tua pairt of thair oist,
 Quhairof rycht mony wer greit men of gude, 39,675
 And for that caus syne, schortlie to conclude,
 With Makcobey than trewis haif tha tane,
 Quhill all thair men suld erdit be ilkane
 Into an yle callit Emonia,
 Sanct' Colmis' hecht now callit is this da. 39,680
 Quhair that thair banis restis zit to se
 In sindrie partis in so greit quantitie,
 Ouir all the yle quhilk makis zit sic cummer,
 Weill ma the wit ze men were out of number
 Tha banis aucht, quha that can weill considder, 39,685
 Into ane place war tha put all togidder;
 As I myself quhilk hes bene thair and sene.
 Ane corce of stone thair standis on ane grene,
 Middis the feild quhair that tha la ilkone,
 Besyde the croce thair lyis ane greit stone; 39,690
 Wnder the stone, in middis of the plane,
 Thair chiftane lyis quhilk in the feild wes slane.
 To Makcobey, for his leif and gude will,
 Rycht mekle gold that tyme tha gaif him till;

¹ In MS. *Sanctonis*.

" Bot of thi seid sall lineallie discend,
 " Sall bruke the croun onto the warldis end." 39,730
 Quhen this wes said tha baid all thre gude nycht,
 Syne suddantlie tha vaneist out of sycht;
 And quhair awa, quhither to hevin or hell,
 Or quhat tha war, wes no man 3it can tell.
 This ilk Banquho, of quhome to 3ow I mute, 39,735
 Forbear wes to Lord Stewart of Bute,
 Frome quhome sensyne discendit hes rycht doun
 James the fyft that weiris now the croun:
 I pray to God for to conserue his grace.
 Now harkin and heir how hapnit syne the cace: 39,740
 Vpone the morne ane schew into that steid
 To Makcobey that his fader wes deid,
 The Thane of Glames befor as I 3ow schew,
 That weill he wist the first sister said trew;
 For-quhy he wes his eldest son and air, 39,745
 Be that he knew that hir sentence wes clair.
 In Inuernes, syne efter that schort tyme,
 The Thane of Calder for tressoun and cryme
 Forfaltit wes, and syne put to the deid;
 His heretage with euerie toun and steid, 39,750
 Into that tyme withoutin [ony] pley,
 The king gaif all vnto this Makcobey.
 That samin tyme this Banquho to him schew,
 The secund sister said to him rycht trew,
 And bad traist weill the thrid suld nocht lie, 39,755
 Thocht he culd nocht tell quhen sic thing suld be.
 It hapnit so syne efter at the last,
 The thrid fortoun approchand wes rycht fast.
 The kingis sone that eldest wes and air,
 Callit Malcolme, ane plesand prince and fair, 39,760
 This king Duncane as 3e sall wnderstand,
 This ilk Malcome maid prince of Cumberland,
 In that beleif, in storie as I reid,
 Immediatlie he sould to him succeid.

This Makcobey thairat had greit invy 39,784
 That he did so, as ȝe ma wit weill quby,
 For he traistit efter the kingis deid,
 Col. 1. Immediatlie to succed in his steid ;
 And thocht king Duncane did him greit offence,
 Of Cumberland that wald nocht mak him prince, 39,779
 Efter the law that maid wes of beforne,
 Rycht mony ȝeiris or thair fatheris wer borne
 Quhairfor he thocht he did him greit vnyricht,
 Quhilk in his hart ascendit to sic hicht,
 And far hies than ony man can trow ; 39,776
 For this same caus that I haif schawin ȝow,
 Bayth nycht and da it wes ay in his thocht,
 Thair of to be revengit and he mocht.
 Than to his wyfe he schew the fassoun how
 Thir sisteris said, as I haif schawin ȝow, 39,780
 And of [the] werd as tha that tyme him gaif:
 Quhair of his wyfe did in her mynd consaif
 That he wes wrangit rycht far with the king;
 Syne him awin self scho blamit of that thing.

HOW MAKCOBEY'S WYFE BE SUBTILL TRANE PER-
 SWADIT MAKCOBEY TO SLA KING DUNCANE.

" Thow neidis nocht," scho said, " vther presume, 39,785
 " Bot it man be as God hes gevin dume,
 " In to the self quhilk is so just and trew."
 Be sindrie ressones that scho till him schew,
 " Traist weill," scho said, " that sentence is so leill,
 " Withoutin place fra it for to apeill, 39,790
 " That it ma nocht retreittit be agane,
 " Quhilk in the self so equall is and plane."
 Quhen this wes said, than scho begouth to flyt
 With him that tyme, and said he had the wyit,
 So cowntlie that durst nocht tak on hand, 39,795
 For to fulfill as God had gevin command.

"Thairfoir," scho said, "revenge zow of zōn king;
 "Sen gratius God decreittit hes sic thing,
 "Quhy suld thow dreid or stand of [him] sic aw,
 "So blunt, so blait, berand himself so law, 39,800
 "That war nocht thow and thi auctoritie,
 "With all his liegis he wald lichleit be?
 "And now to the sen he is so wnkynd,
 "Thairfoir," scho said, "I hald the by thi mynd,
 "To dreid the man the quhilk for the is deid, 39,805
 "And throw thi power oft of his purpois speid.
 "Now tarie nocht thairfoir; speid hand, haif done,
 "And to thi purpois se thow speid the sone;
 "And haif na dreid, for thow hes all the rycht
 "Grantit to the be gratius God of mycht." 39,810
 This wickit wyfe hir purpois thus hes sped,
 Sic appetite to be ane quene scho hed;
 As women will, the thing that tha desire,
 Into thair mynd burnis hettar nor fyre,
 Bayth da and nycht withoutin ony eis, 39,815
 Quhill that tha get the same thing that tha pleis.
 Ressoun in thame hes na auctoritie,
 For appetyte and sensualitie;
 Foull appetyte hes ay thair will to gyde,
 For most plesour thair purpois to provyde, 39,820
 And causis thame oft till go by the rycht.
 This Makcobei, quhilk wes bayth wyss and wycht,
 Strang in ane stour, and trew as ony steill,
 Defendar als with of the commoun weill,
 So just ane juge so equale and so trew, 39,825
 As be his deidis richt weill befoir ay schew,
 Syne throw his wyfe consentit to sic thing, Lib. 12, f. 187.
 For till distroy his cousing and his king; Col. 1.
 So foull ane blek for to put in his gloir,
 Quhilk haldin wes of sic honour befoir. 39,830
 To his friendis his counsall than he schew,
 Quhome in he traistit to him wald be trew,

And speciallie to his cousing Banquo,
 And mony vther in the tyme also.
 The quhilk promittit glaidlie with thair hart, 39,835
 In that purpos that tha suld tak his part,
 And in his querrell stoutlie for to stand,
 So that him self wald tak the deid on hand:
 Syne efterwart, quhen that the deid wer done,
 At his command tha suld be reddie sone 39,840
 To wirk his will in all thing as he wald.
 This Makcobey, that wes ane berne full bald,
 Into the tyme quhen he thair myndis knew,
 Traistand to him tha suld be leill and trew,
 And for that caus wald no langer deley, 39,845
 At Ernis mouth syne efter on ane day,
 Quhen that he saw his tyme wes oportune,
 Befoir the king apperit hes richt sone.
 First he begouth in sporting with him thair,
 And syne of him for to complene richt sair, 39,850
 Defraudit haid him sua of Cumberland,
 Sa oft for him in mony stour had stand;
 Without he wald that tyme revoik rycht sone
 All thing thairof befoir that he had done,
 Traist weill thairof and mony of the lawe, 39,855
 In tyme to cum sic seruice for to haue.
 And so tha fell ay fra the les to the moir,
 Quhill tha crabit on euerie syde so soir,
 Accusand vther bayth of word and deid,
 Quhill at the last evin to the werst it ȝeid. 39,860
 On euerie syde to pairteis than tha drew;
 This king Duncane that had with him sa few,
 Amangis thair handis suddantlie wes slane;
 This Makcobey, the quhilk that maid that trane,
 Prouydit wes rycht weill into all thing, 39,865
 Or he come thair for slauchter of the king,
 Than of his ring, quhilk wes the sevint ȝeir,
 And of oure Lord, quha lykis for to heir,

Ane thousand fourtie and sex ȝeir also,
The number hail that tyme wes and no mo. 39,870

HOW MACKOBEY WAS CROWNIT IN SCONE, AND OF
HIS DEIDIS THAIREFTER DONE.

Sone efter syne quhen all thir deidis war done,
This Makcobeus passit into Scone
With all the power that he doucht to be,
Wes crownit thair with hail auctoritie.
Than weil he wist the thrid sentence wes trew, 39,875
The last sister, as ȝe haif hard, him schew.
This ilk Duncane tua sonis had on lywe,
With Oswardis dochter quhilk that wes his wywe,
The lord sumtyme quhilk wes of Northumberland;
Malcome the eldest prince wes of Cumberland, 39,880
And Donald Bay quhilk callit wes the vther,
To this Malcolme quhilk wes the secund bruther.
Fra tyme tha knew how thair father wes slane,
In Cumberland ane lang tyme did remane,
Of Makcobey tha stude sic dreid and aw, 39,885
Quhill efterwart as I sall to ȝow schaw.
This Makcobey fra he wes crownit king,
Rycht circumspect he wes in till all thing,
And greit rewardis to the lordis gaif
His freindis war, siclike to all the laif, 39,890
On fra his fayth no way that tha suld fail,
And conqueist hes thair hartis than alhaill.
Rycht equallie he execute the law,
Bot in sum part that tyme he stude sic aw
For to persew, or ȝit mak diligence, 39,895
Rycht mony one had done richt greit offence,
Weill lang befor in to king Duncanis tyme,
Wald nocht forbeir thair vices and sic cryme.
To apprehend thame doutsum wes and cummer,
And als tha war of sic power and number, 39,900

Col. 2.

Thairfoir he dred and held his hand abak,
So planelie than to puneis and corrak.
Sone efter syne he fand ane subtill wyle,
But ony gilt how he suld them begyle;
And so he did within les nor ane zeir,
And how it wes tak tent and ze sall heir.
Inducit hes thair nychtbouris in the tyme,
For to accuse thame of tressoun and cryme;
And of thame than with thair hand to preve
That all wes suith, and ask thairof na leve,
In plane barras befor the kingis grace,
Qubair plesit thame to set the da and place.
The tother part thairof wes weill content,
Knewand thairof that tha war innocent
Of that tressone, so litill wnderstude,
Giffand sic traist that thair querrell wes gude.
And for that causs the da and place wes set,
Befoir the king in Bartha qubair tha met,
All on ane da convenit les and moir.
The king, the quhilk prouydit wes thairfoir
With armit men, at his command wes boun,
Gart tak thame all that same da in the toun,
Quhometo he aucht no surance for to geve,
For-quhy tha come without his traist or leve,
Of aduenture and of thair awin fre will,
But ony man compelland thame thairtill.
Quhen that tha war in handis tane also,
Richt mony one wer innocent leit go,
And all the laif of hie and law degre,
Vpoun ane gallous hes gart hing full hie,
To Scotland dalie that tyme maid grit cummer
Neirby tua thousand or ma into number.
This beand done than, schortlie to conclude,
Ouir all Scotland sic aw of him tha stude,
Into na part, as my author did tell,
Wes nane so bald agane him durst rebell;

Except Makgallus into Galloway,
 In that same tyme, as my author did say,
 Fechtand in feild that tyme wes tane in handis,
 Syne to the king wes brocht fast bund in bandis: 39,940
 And for his falt he gart him loiss the heid.
 All Galloway, syne efter he wes deid,
 In peax and rest levit efter richt lang.
 This Makcobey, that wes bayth stout and strang,
 Greit diligence he hes done nycht and da, 39,945
 To mak gude peax with all power he ma,
 And viseit hes the ylis in the north,
 And all Scotland syne to the water of Forth,
 Besouth also onto the bordour syde.
 He sparit nocht for no travell to ryde, 39,950
 Or for no trubill that tyme he mycht tak,
 Among his liegis peax and rest to mak.
 Baith speir and scheild to all kirkmen wes he,
 And merchandis als that saillit on the se ;
 To husband men that lauborit on the grund, 39,955
 Ane better king in no tyme mycht be fund,
 No moir convenient for the commoun weill,
 And his begynnyng had bene of gude zeill,
 Into his tyme quhilk maid so mony lawis,
 Efter decreit of sindrie doctouris sawis. 39,960
 And quhat tha war quha lykis for to speir,
 I ma nocht tarie for to tell 3ow heir,
 So langsum war, and my tyme is bot schort,
 Quhairin I fynd litill plesance or sport,
 Bot tedious for to heir of sic talk. 39,965
 Now to my purpois thairfoir will I walk.

HOW MAKCOBEY CHANGIT HIS CONDITIONIS, FRA
 HIS FIRST BEGYNNYNG TO WICKITNES TILL
 HIS ENDING.

This Makcobey the quhilk so weill began,
 He changit sone intill ane vther man :

This Makcobey so soir efter he dred,
 Into the Walis rycht far fra hame he fled ;
 Of quhome efter, quhen tyme cumis and place,
 I sall schaw ȝow as God will gif me grace.
 This beand done in sic forme and effect, 40,005
 This Makcobey wes haldin richt suspect
 With all the lordis that war in Scotland,
 Quhen tha his tressone so did vndirstand,
 That euirilk man fra that tyme furth him dred,
 And he sidlike suspitioun of thame hed, 40,010
 That neurir ane durst traist intill ane vther ;
 Semdill or nocht thairfoir tha met togidder.
 Than Makcobey quhilk had so greit suspitioun
 Of all his lordis, than changit his conditioun :
 Quhair he wes wont rycht curtes for to be 40,015 Col. 2.
 To all his liegis with liberalitie,
 Now is he alterit in ane vther kynd,
 Rycht fals and sle, and subtill in his mynd.
 To fenȝe faltis thocht nothir schame no syn,
 Quhair gold or gude or riches wes to wyn ; 40,020
 Or of thame quhome that he held suspect,
 With litill pley quhome he plesit to blek.
 Richt mony so, the quhilk war men of gude,
 Hes put to deid be sic ingratitude ;
 Syne held ane gaird, his awin cors for to keip 40,025
 Fra all perrell, baith walkand and on sleip,
 And grit strenthis he held ay in his cuir,
 Traistand be thame till sicker be and suir.

HOW MAKCOBEY BIGGIT THE CASTELL OF DUN-
 SENEN, AND HOW MAKDUFF FLED IN ING-
 LAND TO MALCOLME CANMOIR.

That samin tyme he foundit hes of one,
 Into Gowrie ane strang castell of stone, 40,030
 Vpoun the hicht thair of ane montane he,
 Dunsenen hecht, remanis ȝit to se.

With greit laubour ilk da that werk wes wrocht,
Sic travell wes or that the stufe wes brocht
Vp to the hicht, quhilk wes bayth strait and
strang ;

The coist wes greit and als the laubour lang.
And euirilk lord ane sessone of the 3eir,
Into that place dalie hes gart compeir,
Auctoritie and cuir thair of to tak,

And for his tyme the hail expenssis mak.

With circulatioun sa about tha 3eid,
For les expenssis and for grittar speid,
Fra euerie part bringand rycht far the stuff.
The thane of Fyffe, that callit wes Makduff,
Into his tyme that nicht nocht present be,
Of that laubour to tak auctoritie,

For so greit mater that he had to speid,
Into the tyme it stude him in sic neid,
Onto the werk men gaif rycht strait command,
And hecht rewardis for to tak on hand,

Ilk da be da with cuir and diligence,
To speid the werk far moir in his absence,
Na tha wald do quhen him self wer present.
" That salbe done," said all with ane consent.

That samin tyme this Makcobey come he,
His awin werk to visie and to se,
And fand Makdufe than fra the werk absent,
Quhair of that tyme he wes nothing content.

Befoir thame all, behind Makduffis bak,
Rycht suspect langage that tyme of him spak,
Waill crabitie and into greit effect ;

Fra that tyme furth he held him ay suspect,
And neuir on him with patience moir mycht luke

This ilk Makdufe the quhilk suspitione tuke

Of Makcobey, that he wald him na gude,

Be vther men far better wnderstude,

The quhilk to him the veritie that schew,

Of Makcobey tha wnderstude and knew,

Saw he his tyme, than doutles but remeid
The thane of Fyffe Makdufe wald want the 40,070
heid,

This Makcobey so soir that tyme he dred,
To prince Malcolme into Ingland he fled. Lib. 12, f. 188.
Off this Malcolme I schew 3ow of befoir, Col. 1.

Quhilk in his tyme that callit wes Canmoir,
Eldredus sone as ye sall wnderstand, 40,075
Callit wes Edward than king of England.

This wes Eldred that Canutus alew,
Bot schort quhile syne befoir as I 3ow schew,
Befoir this tyme now that I say 3ow heir,
I wait nocht weill how lang and mony 3eir, 40,080

Quhill efterwart as 3e sall wnderstand,
The Danis all wer put [out] of Ingland,
And all thair power put wes than to nocht,
This ilk Edward fra Normondy wes brocht,
And crownit king quhilk in his tyme that rang, 40,085
And als befoir I can nocht tell how lang;

Bot efterwart the fassoun of that cace,
I sall schaw 3ow quhen tyme cumis and place.
This Malcome Canmoir, 3e sall wnderstand,
With this king Edward than wes in Ingland, 40,090
The quhilk with him in great honour we[s] hed,
Fra Makcobey fra Cumberland he fled.

Makcobey be suspitioun he knew
Makdufe wes fled, also to him tha schew
Ilk word be word how that Makdufe had done; 40,095

This Makcobey thairfoir he sped him sone
In Fyffe that tyme, to this Makduffis place,
Thocht it wes stark 3it to the kingis grace;
His wyfe that tyme, but bargane or rebous,
Rycht reuerentlie to him gaif our the hous; 40,100
Traistand that tyme he suld do thame no ill,
Scho put the hous and all into his will.

That horribill is other to heir or se.
 Greit wonder als to euerie man of the, 40,130
 " That ma sa weill, haifand power and mycht,
 " Will nocht persew thi heretage and rycht,
 " So wranguslie haldin fra the so lang,
 " And mak thi liegis for to leif but wrang.
 " Thocht this to the war no plesour no steid, 40,135
 " Ȝit neuirtheles thow suld revenge the deid
 " Of king Duncane, quhilk wes thi father deir,
 " Ȝit vnrevengit hes bene mony Ȝeir,
 " Ȝone' tirrane slew with greit crudelitie.
 " Gif strenth, or wit, or manheid be in the, 40,140
 " And als thow hes thi time so oportune,
 " With litill sturt sic thing ma weill be done;
 " Bot gif thow be so febill of estait,
 " But hardines, without wisdome so blait,
 " Meticulos, and dar nocht se blude drawin, 40,145
 " Richt eith this tyme thow ma cum to thi awin.
 " For weill I wait the nobillis with thair hart,
 " Of all Scotland this da will tak thi part,
 " And stand no aw for the to bleid thair blude,
 " So that tha wist that thi willis war gude." 40,150
 All this he said that I haif said Ȝow heir,
 And mekill moir na I haif now perqueir,
 To this Malcolme in greit effect he said,
 Till his purpois gif he culd him perswaid.
 This ilk Malcolme for his dissait that dred, 40,155
 For Makcobey befoir richt oft so hed
 Gart him persew with mony subtill trane,
 Quhairthrow he micht this Malcome to haif slane,
 And for that caus this Malcome dred hes ill,
 And lather wes to lippin him intill. 40,160
 And or he wald schaw him his counsall haill,
 Ȝit first he thocht his lautie to assaill;

¹ In MS. *Ȝaite*.

- " As I myself louit hes ay weill to do,
 " For-quhy nature compellis me thairto. 40,200
 " For no wisdome I can forbeir or leif,
 " The gift of nature is so ill to reif:
 " Rycht hard it is, other for boist or blame,
 " Bring fra the flesche that is bred in the bane.
 " Rycht eith it is ane tratlar gar me ¹ trow 40,205
 " The plane contrair I wald haif sworne rycht now;
 " The thing that I gif most credens now to,
 " Incontinent the contrair I will do;
 " My mynd als lycht is euirmoir on flocht,
 " As woddercok or ony womanis thocht. 40,210
 " Sen all thair faltis vglie and horribill,
 " The quhilk in me I knaw incorrigill,
 " Wittand so weill, but fictioun or fabill,
 " Quhilk to 3ow all wald be intollerable,
 " Quhairfoir at me 3e wald haif greit dispyte, 40,215
 " And euirilk da 3e wald me blame and wyte,
 " And luif me war, I bid nocht for to fenze,
 " No Makcobey, and haif moir caus to plenze;
 " Quhilk wald nocht fail," he said, " that I
 forsend,
 " To bring me sone to ane vnhappie end. 40,220
 " Thairfoir," he said, " ane mekill fule war I,
 " Gif that I suld, haiffand sic caus and quhy,
 " Wilfullie to tak on hand sic thing,
 " Quhilk wald nocht fail to haif ane ill ending."
 Quhen he had schawin his mynd to him in 40,225
 plane,
 This ilk Makdufe he replicat agane:
 " Gif it be so," he said, " that thow hes schawin,
 " Grit mervell is so lang it is vnknawin;
 " For I haif sperit alss far as I can,
 " And findis nocht that thow art sic ane man. 45,230

¹ In MS. *the*.

- " Now in pouthheid quhen thou sould erist be
 " Infestit furthest to founthie,
 " To lust and plesance alway gif consent,
 " Quhen as yet thou art one innocent;
 " Thairfor in eild quhen passit is the rage, 40,1
 " Sic wit in the sail stumplit be and snage,
 " And evirilk da be menischit les and les,
 " And thou sail grow to vertew and increas,
 " And evirilk da wye greit merit and meid,
 " Think and reward thairif half thou no 40,2
 dreid.
 " Quhairfor," he said, " I can nocht vnderstand,
 " Thou sould forsak to tak sic thing on hand."
 Quhen he had said, and schaw [to] him his will,
 This ilk Makelme sic answer maid thairtill:
 " I haif hard as that greit terror and dreid 40,3
 " Causis one man [to] mak verte of neid;
 " For quhair one man standis grit dreid or aw,
 " Hyllis his vice, and wilbe heith to schaw,
 " Suppois nairair constrange him thairto,
 " Yet aw and dreid will caus him for till do, 40,10
 " So sharpe one wand is terror, aw and dreid,
 " The plane contrair quhen it standis in neid.
 " Rycht many men that we hold now full leill,
 " Yet ar infynit heith to reif and steill,
 " Quhairk wald nocht spair war nocht justice 40,15
 and law,
 " And dreid of deid, quhomef tha stand sic aw.
 " And many virgin that ar of gude fame,
 " War nocht for dreid of thair freindis and blame,
 Col. 2. " Richt weill I wait wald tak thair wantoun
 will,
 " Sen neid throw kynd constranis thame thair- 40,20
 till,
 " By dabe prattik as we ma weill se,
 " Some efter syne quhen tha haif libertie,

" Of thair awin plesour for thame self provydit,
 " Did schaw or nocht how mony ane ar gydit.
 " Myself," he said, " now in that same stait 40,266
 standis,
 " So far fra hame heir into vncouth landis,
 " Without prouisioun in ane strange place,
 " Quhilk dois bot stand in the kingis grace,
 " That causis me waill oft on force to fenze,
 " And with greit pane my appetyte constrenze; 40,270
 " Bot and I war, as thow wald now haif me,
 " Haiffand sic fredome and auctoritie,
 " Without presume ony suld mak me pley,
 " I wald be war nor euir wes Makcobey.
 " Thairfoir," he said, " for ony rycht or querrell, 40,275
 " I purpois nocht to put my self in perrell;
 " And neidis nocht, haiffand all that I pleis:
 " He levis weill that levis into eis.
 " Thairfoir," he said, " persuaid me nocht thairto,
 " My self wait best quhat that I haif till do." 40,280
 Quhen Makdufe hard sic resson as he schew,
 Traistand richt weill that tha had all bene trew,
 And saw his mynd so far agane him set,
 Wald na mair go [to] fische befoir the net,
 So weill he wist his travell wes in vane, 40,285
 Bot on this wyss to him he said agane:
 " Cowart knyght, sen reuth no zit pitie
 " Of thi liegis nothing commuuis the,
 " No zit," he said, " thi fatheris cruell deid,
 " On to thi realme quhilk will mak no remeid, 40,290
 " The gratius God heir I beseik abone,
 " Other," he said, " to change thi mynd rycht sone,
 " Out of this warld or suddantlie the tak."
 Quhen this wes said he turnit syne his bak,
 And in the tyme, for verrie wo and tene, 40,295
 The bitter teiris brist fra baith his ene

And said, " Alas ! that I was borne of wyfe,
 " Or gyt so long should leifed be on lyfe,
 " Of my kynndis nation for to heir and se,
 " With þane tyme so far oppressit be ;
 " Now of my self I tak bot full cur,
 " Sen well I wait that I was borne so pair,
 " Wiler and walk, and richt febill also,
 " Out of this world als pair syne mon [I] go.
 " O gudis God ! thou could se to thi awin ;
 " Sen fra thy sight nothing na be vnschawin,
 " And everie thing agin befor thi ee,
 " Quhy thoullis thou thi pepill punisht be
 " With greit oppressioun and so oppin wrong,
 " And þane tyme to rax and ring so lang ! " 40
 This ilk Makdane then said, quhen he had sene
 The bitter teiris rymand fra his ene,
 Amour his cheikis that war pallid and wan,
 Onto his feet like any rane down ran,
 " Gude freind Makdane, be of ane comfort gode, 45
 " Thou has no cause to murne as in thi mode ;
 " All that I said wes bot to preif thi thoct,
 " To ken and know gif thou wes leill or nocht.
 " It that I said I fenscht to the than ;
 " Trust well of me, I am ane vther man, 50
 " And sull prouit the layth with mynd and
 hart.
 " In that purpos at plesoure tak thi part."
 God wait or nocht gif this Makdane wes glaid,
 Quhen that he hard so freindlie as he said,
 Turrit agane and take him be the hand, 40,
 Betuix thame twa than band wes vp the band ;
 Richt sadlie sworne, as my author me schew,
 Ilkane till vther sould be leill and trew.
 This ilk Makdane syne in the samyn tyde,
 Come and remanit at the bordour syde, 40,

And secreitlie to all his freindis send,
 Quhilk all thair counsall hes maid to thame kend.
 Quhairof rycht many blyth wes at thair hart,
 And hes promittit for to tak thair part;
 Syne to him senid bayth letter and seill, 40,335
 And obliissing that tha sould all be leill.
 This gude Makdufe, that wes bayth leill and trew,
 To Malcolme come and all the seillis schew,
 And all the ansuer ilk word that tha send.
 This ilk Malcolme fra he thair ansuer kend, 40,340
 Traistand richt weill that tha suld all be leill,
 For moir effect had thair letter and seill
 To king Edward, the quhilk he leit him se,
 Askand at him his counsall and supple.
 This gude Edward that wald him nocht deny, 40,345
 Hes promiseit him that samin tyme for-thy
 Ten thousand men that waillit war and wycht,
 Ouir all Ingland buskit in armour brycht,
 That in ane stour durst baldlie stryke and stand,
 His cousing Suard, erle of Northumberland, 40,350
 Thair gyde suld be and chiftane in the tyde.
 Syne gart proclame for all thing to provyde,
 Baith hors and harnes, with sic ganand geir,
 And all waponis that neidfull war in weir.
 Quhen this wes schawin onto this Makcobey, 40,355
 Ouir all Scotland thair rais greit stryfe and pley,
 Sum for the tane and als sum for the tother:
 With this Malcolme rycht mony did confidder,
 With Makcobey had bene rycht soir opprest.
 Than euerie man, quhair that he louit best, 40,360
 Tuik part that tyme, as my author did sa,
 Quhairthrow the realme diuydit wes in tua,
 That force it wes, thocht men wer neur so liddir,
 For to tak part other with ane or vther.
 This Makcobey with all his power hail, 40,365
 Oft previt hes his partie to assaill

And as tha war baith reddie for [to] june,
 Out of the feild he fled awa full sone;
 His men that tyme quhen that tha sa him 40,406
 wend,
 That wald nocht fecht him awin self to defend,
 Tha thocht folie with sic ane man to stryfe;
 To Malcolme than tha come ilk man belvye
 Withoutin straik, and put thame in his will.
 This ilk Malcolme so clement wes thame till, 40,410
 Baith gude and ill into the samin place
 Rycht glaidlie than resaut in his grace.
 That tyme Makdufe, quhen Makcobey had fled,
 Follouit richt fast, sic malice at him hed,
 The narrest way quhair he knew he wes gane; 40,415
 Syne at Lumfanane thair he hes him ouirtane,
 And said to him, "Now fals dog thow sall de!"
 Said he agane, "Thairof that thow sall le!
 "No levand man this da borne is of wyfe,
 "That hes power other with sword or knyfe, 40,420
 "Or ony wapin, me for to schent or slo."
 "I am content," said he, "that it be so;
 "For I wes neuir 3it of my mother borne,
 "Quhen scho wes deid out of hir syde wes
 schorne.
 "This is rycht suith, traist weill that I am he, 40,425
 "Of my handis, fals tratour, thow man de!"
 Syne suddantlie without mercie or grace,
 Rycht cruellie he slew him in that place;
 This prophecie availlit him richt nocht.
 Vpoun ane speir his heid syne hes he brocht 40,430
 With greit blythnes onto the oist agane;
 Quhairof his fais war that tyme full fane.
 Than of his regnne quhilk wes the saxtene 3eir,
 He maid sic end as I haif said 3ow heir,
 And of oure Lord ane thousand 3eir and one, 40,435
 And sixtie als compleit war and bygone.

Into the streit quhair euerie man mycht se,
 Vpoun ane gallous hangit him full hie,
 Into the tyme with mekill schame and lak, 40,475
 That all vther exempill thair nicht tak,
 In tyme to cum, with wrang or violence,
 For to put hand other in king or prince.
 The Inglis lordis syne quhen that tha knew
 So greit justice Canutus to thame schew, 40,480
 Of Edmoundis deid sic vengeance he had tone,
 With haill consent of the lordis ilkone,
 Maid him tutour to governe and to gyde
 Of all Ingland ; also the samin tyde,
 Edward and Edwyn within ȝouth richt far, 40,485
 Of king Edmond the lauchtfull sonis war,
 In matrimonie quhilk that his wyfe him buir,
 Deliuerit hes into Canutus cuir ;
 Quhome he ressaut blythlie and bening,
 And treittit thame as sonis of ane king. 40,490
 Sone efter syne he changit his intent,
 And send thame bayth onto the president,
 Valgarus hecht, that tyme of Swadyn land ;
 Syne quyetlie he send to him command
 Rycht suddantlie for to distroy thame bayth. 40,495
 This president, thinkand grit syn and skayth
 Sic innocentis for to condaime to deid,
 Send thame rycht far baith to ane vther steid,
 To Salomone, of Hungarie wes king.
 Thir tua childer that plesand wes and ȝing, 40,500
 Remanit thair richt lang and mony ȝeir,
 Quhill efterwart as I sall schaw ȝow heir.
 Efter the deid syne of this Canutus,
 Ane sone he had wes callit Heraldus,
 As it wes said wes in his tyme als swift 40,505
 As ony [h]air that ran wnder the lift,
 Thairfoir Hairfit, bot gif my author le,
 With vulgar pepill callit than wes he,

Col. 2.

Tua 3eir he rang and no moir as I reid.
Heirdecanutus efter did succed,
His bruther wes, to his auctoritie,
For-quhy that tyme na vther air had he.
Wes none so proude levand wnder the sky,
At Inglismen quhilk had so greit invy,
Herald his bruther that wes deid befor,
For caus sum tyme he manist him with schoir,
Out of the erth his deid bodie hes tone,
Syne of the heid he hes gart stryke, anone
In Lundoun toun, quhair euerie man mycht se,
Vpoun ane staik gart set it vp full hie :
In Tames water, rynnys bayth deip and fast,
Of the deid cors the laif he gart in cast.
Ane law he maid, bayth be way and streit,
Quhair euir tha hapnit ony Dane to meit,
Tha suld him halss as ane man of gude,
And in his hand still for to hald his hude,
At euerie word kneill and mak curtasie,
Ay still and quhill that he war passit by.
Commandit als that nane of thame suld meit
Vpoun ane brig, other on hors or feit,
The sempillest Dene in all England wes kend,
Bot to remane ay at the brigis end,
Without sterage ay still as ony stone,
Quhill that the Dene wes passit ouir and gone,
And bek to him syne as he goith by.
The Inglismen, quhilk that his tirrany
Mycht nocht suffer without humanitie,
Diuysit hes with greit subtilitie
The Danis all, with litill sturt and noy,
Vpoun ane nycht in England to distroy.
And so tha did ouir all England ane nycht,
In euirilk hous ane greit supper wes dycht,
Quhair all the Danis callit wes thairtill,
Of wyne and aill takand thame sic ane fill,

With sic exces quhill that tha war als fow, 40,545
 Syne fell on sleip alss sound as any sow ;
 And also fow and drokin as ane mous,
 The Danis war than into euirilk hous ;
 That samin nycht syne, lang or it wes da,
 Tha war all alane thair sleipand quhair tha la. 40,550
 The Inglismen syne on the morne tuke feild,
 With euirilk wicht ane wapin docht to weild,
 And all the laif syne of the Danis slew.
 Heirdecanutus, quhen he hard and knew
 The fassoun all how tha his men gart slo, 40,555
 And him awin self wer seikand than also,
 Knawand so weill than as the mater standis,
 That he nicht nocht avaid out of thair handis,
 And for that caus or he come in thair will,
 And thoill sic pane as tha wald put him till, 40,560
 With ane lang knyfe that hang be his awin belt,
 He slew him self thair suddantlie and suelt.
 The Inglismen, quhen that tha hard and knew
 So suddantlie him self as he than slew,
 In tyme to cum tha war quyte of his ill, 40,565
 And tha also had thair fredome and will,
 Ane Godowyn, ane greit nobill that wes,
 In Normondy that tyme tha¹ haif gart pas
 For Alarude and Edward in that tyde,
 Quhilk brethir wer till Edmond of Yrnesyde, 40,570
 Sonis also wes to the king Eldred,
 And gude Emma his latter wyfe, I red,
 Ducke Richardis dochter wes of Normondy,
 As I schew ȝow bot schort quhile syne goneby.
 This Godowyn, of quhome heir that I schew, 40,575
 That samin tyme ane tratour wes vntrew ;
 Canutus dochter, of quhome befor I tald,
 Ane sone him buir quhilk callit wes Herald,

¹ In MS. *that*.

HOW GODOWYN WORREIT HIMSELF TO DEID IN
PRESENCE OF EDWARD KING, BECAUS HE MAID
ANE GREIT LESING.

Vpoun ane da with mony fenzeit fabill,
With king Edward quhair that he sat at tabill, 40,610
Of sindrie thingis speikand ill and gude,
Thair talking than wes most of Alarude,
This Godowyn that tyme with greit effect,
Traistand the king thairof had him suspect,
He said, and suoir richt mony aith betuene, 40,615
Of that tressoun he wes saikles and clene,
And in his hand he tuke ane peice of breid,
Before thame all syne he held vp his heid,
Vnto the king on this same wyiss said he,
" I beseik God ma' this my poyssoun be, 40,620
" Gif euir I had, without ony remeid,
" Art or part of Alarudus deid."
Syne in his mouth he pat the breid with that,
Quhen in his hals, that same tyme quhair he sat,
[It] stak so fast without ony remeid, 40,625
Or euir tha wist, it wirreit him to deid.
Thus endit he the quhilk menswoir alhallowis,
Syne erdit wes efter wnder the gallous;
Into this mater I will no moir remane,
Bot to my storie turne I will agane. 40,630

HOW KING MALCOLME WAS CROWNIT KING OF
SCOTLAND, AND HOW HE REWARDIT HIS
LORDIS AND MAID ERLIS AND MONY GUDE
LAWIS.

This gude Malcolme of Scotland than wes king,
The auchtane zeir of this Edwardus ring,

With gude Malcome of Scotland that wes king.
 And for that caus, and for na vther thing,
 Richt greit rewardis to thame all he gaif,
 Efter thair deidis¹ as tha war worth to haif. 40,670
 To gude Makduffe the erle of Fyffe gaif he
 Ane priuiledge, and his posteritie ;
 The first, quhilk wes ane priuiledge conding,
 The erll of Fyffe quhen crownit wes the king,
 Onto his chyre suld him convoy and leid, 40,675
 The croun of gold syne set vpoun his heid
 With his awin hand, all seruice for to mak,
 As president most principall of that act ;
 The secund wes, that battell in ilk steid
 In his gyding the vangard for to leid ; 40,680
 The thrid also, that neuir ane of his clan
 Suld judgit be wnder ane vther man,
 Quhair euir he war, bot with the erle of Fyffe,
 Quhen that he war accusit of his lyffe.
 With mony lawes also hes maid than, 40,685
 Richt commendabill bayth to God and man,
 And abrogat all lawes les and moir,
 That Makcobeus maid had of befoir.

HOW LAUCLAT, MAKCOBEUS SONE, WES CROWNIT
 KING IN SCONE, AND HOW MAKDUFE SLEW
 HIM RYCHT SONE.

Rycht sone efter that done wes all this thing,
 Thair come ane man the quhilk schew to the 40,690
 king
 Of nyce newis in the tyme wes done,
 Ane callit Lauchlat wes crownit into Scone,
 Quhilk wes the sone of fairsaid Makcobey.
 The erle of Fyffe send wes to red that pley ;

Lib. 12, f. 190b.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. *deith*.

" O brutell beist ! but kyndnes in memoir
 " Off all kyndnes that I did the befoir.
 " Traist weill, tratour, of the I haif hard tell,
 " With fals tressoun thow schaipis to rebell
 " Aganis me, and is my mortall fo, 40,735
 " And tratourlie thow schaipis me to slo,
 " Quhen I sall haif na power to defend.
 " Thy cruelnes is richt weill to me kend."
 With that he drew ane brand bayth braid and
 brycht,
 And said till him, "Cum on ! God schaw the 40,740
 richt !
 " Now is moir tyme quhen no man is to red,
 " No for to sla me sleipand in my bed.
 " Defend the, tratour, ane of ws sall die !"
 With that the tratour fell down on his kne,
 And held his handis to the hevin in hy, 40,745
 Syne piteouslie on him mercie did cry.
 Malcolme wes meik and wald do him na ill,
 And suddantlie he said agane him till,
 " Of thi reat this tyme full soir I rew ;
 " In tyme to cum so that thow wilbe trew, 40,750
 " Heir I forgif the all faltis bygone."
 And be the hand that tyme syne hes him tone :
 Syne raikit furth befoir as tha war wont,
 Amang the laif into the hillis to hunt.
 Heir will I rest ane lang quhile and remane, 40,755
 And of king Edward tell sum thing agane.

Col. 2.

HOW EDWARD, KING OF ENGLAND, WAS AIGIT A
HAD NO AIRIS OF HIS BODIE, SEND F
EDWARD HIS BRUTHER SONE, QUHA WAS
HUNGARY, TO RESIGNE THE CROUN TO H
AND BE KING OF ENGLAND EFTER HIM.

This ilk Edward as ȝe sall wnderstand,
That samin tyme that king wes of Ingland,
Weill agit wes and cuming to greit eild,
And of his awin had nocht ane lauchfull cheild 40,
Efter his dais the kinrik for to gyde.
His eldest bruther Edmond of Yrnesyde,
His tua sonis quhilk war in Hungarie,
As I schew ȝow bot schort quhile syne gone by,
Edmund the eldest deit without air. 40,7
Edward, ane virgin plesand and preclair,
Weddit ane wyfe wes callit Agatha,
The kingis dochter wes of Hungaria;
To him scho buir Edmond ane sone, also
Margaret and Cristiane, and na barnis mo. 40,71
This king Edward that samin tyme send he,
For this Edward his sone and air to be.
At his command this Edward come belyve
Into Ingland with his barnis and wywe,
Qubome that the king resauit with renoun; 40,77
Befoir thame all syne offerit him the croun,
Becaus he wes his eldest brutheris cheild,
And he him self also wes of gude eild,
And for that caus he profferit him the croun,
Befoir his deid to gif him possessioun. 40,78
This ȝoung Edward so curtes wes and heind,
His darrest eme, so tender wes ane freind,
He thankit hes that tyme rycht reuerently,
To tak the croun refusit hes, for-thy
He wes eldest and grittest of renoun, 40,78
And in possessioun also of the croun,

The quhilk he thocht wes nocht semand to be,
 For greit degraiding of his majestie.
 The pepill all quhen that tha hard sic thing,
 How 3oung Edward refusit to be king, 40,790
 For sic kyndnes till his vnkill he hed,
 Withoutin his purpois [eithlie] nicht haif sped,
 Quhen oft hes bene befor that the tone bruther
 For heretage distroyit hes the tother,
 And for that caus that he sic thing forsuik, 40,795
 The pepill all greit plesour of him tuke.
 Sone efter syne, as my author did tell,
 This 3oung Edward, as aventure befell,
 Departit hes befor Edward the king,
 That sorrowfull wes and sorie of that thing, 40,800
 Ay moir and moir with greit langour and wo,
 Out of this warld quhill he wes maid till go.
 Sone efter syne, as halie kirk now grantis,
 Now in till eird is numberit amang the sanctis
 Richt hie in hevin, with blythnes and grit 40,805
 gloir
 Withoutin end, and so and euirmoir.
 The lordis than of Inglan euirilkone,
 To Lundoun toun togidder all ar gone
 To cheis ane king to be thair governour ;
 This 3oung Edmond quhilk wes of grit honour, 40,810
 This Edwardis sone borne wes in Hungarie,
 Neglectit wes that tyme and far put by
 The heretage, to quhilk he had sic richt,
 Part than for wrang and vther part than by
 slicht,
 Corruptit wes be giftis of Herald, 40,815
 Quhome of befor schort quhile to 3ow I tald,
 The eldest sone of Godowyn bygo,
 And dochteris sone to Canutus also.
 For his reward of greit riches and mycht,
 This 3oung Edmond wes frustrat of his rycht, 40,82

And this Herald without rycht of sic thing,
 For Canutus¹ that da wes crownit king.
 Thair allegatioun wes as I understode,
 For he wes narrest of Canutus blode,
 And for that cause the Danis wald nocht pruiſ, 40,8
 Vnjust battell aganis thame till muſe.
 Tha ſenſeit this to be the cause and quhy;
 It wes nocht so, and that rycht weill wait I.
 That Canutus thairof had all the wyit,
 Quhairat greit God had efter greit diſpyit, 40,8
 And brocht thame all, as it wes rycht weill kend,
 For thair falſheid onto one febill end.
 And how it wes quho² lykis for to ſpeir,
 Tak tent this tyme and I ſall tell þow heir.

HOW HERALD MAREIT THE DUKIS DOCHTER O
 NORMONDI, AND HOW HE COME IN INGLAND
 MAREIT THIS FAIR LADIE, AND SEND [HIE
 TO HIR FATHER RICH SCHAMEFULLIE, AND O
 THE DUKIS CUMING IN INGLAND.

This ilk Herald sone efter he wes king, 40,83
 Into his mynd conſauit hes sic thing,
 That he wald pas, I cannocht tell þow quhy,
 Into Flanderis, bot gif it wes for-thy
 As God hes ſaid ſa all thing man be done.
 This ilk Herald to ſchipburd paſſit sone, 40,84
 Syne ankeris drew and leit ſaillis dounfall,
 Befoir the wynd ſyne went our mony wall.
 Sone efter ſyne, within ane lytill we,
 So greit ane ſtorme thair fell into the ſe,
 That force it wes ay ſailland by and by, 40,84
 For till arryue than into Normondy.
 This ilk Herald thairof he tuke the land,
 The quhilk that tyme richt weill did underſtand

¹ In MS. *Canutus*.

! In MS. *quhy*.

Williame, Bastard quhilk wes of Normondy,
 At him he had greit malice and invy, 40,850
 For his father distroyit Alarude,
 His cousing deir, so neir wes of his blude.
 And for that caus to counsall he is gone,
 Decreittit wes syne with thame all ilkone,
 Herald suld fenze that he come to wed 40,855
 The duikis dochter, to bring to his bed
 In matrimonie vnto his wyfe and quene,
 To mak friendschip quhair lang grit weir had bene.
 Quhairof this duke richt hartlie wes content,
 And gart compleit all thing incontinent 40,860
 Of his desyre that he plesit to haif;
 His dochter syne in mariage him gaif
 With greit devyss; quhen all thing wes done so,
 He take his leif hame with his wyfe till go.
 And quhen he come in middis of the way, 40,865
 Vpoun the se, as my author did say,
 The Normanis all that come hir till convoy,
 Into that tyme withoutin noy,
 Except hir self that tyme and othir thrie,
 Send all agane hame bakwart our the se. 40,870
 In Ingland syne, sone efter he come hame,
 To this ladie hes done greit lak and schame,
 Of hir father for malice and invy, Col. 2.
 Magir hir will, gart laddis with hir ly.
 Hir plesand ene syne as the cristell stone, 40,875
 For greit dispyte out of hir heid hes tone;
 Syne cuttit of hes baith hir eiris tuo,
 Hir lustie lippis and hir nois also;
 Hir plesand face, that pitie wes to se,
 Deformit hes with greit crudelitie; 40,880
 Onto hir father in his lak and schame,
 On that same fassoun than he send hir hame.
 This Williame Bastard syne efter rycht sone,
 Of that injure Heraldus had him done,

With greit power, as m
In Ingland come syne
With bernis bald that
And slew Heraldus fech
Depryuit him of his kin
Of greit injure and of t
To him befor so wrang
And his dochter full dei
And euir moir in storie
The Normond blude ser
Into Ingland, haifand a
Baith of the croun and
As God prouydis so all
This Williame Bastard e
Thair with his lordis int
Ressauit hes of all Ingl
And all the lordis also
Ouir all Ingland quhilk
Dishereist hes withoutin
And maid ane Normane
The vulgar pepill leit th
And far better nor tha
With thair awin law, la
Siclike befor as tha wa
The kinrik als as it we
Callit Ingland be his au
Quhilk causit thame fra
To him and his euir me
And 3it hes done, I can
As plesis God the quhill
This 3oung Edmound, tl
Quhen that he saw the
Fra his natioun wnto th
Perfitlie than he knew
That all his laubour wes
In Ingland than na lang

In ferme purpois to pas in Hungarie,
 With baith his sisteris syne went to the se;
 Thair passage maid than out of Thamis mouth.
 The wind it blew so stark out of the south,
 Ay be ane burd it draif thame to the north, 40,925
 Quhill tha tuke land richt far vp into Forth,
 Into ane place, as my author did sa,
 Sanct Margaretis-hoip is callit at this da.
 To king Malcolme quhen this wes schawin syne,
 Remanand wes into Drumfermyne, 40,930
 To thame he send for to inquire and speir
 Of thair cuming the fassoun and maneir.
 As¹ he [wes] bad this messinger hes done; Lib. 12, f. 191b.
 Syne come agane and schew to him rycht sone, Col. 1.
 Quhat that tha war and how that tha come 40,935
 thair,
 And all the fassoun ilk word les and mair,
 The quhilk befor that I haif put in verss,
 Is nocht neidfull agane for to reherss.
 This king Malcolme, quhilk wes nocht immemor
 The greit kyndnes that gude Edward befor 40,940
 Schew him in Ingland quhen he did remane,
 And for his saik thairfor he thocht agane
 Onto his freindis recompance to mak,
 Quhilk causit him moir kyndlie with him tak.
 And so he did with greit honour and gloir, 40,945
 And all his lordis that tyme les and moir
 That present war, tha princes richt potent,
 With king Malcome onto the schip tha went.
 This young Edward that knew full weill sic thing,
 Richt reuerentlie he come and met the king, 40,950
 With his mother and with his sisteris tuo,
 Quhilk salust him syne all the laif also.

¹ In MS. *As as*.

This nobill king hes tane him by the hand,
 His mother syne, quhilk nixt [to] him did stan
 He kissit hes thair, with his sisteris tuo,
 To Drumfermling syne maid thame all till go ;
 In greit blythnes ane lang tyme of the 3eir,
 Quhair tha remanit ilk da with grit cheir.
 As plesis God so all thing man be done :
 This king Malcolme considerit hes rycht sone
 Of this Margaret the greit humilitie,
 Hir pulchritude and hir speciositie,
 Hir greit vertu, the quhilk that did exceed
 All vther virgin in hir tyme, I reid ;
 And for that caus, as my author did mene,
 This king Malcolme hes tane hir to his quene,
 With haill consent of the nobillitie,
 In matrimony his lauchtfull wyfe to be.
 The 3eir of God quhilk send sic grace fra hevin
 Ane thousand saxtie als thairto and sevin,
 This ilk Margaret of quhome befor I mene,
 Of Scotland than wes crownit to be quene.
 This beand done as 3e sall wnderstand,
 Than Williame Bastard, king wes of England,
 Quben that he knew how all this thing wes done,
 He flemit hes out of England richt sone
 The¹ freindis all wes of this ilk Edgair,
 That levand war ilkane baith les and mair ;
 Quhilk of thair lyvis wes so soir adred,
 That samin tyme in Scotland all tha fled.
 Quhometo king Malcome greit rewardis gaif,
 Of gold and land as tha war worth to haif,
 The quhilk sensyne geid neuer 3it hame agane,
 Bot ay in Scotland stone still did remane ;
 And quhat tha war, quha lykis for to speir,
 Thair surnames alss now I sall schaw 3ow heir.

¹ In MS. *This*.

Lyndesay, Wallace, Touris, [and] Lovell,
 Ramsay, Prestoun, Sandelandis, Bisset, Soullis, Maxwell,
 Wardlaw, Giffurd, Maule, Borthuik also,
 Fethikran, Creichtoun, all thir and no mo. 40,990
 Fyve of thir last, als far as I can spy,
 Come with this Edgar out of Vngary;
 And all the laif of thir, as eith is to ken,
 Of thir ilkone tha war all Inglismen.
 This Williame Bastard quhen he wnderstude, 40,995
 This king Malcolme with so greit gratitude Col. 2.
 Ressaut hes thir men baith les and moir,
 To him he wrait with rycht greit bost and schoir,
 In heichtie langage that wes all to large,
 Commandand him, wnder all pane and charge 41,000
 Of his perrell that efter nicht be fund,
 This ilk Edgair he sould send to him bund.
 Than king Malcome, in fair termis and plane,
 Als hett and hielie ansuer maid agane;
 Sayand, als far as he culd wnderstand, 41,005
 He wes nocht oblist to keip his command;
 No zit, he said, of his desyr and will,
 Nocht worth ane fle thairof he wald fulfill.
 "As for his bost I set richt litill by,
 "Do that he dow," he said, "I him¹ defye." 41,010
 With this ansuer the messinger richt sone,
 Went hame agane and schew how he had done;
 And all the ansuer that he gat agane,
 Ilk word by word² in termis that war plane.
 This Williame Bastard herand it wes so, 41,015
 Ane greit armie he furneist hes till go
 With ane hecht Rodger, as I vnderstand,
 Ane Normane wes into Northumberland,
 For-quhy gude [Suard] that tyme thairof wes lord,
 To king Malcome, gif that I rycht record, 41,020

¹ In MS. *am.*| ² In MS. *wordis.*

His mother brother in d
 And tulk his part at po
 This ilk Rodger slane for
 He enterit some into No
 Quhair he that tyme we
 His men war slane, him
 And in the chase, as it
 Throw treason slane the
 This Williane Bastard, e
 Quhair heill start than
 Ane greit armie some e
 In Cumberland, syne me
 The erle Richard, of Lon
 To be their gyd¹ and he
 The erle of Marche, gode
 And of Menteith, thir to
 Be king Malcolme that
 Quhair staygit him and
 Scout worth ane bog the
 Quhair he take ane the
 This Williane Bastard se
 Ane greit armie he has
 Gif it be trew that my
 With ane bischop thair g
 And wes² his brother, O
 The erle of Kent, ane m
 Quhair enterit some into
 Wes nothing for befor ti
 Dairt brent and slew, as
 Syne neckill gode the tol
 Evin as the wald at thair
 Syne king [Malcolme], o
 thame till,

¹ In MS. *gyd*.

² In MS. *wis*.

Arreistit thame, syne with ane maissar wand,
 Or tha passit out of Northumberland,
 Richt mony thousand of thame thair wes slane, 41,055
 And all the laif war chasit hame agane.
 This bald bischop, for all his schavin croun,
 Durst nocht than hyde to heir thair confessioun.
 Ȝit William Bastard, quhilk that wald nocht tyre,
 Ane grittar armie and with moir desyre, 41,060
 With his sone Robert wnto Northumberland,
 With thame he send to be at his command.
 This ilk Robert, as my author did sa,
 He come to Tyne and thair stane still he la:
 The New Castell he gart agane restoir 41,065
 Till the awin strenth distroyit wes befor.
 Into that tyme he did no vther thing,
 Bot passit hame but ony tareing.
 This Williame Bastard, quhilk culd nocht proceed,
 To his purpois cumand so hule speid, 41,070
 All that he did befor richt far he rewis,
 With king Malcolme wes fane for to tak trewis,
 Of this conditioun I sall to ȝow sa;
 That all the land fra Stanemure inwart la
 North onto Tueid, without ony ganestand, 41,075
 All Cumbria and also Westmureland,
 This king Malcolme suld haif in peax and rest,
 For euirmoir withoutin ony molest:
 Makand thairfoir aith of fidelitie
 To this Williame and his posteritie. 41,080
 Into Stanemure ane cors of stane wes set,
 Quhair the merchis of thir tua kingis met;
 And on the cors, as ȝe sall wnderstand,
 Tua crownit kingis with sceptour in to hand
 Depanetit wer richt propirle that tyde: 41,085
 The king of Scotland on the northmest syde,
 The king of Ingland also on the vther,
 Haldand thair faces euerilk ane fra vther,

Lib. 12, f. 192.
 Col. 1.

I wait nocht weill quhither on fit or hors,
 Quhilk ay sensyne wes callit the Re-cors.
 And Suardis sone, erle of Northumberland,
 Hecht Wordyas, maid mariage and band
 With ane ladie of fame that wes wnfyld,
 To Williame Bastard that wes dochter child;
 And this erle Sward in tyme to cum suld be
 For tuentie 3eir of all tribute maid fre,
 Fra Williame Bastard, of Ingland that wes ki
 Quhilk grantit wes to him and his offspring.
 This beand done as I haif said 3ow heir,
 Sone efter syne within les nor ane 3eir,
 Into the Ylis and in Gallowa,
 Baith thift and reif, as my author did sa,
 Slauchter and murthur with mekle oppin wra
 With all ill vices in that tyme tha rang.
 And or I tell 3ow quhat wes the remeid,
 Heir mon I la ane stra into this steid,
 And of Banquho sum mentioun for to mak,
 Of quhome befor in this same buik I spak,
 Quhilk Makcobey with sa greit tressoun slew,
 Siclike befor in that same tyme I schew
 With fals tressoun he quit him to his thank.
 He had ane sone wes callit Eleank,
 Quhilk, with the substance in the tyme he he
 Fra Makcobey into the Walis he fled;
 Quhair with the lord he tretit wes rycht
 weill,
 And to his dochter wes so deir ilk deill,
 As kyndlie is thairof sould no man wonder,
 Richt sone efter wes brocht in sic ane blunder,
 Judge 3e or nocht gif that scho wes begyld,
 That sone efter scho wox rycht greit with
 child;
 Quhairat hir father wes richt far displesit.
 This Eleank, or that he wald be mesit,

Richt cruellie without mercie gart slo ;
 His dochter als, quhen that he had done so,
 In servitude for terme of all hir lyfe 41,125
 Maid hir to be ane sympill mannys wyfe. Col. 2.
 Quhill efterwart ane 3ounge sone that scho buir
 To Eleank, of quhome scho take sic cuir,
 Quhill he wes leirit baith to gang and ryde,
 Quhilk callit wes to name Walter that tyde, 41,130
 In Albione wes nocht ane farar child ;
 Syne efterwart, quhen that he come till eild,
 On to Scotland to king Malcome come he.
 Sone efter syne, throw greit nobillitie,
 And worthines in mony stalwart stour, 41,135
 Greit fame he wan with riches and honour,
 And with king Malcome haldin wes of price,
 Becaus he wes so nobill and so wyce.
 This ilk Walter syne efter on ane da,
 With greit power wes send in Gallowa, 41,140
 For to resist the tratouris did rebell,
 Quhome of befor schort quhile 3e hard me tell.
 This 3ounge Walter with litill sturt or noy,
 He maid thame all to be as clois and quoy.
 Thair greit chiftane, MakGlawis hecht to name, 41,145
 Of all thair deidis quhilk that buir the blame,
 Fechtand in feild, and mony mo he slew,
 The laif wes sworne than all for to be trew.
 Syne efterwart he passit in the Ylis,
 And part throw strenth, and vther part throw 41,150
 wylis,
 He maid thame all als waldin as ane wand,
 For till obey and byde at his command.
 Becaus he wes of sic nobillitie,
 This king Malcome of his auctoritie
 His land-stewart in the tyme he maid 41,155
 Ouir all Scotland that wes baith lang and
 braid ;

Syne till his surename Stewart did him call,
 And gaif to him the land[is] liand all
 In Cuninghame, that my author did sa,
 Quhilk Stewartoun ar callit at this da.
 His hous and famell, efter as I schew,
 Onto sic riches and greit honour grew,
 And spred richt far also hes his ofspring,
 Of quhome sensyne descendit is our king.
 Heir efterwart, quhen I haif tyme and space,
 I shall schaw 3ow as God will gif me grace.
 Sone efter this that 3e haif hard me tell,
 Ane hecht Makduncane in Murra did duell,
 Perswadit hes all [pepill] moir¹ and les,
 The Mernis, Mar, Ross, Buchane and Caitnes,
 For to conspyre agane Malcome thair king,
 And disobey him into euerie thing,
 Without he leit thame hald thair landis fre,
 But ferme or maill, at thair awin libertie;
 And greit injure agane the king hes done,
 Makduffe of Fyffe thairfoir wes send rycht sone
 With greit power that perrell to prevene.
 The men of Mar quhilk hes his power sene,
 Dreidand his strenth tha tempit him for-thi
 With greit reward gif tha culd beir him by.
 That samin tyme king Malcome at thair hand,
 With new power wes cumin in the land;
 Syne with Makdufe togidder baith in one,
 To Monymusk richt haistellie ar gone,
 And plantit hes thair palzeonis on a plane,
 Ane quhile at counsall syne thair did remane.
 This king Malcolme that samin tyme gaif he
 To Sanct Androis, with haill auctoritie,
 Of Monymusk alhaill the baronie,
 Of his fais to send him victorie.

Lib. 12, f. 192b.
 Col. 1.

¹ In MS. *moir moir*.

Syne with his oist he passit furth but pley,
 Quhill that he come on to the water of Spey,
 Quhair all his fais in the samin tyde,
 Remanand wer vpoun the tother syde.
 In gude ordour appeirit in thair sicht, 41,195
 In breist plait, birnie, and in basnet brycht;
 Sic multitude of thame as he hes sene,
 He trowit nocht in all Scotland had bene.
 The man that tyme the kingis baner buir,
 Stoppit and stude and no forder than fuir, 41,200
 Sum thing adred, as my author did mene:
 The king thair of richt crabit wes and tene,
 And hint the baner sone out of his hand;
 On to ane vther by him self did stand,
 Ane berne full bald quhilk wes of blude and 41,205
 bone,
 Quhilk callit wes Alexander Carone,
 He gaif the baner in his hand to bair;
 In heretage syne efter euir mair,
 His surname syne wes callit Scrymgeour,
 Quhilk surname zit tha keip to this same hour. 41,210
 This beand done the king passit our Spey,
 Quhair mony freik that da had bene full fey,
 War not the kirkmen, my author did mene,
 With intercessioun gangand oft betuene,
 Quhilk causit thame than of that stryfe to ceis. 41,215
 Of this conditioun freindschip maid and peice;
 The commonis all sould skaill awa but stryfe,
 The nobillis all ilkane, saiffand thair lyfe,
 Suld cum that tyme into the kingis will,
 To quhat pennance him plesit put thame till. 41,220
 This Makduncane that all the stryfe began,
 And vther mo wes no [les] witles than,¹

¹ In MS. *And mo vther wes no witles than.*

Syne all thair tyme with grit
In strang presoun vnto thair l
Quhen this wes done as I hail
The king Malcome richt lang :
In peax and rest and greit tra
Ane lang quhile so efter leuit
Off halmes [deidis] all vther d
In Albione in his dais, I reid,
Of godlynes and of richt perfit
Be the instructioun of Margare
Quhilk in hir tyme had nother
In Albione, als far as I can l
Insufficient I am for to discry
Hir sanctitude, and eik hir ha
Hir greit diuotoun and hir go
As writtin is be mony famous
And of king Malcome and his
Witnes will bair quha that his
Thairfoir as now I will lat sic
Ouir langsum war heir at this
Thair werkis all heirfoir to pu
My pen wald irk, my self also
Wald grow als dull and sad as
Thairfoir as now I lat sic thin
The gude exempill of thair ha
He[s] causit mony with thame
In greit perfectioun and in ch
Preissand with thame thairin .

Edgair hir bruther, as I wnderstand,
 That samin tyme he passit in Ingland 41,260
 To Williame Bastard, quhilk did him resaif,
 And greit lordschip, quhair he plesit to haif,
 He gaif to him in all part vp and down,
 And syne gaif our all richtis to the croun
 To Williame Bastard hartlie with gude will, 41,265
 And neur agane to haif reclame thairtill;
 And all his tyme withoutin sturt or stryfe,
 He leuit so to ending of his lyfe.

OFF WILLIAME BASTARDIS DECEIS, AND OF HIS
 THRIE SONIS, HOW KING MALCOME BIGGIT
 THE KIRK OF DURHAME, AND OF THE SEIGE
 OF ANWIK, AND OF AND HOW KING MAL-
 COME DECEISSIT.

Neirby this tyme as 3e sall wnderstand,
 Williame Bastard, that king wes of Ingland, 41,270
 Than of his regne quhilk wes the tuentie 3eir,
 He tuik his leif and baid no langar heir.
 The 3eir of God ane thousand and fourscoir,
 And sex 3eiris compleit war and no moir.
 Quhilk had thre sonnis plesand and preclair, 41,275
 Williame Rufus, that eldest wes and air,
 King of Ingland he maid efter his deid,
 The quhilk succedit syne into his steid;
 The secund, Robert, duke of Normondy;
 The 3oungest sone quhilk callit wes Henry, 41,280
 The fairrest thing that euir wes on the mold,
 To him he left his riches and his gold.
 This king Malcome into that samin tyme,
 The kirk of Durhame foundit of stone and lyme,
 That faillit wes ane lang tyme of befoir, 41,285
 Reformit hes syne all thing les and moir,

In forme and fect as it wes wont to be,
 With als greit fredome and auctoritie.
 Ane faithfull father of honour and fame,
 Priour thairrof, hecht Torgatus to name,
 Ane letterit man profound in all science,
 Just and deuot, rycht haill of conscience;
 The king Malcome this halie Torgotus,
 He maid him bischop of Sanct Androis;
 The quhilk that wrait the legend and the lyfe
 Of king Malcolme and gude Margaret his wyf
 Wes none culd do that thing so weill as he,
 Quhilk wes so just and neuir ane word culd
 And all thair lyfe perfittlie weill he knew;
 Thairfoir I traist all that he said wes trew
 Of thame ilk word, as semis weill to be,
 Be thair gude lyfe and his auctoritie,
 By counsall of this ilk Torgotus syne,
 King Malcome biggit into Dunfermyne
 Ane fair tempill [the best] of the countre;
 Syne ordand hes perpetuallie to be,
 Into that kirk with diligence and cuir,
 All kingis grauit into sepulture.
 This Williame Rufus ze sall wnderstand,
 Sone efter he wes maid king of England,
 Rycht wickitlie that tyme begouth to wirk
 Agane the fredome than of halie kirk;
 And mony abba also gart distroy,
 To kirk and kirkmen greit injure and noy,
 Ilk da be da he wrocht without ony remeid,
 Quhairthrow rycht mony sufferit hes the deid.
 The halie bischop, just and glorious,
 Of Canterberrie callit Anselmus,
 Becaus this king meikle he did corrak
 Of his vices, quhairrof he thocht sic lak,
 And grew so hett withoutin ony remeid,
 That efterwart he thocht to haif his heid;

Lib. 12, f. 193.
 Col. 1.

War nocht the soner onto Rome he fled,
 So wait I weill into the tyme he hed.
 Suppois he knew that rycht just wes his 41,325
 querrell,
 Zit neuertheles he wald vmschew that perrell,
 Althocht he wes rycht saikles of that cryme,
 To saue himself onto ane better tyme.
 Williame Ruffus [of] quhome befor I tald,
 Rycht greit displesour oft and mony fald 41,330
 Of Cumbria and of Northumberland,
 So peceable wer in the Scottis hand,
 Rycht greit dispyte into his mynd had he.
 Thairfoir rycht sone ane wonder greit armye,
 In contrair his promiseis and his band, 41,335
 Rycht sone he send into Northumberland ;
 And Anwik castell that wes starge and strang,
 He wan that tyme suppois the seig wes lang.
 And Malcome than of Scottis that ¹ wes king,
 Quhen he hard tell the fassoun of that thing, 41,340
 With greit power he passit on ane da,
 Towart Anwik with all the haist he ma.
 The Inglismen of his cuming hard tell,
 Tha sped thame hame rycht sone attour the fell,
 Ilkone that tyme richt haistelie agane, 41,345
 Except the men did in the hous remane,
 Quhilk schupe to byde at grit laser and lenth,
 With all thair power to defend that strenth.
 Than king Malcolme sone efter this wes done,
 Onto the hous ane seig gart set rycht sone, 41,350
 And so scharplie ilk da did it assaill,
 That tha within on force behuvit fail ;
 Sone efter syne within thre dayis or four,
 Force wes to thame the hous for to gif our.

¹ In MS. *than*.

Within the hous that tyme thair wes ane ma
 Quhat wes his name as now tell I nocht can,
 Bot, for to sa of him the veritie,
 Ane freik he wes full of audacitie,
 Gif all be suith of him heir that I reid,
 As efterwart it¹ previt weill indeed ;
 Richt humlie, but rancour or rebous,
 On ane swyft hors he come furth of the hous
 With ane scharp lanss that wes bayth stif an
 squair,

Col. 2.

Quhairon the keyis of the hous he bair,
 Sayand, he wald without tareing
 Tha keyis all deliuer to the king,
 Als suddantlie as he mycht cum him till :
 Syne horss and men put all in to his will.
 Quhair of the Scottis war rycht fane ilkone,
 And furth with him towart the king is gone,
 Quhair that he la that tyme into his tent.
 Of his tydenis wes mony diligent
 To ryn and speir, richt mony than rejois,
 Quhill that the ost redoundit of thair noyis.
 The nobill king quhair he la in his tent,
 Come furth to se quhat all that noyis ment,
 And greit wounder that tyme had of that thi
 This Inglisman knawand that he wes king,
 As Scottismen that tyme had till him schawin
 Ane sober pais towart him hes he drawin,
 Kest down the lance that wes lang and squhai
 Quhairon the keyis in the tyme he bair,
 Evin as he wald deliuer in that place
 The keyis all onto the kingis grace.
 Syne with scharpe spurris in the tyme he hed,
 Spurrit his hors quhill bayth his syidis bled,

¹ In MS. I.

Quhilk causit him go leip furth in ane ling,
 Evin at the face syne markit of the king ;
 Than with the speir that wes of suir trie,
 He hit the king richt in at the e, 41,390
 The scharpe sokkat syne throw his heid is gone.
 In that same tyme, or he nicht be ouirtone,
 Onto ane wod, the quhilk wes neirhand by,
 Spurrit his hors and sped him spedely,
 And wan the wod in magir of thame all. 41,395
 This nobill king sic havie chance did fall,
 Amang his men without ony remeid,
 That samin tyme thair sufferit hes the deid.
 Syne in Tynmouth, ane abba neirhand by,
 Tha burdit him thair richt solempnitly ; 41,400
 Quhilk Alexander gart tak out of that place,
 That wes his sone, efter ane weill lang space,
 In Drumfermling syne hes gart put in¹ graue,
 With all honour that sic ane king sould haue.
 This samin tyme now that 3e heir me tell, 41,405
 Ane vther plaig vpone Scotland thair fell ;
 Edward the prince, bayth plesand and preclair,
 To king Malcome wes eldest sone and air,
 At ane carmusche into Northumberland
 Wes woundit sair, quhair throw I wnderstand, 41,410
 For ony leich that nicht mak him remeid,
 Sone efter that he sufferit hes the deid.
 Quhen this wes done as I haif said 3ow than,
 Skaillit the oist and passit hame ilk man.

OFF QUENE MARGARETIS DEIDIS.

To quene Margaret quhen this wes schawin 41,415
 plane,
 How hir husband and sone also wer alane,

¹ In MS. *put it in*.

In Edinburgh within that castell strang,
 With greit seiknes quhair scho wes viseit lang,
 Throw sic dolour, as my author did sa,
 Departit efter on the fourt da. 41
 Quhais blissit saull, that wes so clene but syn,
 Ascendit als as hie as cherubyn.
 Of Malcolmus ring the sex and threttie ȝeir,
 All this wes done that I haif said ȝow heir,
 And of oure Lord completit wes than evin, 41
 Ane thousand ȝeir thairto nyntie and sevin.

OFF ANE GREIT STORME THAT FELL BE SE
 ALBIONE, AND DID GRIT SKAITH.

Lib. 12, f. 193v. That samin tyme now that ȝe heir me tell,
 Col. 1. In Albione sic aventure befell,
 Be storme of se all endlang the cost,
 Full mony toun into the tyme wes lost; 41
 And mony place, and mekle pleneist land,
 Distroyit wes and turnit all in sand.
 The quhilk remanis ȝit [on] to this da
 In that same stait, as my author did sa.

THE NUMBER OF KING MALCOMES SONIS GOT
 WITH QUENE MARGARET.

This ilk Margaret, that meik wes and bening, 41,
 Sex sonis buir to gude Malcome the king.
 Edward the eldest, as ȝe hard me sa
 Of his departing and his latter da;
 The second sone wes callit Ethaldreid,
 Quhilk in ȝouthheid departit as we reid; 41,
 Edmound the thrid, as in storie we schew,
 Quhilk Donald Bane sum tyme in presoun slew;
 The fourt Edgair, of greit honour and fame;
 And Alexander the fyift callit to name;

Daid the saxt, and 3oungest of thame all, 41,445
 Of halie kirk the cheif pillar and wall,
 As I sall schaw to 3ow with Goddis grace,
 Heir efterwart quhen tyme cumis and place.
 To tell of him I will nocht now remane,
 Bot to my purpois pas I will agane. 41,450

HOW DONALD BANE PURPOSIT TO CLAME THE
 CROWN, QUHILK BRUTHER WES TO KING
 MALCOLME.

This king Malcome, at Anwik quhilk wes slane,
 Ane bruther had wes callit Donald Bane,
 Quhilk in the Ylis wes fled lang tyme befor,
 Sic dreid he had than of Malcolmis schoir,
 And all his dais thair he did remane. 41,455
 And quhen he knew that king Malcome wes
 slane,
 And Edward als that wes his sone and air,
 He tuik purpois than hamewart to repair,
 Sen he wes narrest as he wnderstude
 To clame the croun be law of consuetude, 41,460
 And abillest als that tyme of ony vther,
 Efter the deith of gude Malcome his bruther.

HOW DONALD BANE WAS CROWNIT KING OF
 SCOTLAND, AND OF ORGANUS AND HIS COM-
 PETITOUR.

This ilk Donald, as my author did sa,
 Convenit with the king of Norrowa,
 Promittand him, for his help and supple, 41,465
 The Ylis all liand within the se.
 Be quhais help syne as I wnderstand,
 Crownit wes he that tyme king of Scotland,

Apeillit hes, my author tellis thus,
 Into barras this samin Organus;
 Befoir thame all thair with the kingis leif,
 He proferit him thair manfullie to preif
 In plane battell, or he schupe to ceis, 41,505
 All that he said of that Edgar wes leia.
 Syne kest his gluif to preif that all wes trew,
 And in that querrell this Organus he slew.
 With greit honour into the samin tyme,
 He clengit hes this gude Edgar of that cryme, 41,510
 And causit him moir gudlie in all thing
 For to be treittit efter with the king.
 The tyme is schort I ma nocht weill remane;
 To Donald Bane now will I turne agane.
 This ilk Donald of quhome I schew befoir, 41,515
 Vpone ane tyme he manast with grit schoir
 Richt mony barroun gangand to his bed,
 With barus mantill wes he thair¹ weill cled,
 So far that tyme he stude into hir grace;
 Sayand to thame rycht planelie in thair face, 41,520
 Bot gif tha sueir all till him to be trew,
 Richt suddantlie he suld mak thame to rew,
 And all thair airis efter thame ilkone.
 The quhilk wordis in thair heidis ar gone
 Hiear befar nor tha wald schaw him till, 41,525
 Quhill efterwart that tha ma get thair will.

HOW DUNCANE, BASTARD SONE TO KING MAL-
 COLME CANMOIR, TUKE THE FEILD AGANIS
 DONALD BANE, QUHA FLED IN THE YLIS AND
 NA LANGAR DID REMANE.

This king Malcome, as that my author sais,
 Ane bastard sone he had into tha dais,

¹ In MS. *wee*.

Quhilk wan in France greit honour and fa
 In Ingland als, and Duncane wes his nam
 Richt opolent of horss, harnes, and geir,
 Manlie and wyss in policie of weir.
 That samin tyme into Scotland come he,
 Out of Ingland with greit help and supple
 Vpoun ane da syne pertlie tuke the plane,
 For to gif battell to this Donald Bane.
 Siclike this Donald on the tother syde,
 Bald as ane boir he bownit him to byde.
 Lib. 12, f. 194. Quhen baith the feildis than rayit war at
 Col. 1. And ilk of other cuming war in sicht,
 The lordis all of Scotland euirilkone,
 Tha left Donald and to Duncane is gone.
 Quhen Donald saw it nicht na better be,
 Out of the feild with few feiris did fle,
 And left the laif into the feild allone,
 Syne in the Ylis with his gude is gone.
 Bot half ane 3eir efter he tuik the croun,
 And no langar, than lestit his renoun.

HOW DUNCANE WAS CROVNIT KING OF
 AND WAS WEILL GEVIN.

This ilk Duncane, of quhome befoir I tald,
 Quhilk in his tyme wes bellicois and bald,
 Wes crownit king vpoun the marbell stone,
 With haill consent of all the lordis ilkone.
 Ane man he wes, alss far as I haiff feill,
 In all his tyme ay for the commoun weill;
 Of him wes said so equale that he wes,
 No falt vnpuneist in his tyme leit pas.
 With mony man he louit was the war,
 And speciallie in Murra and in Mar,
 And vther landis as 3e ma weill deme,
 Becaus he wes in justice so extreme;

And for that caus, as my author did tell,
In sindrie partis schupe for to rebell.

HOW KING DUNCANE WES SLANE BE DEVYSS OF
DONALD BANE, AND SYNE EFTER HIS DEID
SAT DOUN AND RANG INTO HIS STEID.

To Donald Bane quhen that this thing wes
schawin,
Rycht quietlie to ane freind of his awin,
Lord of the Mernis callit Makpendar, 41,565
Ane seruand send that wes bayth wyss and war,
With greit reward and hechtis mony one
Of gold and siluer and of pretious stone,
Agane this Duncane for to tak his part.
And he agane richt glaidlie with his hart, 41,570
Promittit him rycht hartlie with gude will,
To mak him quyte sone of this Duncanis ill.
And so he did, gif I the suith suld sa,
Into Menteith sone efter on ane da,
Vpoun the nycht, gif my author be trew, 41,575
This ilk Duncane into his bed he slew
Rycht cruellie without ony remeid;
And neuir sensyne accusit of his deid.
Thus endit Duncane that tyme of his ring,
The secund 3eir efter that he wes king. 41,580
Syne Donald Bane, efter that he wes deid,
Come hame agane and sat doun in his steid,
In staitt royall siclike as of befoir;
Of his gyding quhat suld I say 3ow.moir?
I can nocht find, heir schortlie to conclude, 41,585
In all his tyme quhair he did ony gude,
And say of him bot siclike as I heir.
Sone efter syne into the secund 3eir,
Mangnes, the king that tyme of Norrowa,
With ane greit armie come vpoun ane da, 41,590

And all the Ylis take at his awin hand,
 Without debait of ony or ganestand,
 With all the strenthis also les and moir,
 Be the promit Donald maid him befoir,
 And gif thame lawis, as my author sais ;
 Quhilk lawis lestit ȝit into thir dais,
 Within the Ylis in the occident se,
 Vnabrogat, bot gif my author le.

Col. 2. Quhairfoir the lordis [all] that at the king
 War all displeit rycht far of that thing,
 Syne efterwart, as my author did tell,
 Ane counsall maid quhair tha did all rebell
 Agane Donald, as ȝe sall wnderstand ;
 Richt suddanelie syne send into Ingland
 Ane messenger, as my author did mene,
 To Edgair, some of gude Margaret the quene
 And king Malcolme, quhilk wes of sic renoun,
 To cum in Scotland for to tak his croun,
 His heretage and richtis till persew,
 And tha till him suld all be leill and trew.

Than young Edgair to wit his vnkil will,
 Ane messenger syne bes he send him till,
 Schawand to him how that he had no richt
 To hald his croun be sic maistrie and micht,
 Quhilk he knew weil was greit vnrycht and
 wrang.

Belevand weil it mycht nocht lest richt lang.
 Beselkand him thairfoir of his frie will,
 His croun agane he wald restoir him till,
 And be thairfoir to his reward suld haif
 All Loutheane. quhilk sould nocht be to
 craue.

And vther landis quhair him lykit best,
 Quhair he mycht leif at grit plesour and rest
 This Donald Bane so cruell wes and ill,
 The oratouris young Edgar send him till

Agane the law, haifand to God no e, 41,625
 Vpoun ane gallous maid thame all to die.
 Quhen this wes schawin to 3ounge Edgair the
 prince,
 How his vnkill had done him sic offence,
 Out of Ingland with greit power and nicht
 In Scotland come for to persew his richt. 41,630
 And as he wes hame cumand be the way,
 Into Durame, as my authour did say,
 Reueillit wes to him into his sleip,
 Be ane visiou quhairto he tuke greit keip,
 Sanct Cudbertis baner that tyme in his neid 41,635
 Suld bair with him, quhairthrow he suld cum
 speid :
 And so he did, the suith gif I suld sa.
 In Scotland syne come efter on ane da,
 With mony wy that worthie war and wicht,
 In breist-plait, brasar, and in birny bricht, 41,640
 Be way of deid his richtis to persew.
 This Donald Bane that weill his cuming knew,
 Arrayit him vpoun the tother syde,
 With mony berne that battell weill durst byde.
 Syne quhen he saw apperand in his sicht, 41,645
 Sanct Cudbertis baner borne so hie on hicht,
 And the reid lyoun all in gold so reid,
 Wes streikit vp agane him in that steid,
 Sic fortoun than he had that tyme and grace,
 His lordis all wer with him in that place, 41,650
 Tha left him thair into the feild allone,
 And to 3ounge Edgair passit syne ilkone.
 This Donald Bane, quhen he saw and beheld
 His men allone had left him in the feild,
 With haille effect tuik purpois for to fle 41,655
 Onto the Ylis in the occident se.
 3it neurtheles it hapnit so on cace,
 Or he come thair he wes tane in ane chace,

Convenit hes with greit power and mycht
 The halie land quhome to tha had sic rycht,
 Quhair Christ wes borne and king wes of tha 41,686
 landis,

For to reskew out of his fais handis.
 And Robert duke of Normondy tha dais,
 And Godefredus, as that my author sais,
 Of Lorence duke, thir nobill princes tua,
 Of Blasone als the nobill erle also, 41,690

And of Flanderis the michtie erle and lord,
 And mony mo me neidis nocht remord,
 Lordis of France and vther lordis mo,
 With this armie wer chosin for to go.

Of thair passage quhat suld I to ȝow tell, 41,695
 So fair fortoun in thair way than befell?

Throw Grece tha passit into Asia,
 Oure the mont Tawr to Anteocheia;
 The quhilk citie tha seigit sone and wan,
 Quhair tane and slane that tyme wes mony 41,700
 man;

And in that citie fund wes in that tyde
 The speir quhilk woundit Christ into the syde,
 Vpoun the croce efter that he wes deid,
 Quhen that he bled water and blude so reid.
 This beand done, without stop or ganestand, 41,705

Tha passit syne our all the halie land;
 Jerusalem syne seigit on ane da,
 And wan the toun, as my author did sa.

And euerilk citie into Joury land
 Subdewit hes to be at thair command; 41,710

And mony mo, the quhilk durst nocht rebell,
 Wes neirhand by, as my author did tell.
 Throw strenth and micht that God had gifin
 thame till,

Tha weildit all thing at¹ thair awin will.

¹ In MS. *as*.

Col. 2.

name to thair landis quhair th
Thair haif tha chosin, as my a
Robert the duke of Normondy
Behind thame thair for to rema
The greit armie for to convoy
Of Jerusalem the king and prir
In heretage: zit neuirtheles tha
Excusit him richt far into that
For-quhy his bruther Williame,
Wes deid but child of his awin
This duke Robert thairto the q
Sen he to him wes narrest lauc
Moir plesour thocht in Ingland
And Normondy, to his and his
No for to be of Jerusalem the
The haill lection that tha had
To Godefryde rycht hartlie with
Of Lorence duke into the tyme,
Quhair of hartlie content wes all
This Godefryde that Cristin wes
In the weiris so greit honour h
That moir honour wan neuir an
Quhilk numberit is amang the
Gif all be suith that sindrie st
Gothra Bullen callit is in thir
This ilk Robert, duke wes of N
His 3oungest bruther callit wes
Or he come hame, efter his br
Wes crownit king succedand in

And so this Robert incurrit greit skayth,
 And frustrat war than of tha kinrikis bayth.
 To 3oung Edgair now will I turne agane,
 And of my storie tell 3ow to remane.
 This ilk Edgair, of Scotland that wes king, 41,755
 Tua sisteris had baith plesand and bening,
 Quhilk in thair tyme exceidit ony vther,
 Mateldis ane, Maria hecht the vther.
 The quhilk Mateld, as my author did mene,
 With king Henrie wes spousit and maid quene, 41,760
 Ouir all Ingland, as that my author sais,
 Mauld the gude quene wes callit all hir dais ;
 Quhilk to king Henrie beand in his cuir,
 Four fair childrene into hir tyme scho buir ;
 Williame and Richart quhilk war sonis tuo, 41,765
 Eufreme and Matild quhilk war sisters tuo.
 The secund sister callit Maria,
 Till ane Eustach erle of Bolonia¹
 That samin tyme in mariage gaif he,
 To this Ewstach his lauchtfull wyfe to be ; 41,770
 Scho buir to him that samin tyme also,
 Bot ane dochter withoutin childer mo,
 Into hir tyme wes plesand and preclair,
 That efterwart syne wes hir fatheris air,
 Syne weddit wes than for that samin quhy, 41,775
 With ane hecht Stevin, quhilk wes to king Henry
 His sister sone, of Ingland ane greit lord,
 Gif all be suith my author did record.
 That samin Stevin, as that my author sais,
 Wes king of Ingland efter in his dais, 41,780
 As 3e sall heir within ane litill space,
 At mair laser quhen tyme cumis and place.²
 This king Edgair, of quhome I schew befor,
 Of gratitude wald nocht be immemoir,

¹ In MS. *Bouenia*.| ² In MS. *space*.

Efter his deid succedit in his steid,
 Fra this Edgair withoutin child wes deid.
 Fers Alexander, as my author sais, 41,816
 Syne efter that wes callit all his dais,
 And for that caus, as my author did mene,
 Becaus he wes of justice so extreme.
 Zit neurtheles the first zeir of his ring,
 For-quhy he wes so humbill and benyng, 41,820
 Diuote and full of religiositie,
 Richt mony man thair demit him till be
 Baith blait and blunt, of wit rycht waik and puir,
 And vnabill to sic office or cuir;
 And for that causs, as that my author sais, 41,826
 The men of Ross and Murra in tha dais,
 Perturbit hes the north baith far and neir,
 With greit heirschip that horribill is to heir.
 This nobill king thairof quhen he hard tell
 So greit discord amang his leigis fell, 41,830
 Rycht suddantlie, but ony schoir or boist,
 Enterit amang thame with ane rycht grit oist.
 Or euir tha wist, the maister men ilkane
 That war in wrang war all in handis tane,
 And on ane gallous maid ilkone to de: 41,835
 So endit tha and thair iniquitie.
 This beand done as ze haif hard me sa,
 This Alexander efter on ane da,
 Than cumand hame thair hapnit in the streit,
 In to the Meirnis with ane woman to meit, 41,840
 Befoir the king on baith her kneis fell;
 " For him," scho said, " that maid bayth hevin and hell,
 " Heir my complaynt or thow go forder by!
 " Wes neur wicht so far wrangit as I,
 " In termis schort as I sall sone declair. 41,846
 " The lord¹ of Mernis eldest sone and air,

¹ In MS. *lordis*.

" My deir husband and eldest sone also,
 " Richt cruellie this tyme he hes gart slo,
 " Befoir ane judge becaus tha did him caw,
 " For det he aucht to ansuer to the law."

Col. 2.

This nobill king quhen he had hard hir mone,
 And soir complaynt befoir thame all ilkone,
 Doun of his hors he lichtit in the tyme,
 [And swoir to be revengit of that cryme.]
 Befoir thame all solempnit vow did mak,
 Quhill that war done, agane vpone hors bak,
 For ill or gude, suld neuir man him se,
 Quhill that his vow completit than had he.
 And sic punitioun of that thing he tuke,
 That everie man that saw it then forsuik
 In all his tyme, other puir or ryke,
 For ocht nicht fall, for to commit siclike.
 Quhen this wes done efter incontinent,
 This nobill king on to Balledgar went,
 Ane castell than quhilk into Gowrie stude,
 Thair to remane he thocht plesour and gude,
 With mony lord and nobill in the tyde,
 For peax and rest the pepill to provyde.
 That samin tyme that he did thair remane,
 The Murra men that had thair freindis slane,
 Ilk for his falt as ze haif hard befoir,
 Into thair mynd the langar ay the moir
 Consaut bes with greit subillitie,
 Of the gude king for to revengit be.
 His chalmer cheild, of simpill blude and puir,
 That of his chalmer had alhail the cuir,
 And vther sex siclike the tyme as he,
 That wnder him had greit auctoritie;
 Thir Murra men for gilt and grit reward,
 This chalmer cheild conducit with his gard,
 Vpoun the nycht quhen the king wes on sleip,
 Out throw ane closet for to lat thame creip

Into ane pairt that unsuspect wes hed,
 Quhill that tha come on to the kingis bed.
 Syne on ane nycht togidder all did meit,
 At that same place thair purpois to compleit. 41,886
 Be Goddis grace the tyme than hapnit he,
 In that same sessoun wyde walkand for to be,
 And in the closet hard ane noy and dyn
 At the samin place quhair tha war cumand in.
 Thairfoir that tyme, for tressone that he dred, 41,890
 Rycht lichtlie than he lap out of his bed;
 Syne with ane sword [that] hang at his bed heid,
 His chalmer cheild and all the laif, to deid
 Without ganestand he pot thame all ilkone,
 Quhair thair wes nane bot he and tha alone. 41,895
 Within the houss sic noyss raiss and cry,
 Tha walknit all in chalmeris liand bi,
 Quhome by the law that wes thairout ilkane,
 Or euir tha wist, war all in handis tane,
 Syne to the king wer brocht all in the tyme. 41,900
 And quhen tha war accusit of that cryme,
 Rycht panelie thair tha schew him but ganestand,
 Quha causit thame to tak sic thing on hand,
 Ilk word be word tha schew withoutin chesone,
 Quha causit thame for to commit sic tressone; 41,905
 And schew the king of ilk man be his name,
 In Murra land quhair that tha duelt at hame.
 And quhen the king than wnderstude and knew
 That all wes suith to him that tyme tha schew,
 No tarie maid without stop or ganestand, 41,910
 Quhill that he enterit into Murra land.
 Syne ceissit nocht quhill ilkane les and moir
 War hangit all that maid the falt befoir,
 Be the leist lad that tyme buir ony blame;
 Quhen that wes done tuke leif and passit hame. 41,915
 Ane man of gude into tha samin dais,
 That tyme in Murra, as my author sais,

None of his awin he had my author menit,
 Ȝit neuirtheles he wes richt weill sustenit,
 This king him self and so wes all the laif, 41,960
 At suffiience that neidfull wes to haif,
 With sic prouisioun that that armet had,
 Tua kyis milk quhair with that tha war fed ;
 Quhilk haldin wes ane greit miracle as than,
 Be intercessioun of that halie man 41,965
 Sanct Colme him self, quhilk in that samin
 quhile,
 And Ȝit siclike, wes patrone of that yle.
 Thairfoir that king, as my author did sa,
 Into that place ane plesand fair abba
 Foundit and feft for hospitalitie, 41,960
 In sic distres gif ony hapnis be.
 Sune efter syne amangis all the laue,
 The landis all to Sanct Androw he gaif,
 Als fre as man with hart¹ and mynd can think,
 Quhilk callit wes that tyme the Boris-rink ; 41,965
 And to Drumfermling siclike all the laue,
 Greit priuiledge with mony landis gaif.
 The samin tyme that done wes all this thing,
 Daid, the bruther of this nobill king,
 Remanand wes in Ingland, as I wene, 41,970
 With his sister Mateldes the gude quene.
 This ilk Daid, be fauour of the king,
 Weddit ane ladie plesand and bening,
 The lauchtfull air wes, as I wnderstand,
 Of Huntlyngtoun and all Northumberland, 41,975
 Quhilk did exceid of fairnes and of fame.
 This fair ladie, Mateldes hecht to name,
 This ilk Daid, be hir auctoritie
 Declarit wes ouir all Ingland to be,

Col. 2

¹ In MS. *hard*.

Weddit scho wes, as ze sall wnde
The empriour hecht Henrie in the
Fourt of that name as that my a
As ze haif hard syne sone efter a
The nobill quene of Ingland callit
Scho take hir leif out of this pre
With greit murning of mony man
Hir 3oungest sister callit Maria,
Quhilk duchess wes als of Bolonia,
Within thrie 3eir and les efter ag
Siclike as scho departit than also.
Thair sepulturis, of greit auctoriti
Remanis 3it in Ingland for to se.
This king Henrie throw aventure
Sone efter that greit weiris had i
And oft in France amang his fais
And als come hame without perre
Ilkone other ane lang quhile did
Syne at the last betuix thame pe
The samin tyme as that ze heir
The thre childer of Mateldes the
Scho buir that tyme beand wnder
To this Henrie that king wes of
Williame, Richart and Ewfamia,
Thir thrie childer sone efter on a
It hapnit thame throw aventure a
Efter thair father cumand out of

This king Henrie than efter all his dais,
 In murning weid, as that my author sais,
 He levit ay, withoutin play or sport ;
 Wes nane nicht caus him for to tak confort,
 For ony way that tyme that culd be wrocht, 42,030
 Thair deid so soir it lay into his thoct.
 Out of beleif he wes that tyme also,
 So agit wes for to haif barnis mo,
 And for that caus, with mony sich full soir,
 Ilk da be da his murning wes the moir. 42,035

HOW KING ALEXANDER DECKISSIT, AND HOW HIS
 BRUTHER DAVID SUCCEEDIT KING EFTER, AND
 OF HIS VERTEWIS AND NOBILL DEIDIS.

This samin tyme as I haif said 3ow heir,
 This Alexander in the sevintene 3eir
 Than of his regnne completit wes and no mo,
 And of oure Lord ane thousand wes ago,
 Ane hundreth als with sevintie 3eir and fyve, 42,030
 He tuke his leif out of this present lyve ;
 Syne in Drumfermling put in sepultuir,
 On princelie wyss deuotlie with honour ;
 Withoutin cheild to him for to succed. Lib.12, f.196.
 Thairfoir his bruther David as we reid, 42,035 Col. 1.
 With hail consent that tyme of ald and 3ing,
 Wes crownit than of Scotland to be king.
 This ilk David, as that my author sais,
 He did exceid all vther in his dais
 Of singular justice and of sanctitude ; 42,040
 With all his liegis all tyme weill wes lude.
 Godlike he wes, full of deuotioun,
 And mony fair place of religioun
 Foundit and feft, as my author did sa,
 Quhilk 3it remanis to the samin da : 42,045

Drumterming, Home, and also
Thir tua last places that ze ha
Besyde Carlill standis in Cumb
And mony mo than I will heir
To reckin heir becaus the tyme
And four bischopis, as my auth
Foundit and feft into tha samin
Of quhome to 3ow the names
Ross and Breichin, Dumblane
And Abirdene at his auctoritie,
That samin tyme also translati
Fra Lowmorthloch, as my aut
To that ilk place now callit Al
And mony vther worthie nobill
As ze ma heir quha lykis efter
Henrie his sone that eldest we
Ane prince he wes baith plesan
Woddit ane wyfe that tyme ar
Quhilk Adama than callit wes
The erlis dochter of Warrania,
Quhilk buir to him, as my aut
Malcome, Williame, and David
Three dochteris alss scho buir
Of quhome efter within ane lit
I sall schaw 3ow quhen tyme

¹ In MS. *Habra*

HOW KING DAUIDIS WYFFE THE QUENE DECEISSIT,
AND HE LEVIT CHEST EFTER HIR AND NEUIR
MAREIT AGANE.

Sone efter this that I haif said 3ow heir, Within les space nor tua or thre of 3eir, The nobill quene, as that my author sais, So gude and godlie wes in all hir dais, And so weill louit with all man and wyfe,	42,080	
Departit hes out of this present lyfe, With greit displesour baith of auld and 3ing, And speciallie of gude Dauid the king, Quhilk louit hir, as ressonne wald and richt, Into hir tyme aboue all vther wicht;	42,085	
And for hir saik the wedow habit tuik, Fra that da furth all wedding he forsuik, And euirmoir, as my author did sa, He leuit chest wnto his latter da. Efter hir deid deuotlie with honour,	42,090	
Gudlie wes grauit in hir sepultuir, In Scone abba, with greit triumph and gloir, As scho desyrit in hir lyfe befoir; Quhilk to this da remanis 3it to se, In that same place of greit auctoritie.	42,095	
Neirby this tyme that I haif said 3ow heir, Mathildis dochter to Henrie Bellicleir, King of Ingland, quhilk wes of sic honour, Weddit befoir wes with the empriour Henrie the fourt, quhilk in tha samin dais	42,100	Col. 2.
Departit hes as that my author sais, Withoutin chyld borne of this ilk empyrce, In all hir tyme that wes baith gude and wyss. This king Henrie no mo childer had he, For all the laue, as 3e hard, in the se	42,105	
Pereist ilkone bot schort quhile gane by. This ilk Matildes for the samin quhy,		

The king hir father, hecht
Sone efter that into Ingland
The lordis all of Ingland in
He gart thame sueir all, as
With euerie man vphaldand
Efter his deid all at hir fair
Decernit wes into that parli
Into that tyme with all tha
This ilk Matild of quhome
Efter his deid to him scho
This beand done as I haif s
His purpois wes of hir for
Richt laith he wes to wed
Into Ingland, becaus of grei
Ane man thair wes that ty
Callit Godfrid, erle wes of
Into his tyme of greit hono
Weddit this ladie and syne
Scho buir to him ane sone
Callit Henrie, richt plesand
The quhilk Henrie as that
Wes king of Ingland efter
Robert the duke that tyme
That bruther wes to this ilk
Withoutin cheild than tuke
Out of this lyfe, for he mied
The landis all thairfoir of N
Of heretage fell to this king
The quhilk Henrie within se
Out of this lyfe he tuke his
And for this caus as I haif
Ouir all Ingland that tyme
The commoun weill wes pun
Ilkone on vther wrocht so g
In falt of ane the commoun
This ilk Matildis in the sami

The quhilk thairof suld haif auctoritie,
 Hir lord that tyme with sic infirmitie 42,145
 In Antigave wes vexit at the hart,
 Tha scho fra him no way than mycht depart:
 Henrie hir sone that wes hir eldest cheild,
 In to that tyme wes bot of tender eild.
 Ane nobill man wes callit Stevin to name, 42,150
 Erle of Bolone quhair he than duelt at hame,
 Weddit the dochter of Marie I wene,
 That sister wes to gude Matild the quene ;
 Ane proper ladie, plesand and preclair,
 And eik also that wes hir faderis air; 42,155
 Als sister sone he wes to king Henrie.
 This samin Stevin, for that ilk caus and quhy,
 In Ingland come and askit for to be
 Thair governour with haill auctoritie,
 And tutour be onto Matildis cheild, 42,160
 Onto the tyme he war of lauchtfull eild,
 Sen he to him wes narrest in that tyde,
 And ablist¹ als sic office for to gyde.
 Quhair of the lordis war richt weill content,
 And maid him tutour with thair haill consent, 42,165
 Into that tyme without debait or chasoun,
 For-quhy tha thought it wes bot rycht and resson.
 Sone efter syne, within ane litill we
 That he had gottin sic auctoritie,
 So greit fauour he had of auld and zing, 42,170
 Pretendit hes of Ingland to be king,
 And gart the lordis sueir into the tyde,
 For all his tyme ay at his faith to byde,
 And nane vther for till ressaue bot he,
 Into Ingland thair king and prince to be. 42,175
 To ratifie all thing that he had done,
 Ane herald syne into Scotland richt sone

¹ In MS. *oblist*.

In Lundoun toun to mak otedie
And wald he nocht, than schort
He suld persew him baith with
To that herald befor thame all
This king David sic ansuer gaif
" Gude freind," he said, " as tho
" He is no king as thow hes do
" Bot wrangulie vsurpit hes the
" At his awin will but richt or
" To my nevoy Matildis, that he
" Till all Ingland intill hir fader
" I haif maid homage, sworne w
" The quhilk I think for till obe
" Thairfoir pas hame and no mo
" No vther ansuer of me sall th
To this king Stevin quhen that
Dilay that tyme no langar that
Ane richt greit armie, as I wnde
Richt sone he send into Northui
And greit distruction in the la
With fyre and blude of all tha
Wirkand sic wrang withoutin on
The quhilk I trow wes nocht ri
The erle of Merche that tyme w
The erle of Angus and Menteith
In the reskew than of Northum
With mony berne that weill cuk

The bowmen, big and bald as ony boir,
 Sic scharpe schutting maid in the feild befoir,
 With fedderit flanis scharp as rasure schair,
 That throw thair scheildis maid thair syidis sair. 42,215
 Syne all the laif hes tane the feild on breid,
 With bricht brandis gart mony bernis bleid,
 That mony freik wes fellit throw grit force,
 And mony knycht than keillit throw the corce.
 The Scottis kene so cruell wes that tyde, 42,220
 The Inglismen docht na langar to byde;
 Out of the feild tha fled with all thair speid,
 Als fast as fyre or spark out of ane gleid.
 Rycht mony thousand of thame thair wes keild,
 Na fewar als of thame wer tone in feild, 42,225
 With thair captane and nobillis all ilkone,
 That samin da into the feild wes tone.
 Syne hed in Scotland wes the spulze hail,
 Quhairof ilk man syne efter gat his daill,
 Baith 3oung and auld than, be the leist ane 42,230
 knaif,

Col. 2.

Ilk man that tyme as he wes worth to haif
 Vnto king Stevin this infortunitie
 Quhen it wes schawin, with greit mortalitie
 Of his armie that wes maid thair that da,
 And all the nobillis tane and led awa, 42,235
 Richt weill he knew but thair help and suppel,
 In peax and rest he mycht nocht rycht lang be;
 And for that caus as it micht rycht weill seme,
 Ambassadouris he send thame till redeme.
 For thair ransoun conditioun thair wes maid, 42,240
 And letteris writtin with seillis that war braid,
 Subscryuit als with this king Stevynis hand;
 That is to say, that all Northumberland
 And Cumbria he sould frelie resing,
 Into the handis of this David king, 42,245
 With all the rycht that Ingland had thairto,
 And neurir agane thairwith till haif ado;

This beand done without ony
Thair prisoneris ilkome passit h
This ilk king Stevin some efter
And suddantlie he changit his
Revolund all befor that he h
Thairfair in haist rycht suddan
Ane greit armie, with mony b
He send that tyme into North
Of thair cuning the Scottis w
Waill frakie than, suppois tha
Tha gatherit out at greit laser
Thair enniave that tyme for t
And gaif thame feild rycht ma
Sa few tha war tha mycht no
Into that feild agane sic multi
3is neuirtheles into that stour
Qubill that tha micht nocht w
start.

Syne at the last with litill sk
Out of the feild in gude ordou
Onto ane strenth neirhand tha
This beand done, syne efter d
With small battell, as my auth
Richt oft tha met ilk vther til
The Scottisemen, suppois tha w
In all that tyme tha keipit w
And with thair fais wald noch
This king David quhen that h
That it wes so rycht sone for

Or to posses with fredome but ganestand,
 All Cumbria and eik Northumberland.
 In ȝork thair wes ane nobill bischop than,
 Onto his name that callit wes Turstan. 42,285
 To Roxburch to king Dauid come he,
 Trewis that tyme he tuke for monethis thre, Lib.12, f.197.
 And obleist wes to him thair be his hand, Col. 1.
 To leif in peax than all Northumberland
 To ȝoung Henrie thairof wes richteous air, 42,290
 And Inglismen no moir for to repair.
 This beand done as I haif said ȝow so,
 This nobill bischop tuke his leif till go,
 Quhither or nocht he wes thairof to blek,
 Off all he said come nothing till effect. 42,295
 Than king Dauid fra he sic falsheid knew,
 Richt suddanelie, his purpois till persew,
 Passit that tyme into Northumberland ;
 His fais all befoir him that he fand,
 Richt cruellie withoutin ony reaskew, 42,300
 At his plesour that tyme bayth tuke and slew.
 Quhen this king Stevin than hard that it wes so,
 Richt haistelie withoutin ony ho,
 With all the power that tyme he might be,
 To Roxburgh richt haistelie come he. 42,305
 Richt sone agane for that same caus and quhy,
 That his lordis wald nocht to him apply,
 Into Ingland he did agane retour,
 But his desire and with richt small honour.
 This beand done that I haif said ȝow heir, 42,310
 Sone efter syne into the secund ȝeir,
 Richt nobill men betuix thame till mak peice,
 War richt solist to gar tha weiris ceis,
 And with greit treittie oft ȝeid thame betuene,
 Of Sanct Androis, Glasgow and Abirdene, 42,315
 Thir thre bischopis, and of Scotland no mo,
 Of Canterberrie and of ȝork also,

That was hisde
 That well told
 This ilk king S
 In Dechane he
 Seilke king De
 In the New O
 With many ad
 Benetit chair
 And on this w
 That king Dae
 His sonne Make
 All Hardyngte
 Besigne to him
 On to king Se
 For the landis
 The landis als
 This king Dea
 Seilke befor a
 Quhen this wa
 The king of Is
 Seilke king De
 To Carill tou
 And biggit he
 New strang w
 The castell als
 Refurnit he
 In Cumberland
 That fallit he
 Of this king S
 All this wes d
 Than of his ri
 Syne efterwart
 To this king S
 Tak tent to m

HOW MATILDIS THE EMPRYCE COME IN INGLAND Col. 2.
 WITH GREIT POWER AGANE KING STEVIN,
 AND OF THE LANG STRYFE THAT WAS BETUIX
 THAME, AND EFTER APPOYNTIT AND AGREIT.

Mathild the empryce that wes lauchtfull air,
 And dochter als of Henrie Belliclair,
 Schort quhile befor as 3e haif hard me sa,
 Weddit the erle of Antygauia 42,355
 Godfride to name, als in that tyme wes he
 Vexit full soir with greit infirmitie.
 This ilk Matild sone efter on ane da,
 With greit power, as my author did sa,
 In Ingland come hir partie to persew, 42,360
 Thairof hir richtis gif scho mycht reskew;
 With help and fauour, 3e sall wnderstand,
 Of tua lordis that tyme war in Ingland.
 Richt planelie than Mathildis part tha tuke,
 Quhair all the laif hir service haill forsuik, 42,365
 And with king Stevin and his auctoritie,
 Plane part tha tuke bayth for to leif and die.
 Richt lang thir tua at greit stryfe tha stude,
 With mort battell quhair spilt wes mekle blude,
 In all Ingland our all part far and neir, 42,370
 Continewallie the space of fourtene 3eir.
 That 3young Henry, richt plesand and preclair,
 To this Mathildis eldest sone and air,
 And to Godfride as 3e haif hard me sa,
 The nobill erle of Antygauia, 42,375
 Quhilk of befor that wes so 3young ane cheild,
 Wes cuming than to perfite aige and eild,
 And weddit wes than with ane ladie fair
 To Picardie and Turyn als wes air,
 Ane duches dochter of honour and fame, 42,380
 That Helenor wes callit to hir name.

This ilk Mathilde in the samin dais
 So causit him, as that my author sais,
 To cum till hir with greit help and supple,
 Quhilk come with him for greit affinitie
 Of Helenor that wes his weddit wyfe.
 The common weill of Ingland than belyfe
 Had bene perturbit in the tyme rycht far,
 Wer nicht wyis men richt some thair of wes war
 Quhilk causit thame agrie and to concord,
 Of this same way gif that I richt record.
 That this king Stevin, as my author sais,
 Sell breik the crown of Ingland all his dais;
 Syne young Henrie, as ȝe na efter reid,
 Efter his tyme sould to the crown succeid.
 And so it wes as I sall schaw ȝow heir,
 In peax and rest lang efter mony ȝeir,
 Without discord of ony ertliche wycht,
 At all plesour ilk man breikit his richt.

HOW HENRIE THE SONE OF KING DAVID DECE
 AND WAS BUREIT IN THE ABBA OF CA
 AND OF KING DAVIDES HIE DISPLESOUR,
 VELIT IN HIS MYND FOR HIS ONLIE S
 DEPARTING, AND OF HIS WISDOME AND
 SONE AGANIS HIS DISPLESOUR MAID TO
 LORDES.

LIAR. 1194. Some efter syne [that] wes done all this thing,
 Col. 2. Henrie the sone of gode David the king,
 Of everie wicht with greit weiping and wo,
 He take his leif out of this lyfe till go.
 Wes neur poet ȝit with pen or inke,
 Culd writ or dyte, or ȝit with hart culd think,
 The greit beleif of vertew but offence,
 That euirilk man had of this plesand prince.

Off God Almichtie he had so greit ane grace,
 Wes neur man that saw him in the face,
 Bot he him louit hartlie fra the splene, 42,410
 As he his bruther or his sone had bene.
 My pen wald tyre and eik my self wald irk,
 My mynd also wald grow baith dull and dirk,
 To occupie so lang ane tyme and space,
 The greit vertew and mony spetiall grace, 42,415
 That rang in him gif I suld now report.
 Thairfoir as now, sen that the tyme is schort,
 Heir will I leve and tell 3ow furth the laue.
 Into Calco quhair he wes put in graue,
 Than of oure Lord ane thousand 3eir and tuo, 42,420
 Ane hundreth fiftie and no 3eiris mo,
 In that same place intumulit wes he,
 Quhilk sepulture remanis 3it to se.
 This nobill king that had na sonis mo,
 No wonder wes suppois his hart wes wo, 42,425
 And so it wes, suppois he buir it fair,
 So sonne to lois his onlie sone and air,
 To him alway so tender wes and deir,
 3it neurtheles he changit not his cheir;
 Sic vse of ressoune in all his tyme hed he, 42,430
 And dantit so his sensualitie,
 To God and man, as it wes rycht weill kend,
 Did neur thing trowand thame till offend
 In word or deid, quhairthrow that tyme that he
 With vice or falt nicht apprehendit be. 42,435
 The lordis all of Scotland les and mair,
 All come till him to keip him out of cair,
 With play and sport, and consolatioun,
 To keip him furth of disperatioun,
 And causs his cair with confort to decreas, 42,440
 Quhilk helpis mekill in sic havines.
 This nobill king, as my author recordis,
 Richt tenderlie ressauit all his lordis,

With blyth visage and countenance rycht kynd,
 Suppois he wes soir vexit in his mynd. 42
 Befeir thame all syne with ane voce so cleir,
 He said to thame as I sall schaw þow heir:
 " Lordis, beleue sic trubill and wnrest
 " Oft syis," he said, " sic cumis for the best,
 " Sen euirilk chance be greit God is ay gydit, 43
 " Baith ill and gude at his plesour prouidit.
 " Quhat man in erd hes sic auctoritie,
 " So weill, so wyslie, can prouide as he?
 " And sen his will so equale is and richt,
 " In all this world wes neuir so wyss ane 44
 wycht,
 " Of all his werkis that culd mend ane myte,
 " Thocht mony fuill throw folie with him flyte.
 " Sen euirilk thing, as it is richt weill knawin,
 " Of proper det be ressone is his awin,
 " Bayth ill and gude this tyme vnder the lift, 45
 " Syne lent [to] ws, and nocht frelie as gift
 " In heretage ay with ws to remane.
 " Syne quhen he list to haif his awin agane,
 " He is ane¹ fuill, I say thairfoir for me,
 " Onto his God wald so wnthankfull be, 46
 Col. 2. " To hald fra him, other be bost or schoir,
 " So thankfullie that he lent him befoir.
 " Quha dois so I hald him for to blame;
 " Forlane, tha sa, suld ay cum lauchand hame.
 " And weill I wat all thing heir ws amang, 47
 " Is lent be God, and I wait nocht how lang,
 " At his plesour and at his awin fre will,
 " And for na dett that he can aw ws till;
 " Than ressoun wald I bid nocht for to lane,
 " Quhen plesis him to haif his awin agane, 48

¹ In MS. *ane ane*.

" Thair at no man sould any murmoir mak,
 " Na in his mynd sould no displesour tak.
 " Sum thing on force sen that sic thing man be,
 " Thairfoir," he said, " I hald it best for me,
 " For to be blyth, thair is no better mendis, 42,480
 " And ay thank God of all thing that he sendis.
 " This samin tyme," he said, " and so sall I
 " My sonis deid ressaue als thankfully,
 " As euir man [did] ony grace or gift
 " Gevin be God this da wnder the lift." 42,485
 Siclike as this than on ane fair maneir,
 And mekle mair na I haif said 3ow heir,
 He said to thame, na I ma now report,
 For-quhy 3e knaw my tyme is verrie schort,
 And I haif mekill mater for till speid, 42,490
 And of ane lang tarie had bot litill neid.
 Now to my purpois thairfoir I will pas,
 And tell 3ow furth the storie as it wes.
 Quhen he had said thir wordis all in feir,
 Ilk word by word as I haif said 3ow heir, 42,495
 In forme and fect befor as 3e haif red,
 The lordis all thairof greit ferlie hed
 Of his prudens and greit patiens also,
 Syne tuke thair leif and hamewart all did go,
 Withoutin stop ilk man to his awin steid. 42,500
 The eldest sone of this Henrie wes deid,
 Malcome to name, ane prettie plesand page,
 Quhilk threttene 3eir that tyme wes of aige,
 This king David than maid with him till go,
 The erle of Fyffe, with mony vther mo, 42,505
 Richt glaidlie than at the kingis command,
 Ouir all the partis that tyme of Scotland,
 With greit triumph and of the kingis expence
 This 3oung Malcome ressauit as thair prince,
 Promittand than with haill auctoritie, 42,510
 Efter his tyme thair king and prince to be.

The second song of this Henrie also,
 Callit Williame, that same tyme maid to go
 In Huntlyngtoun, and eik Northumberland,
 Quhair he ressaute mony aith and band,
 Of all the nobillis into ane concord,
 Him to ressaue as to thair cheif and lord.
 Sone efter syne that all this thing wes done,
 To Carlill toun he went him self rycht sone,
 And with Matild his nevoy thair he met,
 Quhair euirilkone rycht gudlie other gret,
 His sister dochter to him wes so deir,
 Wes empyree befor as ze nicht heir.
 Hir sone Henrie scho brocht with hir alsua,
 The erlis sone of Antigauia,
 Apperand prince also of all Ingland,
 Quhilk to king Dauid that tyme maid ane band,
 That he suld bruik, ay as him awin self lest,
 Northumberland in gude peax and in rest,
 At his plesour, without stop or ganestand,
 With Huntlyntoun and also Cumberland,
 And thair gair ouir richt hardlie with gude will,
 All kynd of richt that Ingland had thairtill.

Lib. 12, f. 198.
 Col. 1.

HOW KING DAUID MAID HENRIE HIS NE
 KNIGHT, AND HOW THE SAID KING DIUOC
 AND GODLIE DECEISSIT.

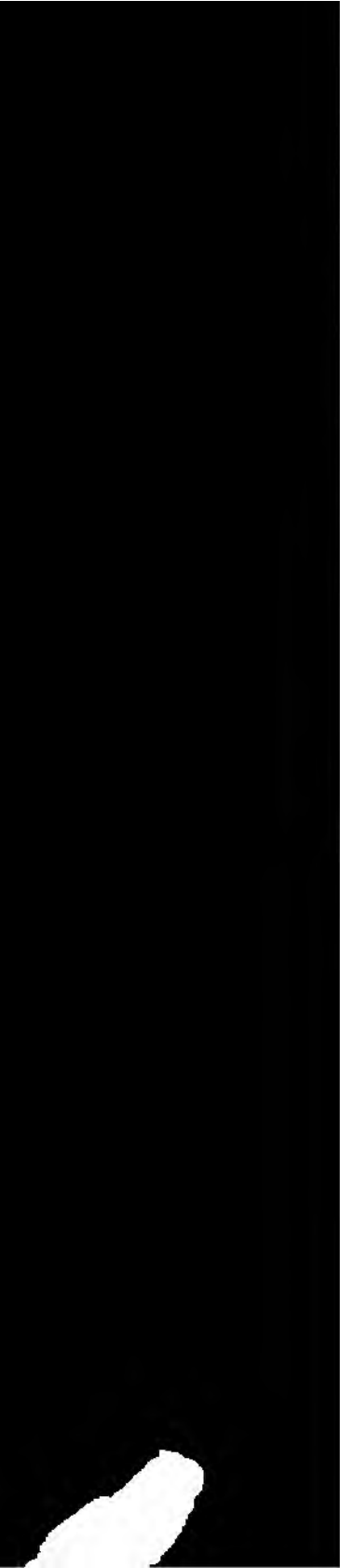
Into this tyme now that ze heir me sa,
 With greit triumph in Carlill on ane da,
 With ane gilt spur of burneist gold so brycht,
 This ilk king Dauid maid 3oung Henrie knycht.
 Quhen this was done as I haif said 3ow so,
 Ilk man tuke leif and hamewart than did go.
 This king Dauid of quhome I schew 3ow heir,
 Syne of his regne the nyne and tuentie 3eir,

Soir vexit wes with greit infirmitie,
 That euerilk man knew weill that he wald de.
 So knew himself, and for that samin quhy,
 Into his bed that tyme quhair he did ly, 42,545
 The sacrament wald nocht lat to him bring,
 He thocht he wes unworthie to sic thing;
 Betuix tua preistis with rycht clene intent,
 Led on his feit on to the kirk he went,
 Diuotlie thair remanit quhill neir none, 42,550
 On bayth his kneis syne quhen the mes [wes] done,
 In hart contreit with reuerence and honour,
 The blissit bodie of oure Saluiour,
 Rycht penitent into that samin place,
 Ressaut hes to his greit gloir and grace. 42,555
 This beand done syne hame agane wes hed,
 And softlie syne laid down into his bed;
 Syne efterwart within ane litill space,
 Befoir thame all into that samin place,
 Quhair that he lay that tyme in Godis bandis, 42,560
 His spreit commendit into Christis handis,
 The croce of Christ syne in his armes imbraist;
 Quhen that wes done la still and gaif the gaist.
 Vnsufficient I am in all my lywe,
 His nobilnes and vertu till discryve; 42,565
 Sic thing till do difficill is to me,
 Thairfoir as now heir will I lat it be;
 And of the tuelt buik heir I mak ane end,
 Loving to God that me sic grace hes send.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office







Stanford



3 6105 655 672 470

CECIL H. GREEN LIBR
STANFORD UNIVERSITY L
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94
(650) 723-1493
grncirc@stanford.e

All books are subject to

DATE DUE

JAN 25 2005
AUG 15 2005